



获奖作家

顾家北

顾家北◎编著

手把手教你

雅思写作 6.0版

包括最新雅思教学成果，紧随剑桥最新考试动态

二维码

防伪码涂层下的序列号

音频及作者最新撰文



★ 近50篇考官认可的高分范文

★ 逾110个雅思作文必学知识点

★ 38个雅思作文常用句型

★ 全文和句子翻译以练带学

★ 31天学习大纲规划进度

★ ABC法提升审题准确性

★ 20个角度加速观点思考

★ 评分标准深度剖析避免复习陷阱

中国人民大学出版社

中国人民大学出版社

020184

刮开涂层 有查验码



顾家北

顾家北◎编著

手把手教你

雅思写作 6.0 版

包括最新雅思教学成果，紧随剑桥最新考试动态

中国人民大学出版社

· 北京 ·

一 “顾” 千金

——重剑无锋，大巧不工

准确，是所有测试的追求。越是得到国际认可的考试，越是能够有效检验考生的实际能力。因此，真正的技巧，恰恰是实力。

提高实力有很多种方式。参加考试是其中一种。参加雅思考试，带给学生的，不仅仅是获得 offer，也能够全方位改变学习习惯和学习理念。唯有如此，才不枉你的雅思之旅。

评估型测试及其开放精神

雅思是一种评估型测试，考试分数可以用来衡量实际的英语水平。

雅思的开放精神体现在国际化、人性化和时代化上。国际化是指，在雅思考试中，不仅仅是英音，也不仅仅是英式拼写，多样的语言面貌在雅思考试中均可以被接受。所以，考生在听力中可以听到英音、澳音、印度音，在口语中可以遇到来自全球各个国家的考官。人性化是指雅思考试细化评分标准，强调面对面沟通。在口语部分，除了语言水平，还需要展示沟通能力。在写作评判的时候，不会由一位考官一锤定音，而是一份答卷由几个人背靠背评判，以此来减小评判误差。即使是客观题，每一个分数都会对应一个“错题数量段”，考虑到了考生临场发挥的偶然失误。时代化是指，考试会随着考生的水平和实际应用而调整。出题方会淘汰一些不符合时代要求的题目，确保考试内容具有鲜活的生命力。

专业测试及综合要求

雅思是一种针对非英语国家考生的英语测试，却竭诚邀请最专业的老师提供专业的英语教育理念。其专业性体现在测试的细致、多样、准确。

雅思首先用 A、G 类的观念将学术英语和生活英语分开。须知拥有不同经历、不同学习目的的人，学习习惯不同，学习内容不同，测试要求当然也有差异，这样才能保证雅思成绩的实用性。

雅思听、读、写、说将语言的不同表现形式分开。书面语与口头语有所不同，所以在能力提升上，讲究听说并进，读写共举。口语常见话题与写作常见命题相差很大。即使是同一个题材的讨论，写作更为深入和严谨，口语则更为生动和感人。这就要求考生具有多种语言表现能力。

即使在同一种测试形式中，也会采用不同的测试栏目，进一步细化测试环节。例如，在听力考试中，有填空、选择等不同的题型，“消灭错别字”成为当务之急。在阅读考试中，不仅有速读的能力要求，而且有判断的准确性要求。这样细致的安排，使得测试的成绩更为准确、全面。

每一种测试形式分为 0~9 分，每一位考生都能找到对应分数。即使某一项分数失利，其余测试也不受影响，这样的成绩依然具有参考价值。

雅思的成绩包括平均成绩和单项成绩，可以形象地描述测试对象的语言优缺点。

实用题材及流程要求

A 类考生在参加完考试之后要面对学校的各类报告和论文。良好的图表描述能力、流程叙述能



力和分类比较能力，是基本的报告要求。准确的回答、严密的逻辑、正确的语言表述和丰富的词汇量，是考生论文的评判基础，也是针对雅思写作的阅卷要求。

G类考生在到达国外之后的首要问题是生存，这就需要通过“信件”的形式解决工作和生活中的种种问题，所以会有“咨询”“求职”“感谢”“投诉”“介绍”等多种功能性文体。即使就某一问题发表观点，也会相对“生活化”。这一点也体现在听力、阅读和口语三项测试中。比如，在雅思口语中会考到“瓶装水好还是自来水好”，到了英国，你就能理解这道题目的生活基础：因为水质硬，很多人买滤水器或者瓶装水。

科学评判及严谨要求

在主观题的“高分”上，有不少误解。

有人追求过“加分词汇”和“加分句型”。殊不知词汇和句型本身并不能加分，正确地使用它们方为立足之本，任何脱离了文章本身的语言和词汇都没有意义。

有人强调过“俚语”和“俗语”，可是学术英语本身要求相对规范。此外，每个地区的方言不一定都能被其余地区的人所理解。如果你用到了考官不懂的语言或者文字，一定会影响你的思想表达，这不但不会加分，反而会减分。

培训发展及学习心得

很多年前，我自己考过雅思，看过我同学及学弟、学妹们考雅思。此后，我的侄女（本书的责任编辑）以及亲戚朋友的孩子考雅思；然后，我女儿及我女儿的同学、朋友考雅思；再往后，我女儿的学弟、学妹们考雅思。我听他们讲自己的学习感悟，看他们做练习和背单词。我能够感受到他们对未来的焦虑和任务所给予他们的压力。提高英语水平，结合应变能力，是真正的解决问题的武器。我认为本书所提供的方法切实可行，在此竭诚推荐给周围的每一个人。记词伙、读范文、看讲评，是缺一不可的学习过程。当且仅当能够把语言作为学习工具，才能够实现顺利留学。

重剑无锋，大巧不工，实力是硬道理。

顾家北手把手教你雅思写作 6.0 版

1.0 版：原名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》，奠定最初的“手把手”概念。强调细致的写作批改，开创新的雅思培训风格，影响到听、说、读、写各个领域。

2.0 版：原名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（剑 9 版）》，雅思写作图书单科销量排行第一，提出词伙理念和词伙教学，强调扎实的学术风格，对雅思培训，乃至更多的语言培训产生影响。

3.0 版：原名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（剑 10 版）》，获得雅思图书销冠，开创立体化写作教学，通过点评和对比，梳理写作思路，传授综合写作观念。

4.0 版：《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（4.0 版）》，把标准书面语教学形成科学体系，词伙概念单独开山成派，《顾家北手把手教你雅思词伙》付诸出版。

5.0 版：《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（5.0 版）》，强调学习的计划性（新增 34 天学习计划）；紧扣评分标准，增加学生观点点评，并修改了大部分的范文；结合最新动态，增加了《剑 12》的 3 篇范文；形成了独特的语法理论，奠定了《顾家北手把手教你 24 小时搞懂雅思语法》的基础。

6.0 版:《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作(6.0 版)》,总结出适合写作学习的翻译训练;增加考官讲评和多样化答案,让考生深入理解评分标准;结合真题,深入介绍 ABC 法。

雅思征途,一“顾”千金

顾家北老师对文字有深刻的理解,对培训有精益求精的追求。在他看来,良好的学习方法和持续的学习积累是真正让人无往而不胜的武器。他强调真诚、扎实的培训,在海外留学生中享有美誉。那些屡败屡战的“烤鸭”遇到顾老师之后,可以在短期内结束屡战屡败的“烤鸭”生涯。

一“顾”千金,真正的价值是品质和责任心。

求学之路,再“顾”倾“诚”

用真诚的心态对待考试,也感谢真诚对待教学的顾家北老师。

吕蕾微信公众号:lvlei 1973

吕蕾微博地址: <http://weibo.com/lvlei1973>

吕蕾博客地址: <http://blog.sina.com.cn/wonderfullei>

一直播: 76304044

QQ 群号: 572129683



序 言

我从事作文培训很多年(包括雅思、托福、SAT 和 GMAT)，但是真正大量接触中国考区考生还是在 2012 年年底，当我回国开始搞网络教育的时候。

那时候，一些国内的老师对我说，中国考区压分，考生很难获得 7 分，即便有多年教学经验的作文老师也考不到 7 分，而中国考生作文平均成绩全球倒数第二(5.26 分)，主要是因为外国人不希望中国人出国等，诸如此类。

2013 年，我在深圳考了三次雅思，作文都是 8.5 分。2013 年我的培训基本上每个月出一个 8 分学员。步入 2014 年、2015 年，雅思考题变难，8 分减少，但是 7 分和 7.5 分在我的微博上是常见的分数。后来我自己又在 2014 年和 2016 年两次获得 8 分，在 2018 年年底和 2019 年年中，又考了两次作文 8 分。

由此可见，可能中国考区作文确实不容易，但是其难度被高估了。在和国内一些同行交流的过程中，还有看过网络上一些所谓的高分范文，我深深觉得：其实不是雅思作文难，而是很多人对雅思作文的评分标准和外国人眼里高质量的作文是怎样的不了解。我们很多学生和老师还是用国内考试(如大学英语四六级写作)的眼光去看书面语。

幸运的是，《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》这本书从 2013 年开始，慢慢在我国风靡，成为人手一本的雅思写作参考书，越来越多的学生认识到雅思作文的标准，也慢慢放弃了模板、套路和中国式的素材。在 2018 年，中国学生的作文平均分上升到了 5.37 分，不再是全球倒数第二。

2019 年年底，我再次升级了这本书。新书有很多变化，除了深入讲解雅思作文的评分标准之外，还细致讲解考生应该怎么去做才能符合雅思作文的要求。为了让更多考生知道好的作文是什么样的，我将自己考试之后回忆的考场范文(和现场文章的相似度可以达到 98%)分享出来，并且邀请考官为其他范文打分并给出评语，考生通过阅读高分范文，会更加了解雅思作文和国内的英语作文有很多的不同。

非常希望在未来五年，这本书可以帮助更多考生提分，将中国考生的雅思作文平均分进一步提高，这样也不枉我废寝忘食写了这 500 多页。

后来，我们开始在深圳提供面授培训，近距离接触了很多中国考生，特别是基础弱的考生，他们不断给我压力，希望我能够给他们一些模板和套句，背一下就可以上考场。我一直都没有这么做，因为我非常清楚这是在害他们。

我的坚持也有了回报。我们的学员很多已经去海外学习，他们不时地在网络上留信息，说我教的东西和他们老师教的东西一模一样，也有人说他们大学作业现在写起来很轻松，也有学员说自己毕业后没上课去考作文，竟然一下就考到了能移民的成绩。

其实，英语书面语的标准一直就是那么一些，雅思作文只是一个窗口，让我们知道英语国家在书面交流上的标准和习惯，仅此而已。

希望大家通过此书，改变自己对英语作文的理解和观念，为留学、工作和移民准备。

很多考生总是希望尽快通过考试，总想几天通过，结果考了几次都没考过，要么出不了国，要么因为成绩不好上不了理想的大学。

在雅思考试中没有捷径可走，本书会告诉你考好雅思的正道应该怎么走。

走正确的路，才是最快的路。

本书在编写过程中，美文苑公司、手把手公司给予了大力支持，在此表示感谢。

顾家北

2019年冬

6.0 版的变化

对比起 5.0 版，6.0 版基本上算是一次重写。

变化	原因
1. 对大作文题目进行分类	之前的版本对雅思大作文的题目讲解不够细致，经过过去 2~3 年上面授班，和考生近距离交流，我发现审题是个普遍的问题，这个版本将大作文的审题作为重点进行讲解，把题目分成了 5 种类型加以解析。
2. 总结了 18 个大作文的常用句型	考虑到很多考生语言基础不好，我总结了 18 个大作文常见句型，并且围绕这些句子去设计翻译练习，让大家在练习中提升造句能力。之前版本的范文句子变化比较多，不适合作为考生重点练习的常用句型。
3. 大作文翻译提供近义词伙	考虑到很多考生词伙比较缺乏，这次我尽量提供一些能表示同一个意思的类似词伙，方便考生丰富自己的表达。
4. 提供了双答案	有些考生在翻译中和答案总是不吻合，这次我每个句子都给了两个答案，让大家知道翻译的目的不是字字翻译，而是表达清楚意思。
5. 重写高分范文	之前版本的范文比较受到翻译的影响，有些段落和观点出现跳跃和论述不够的问题，这一次我摆脱了这个思路，每个题目的高分范文是按照自己的考场思维去写的，思路更加连贯和有逻辑。
6. 增加了考官评分评语	之前的版本很多考生问范文多少分，我这次请了两位考官（一位在中国，一位在新西兰）去给范文评分和给出相关评语，让范文的质量更有公信力。其中有两篇文章更是得到了 9 分，值得很多目标是拿高分的考生去学习。
7. 提供了多观点	发现很多考生想不出观点，这次每个练习题目都给出好几个观点，并且总结了雅思作文思考观点常见的 20 个角度，提高考生的思考观点能力。
8. 介绍了 A、C 是如何确定的	很多考生拿 5.5 分主要的原因就是跑题，本书在深入介绍 ABC 法这个审题利器之外，还进一步解释了 A、C 是如何确定的，并且每个题目都对 A、C 进行了分析，提高大家的审题能力。
9. 提供了 30 个历史真题 ABC 练习	教学中发现很多考生普遍有审题和想观点的问题，所以选了 30 个最近几年的真题作为范例让考生练习，帮助考生熟悉雅思的题目。
10. 增加了图表作文思路提示	教学中发现很多考生图表作文最大的问题其实是不懂得读图，因此我专门总结了读图的四大要点，在每个练习最开始的地方呈现，帮助考生形成读图的步骤和思维。
11. 增加了图表作文翻译练习	我也发现很多考生的图表作文中有很多句子错误，写句子写不出来，因此总结了动态图、静态图、地图和流程图的基本句子，通过翻译形式呈现，让考生可以不断熟悉。



12. 提供了不同级别的图表范文	每个图表作文练习有7分的范文和7+的范文,7+的范文有考官的评语,方便考生了解考官的视角。
13. 归纳了图表作文的主要内容	很多考生觉得图表作文过分复杂和烦琐,我总结了四种图形的思维过程和完成步骤,还有相应的必备句式,学习起来比较方便。
14. 增加了流程图和地图的范文	考虑到很多考生很害怕流程图和地图,这次增加了流程图和地图的翻译练习和范文。
15. 完善了100句翻译	为了帮助考生提升自己的基础,新版本放入了考生口碑极佳的100句翻译(以前的版本里只有85句)。
16. 增加了考场的高分范文	我在2018年和2019年考了两次作文8分,出考场后回忆的大、小作文范文都放在了本书里,加上上一版本的大作文范文一篇、小作文两篇,目前总共有考场获得高分的范文7篇。这是比较珍贵的资料。毕竟考场上拿到的分数是最有说服力的。
17. 补充了机考的指引	我大胆预测,以后机考会是雅思的一个趋势,所以根据自己机考的经历,写了一篇文章,方便考生阅读。
18. 增加了练习册	考虑到很多考生还是喜欢在纸上做翻译,这个版本我们将翻译练习通过练习册的方式呈现,方便考生学习和做笔记。
19. 总结了知识点	在教学过程中,发现很多考生有些雅思的基本要点讲2~3次都会忘记,所以这次我总结了大概110个雅思作文的学习要点,方便考生课前预习、上课记忆、课后复习,这样不至于因为小的问题而导致失分。
20. 以表格形式表述	之前的版本有些考生诟病内容比较多,这一次很多重点的内容我用表格的形式呈现,比较直观和清爽。



目 录

第 1 章 雅思写作简介及学习方法 /1

- 1.1 雅思作文考试的流程介绍 /1
- 1.2 雅思作文考试的备考重点 /1
- 1.3 雅思大作文的评分标准 /2
- 1.4 雅思小作文(图表作文)的评分标准 /4

第 2 章 雅思大作文 (Task 2) 攻略 /5

- 2.1 简介 (写作完成步骤+范文 1 篇) /5
- 2.2 大作文题目的类型和审题 (ABC 法) /10
 - 2.2.1 优缺点类题目的特点 1 (全文翻译练习: 老龄化) /14
 - 2.2.2 优缺点类题目的特点 2 (全文翻译练习: 进口产品) /23
 - 2.2.3 观点类题目的特点 1 (全文翻译练习: 立法) /32
 - 2.2.4 观点类题目的特点 2 (全文翻译练习: 看电视) /41
 - 2.2.5 观点类题目的特点 3 (全文翻译练习: 刑期) /49
 - 2.2.6 观点类题目的特点 4 (全文翻译练习: 学费) /57
 - 2.2.7 观点类题目的特点 5 (全文翻译练习: 远离父母生活) /65
 - 2.2.8 观点类题目的特点 6 (全文翻译练习: 理论知识) /73
 - 2.2.9 观点类题目的特点 7 (全文翻译练习: 交税) /83
 - 2.2.10 审题的其他要素 (全文翻译练习: 快餐) /91
 - 2.2.11 如何思考观点 (全文翻译练习: 志愿者的工作) /102
 - 2.2.12 开头段怎么写 (全文翻译练习: 远程教育) /111
 - 2.2.13 论述的方式+句子的要素 (全文翻译练习: 国际通用语言) /121
 - 2.2.14 句子的连接+结尾段的要素 (全文翻译练习: 广告) /132
 - 2.2.15 论述类题目的特点 (全文翻译练习: 学校的规则) /143
 - 2.2.16 雅思作文的语言风格 (全文翻译练习: 分辨对错) /152
 - 2.2.17 如何换词 (全文翻译练习: 艺术) /160
 - 2.2.18 如何减少中式英文 (全文翻译练习: 生活方式) /168
 - 2.2.19 如何增加句子结构的变化 (全文翻译练习: 廉价航空服务) /178
 - 2.2.20 报告类题目的特点 (全文翻译练习: 消费社会) /189
 - 2.2.21 标点符号的重要性和常见的语法错误 (全文翻译练习: 工作) /197
 - 2.2.22 混合类题目的特点 (全文翻译练习: 城乡转移) /207
 - 2.2.23 逻辑的问题 (全文翻译练习: 老建筑) /216

第3章 学术类图表作文 (Task 1) 攻略 /227

3.1 简介 /227

3.2 动态图介绍 /230

3.2.1 动态图练习 1 (线图) /234

3.2.2 动态图练习 2 (线图, 有预测值) /238

3.2.3 动态图练习 3 (饼图, 出现百分比) /242

3.2.4 动态图练习 4 (表格) /246

3.2.5 动态图练习 5 (饼图, 两组描述对象) /250

3.2.6 动态图练习 6 (饼图, 两组描述对象) /254

3.2.7 动态图练习 7 (柱状图, 两组描述对象) /259

3.3 静态图介绍 /263

3.3.1 静态图练习 1 (柱状图, 男女差异) /265

3.3.2 静态图练习 2 (饼图, 多图) /269

3.3.3 静态图练习 3 (柱状图, 多图) /273

3.4 流程图介绍 /278

3.4.1 流程图练习 1 (工序图) /281

3.4.2 流程图练习 2 (工序图) /284

3.4.3 流程图练习 3 (生物生长图) /289

3.5 地图介绍 /293

3.5.1 地图练习 1 (大地图) /296

3.5.2 地图练习 2 (大地图) /299

3.5.3 地图练习 3 (小地图) /303

第4章 书信写作攻略 /309

4.1 书信写作的评分标准 /309

4.2 《剑10》考官写的信件范文 /311

4.3 信件完成的步骤 /314

4.3.1 范文 1 + tone/style /316

4.3.2 范文 2 + 主旨 / 扣题 / 分段 /318

4.3.3 范文 3 + 时态 / 人称 /320

4.3.4 范文 4 + 编故事的合理性 /323

4.3.5 范文 5 + 段落的叙述逻辑和顺序 /325

4.4 信件的其他范例 /327

范例 1: 友情信 + 音乐会 /327

范例 2: 申请信 + 大学课程申请 /328

范例 3: 友情信 + 不能接朋友 /328

范例 4: 友情信 + 很久不联系 /329

范例 5: 申请信 + 退课 /330

范例 6: 道歉信 + 开会改时间 /330

范例 7: 申请信 + 课程 /331

范例 8: 抱怨信 + 产品质量 /332

范例 9: 抱怨信 + 产品质量 /332

范例 10: 抱怨信 + 服务质量 /333

4.5 书信的常用语 /334

4.5.1 投诉信 (Letter of Complaint) /334

4.5.2 咨询信 (Inquiry Letter) /337

4.5.3 求助信 (Request Letter) /338

4.5.4 道歉信 (Letter of Apology) /338

4.5.5 建议信 / 提供信息信 (Letter to Provide Information or Advice) /339

4.5.6 感谢信 (Letter of Thanks) /339

4.5.7 邀请信 (Invitation Letter) /340

4.5.8 求职信 (Letter of Application) /340

第 5 章 100 句翻译练习 /343

5.1 简单的主谓宾结构 /346

5.2 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语 /350

5.3 主语 + 及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语 /352

5.4 被动语态 /352

5.5 主语 + 不及物动词 /355

5.6 主系表结构 /357

5.7 it 作形式主语或者形式宾语的句子 /361

5.8 there be 句型 /363

5.9 并列句 /363

5.10 状语从句 /364

5.11 名词性从句 /365

5.12 定语从句 /366



附录 / 369

- 附录 1 20 个观点思考角度 /369
- 附录 2 18 个基本句型 /370
- 附录 3 中国学生最常用也是最常错的10 个英文连接词和表达 /372
- 附录 4 常见的非正式表达 /374
- 附录 5 美式和英式英语拼写和用词的区别 /375
- 附录 6 冠词和单复数的错误 /376
- 附录 7 谓语错误 /379
- 附录 8 词性的错误 /383
- 附录 9 句子结构的错误 /388
- 附录 10 雅思机考的优劣势 /391
- 附录 11 普通图表题的完成步骤 /393
- 附录 12 对象词 /394
- 附录 13 图表作文关于时间的表达和数据的修饰 /396
- 附录 14 动态图和静态图必备句式 /398
- 附录 15 图表作文常见的错误 /399
- 附录 16 流程图和地图的完成步骤 /401
- 附录 17 流程图和地图必备句式 /402
- 附录 18 8.5 分大作文范文 (2012 年考试) /403
- 附录 19 8.5 分图表作文范文 (2013 年考试) /405
- 附录 20 8 分书信作文范文 (2015 年考试) /407
- 附录 21 8 分图表作文和大作文范文 (2018 年考试) /409
- 附录 22 8 分图表作文和大作文范文 (2019 年考试) /411
- 附录 23 读者9 分反馈 /413

第 1 章

雅思写作简介及学习方法

1.1 雅思作文考试的流程介绍

在大陆考区，雅思考试一般是从听力开始，然后阅读，接下来是写作，最后是口语。

考试的时候，监考员首先会发试卷和答题卡，考生先在答题卡上填名字和其他信息（考试号），但是不能翻看试卷，不能提前看考题。如果提前看，监考员会给出警告。时间到了不能再动笔写，否则也会受到警告，如果受到警告后继续写，那么就会被取消成绩。

学习要点 1 写作考试的时间是 1 个小时，分成两个部分：Task 1（小作文）和 Task 2（大作文）。
（基本知识）

雅思考试对字数有明确的要求（如下表），如果字数不够，考官会扣分：

	学术类 (Academic)	普通培训类 (General Training)
Task 1 (小作文) 20 分钟	图表作文 (150 个单词)	书信 (150 个单词)
Task 2 (大作文) 40 分钟	大作文 (250 个单词)	大作文 (250 个单词)

学习要点 2 Task 2（大作文）占作文三分之二的分数，而 Task 1（小作文）只占三分之一的分数。在考场上，如果学生担心时间控制不好，可以先写大作文。
（基本知识）

学习要点 3 大作文和小作文各有一张答题卷（正反面都有）。考生要看清楚哪一张答题卷是小作文，哪一张是大作文，不要搞错。因为紧张的缘故，很多考生将作文写在错误的答题卷上，因为这样导致丢分就很可惜。
（基本知识）

学习要点 4 在格式上，雅思官方没有很明确的规定。一般来说，建议大家每段话顶格写，写完一段空一行。字迹尽量清晰，哪怕字写得并不好看。
（基本知识）

学习要点 5 雅思考试有笔试也有机考。对于作文来说，机考和笔试各有优势，对机考的具体分析请大家阅读附录 10 雅思机考的优劣势。
（基本知识）

1.2 雅思作文考试的备考重点

根据剑桥雅思官方公布的数据，雅思作文是中国考生表现最差的部分，平均分只有 5.26 分。

对于大部分雅思考生来说，能够通过三个月的学习达到目标的作文分数，他们已经很满意了。大部分考生至少要考三次雅思，才能获得满意的成绩。因此，作为一个从业十多年的“老兵”，我建议新手不要着急考，并且按照以下的方案学习：

	特点	学习重点和时间安排
基础比较弱的考生 (雅思作文分数可能是5分，甚至更低)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 对句子成分和词性基本上一窍不通。 下笔很难，没话可说，词汇量比较小。 	基础阶段：一个月学习语法。 熟悉阶段：一个月阅读本书，完成所有的学习任务。 冲刺阶段：一个月练习真题，熟悉雅思常考话题的思路和词伙。
基础中等的考生 (雅思作文分数可能是5.5~6分)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 对语法有一定理解，但是对小错误不够敏感。 写作文喜欢用模板套句，论述比较空泛和重复。 有一定词汇量，但是中式英文很多。 	基础+熟悉阶段：一个月可以一边熟悉语法，一边阅读本书，完成所有的学习任务。 冲刺阶段：一个月练习真题，熟悉雅思常考话题的思路和词伙。
基础比较好的考生 (雅思作文分数是6.5分)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 能够写从句，但是还不能杜绝小错误。 写作文论述不够深入。 审题不够熟练，观点不够有力或者不恰当。 	基础+熟悉阶段：半个月阅读本书，完成所有的学习任务。 冲刺阶段：半个月练习真题，熟悉雅思常考话题的思路和词伙。

备考过程中，我建议使用的材料：

基础阶段	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 学习《顾家北手把手教你24小时搞懂英文语法》。 反复做100句翻译(在饥饿英语网站上：www.hungry-english.com)。
熟悉阶段	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 认真学习本书，完成每天的练习。 完成一次后，再做一次作为巩固。
冲刺阶段	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 熟悉雅思作文的观点库、真题库、词伙库(在饥饿英语网站上：www.hungry-english.com)。

自学比较吃力的考生，也可以选择参加我们的课程。

1.3 雅思大作文的评分标准

学习要点6 (基本知识) 雅思考试的出题方是剑桥大学下属的语言部门。根据剑桥雅思的官方网站，大作文的评分标准有四项。

标准1: Task Response (写作任务回应)

标准2: Coherence and Cohesion (连贯与衔接)

标准3: Lexical Resources (词汇丰富程度)

标准 4: Grammatical Range and Accuracy (语法多样性及准确性)

阅卷官一般会给每项打分，然后算出总分。

学习要点 7 (基本知识)

雅思作文四项评分标准下的小分没有半分（也就是只有 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 分，但是没有 5.5, 6.5 分这些半分），而且遵循“算小不算大”的原则。也就是说如果四项评分标准的得分是 TR 5, CC 6, LR 6, GRA 6，最后的总分是 5.5 分（而不是 6 分）。这和雅思总分的计算方法不同（如果听说读写中三科是 6 分，一科是 5 分，最后总分是 6 分）。

雅思作文计算方法：

单项评分标准的分数	总分
4 个 6 分	6 分
3 个 6 分, 1 个 5 分	5.5 分
2 个 6 分, 2 个 5 分	5.5 分
3 个 5 分, 1 个 6 分	5 分
4 个 5 分	5 分

为了方便上课讲解，我一般都将四项评分标准缩写成 TR, CC, LR, GRA。大家要牢记这四个缩写词，我在这本书很多文章的点评中都会不断使用。

剑桥雅思的官网上有不同分数作文的一些特点，我在这里节选了 6 分和 7 分作文特点描述，因为这两个分数段是大部分考生的目标分数段。

	7 分	6 分
Task Response (TR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 考生作文要对应题目的所有内容。 ● 作文的论述过程中始终呈现一个清晰的立场。 ● 给出主要论点后，要进行论证和拓展，有时候可能论述会泛泛而谈，或者是有点重心不清晰。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 考生作文基本上对应了题目的所有内容，但是论述有点深浅不一。 ● 立场是扣题的，但是结论有时不甚清晰或重复。 ● 提出了多个和题目相关的主要论点，但某些论点可能未能充分展开进行论证或不甚清晰。
Coherence and Cohesion (CC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 行文有逻辑，步步推进。 ● 恰当地使用一系列的句子连接方法，尽管有时使用不足或过多。 ● 每个段落均有一个清晰的中心主题。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 论述有逻辑，相互之间有联系，有比较明显的步步推进。 ● 句子连接方法还可以，但句内或句间的衔接有时不恰当或过于刻板、不够灵活。 ● 指代不是很清晰。 ● 文章有分段，但不是很有逻辑。

Lexical Resources (LR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 使用足够的词汇，体现一定灵活性及准确性。 ● 使用一些比较高级的词汇，对词伙 (collocations) 有一定认识。 ● 在选择用词、拼写及 / 或构词方面，可能偶尔出现错误。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 写作词汇比较充分。 ● 考生有时候会尝试使用高端词汇，但有时使用不准确。 ● 在拼写及 / 或构词方面有错误，但不影响交流。
Grammatical Range and Accuracy (GRA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 运用各种复杂的语法结构。 ● 多数句子准确无误。 ● 对语法及标点符号掌握较好，但有时出现少许错误。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 综合使用简单句式与复杂句式。 ● 在语法及标点符号方面有一些错误，但这些错误很少影响交流。

1.4 雅思小作文(图表作文)的评分标准

学习要点 8 (基本知识)

雅思图表作文的评分标准和大作文差不多，区别就是第一项评分标准的英文是 Task Achievement。

	7 分	6 分
Task Achievement (TA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ (学术类) 清晰地呈现关于主要趋势、对比的信息或者不同阶段的概述。 ◆ 清晰地呈现与强调主要内容 / 要点，但未能更为充分地展开。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ (学术类) 能够选择恰当的信息进行概述。 ◆ 呈现并充分地强调主要内容 / 要点，但有时含有不相关、不恰当或不准确的细节信息。
Coherence and Cohesion (CC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 符合逻辑地组织信息及观点；清晰的行文推进贯穿全文。 ◆ 恰当地使用一系列衔接手段，尽管有时使用不足或过多。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 连贯地组织信息及观点，总体来说，能清晰地推进行文发展。 ◆ 有效地使用衔接手段，但句内及 / 或句间的衔接有时有误或过于机械。 ◆ 有时无法保持一贯清晰或恰当地使用指代。
Lexical Resources (LR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 使用足够的词汇，体现一定灵活性及准确性。 ◆ 使用不常见词汇，对文章风格及搭配有一定认识。 ◆ 在选择用词、拼写及 / 或构词方面可能偶尔出现错误。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 使用足够的词汇开展写作任务。 ◆ 试图使用不常用词汇，但有时使用不准确。 ◆ 在拼写及 / 或构词方面有错误，但不影响交流。
Grammatical Range and Accuracy (GRA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 运用各种复杂的语法结构。 ◆ 多数句子准确无误。 ◆ 对语法及标点符号掌握较好，但有时出现少许错误。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 综合使用简单句式与复杂句式。 ◆ 在语法及标点符号方面有一些错误，但这些错误很少影响交流。

第2章

雅思大作文 (Task 2) 攻略

2.1 简介 (写作完成步骤 + 范文1篇)

我们首先说一下雅思大作文的一些基本情况。

学习要点 9 (基本知识)

按照雅思大作文的评分标准, 以及对考生的观察, 我制作了下面这个表, 大家可以看到雅思大作文主要的评分点、中国考生常见的问题以及不同分数段的要求程度。

评分点		考生常见问题	目标: 6 分	目标: 6.5 分	目标: 7 分
TR	审题和观点	乱套素材, 不注意题目陷阱	中	中	强
	观点的论述	1. 重复; 2. 例子太多; 3. 一段内很多观点	弱-中	中	强
CC	每段话中心明确	1. 段落中出现转折; 2. 段落的论述和中心句不一致	弱-中	中	强
	逻辑合理	1. 经常出现不同的概念; 2. 因果关系不明显	弱-中	中	强
	句子连接	机械使用连接词	弱-中	中	强
LR	用词地道性和变化性	1. 乱换词; 2. 中式英文表达	弱-中	中	强
GRA	语法准确	1. 句子结构残缺; 2. 词性错误; 3. 谓语动词错误; 4. 名词单复数错误	中	中	强
	句子结构变化	1. 乱用从句; 2. 自以为是地使用一些复杂语法(倒装、被动、虚拟)	弱	中	强

学习要点 10 (基本知识)

雅思大作文一般写 4 ~ 5 段, 开头段和结尾段各一段, 主体部分 2 ~ 3 段。不需要写标题。

开头段	1~2 句 (最好不要超过 3 句)
主体段	如果写 3 段, 每段 3~4 句
	如果写 2 段, 每段大概 5 句
结尾段	1~2 句 (如果时间不够的话, 可以不写)

学习要点 11 雅思大作文写作步骤有下面五步 (第二步和第四步最花时间, 也是最重要的) (基本知识) 的)。

第一步 (需时 1~2 分钟): 审题

第二步 (大概需时 5 分钟): 想观点和写观点

第三步 (需时 2~3 分钟): 写开头段

第四步 (需时 20~30 分钟): 写主体段

第五步 (需时 3~5 分钟): 写总结段

我会使用《剑 11》里的一个题目, 写一篇大作文, 帮助大家进一步了解上面所说的五步。同时我会解释我是如何确保这篇文章满足雅思作文四项评分标准的。这样大家先对写作步骤和评分标准有一个大概的理解, 后面的章节我再慢慢解释这些步骤的具体技能和注意要点。

题目

Some people claim that not enough of the waste from homes is recycled. They say that the only way to increase recycling is for governments to make it a legal requirement. To what extent do you think laws are needed to make people recycle more of their waste?

题目大意

有些人觉得家庭垃圾没有得到足够的回收利用。他们觉得促进回收利用唯一的方法就是政府要将其变成法律。在多大程度上你觉得需要法律才可以让人们尽量回收利用他们的垃圾?

完成的思路和步骤:

<p>第一步: 审题</p> <p>考场上需时 1~2 分钟</p>	<p>我首先确认这是一个观点类题目, 因为有 to what extent do you think。一般遇到观点类题目, 我要看看题目主要讨论的观点是什么。标志词可能是 they think, they argue that, they say that 等。</p> <p>这个题目主要关注的观点是 “the only way to increase recycling is for governments to make it a legal requirement”, 大概的意思是 “政府只有立法才可能让大家回收利用垃圾”。</p> <p>这个时候, 我基本上确定题目关键词是 recycle waste, make laws, 这些关键词将会不断在文章中出现, 确保扣题。</p> <p>注意: 如果一些考生讨论 recycle waste 的好处, 或者是 waste 的坏处, 那就跑题了, 因为这个题目只关心如何能够让大家都去 recycle waste。而且, 还要注意题目中 only 这个词, 考生只讨论法律是否应该回收垃圾不够, 还要讨论这是否是唯一的方式。</p>
------------------------------------	---

<p>第二步：想观点和写观点</p> <p>和评分标准 TR 有关</p> <p>考场上大概需时 5 分钟</p>	<p>想观点不是这本书要介绍的内容，大家可以查阅《顾家北手把手教你雅思词伙》，我用的是里面的一个百搭观点。</p> <p>支持的观点：立法，大量扔垃圾会有一定惩罚，人们因此会回收垃圾。</p> <p>反对的观点：增加宣传，让大家知道垃圾的危害，大家努力回收垃圾。</p> <p>大家会发现，每个观点我都关注回收垃圾，因为这是题目的重点。</p> <p>其实，还有其他观点，如政府给大家一些奖励，大家因此去回收垃圾，但是我没有写，因为觉得不好拓展；在考场上，永远是写自己最熟悉和最容易拓展的观点。</p>	
<p>第三步：写开头段</p> <p>和评分标准 TR, LR 和 GRA 有关</p> <p>考场上需时 2~3 分钟</p>	<p>我准备写两句：</p> <p>第一句是改写题目。可以将题目的第一句改写一下。</p> <p>句 1 (改写题目) 大意：大部分来自家庭的垃圾没有被回收。一些人认为有必要实施法律来解决这个问题。</p> <p>第二句把立场说一下。要注意扣题，要出现关键词 (或者替换词) household waste, recycle waste, legislation 等。</p> <p>句 2 (立场) 大意：这可能是一个可行的解决方案，但我不认为这是唯一的选择。</p>	<p>句 1: A large proportion of waste from households is not recycled, and some people consider it necessary to enforce laws to deal with this problem.</p> <p>句 2: This is possibly a viable solution, but I do not agree that it is the only option.</p>
<p>第四步：写主体部分第一段</p> <p>和四项评分标准都有直接关系</p> <p>考场上需时 10~15 分钟</p>	<p>首先我要想一下先写什么观点，因为开头段我说了 legislation，我决定顺着写，然后下面一段再转折。</p> <p>先来个中心句，一定要说清楚法律这个观点，然后再围绕垃圾处理去写。</p> <p>中心句大意：如果回收垃圾是法律要求的，人们可能会这样做；否则，他们会受到惩罚。</p> <p>然后解释一下为什么，注意不能重复中心句，要具体解释。</p> <p>句 4 (解释) 大意：监管要求是一种威慑，因为任何惩罚，无论是罚款还是社区服务令，都可能影响一个人的生活。</p> <p>然后举例，举例一定要具体，具体说要用什么样的法律、什么样的惩罚，不能够泛泛而谈。</p> <p>句 5 (举例) 大意：例如，如果他们因为没能把垃圾分类而交罚款，他们的生活费就会减少。在他们再次没有对垃圾进行分类的情况下，他们甚至可能被要求去清洁街道或在公共场所捡垃圾。</p>	<p>句 3: If recycling waste is legally required, people will possibly do it; otherwise, they can be punished.</p> <p>句 4: Regulatory requirements serve as a deterrent as any punishment, either fine or a community order, can impact on one's life.</p> <p>句 5: If they pay a fine for failing to sort rubbish, for example, they may have less money for covering living expenses. In cases where they reoffend, they may even be required to clean streets or pick up litter in public.</p>



	<p>段落最后可以扣题，因为这个题目讨论的是回收垃圾。</p> <p>句 6 (扣题) 大意：为了避免这些后果，他们会选择按照政府的指示处理垃圾。</p>	<p>句 6: To avoid these consequences, they will choose to dispose of rubbish in the same ways as instructed by the government.</p>
<p>第四步：写主体部分 第二段 (折中段) 考场上需时 10~15 分钟</p>	<p>写一下折中段的中心句。中心句要出现观点、题目关键词、连接词。</p> <p>句 7 (中心句) 大意：尽管这一法律途径可能会产生效果，但当政府成功地教育公众回收尽可能多的垃圾时，这一途径可能就没有必要了。</p>	<p>句 7: Despite the potential outcome of the legal approach, it may not be necessary when the government has successfully educated the public to recycle as much waste as possible.</p>
	<p>接着可以写一下中心句成立的背景。</p> <p>句 8 (背景) 大意：人们不顾后果地倾倒垃圾，因为他们没有意识到回收利用对环境的好处和正确的回收利用方法。</p>	<p>句 8: People dump waste recklessly because they do not realise the environmental benefit of recycling and the appropriate ways to do it.</p>
	<p>下面可以解释如何通过教育达到让人们回收垃圾的效果。</p> <p>句 9 (解释) 大意：如果学校和社区传播有关回收垃圾的知识，所有的公民都可以从小养成再利用废物的习惯。</p>	<p>句 9: If schools and communities disseminate knowledge about cycling, all citizens can form habits of reusing waste whenever possible from a young age.</p>
	<p>接着可以举例细化一下。</p> <p>句 10 (举例) 大意：例如，一些宣传活动提供了关于哪些物品可以回收以及哪些设施可以收集这些物品的信息。</p>	<p>句 10: Some publicity campaigns, for instance, provide information about what items can be recycled and what facilities collect these items.</p>
	<p>最后，可以对比一下法律措施的效果，对应题目中 only 这个词。</p> <p>句 11 (对比) 大意：如果人们把回收利用作为日常生活的一部分，他们会在没有严格法律的情况下自愿参与这项活动。</p>	<p>句 11: If people take recycling as a normal part of their lives, they would engage in this activity voluntarily in the absence of tough laws.</p>
<p>第五步：写结尾段 考场上需时 3~5 分钟</p>	<p>结尾段主要是总结主要的立场，观点不需要全部总结，注意扣题之余，用词不要重复。</p> <p>结尾段不是很重要，如果时间不够，可以不写，如果写，记住不要加入新的内容和信息。</p> <p>句 12 (总结) 大意：总之，在一些社区或国家，人们觉得没有必要回收垃圾，因此可能需要进行法律变革，但如果人们从小就养成了这种习惯，就没有必要变革法律了。</p>	<p>句 12: In conclusion, legal change may be required in some communities or countries where people do not feel the need to recycle, but it is unnecessary if people have been taught to develop this habit since childhood.</p>

整合的范文 (7.5 分)

A large proportion of waste from households is not recycled. Some people consider it necessary to enforce laws to deal with this problem. This is possibly a viable solution, but I do not agree that it is the only option.

(Quite a nice re-stating of the question, but it's not exactly analogous—the question is talking about creating new laws, rather than enforcing existing laws. 'Enact' would have been better.)

If recycling waste is legally required, people will possibly do it; otherwise, they can be punished. Regulatory requirements serve as a deterrent as any punishment, either fine or a community order, can impact on one's life.

(Nice sentence, lots of good lexis.)

If they pay a fine for failing to sort rubbish, for example, they may have less money for covering living expenses. In cases where they reoffend, they may even be required to clean streets or pick up litter in public. To avoid these consequences, they will choose to dispose of rubbish in the same ways as instructed by the government.

a fine

in the way(s) instructed

Despite the potential outcome of the legal approach, it may not be necessary when the government has successfully educated the public to recycle as much waste as possible. People dump waste recklessly because they do not realise the environmental benefit of recycling and the appropriate ways to do it. If schools and communities disseminate knowledge about cycling, all citizens can form habits of reusing waste whenever possible from a young age. Some publicity campaigns, for instance, provide information about what items can be recycled and what facilities collect these items. If people take recycling as a normal part of their lives, they would engage in this activity voluntarily in the absence of tough laws.

recycling

(See notes below.)

In conclusion, legal change may be required in some communities or countries where people do not feel the need to recycle, but it is unnecessary if people have been taught to develop this habit since childhood.



考官评语和评分

This is a good response. The lexis stands out—some excellent level 9 vocab on show—but it's difficult to award an 8 or 9 because of the imprecise use of 'enforce', and the mistake with 'cycling'. There's a small issue with 'reusing' too: strictly speaking it's not wrong but we generally think of reusing as distinct from recycling. 'Reusing' a bottle means to refill it with liquid; 'recycling' a bottle implies sending it to a recycling plant.

On balance, with an examiner in a good mood, this is an overall 8 for lexis (7 if the examiner is grumpy!)

There are no real problems with the grammar at all; it's very well handled. The comma after 'otherwise' is unnecessary, missing 'a' from 'fine' and the minor error in the final sentence of paragraph 2 put it at an 8.

The Task Response I have slightly more issue with. I agree with the overall thrust of your argument—legal ramifications may be effective, but are unnecessary if people are well-educated and well-drilled in recycling. I would have added that it may take years until everyone has the habit of recycling. Not recycling is entrenched for most people in China, for example—they've spent their entire lives not doing it and won't change easily. Until people get into the habit of recycling, understand the reasoning and feel positive about doing it, laws may be required to enforce the change. Fines could also help pay for the infrastructure needed—new recycling bins and factories, for example. The need for legal enforcement should decrease given time though, as people develop good habits.

I also thought the sentence about having less money for living expenses was too obvious a point to make. It could have been dropped or replaced to greater effect.

Coherence and Cohesion: the essay flows well; cohesion is just fine; there are no errors in cohesion. Despite this, there's nothing that really stands out as superb cohesion—it's all good and solid, worth a strong 7.

TR	7	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2 大作文题目的类型和审题(ABC 法)

现在我们来学习一下我独创的审题和写观点的工具: ABC。

学习要点 12 (ABC)

ABC 第一个功能是用来审题。雅思有些题目确定 A, 需要思考其结果; 也有题目确定 C, 需要思考其原因; 也有题目确定 A 和 C, 需要思考一个事情为什么会达到其结果。

ABC 体现了因—果—果的逻辑: A 是一个动作或者事件, B 是 A 的结果, C 是 B 的结果。根据我的研究, 雅思作文题目大部分时候有三种情况。

题目出现的要素	考生思考的重点
情况 1: 确定一个动作或者事件 (也就是 A)	往后思考其结果 (也就是 B 和 C)

情况2: 确定一个结果(也就是C)	往前思考其原因(也就是A和B)
情况3: 既确定了动作或者事件(也就是A), 也确定了结果(也就是C)	思考为什么这个动作或者事件导致了这个结果(也就是B)

考生使用 ABC, 可以在考场上锁定思考的方向, 避免跑题。大家可以看一下下面这个表格, 看看三种不同的情况。

题目	思考的方向	观点示例
Some people think it is important for students to do a lot of homework. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 题目大意: 有些人觉得学生做很多作业是重要的。你同意还是不同意?	确定了 A, 要往后思考 B 和 C。 也就是确定了一个动作(做作业), 需要思考结果。	可以支持: A. 做作业 B. 巩固学到的知识 C. 成绩更好 也可以反对: A. 做作业 B. 没有时间去玩 C. 不能全面发展
Some people think that in the future, teachers will set less homework. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 题目大意: 有些人觉得, 未来老师会少布置作业。你同意还是不同意?	确定了 C, 要往前思考 B 和 A。 也就是确定了一个结果(少布置作业), 需要思考原因。 <i>注: 这个题目如果讨论作业的优缺点就不恰当(也就是确定了事情往后面想结果), 因为做作业有缺点, 不代表老师就会少布置。</i>	可以支持: A. 老师更加注意学生各种技能的发展 B. 希望学生有时间去发展兴趣爱好 C. 老师会少布置作业 也可以反对: A. 社会竞争激烈 B. 学生需要有很好的学业成绩 C. 老师不会少布置作业
Some people think that teachers should give more homework to help students find work. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 题目大意: 有些人觉得老师应该布置更多作业去帮助学生找工作。你同意还是不同意?	确定了 A 和 C, 要思考 B。 也就是动作和结果都确定了(分别是布置作业和找工作), 需要思考它们的关系。 <i>注: 这个题目不能讨论做作业的其他好处, 比如学生可以少看电视和打游戏, 形成好的学习习惯。这些不一定和工作有关系。</i>	可以支持: A. 老师布置作业 B. 学生巩固学到的知识, 成绩更好 C. 以后好找工作 也可以反对: A. 老师布置作业 B. 学生没有时间去玩, 不能全面发展 C. 以后不好找工作

学习要点 13 (ABC)

ABC 第二个功能是用来写主体段的中心句(一般是每个主体段的第一句, 体现这个段落的主要内容)去扣题。

雅思大作文的主体段一般要做两件事情:



句子	功能
中心句 (主体段的第一句)	体现整段话的观点。观点就是支持你立场的一个想法。
解释中心句的句子 (中心句之后的 2~3 句)	解释观点, 让观点更加具体、有说服力, 没有任何跳跃。

学习要点 14 (基本知识)

雅思大作文按照题目的提问方式, 大致可以分为五种, 分别是优缺点类题目、观点类题目、论述类题目、报告类题目和混合类题目。确定了题目的分类, 有助于决定文章的结构, 还有文章大概的重点等, 也决定了大作文 TR (Task Response) 的分数。

	问法	A、C 的确定
优缺点类	Advantages and disadvantages? Positive or negative development?	确定 A
观点类	To what extent do you agree or disagree?	确定 A 或者确定 C, 或者 AC 都确定
论述类	Discuss both views and give your own opinion.	确定 A 或者确定 C, 或者 AC 都确定
报告类	Why has it happened? How to solve it?	都是确定 C
混合类	原因 + 影响或者产生的问题 + 方法	确定 C 和 A 或者 A 和 C

学习要点 15 (ABC)

大作文的题干很多时候也会透露出一些信息, 让大家知道题目是确定 A, 要思考结果, 还是确定了 C, 要思考原因。下面的表格总结了一些常见的信息, 大家可以看一下, 顺便用剑桥雅思的真题练习一下, 大概了解一下 ABC, 方便我们后面深入学习, 熟悉这个审题利器。

五种类型的题目: 优缺点类题目 (编号 1), 观点类题目 (编号 2), 论述类题目 (编号 3), 报告类题目 (编号 4), 混合类题目 (编号 5)。[Q1416804939](#)

题型	题目的信息	文章的立场: 支持	文章的立场: 反对
1, 2, 3, 5	情况 1: 一个东西的好坏处 (积极和消极的影响)	确定 A, 往后面想优点	确定 A, 往后面想缺点
例题 《剑 12》Test 6	At the present time, the population of some countries includes a relatively large number of young adults, compared with the number of older people. Do the advantages of this situation outweigh the disadvantages?		
支持的观点	A. 年轻人特别多 B. 年富力强, 能完成的工作任务更多 C. 对经济有帮助 A. 年轻人特别多 B. 学习能力比较强, 愿意接受新的科技想法 C. 有利于创新		
反对的观点	A. 年轻人特别多 B. 比较冒失, 做出不恰当的事情 C. 对社会有影响		

2, 3, 5	情况2: 这个东西好不好(题目出现 good), 重要不重要(题目出现 important) 等	确定 A, 往后面想优点	确定 A, 往后面想缺点
例题 《剑 14》Test 1	Some people believe that it is best to accept a bad situation, such as an unsatisfactory job or shortage of money. Others argue that it is better to try and improve such situations. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.		
正方观点	A. 接受不好的情况 B. 调整期望值 C. 比较容易快乐		
反方的观点	A. 改善不好的情况 B. 结果更好 C. 提高生活标准, 比较容易快乐 A. 改善不好的情况 B. 形成乐观的心态, 有韧性 C. 比较容易成功		
2, 3, 5	情况3: 应该不应该这么做 (should)	可以确定 C, 往前面想一个原因 或者确定 A, 往后面想优点	确定 C, 往前面想一个原因 或者确定 A, 往后面想缺点
例题 《剑 11》Test 1	Governments should spend money on railways rather than roads. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?		
支持的观点	A. 花钱在铁路上 B. 效率更高, 产出更高 C. 经济发展 A. 经常堵车 B. 修路不能够很好地解决问题 C. 花钱在铁路上		
反对的观点	A. 花钱在道路上 B. 更加方便车辆出行 C. 更好地提高大家的生活标准		
2, 3, 5	情况4: 问是否发生了某件事情 (一般出现将来时, 或者是“too”这样的字眼)	确定 C, 承认这件事情发生, 往前面想原因	确定 C, 不承认这件事情发生, 往前面想原因
例题 《剑 13》Test 2	Some people believe that nowadays we have too many choices. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?		
支持的观点	A. 经济发展, 生活水平提高 B. 大家对生活要求高了, 商家提供不同的产品 C. 生活中有很多选择 A. 科技发展 B. 工作越来越细分、越来越专业 C. 工作有很多选择		
反对的观点	A. 竞争激烈 B. 人们要努力读书, 获得文凭 C. 生活中的选择不多		
2, 3, 5	情况5: 一件事情是否导致一个结果(可能出现目的状语 in order to, 或 cause, by 等词)	确定 A 和 C, 解释 A 确实导致 C	确定 A 和 C, 解释 A 导致不了 C
例题 《剑 13》Test 1	Living in a country where you have to speak a foreign language can cause serious social problems, as well as practical problems. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?		
支持的观点	A. 生活在讲外语的国家 B. 沟通有障碍 C. 会导致社交以及生活问题		
反对的观点	A. 生活在讲外语的国家 B. 用外语和当地人交流 C. 不会导致社交以及生活问题		



2, 3, 5	情况 6: 一件事情是不是完成另外一件事情的方法	确定 A 和 C, 解释 A 确实导致 C	确定 A 和 C, 解释 A 导致不了 C
例题 《剑 14》Test 3	Some people say that music is a good way of bringing people of different cultures and ages together. To what extent do you agree or disagree with the opinion?		
支持的观点	A. 音乐 B. 给人带来快乐, 让大家放松 C. 大家可以聚在一起		
反对的观点	A. 音乐 B. 大家喜好不一样 C. 很难聚在一起同时欣赏一些音乐		
2, 3, 5	情况 7: 出现了并列的两个命题 (because, if)	两个都支持	反对其中任何一个
例题 《剑 9》Test 4	Every year several languages die out. Some people think that this is not important because life will be easier if there are fewer languages in the world. To what extent do you agree or disagree?		
支持的观点	A. 只有几种语言存在 B. 大家交流方便 C. 生活会变得简单, 语言灭绝无所谓		
反对的观点	A. 只有几种语言存在 B. 有些与文化相关的内容表达不出来 C. 生活不见得会变得简单, 语言灭绝是个问题 A. 只有几种语言存在 B. 我们很多文化传统因此消失 C. 生活会比较枯燥		
4	情况 8: 一件事情发生的原因	确定 C, 不讨论支持或者反对, 只讨论原因	
4	情况 9: 一件事情解决的方法	确定 C, 不讨论支持或者反对, 只讨论解决方法	
例题 《剑 13》Test 4	In spite of the advances made in agriculture, many people around the world still go hungry. Why is this the case? What can be done about this problem?		
原因	A. 经济发展不均衡 B. 穷的地方无法应用农业技术, 收入很低 C. 当地人们需要忍受饥饿		
解决方法	A. 通过投资引入技术 B. 穷的地方不断发展 C. 可以减少饥饿的问题		
5	情况 10: 一件事情产生什么问题	确定 A, 不讨论支持或者反对, 只讨论结果	
例题 《剑 14》Test 4	Nowadays, many people choose to be self-employed, rather than to work for a company or an organisation. Why might this be the case? What could be the disadvantages of being self-employed?		
原因	A. 人们希望挖掘自己的潜力 B. 将自己的想法付诸实践 C. 人们去创业 A. 人们希望提高生活标准 B. 希望增加收入 C. 人们去创业		
缺点	A. 人们去创业 B. 长时间工作 C. 影响健康和家庭生活		

2.2.1 优缺点类题目的特点 1 (全文翻译练习: 老龄化)

理论部分

我们这一章主要学习优缺点类题目的特点。

学习要点 16 优缺点类题目一般来说都是题目确定了一个动作或者事件(也就是确定 A), (优缺点类题目) 需要往后去思考它的结果。

学习要点 17 有些时候，优缺点类题目会对结果的范围进行限定（通过一些字眼，如（优缺点类题目） society, economy, family, individuals, environment 等）。

历史真题 ABC 练习 1:

历史真题	Some school leavers travel or work for a period of time instead of going directly to university. What are the advantages and disadvantages for their studies?
解析	优缺点类题目。 确定 A。 A 是“旅游或者工作一段时间”。 陷阱有两个，第一个是“直接上大学” 不能作为一个单独的观点去写。第二个是要考虑对学习的影响是好是坏，不能说对其他方面的。
合适的观点	优点： 学习兴趣角度：A. 工作或者旅游一段时间，而不是直接上大学 B. 更加熟悉大环境，知道世界的艰辛 C. 学习更有热情 知识角度：A. 工作或者旅游一段时间，而不是直接上大学 B. 知道自己的知识差在哪里 C. 可以有重点地学习 缺点： 技能角度：A. 工作或者旅游一段时间，而不是直接上大学 B. 离开校园一段时间 C. 适应不了校园
错误的观点	A. 旅游或工作 B. 可以开阔视野 C. 多交朋友，提高社交能力 (点评：跑题。这个题目针对的是 studies，除非你能够解释社交能力有利于学习。)

学习要点 18 优缺点类题目很多时候最好使用折中的写法（也就是说一件事情有好的一面，也有不好的一面），而不是一边倒的写法（就是说一件事情只有好处，或者只有坏处）。

例题：
比如上面“工作或者旅游一段时间”的题目，就可以写优点和缺点。主体部分可以写三段：
第一段写优点（学习兴趣）
第二段写优点（知识）
第三段写缺点（技能）

学习要点 19 优缺点类题目折中段写中心句的时候，语气不要太强烈。可以通过两个办法处理：1. 弱化语气，比如使用 some, might, likely to 等表达；2. 缩小折中段表示的范围。

例题：
上面“工作或者旅游一段时间”的题目，写到缺点的时候，中心句可以写成下面的样子（我用了

单词 some, may 等词来弱化语气, 并且用了 long 这个词来缩小范围)。

On the other hand, some students may not be able to adapt to campus life if they stay away from school for a long period of time.

范文学习部分

题目

In many countries, the proportion of older people is steadily increasing. Does this trend have positive or negative effects on society?

题目大意

在很多国家, 老年人的比例不断增加。这种趋势对社会是有积极还是消极的影响?

题目解析

优缺点类题目。确定 A。A 是“老年人口不断增加”, 回答要讨论其优缺点。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

优点:

政府政策角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 政府要收税去支付养老金 C. 影响劳动人民的生活标准

经济角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 社会的消费力下降 C. 影响经济发展

经济角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 企业的产出下降 C. 影响经济发展

科技角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 老人不大喜欢冒险 C. 创新比较少

社会关系角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 老人的赡养是个问题 C. 家庭不够和谐

缺点:

经济角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 很多人推迟退休, 接受降薪继续工作 C. 企业的成本下降

经济角度: A. 老年人口增加 B. 经验传给下一代 C. 提高企业的产出

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
父母、爷爷奶奶长寿, 能在你遇到困难的时候给你提出建议, 家庭和谐, 感到幸福。	没有逻辑。能给你建议不代表和谐, 和谐和社会发展有什么联系? 题目中的关键词是 society, 所以题目讨论的范围是社会。
老年人口比例上升, 医疗卫生设施建设的支出增多, 有利于社会医疗卫生的进步。	观点牵强。如果要投资医疗卫生, 直接投资就好, 未必要等到老年人比例上升才投资。
老年人比例增加好, 提供了更多的岗位, 促进社会发展。	观点牵强。和我们的常识相反, 老年人越多, 应该越会推迟退休, 因而占据很多岗位, 年轻人机会更少。
老年人增多, 老年人掌握的技艺得以传承, 减少文化流失。	观点牵强。首先, 人不用等到变老才可以传手艺, 其次, 传手艺并不是说肯定对社会好。例如, 有些地方搞一些封建迷信也是个手艺, 但是未必对社会好。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 因为科技的发展和人们财富的增加, 人口寿命一直在延长。
<p>正: Technological change and the increase in personal wealth have contributed to the improvement in life expectancy.</p> <p>或: There has been a significant improvement in life expectancy over the past few decades as a result of technological advances and increased personal wealth.</p> <p>学生的句子: As the development of science and technology and people's increasing wealth, people's life expectancy have been prolonged.</p> <p>改: as 表示“因为”时是连词, 要接句子; expectancy have 主谓不一致。</p>	
阐述立场	2. 虽然老年人可以为社会做贡献, 但是人口的变化可能会导致很多问题。
<p>正: Although the older generation can play an important role in society, I believe this demographic change can cause some social issues.</p> <p>或: Although elderly people can contribute to society to some extent, I believe that this demographic change could cause a number of social issues.</p> <p>学生的句子: Although old people can contribute to the society, demographic trend maybe lead to many problems.</p> <p>改: contribute to society 不需要加定冠词; trend 是可数名词, 不能没有冠词或者不用复数形式; maybe 是副词, 这里应该用情态动词 may。</p>	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 一个和老龄化相关的问题是健康医疗的费用会激增, 这会对纳税人施加负担。
<p>正: One problem associated with an ageing population is that the health care cost will increase, and it can impose a heavy burden on taxpayers.</p> <p>或: One problem related to population ageing is that the medical cost will increase dramatically and impose a burden on taxpayers.</p> <p>学生的句子: A problem related to ageing population which will escalate the health care costs, it will exert a burden on taxpayers.</p> <p>改: a problem is that 是习惯表达, 用于描述具体问题的时候; ageing population 是可数名词, 前面不能没有冠词; escalate 一般用作不及物动词; impose a burden 是习惯表达。</p>	
背景	4. 大部分的医疗需求和费用都在晚年出现。
<p>正: Most medical needs and costs are more likely to increase in the later years.</p>	



或: The need for medical care as well as the spending on it tends to increase with age.

学生的句子: It is wide known that most of medical needs and fees are appeared in the last years of life.

改: wide 是形容词, 不能修饰 known (过去分词); most of 一般在后面名词需要特指的时候使用; appear 是不及物动词, 没有被动语态。

拓展结果

5. 因此, 政府需要花很多钱在照顾老年人上, 而其他的一些关键服务如教育就会面临资金的问题。

正: Therefore, it is necessary for the government to pour money into taking care of the elderly. This may have a negative impact on the investment in schools and other facilities.

或: Therefore, the government should increase spending on elderly care and cut the budget for other essential services, such as education.

学生的句子: Therefore, the government need to spend more money on taking care of older people, but other essential services like education will face the lack of funds.

改: government need 主谓不一致; 应该是 spend money in doing something.

主体部分第二段

中心句

6. 工作节奏慢可能是另外一个问题, 随着年纪比较大的工作者数量增加。

正: Another possible problem is that the pace of work is slow, as the number of senior workers increases.

或: Another problem is that the productivity of the workforce will drop as the number of workers aged 65 and above increases.

学生的句子: The other problem is the slow pace of work with the growing number of workers who are old people.

改: 表示“另外一个”一般用 another, 表示“两者之中的另外一个”才用 the other; who are old people 这个定语从句太啰嗦和多余, 典型的中国学生思维, 以为写了定语从句就加分。

背景

7. 随着年龄增长, 人们吸收信息和处理工作的能力会下降。

正: With age, people tend to perform poorly in absorbing information and completing work.

或: With age, people struggle with cognitive decline, and this means that their ability to process information and handle work declines.

学生的句子: With age grows, people's ability of absorbing information and dealing with jobs will decline.

改: with 是介词, 后面不能接句子; ability to do something 是习惯表达。

拓展结果

8. 如果老年人推迟退休, 他们可能会影响公司的效率和盈利。

正: If senior workers prolong their working lives, their performance may have a damaging effect on companies' productivity and profitability.

或: If elderly people choose to delay retirement, their poor performance may have an adverse impact on companies' productivity and profitability.

学生的句子: If the senior workers postponed their retirement, they would influence the company's efficiency and profits.

改: senior workers 已经是可数名词的复数形式了, 不需要再用 the, 因为不是特指; 这句话不需要用虚拟语气, 因为并不是不可能发生的事情。

主体部分第三段

中心句 9. 另一方面, 很多人会推迟退休并延长职业生涯, 而他们的经验和智慧是种财富。

正: On the other hand, many people will choose to postpone retirement and extend their working life, and their experience and wisdom are regarded as a valuable asset to the whole society.

或: On the other hand, the wisdom and experience of those people who choose to extend their working lives could be valuable to the whole society.

学生的句子: On the other hand, many people will postpone retirement and prone their working life, therefore, their experiences and wisdom will be fortune.

改: therefore 是副词, 不是连词, 不能连接两个独立的句子; 而且这两句话并没有因果关系, 属于连接词的误用。

解释 1 10. 人们既然更加长寿, 他们会选择继续留在岗位上, 而他们在自己的领域都是专家。

正: As they live longer and healthier lives, many of them choose to stay in the workforce. They are experts in their fields of work.

或: Longevity enables to retain their posts, in which they normally have expertise.

学生的句子: As people live longer lives, they will choose to stay in their positions, they are in their fields of work experts.

改: 两个句子中间缺少连词。

解释 2 11. 他们可以作为顾问而工作并将自己的知识和技能传授给年轻人。

正: They are able to impart their knowledge and skills to the younger generation as consultants.

或: They can work as consultants and impart their knowledge and skills to junior colleagues.

学生的句子: They can work as a consultant and impart their knowledge and skills on the younger generation.

改: consultant 和前面的 they 数不一致; impart something to somebody 是习惯表达。

举例 12. 比如, 一些资深的管理人员会教年轻人如何管理一家公司, 以及如何更好地服务客户。

正: For example, some experienced managers tend to teach young people how to manage a company and to provide better services to clients.

或: For example, senior managers who have decades' experience can teach young people how to manage a company and to provide good customer services.

学生的句子: For example, some managements can teach young people how to manage a company, and how to provide better services for clients.

改: management 是表示“管理”这项工作, 而不是说人。



结论	
再次表明立场	13. 总而言之, 寿命的急剧延长已经给很多国家的健康医疗施加了压力, 也会影响劳动力的产出。
<p>正: In conclusion, the considerable extension of life expectancy has presented a challenge to health care in many countries, and it can result in a drop in productivity.</p> <p>或: In conclusion, a rapidly-ageing population can impose a strain on the medical system and reduce the productivity of a country.</p> <p>学生的句子: In conclusion, the sharp extension of life expectancy has already exert a burden on many country's health care system. This tendency will influence the productivity of the labour force.</p> <p>改: 这是完成时态, exert 应该用过去分词; many countries' 才是正确的所有格形式。</p>	
总结观点	14. 这会影响经济发展, 虽然我们可以利用老年人的智慧。
<p>正: This can have a negative effect on the economy, although we can tap into the wisdom of elderly people.</p> <p>或: This can undermine economic growth, although sometimes we can make the most of the wisdom of elderly people.</p> <p>学生的句子: While it will influence economic development, we can still make good use of senior workers' wisdom.</p> <p>改: while 不应该放在句首, 因为这里的用法有点类似于 although, 这样就显得前半句是次要的内容, 而后半句是主要的内容。而我们都知, 整篇文章目前是倾向于认为老龄化会导致问题。</p>	

整合的范文 (6.5~7 分)

Technological change and the increase in personal wealth have contributed to the improvement in life expectancy. Although elderly people can contribute to society to some extent, I believe that this demographic change could cause a number of social issues.

One problem related to population ageing is that the medical cost will increase dramatically and impose a burden on taxpayers. The need for medical care as well as the spending on it tends to increase with age. Therefore, the government should increase spending on elderly care and cut the budget for other essential services, such as education.

这里写了 taxpayers, 和后面的论述不一致, 影响 CC 的分数。

这里应该深入说一下会产生什么社会问题, 强调结果。否则不够有说服力。

Another problem is that the productivity of the

中心句最好出现与 society 有关的词去扣题, 否则影响 TR 的分数。

workforce will drop as the number of workers aged 65 and above increases. With age, people struggle with cognitive decline, and this means that their ability to process information and handle work declines. If elderly people choose to delay retirement, their poor performance may have an adverse impact on companies' productivity and profitability.

这里说的是对公司的影响,但是题目说的是对社会的影响,不扣题,影响TR的分数。

On the other hand, the wisdom and experience of those people who choose to extend their working lives could be valuable to the whole society. As they live longer and healthier lives, many of them choose to stay in the workforce. They are experts in their fields of work. For example, senior managers who have decades' experience can teach young people how to manage a company and to provide good customer services.

这么写可能和上面的内容有点冲突。

为什么突然说到健康? 这是一个跳跃。

这里说的是对公司的影响,但是题目说的是对社会的影响,不扣题,影响TR的分数。如果TR只有6分,那么即使其他三项分数是7分,最后也是6.5分。

In conclusion, a rapidly-ageing population can impose a strain on the medical system and reduce the productivity of a country. This can have a negative effect on the economy, although we can tap into the wisdom of elderly people.

主体部分的讨论并没有很清楚地解释对经济的影响,这样写和前面论述不一致,影响CC的分数。

提升后的范文(7+)

Technological change and the increase in personal wealth have contributed to the improvement in life expectancy, and many countries have seen their population ageing at an unprecedented pace. The problems of this demographic change far outweigh its positive impact.

One social problem related to population ageing is that the medical cost will increase dramatically and hurt the economy. The need for medical care as well as the spending on it tends to increase with age. Elderly people are prone to health problems such as heart disease, arthritis and cancer, so a country with a large proportion of people over 65 has to increase the expenditure on

medical costs



medical services to treat aging-related conditions. This leads to a budget cut for education, infrastructure projects and scientific research, which can affect a society adversely not only in the quality of life but also in long-term economic growth.

(Age-related is more usual, though aging-related is completely fine, to be honest.)

Another problem is that the productivity of the whole society will drop as the number of workers aged 65 and above increases. An ageing society normally has to raise the pension eligibility age to keep the pension scheme running, so it is not unusual for senior citizens to stay in the workforce even in their 60s. These people, however, struggle with cognitive decline and other conditions which can limit their ability to process information and handle work. If they delay retirement, their poor performance may have an adverse impact on companies' productivity and profitability. This can exacerbate the economic problem mentioned earlier and have an adverse impact on social progress.

(Possibly... though I'd argue most people in their 60s are just as capable as younger people of working.)

On the other hand, it is possible that societies can tap into the wisdom and experience of elderly people. Having worked for decades, they are experts in their fields of work and have practical experience, specialist knowledge and work-related tips that they can share with younger generations. Senior business managers, for example, teach young people how to manage a company and to deal with complaints and queries of clients, while veteran researchers can pass on their knowledge to young scientists about how to oversee and execute projects. This would not happen if people did not live long lives.

can teach/often teach, etc.

In conclusion, a rapidly-ageing population can impose a strain on the medical system and reduce the productivity of a country. These social issues cannot be tackled easily, although the wisdom of elderly people can yield benefits for society.

(字数: 390)

考官评语和评分

There's very little to critique here, it's an excellent response. Any feedback I can give is nit-picking over details.

Ageing is the British spelling, aging is the US spelling, you mixed them a little bit, just choose one and stick to it (You used both ageing/aging-related).

It's 391 words, which is absolutely possible in a 40 minute test, though it doesn't leave a lot of time for planning. I've certainly seen longer responses though, so it's not an issue.

In terms of content, personally, I don't entirely agree with the stance that people in their 60s are suffering cognitive decline (my mother is in her mid-70s but is very mentally sharp and totally fine using phones, computers, etc.), but it's a valid argument. I would have added that people having to work until they're older is somewhat offset by increasing lifespans these days—expected lifespans are 80+ in many nations as opposed to 60–70 in the past, so retirements are not necessarily shorter if you have to work for more years.

When I think of age-related diseases, Alzheimer's and Parkinson's spring to mind for me. Cancer I think of as something people of all ages get rather than just older people.

And as well as increases in life-expectancy due to medical advances, another reason for ageing populations is that people are just having fewer children, which wasn't mentioned (Japan and Korea's birthrate is barely over 1 per couple, for example. China's one-child policy means China has a population-bubble that's quite similar).

Regardless, as I said this is just nit-picking, I really can't criticise much at all. I'd happily give this straight 9s for all aspects.

One thing to note is that some examiners tend not to give straight 9s. If monitored, you're allowed to be half a band out, so if you give a 9 you can only be standard if it's an 8.5 or a 9. If you give 8.5, you're still standard whether it's an 8, 8.5 or a 9, so less confident examiners may hedge their bets and not give above an 8.5, just to cover themselves in case they're wrong.

That said, responses of 8 and above are usually checked by senior examiners, so may be marked up from an 8.5 to a 9 if they feel the initial examiner was not brave enough to give a 9.

To be honest, it's also incredibly rare to see a possible 9. If I had one I'd probably ask a colleague to come and read through it to see if they agreed with me.

TR	9	CC	9	LR	9	GRA	9	Overall	9
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.2 优缺点类题目的特点 2 (全文翻译练习: 进口产品)

理论部分

我们这一节继续学习优缺点类题目的特点。

学习要点 20

(TR)

优缺点类题目有些时候会出现 **rather than** 或者 **instead of** 这样的字眼, 只能将 **rather than** 前面的内容作为观点去写, 与后面的内容进行对比。

历史真题 ABC 练习 2:

历史真题	In many countries today, people in cities either live alone or in small family units, rather than in large, extended family groups. Is this a positive or negative trend?
解析	<p>优缺点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A。</p> <p>记住是讨论 rather than 前面的内容，后面的内容不能作为独立的观点，只能用于对比论述。</p>
合适的观点	<p>优点：</p> <p>基本需求角度：A. 城市居民独居或者生活在三口之家 B. 往往在家里有着更加独立的生活空间 C. 他们更加自由，对事业发展更有帮助</p> <p>经济角度：A. 城市居民独居或者生活在三口之家 B. 消费增加 C. 促进经济</p> <p>缺点：</p> <p>社会需求角度：A. 城市居民独居或者生活在三口之家 B. 交流减少 C. 容易孤独，缺少家庭的感觉</p> <p>健康需求角度：A. 城市居民独居或者生活在三口之家 B. 无法和家人相互照顾 C. 容易生病</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 和家人一起居住 B. 每个人有不同的生活习惯，有时候会发生冲突 C. 影响感情</p> <p>(点评：题目已经说了人们不和家人住在一起，所以不能违背题目。)</p>

学习要点 21 (TR)

优缺点类题目有些时候可能题干内容很多，这些内容都要体现在 A 里。

历史真题 ABC 练习 3:

历史真题	Today, people in many countries can live and work anywhere they choose, because of improved communication technology and transport. Do the advantages outweigh its disadvantages?
解析	<p>优缺点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A。</p> <p>A 包含很多信息，也就是“交通和通讯科技发展让人们可以随便选择生活和工作的地方”，回答要讨论这件事情的优点和缺点。</p> <p>容易跑题的地方是很多考生会写 technology and transport 的好坏处，其实这只是题目的一个背景，大家需要讨论 live and work anywhere they choose 的优点和缺点。</p>
合适的观点	<p>优点：</p> <p>基本需求角度：A. 交通和通讯科技发展让人们可以随便选择生活和工作的地方 B. 人们能更好地发挥自己的能力和 C. 收入更高</p> <p>缺点：</p> <p>社会需求角度：A. 交通和通讯科技发展让人们可以随便选择生活和工作</p>

	的地方 B. 人们远离家人 C. 孤独, 家庭关系不好 政治角度: A. 交通和通讯科技发展让人们可以随便选择生活和工作的地方 B. 小地方人才外流 C. 加剧地区发展不平衡
错误的观点	A. 交通和通讯科技发展 B. 人们在家里上班 C. 提高效率 (点评: 这个观点只顾及了通讯科技发展, 没有谈到交通, 也没有说到居住的地方, 所以不符合题目的要求。)

范文学习部分

题目

In some countries, it is now possible for people to buy products made in other countries. To what extent do the benefits of this development outweigh the problems?

题目大意

在一些国家, 人们如今有可能去买其他国家制造的产品。这个改变的优点多大程度上大于缺点?

题目解析

优缺点类题目。确定 A。A 是“购买在其他国家生产的产品”, 回答讨论其优缺点。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

优点:

政府政策角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 补充本地没有的产品 C. 人们生活更好

经济角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 产品种类变多 C. 消费增加, 促进经济

科技角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 本地产品压力变大 C. 本地企业推进创新来满足消费者需要

环境角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 其他国家有技术去高效率生产一些产品 C. 减少对本地环境的破坏

缺点:

政府政策角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 这些产品价格比较高 C. 影响生活标准

经济角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 本地企业倒闭, 产出下降 C. 破坏本地经济

环境角度: A. 购买在其他国家生产的产品 B. 需要运输 C. 破坏环境

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
购买其他国家的产品, 这些产品来自全球, 促进经济全球化进程。	不够有力。促进经济全球化的好处是什么? 为什么要经济全球化?
购买他国产品, 一旦发生质量问题, 跨境退换成本高, 消费者权益难以保证。	不够有力。如果有那么多质量问题, 为什么要买外国的产品? 而且买外国的产品不代表代购, 退换问题可以解决。



不同国家生产的产品，尤其是一些特色产品中包含着许多文化背景，互通贸易可以借此传播文化，有利于旅游业发展，促进文化交流发展。	不够有力。这个题目针对的是对本国消费者和公司的影响，而不是讨论对出口国的好处。
购买进口产品，出口国产品购买量增加，减少出口国失业率。	不够有力。这个题目主要考虑对进口国的影响，而不是出口国的影响。
购买别国商品，不用出国就可买到，节约时间。	不够有力。关键是解释买有什么好处，而不是说一定要买，一定要省时间。
购买其他国家生产的产品，了解其他国家的文化，增加知识。	不够有力。购买产品不代表可以了解其他国家的文化。买麦当劳的食品不代表了解美国的文化，买奔驰汽车不代表了解德国的文化。
买其他国家生产的产品，本国生产产品的工厂减少，从而减少工厂排放的污染物，利于本国环境保护。	不够有力。进口产品也会产生污染，而且一般不会有人因为污染问题而买外国的产品。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 现在人们购买进口产品(如食物和衣服)越来越常见。
正: It is common for people to purchase imported products such as food and clothes. 或: Today, it is not unusual for consumers to purchase imported products, including food and clothing. 学生的句子: Today, people purchase import products such as food and clothing have become more and more commonplace. 改: 这个句子有两个动词; import 要么是名词, 要么是动词, 不能充当定语。	
阐述立场	2. 我觉得这是一种积极的改变, 虽然这会造成环境破坏。
正: I think it is a positive change, although it has a damaging effect on the environment. 或: I think it is a positive development, although it may cause damage to the environment. 学生的句子: I think it is a good change, although it have a negative affect on the environment. 改: it have 主谓不一致; affect 是动词, 这里要用名词 effect。	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 进口商品对消费者是件好事, 因为会减少很多消费者的生活成本。
正: Importing products is beneficial to consumers because it can reduce the cost of living for many of them. 或: Importing products from overseas can benefit consumers as it can lead to a reduction in the cost of living. 学生的句子: Importing productions is beneficial for consumers, because it would decrease cost of consumers' daily lives. 改: cost 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式; production 是“生产”的意思, 不是“产品”的意思。	

解释 1	4. 出口这些商品的国家一般都有技术和知识去控制成本，这会导致商品价格较低。
正: Countries exporting these products have knowledge and technology to control the cost of production, which leads to lower prices. 或: Exporters of these products have knowledge and technology in cost management, so these imports are normally available at a lower price for consumers. 学生的句子: Some exported countries have both technology and knowledge to control the cost, it leads to the low price of products. 改: 没有 exported countries 的说法; 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词。	
解释 2	5. 此外, 竞争激烈迫使本地生产商调低价格。
正: In addition, fierce competition forces local producers to cut prices. 或: In addition, increased competition may put local producers under pressure to cut prices. 学生的句子: Besides, the fierce competitions force local producers cut their prices. 改: competition 表示“竞争”时是不可数名词, 没有复数形式; force somebody to do something 是固定搭配。	
拓展结果	6. 消费者会获益, 因为可支配收入增加。
正: Consumers can benefit from it because they have more disposable income. 或: Consumers can derive benefits from it as their disposable income increases. 学生的句子: It can benefits consumers, because of the decrease in their spare money. 改: 情态动词 can 后面应该跟动词原形; increase 和 decrease 混淆。	

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 另外一个好处是: 消费者在购物的时候也有了更多的选择。
正: Another benefit is that consumers have more options in shopping. 或: Another benefit is that consumers may have more choices when shopping. 学生的句子: The another advantage is that consumers have more options when go shopping. 改: another 前面不需要加冠词 the; 状语从句缺少主语。	
背景	8. 有些地区因为地理、天气等原因, 当地人很难买到一些食物、家庭用品等。
正: It is difficult for inhabitants to buy some food products and household goods in some areas due to geographic locations and weather conditions. 或: Due to geographic locations and climate, some regions cannot secure a supply of food and household goods for inhabitants. 学生的句子: Some areas affect by geography and weather conditions, it is hard for local people there to purchase some food or domestic products. 改: 要表示“地区被影响”, 应该用被动语态 are affected; 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词。	
拓展结果	9. 进口商品可以让人们提高生活标准, 因为他们可以买到自己需要的产品。
正: Imported goods allow them to improve the standard of living because they can buy products they need. 或: Importing products can enhance the standard of living of people living in these areas as they can buy what they need.	



学生的句子: Imported products can helps them raise their living standards, because they can buy products they need.

改: 情态动词 can 后面应该跟动词原形。

举例 10. 比如, 进口食物有可能缓和在某些地区由反常的天气导致的食物短缺问题。

正: For example, imported food is likely to alleviate the food shortage caused by extreme weather in some regions.

或: For example, imported food is likely to tackle the shortage of food caused by harsh weather conditions in these regions.

学生的句子: For instance, imported foods may relieve the food shortage in some areas, which is caused by abnormal weather.

改: food 通常是不可数名词, 不要用复数形式; 定语从句修饰的对象不明确。

主体部分第三段

中心句 11. 另一方面, 进口商品的缺点 (downside is that) 是国家过分依赖进口商品可能会导致环境问题。

正: On the other hand, the downside of importing products is that it may be harmful to the environment.

或: On the other hand, the problem of importing products is that it can give rise to some environmental problems.

学生的句子: On the other hand, imported products' downside is that country rely on imported goods may lead to environmental problems.

改: country 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式; country rely on 主谓不一致; 句子出现双谓语。

背景 12. 进口商需要长距离运输一些产品。

正: It is necessary for importers to transport their products a long distance.

或: Importing food normally requires long-haul transportation of some products.

学生的句子: Importer need to transport the products a long distance.

改: importer 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式; products 这里不需要特指。

拓展结果 13. 运输会造成比较大的污染, 因为飞机和汽车都会产生尾气。

正: Transportation can cause pollution since both airplanes and vehicles create emissions.

或: Transportation can cause pollution since both airplanes and vehicles can emit greenhouse gases into the atmosphere.

学生的句子: Transport would result in serious environment pollution, because cars and planes emission gases.

改: 不需要说 environment pollution, 说 pollution 即可; emission 是名词, 不能作谓语。

结论	
再次表明 立场	14. 总的来说，我认为进口商品对消费者有好的影响，虽然对环境会造成伤害。
正：In conclusion, I believe that importing products has a beneficial effect on consumers although it can cause damage to the environment.	
或：In conclusion, I believe that the overall effect of importing products from abroad is positive, despite the adverse impact on the environment.	
学生的句子：In conclude, I think importing products has a positive influence to people, but it can cause environmental problems.	
改：没有 in conclude 这种说法；与 influence 搭配的介词是 on；后面 but 应该用 although 替代。	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Today, it is not unusual for consumers to purchase imported products, including food and clothing. I think it is a positive development, although it may cause damage to the environment.

Importing products from overseas can benefit consumers as it can lead to a reduction in the cost of living. Countries exporting these products have knowledge and technology to control the cost of production, which leads to lower prices. In addition, increased competition may put local producers under pressure to cut prices. Consumers can derive benefits from it as their disposable income increases.

Another benefit is that consumers have more options in shopping. Due to geographic locations and climate, some regions cannot secure a supply of food and household goods for inhabitants. Imported goods allow them to improve the standard of living because they can buy products they need. For example, imported food is likely to alleviate the food shortage caused by extreme weather in some regions.

上一句是进口，这里突然说到出口国，有点跳跃，会影响 CC 的分数。

原因是什么呢？没有解释清楚的话，就会影响 CC 的分数。

这里可以举一下例子，增加论述的具体性，提高 TR 的分数。

这两个句子都有点简单，可以连在一起，加强句子之间的联系，而且提高句子变化度，提高 GRA 的分数。

这里有点小跳跃，没有和前面的 price 建立起联系。

一上来就细化，不够有概括性，影响 CC 的分数。

这里可以拓展一下 food shortage 的好处，并且对应中心句的 option，否则会对 TR 和 CC 的分数有影响。



On the other hand, the downside of importing products is that it may be harmful to the environment. It is necessary for importers to transport their products a long distance. Transportation can cause pollution since both airplanes and vehicles can emit greenhouse gases into the atmosphere.

没有解释原因, 出现了跳跃, TR 的分数会受影响。

这里可以强化一下结果, 避免段落太短, 和上面不匹配。

In conclusion, I believe that importing products has a beneficial effect on consumers although it can cause damage to the environment.

提升后的范文 (7+)

Today, it is not unusual for consumers to purchase products imported from overseas, including food and clothing. I personally think it is a positive development, although it may cause damage to the environment.

Imported products can benefit consumers by improving the standard of living. Imports are normally from countries which have comparative advantages, such as natural endowment, the availability of skilled labour and advanced technology, in the production of these products. These imports may fill unmet demands in the target market, where domestic businesses may not have technology or expertise to guarantee sufficient output, or intensify the competition in the market, which can drive down prices. Consumers can benefit from the greater variety of goods available on supermarket shelves and meanwhile enjoy a lower price, provided that the market is not distorted by high tariffs. A classic example is China-made textile products, which are now everywhere around the world and allow consumers worldwide to cut the spending on clothing, footwear, bed linens and blankets.

(The availability of CHEAP labour, for sure!)

(Topical!)

(Either remove or use 'their'.)

linen (uncountable noun)

Importing can also promote economic growth of countries involved. Local producers can draw inspiration from foreign competitors about different aspects of business management, ranging from the design of a product, packaging and logistics to marketing. Small companies of less developed countries may innovate and optimise their own systems to upgrade their own offerings, which can help them grow the business. Meanwhile, importing and exporting go hand in hand, as it improves and strengthens the economic ties between countries. While importing commodities from abroad, merchants may also consider the possibility of exporting locally-produced products to other parts of the world. This can generate revenue for countries which struggle to grow the economy when the domestic market growth is stagnant.

...the economic growth of the countries involved. (You can leave out the second 'the', but the first 'the' is more important.)

('The' is fine, 'their' would be better.)

('They improve and strengthen' feels better, grammatically.)

their economy/economies (This could be referring to the situation of one country or of several.)

The downside of importing products is that it may have its environmental cost. In most cases, it involves the long-haul transportation, which relies on the use of different models of transport, including air planes and road transport, all of which can emit greenhouse gases into the atmosphere. The dramatic increase in carbon dioxide emissions can cause various environmental issues, such as rising world temperatures and frequent extreme weather events, which can have long-term impacts on the well-being of people.

(remove)

modes

airplanes

In conclusion, I believe that importing products has a beneficial effect on consumers although it can cause damage to the environment.

(字数: 382)

考官评语和评分

I'd largely agree with your arguments, although I'd put cheap labour as the most important aspect in



choosing another country to make your products.

I would also add to your third paragraph that the economies of both countries can grow due to more shopping (because of lower prices) in the importing country and more production in the exporting country. You did hint at this in the text, though maybe it's not explicit enough.

And I do think there's another negative aspect to this situation—industries in the importing countries suffer. If England imports all its manufactured products from another country, England's manufacturing industry dies, and thus unemployment will rise. Apparently this is offset by the stronger economy when imported goods are cheaper, but it's definitely something to be included.

As you say, the consumer benefits from global trade.

Countries these days almost all import many things, which means that very few countries can be self-sufficient—they all rely on a lot of other countries. This isn't necessarily a good or bad thing, but maybe bears mentioning.

Although everyone does have their own opinions on reasons, I think that cheap labour is something that definitely should have been mentioned, and I'd expect a mention for the industries of the importing country maybe suffering.

Coherence and cohesion are fine. Nothing is really wrong, so there's not much to add regarding this. Again, it's not what I'd call 'beautiful' cohesion, but it's accurate and very functional.

*Lexis is, as usual, excellent and well used (I like 'natural endowment' and 'market growth... stagnant' particularly). One thing to note is the use of 'merchant'. It's not wrong, but it's an unusual word that crops up very often. The connotations are quite old-fashioned in general (e.g. Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice*) and it always jars when I read it. There are a few minor spelling errors (air planes, models [of transport]) but on balance I can ignore these.*

There are a few minor grammatical issues present—a few places where 'their' could have been used, a few missing/extraneous 'the's.

TR	8	CC	8	LR	9	GRA	7	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.3 观点类题目的特点 1 (全文翻译练习：立法)

理论部分

学习要点 22 (TR)

回答观点类题目 (不管是 do you agree or disagree? 还是 to what extent do you agree or disagree?) 时都可以完全支持, 也可以完全反对, 也可以部分支持或者部分反对, 或者是有时候支持, 有时候反对。

学习要点 23 (TR)

观点类题目题干有时候会出现背景句, 如果背景句描述的是事实, 不需要论述, 主要是论述 people think that... 后面的内容; 如果背景句不是描述一个无可争议的事实, 就可以讨论。

历史真题 ABC 练习 4:

历史真题	Scientists found that most crimes are committed by people who lack education. Some people think that the best way to reduce the crime rate is to provide prisoners with education because it will help them find a job when they leave prison. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>第一句话是背景，不用论述。</p> <p>注意题目中出现了 best。</p> <p>题目写了两个完整的命题，第一个是 A “给服刑人员提供教育”，C “找到工作”。第二个是 A “服刑人员找到工作”，C “减少犯罪”。</p> <p>如果支持，两个命题都要支持。</p> <p>如果反对，你可以反对第一个命题，服刑人员不一定找到工作。也可以反对第二个，提供教育可能会减少犯罪，但是不一定是最好的办法（还有其它办法更好）。</p> <p>这个题目反对比较好写。</p>
合适的观点	<p>反对的观点：</p> <p>政治角度：A. 加强全社会的教育 B. 年轻人可以找到工作 C. 减少犯罪</p> <p>基本需求角度：A. 如果犯罪了，可以使用保释 B. 避免刑罚 C. 罪犯不会因为刑罚而影响工作，减少犯罪</p> <p>支持的观点：</p> <p>惩罚的角度：A. 如果罪犯还犯罪，判刑+教育 B. 找到工作 C. 减少犯罪</p>
错误的观点	A. 接受教育 B. 提高道德素养 C. 明辨是非，提高社会责任感，不再犯罪（点评：题目说的是找工作，没说社会责任感。）

学习要点 24 观点类题目有可能确定 A 和 C，问一件事情是否能够达到一个结果。如果支持的的话，可以说 A 确实导致 C，如果反对的话，可以说 A 导致不了 C。

(TR)

历史真题 ABC 练习 5:

历史真题	Employers should give their staff at least a 4-week holiday a year. It can make them perform better in their work. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>这个题目确定 A 和 C。A 是“四周假期”，C 是“工作表现更好”。如果你支持，你要去思考 B，为什么假期可以使得员工的工作表现更好。如果你反对，你可以说为什么放假导致员工的工作表现不好。</p>
合适的观点	<p>支持的观点：</p> <p>健康需求角度：A. 四周假期 B. 员工充分放松，减少压力 C. 工作表现更好</p> <p>知识角度：A. 四周假期 B. 员工自己有思考的时间，有新的想法 C. 工作表现更好</p> <p>反对的观点：</p> <p>技能角度：A. 四周假期 B. 员工很难跟进工作 C. 很难恢复工作表现</p>



错误的观点

A. 四周假期 B. 员工和家人在一起 C. 有利于家庭生活
(点评: 这个题目只关心工作表现, 不能讨论其他的方面。)

范文学习部分

题目

The efficient functioning of society is based on rules and laws. Society would not function well if individuals were free to do whatever they wanted. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

社会的基础是法律和规则。如果每个人都为所欲为, 那么社会就不能够很好地运转。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法?

题目解析

观点类题目。如果支持的话, 这个题目确定 A 和 C。A 是“人们随心所欲做自己想做的事情, 没有法律和规则”, C “社会运转不好”。如果反对的话, 这个题目也是确定 A 和 C。A 是“人们随心所欲做自己想做的事情, 没有法律和规则”, C “社会运转好”。也可以是 A “有法律和规则, 人们不能随心所欲做自己想做的事情”, C “社会运转不好”。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

支持的观点:

人的本性角度: A. 人们随心所欲做自己想做的事情, 没有法律和规则 B. 人没有自制力, 破坏社会秩序 C. 社会运转不好

价值观角度: A. 人们随心所欲做自己想做的事情, 没有法律和规则 B. 人和人之间没有互信 C. 社会运转不好

反对的观点:

创新角度: A. 有法律和规则, 人们不能随心所欲做自己想做的事情 B. 人们缺乏创造力
C. 社会运转不好

政府政策角度: A. 有法律和规则, 人们不能随心所欲做自己想做的事情 B. 政府不能提升服务能力 C. 社会运转不好

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
人们随心所欲, 交通瘫痪, 人们生活不便。	例子当观点。交通瘫痪是一个例子, 而不是观点。
存在规则制度, 便于企业及其他单位管理, 有利于经济发展。	轻微跑题。这个题目的关键词是 individuals, society, function well, 如果用企业和经济发展进行论证, 最后一定要和这些关键词关联起来。

没有法规限制行为，人们不能健康生活，社会医疗负担加重。	例子当观点。生活方式是一个例子，而不是观点。更何况政府未必会制定规则去影响人们的生活方式。
人们随心所欲，滥用资源，生态环境被破坏。	轻微跑题。这个观点不错，但是最好要补充“以后社会的资源越来越少，不能很好地运转”来扣题。
人们的行为不受限制，损害他人和国家利益，扰乱社会秩序。	太过空泛。这个题目不是单纯地讨论没有规则的坏处，要具体解释为什么社会不能很好地运转。
人们自由生活，选择自己喜欢的事情去做，人们可以生活得很开心，得到满足感。	跑题。这个题目不讨论满足感的事情，只能讨论社会的运转问题。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 法律指的是那些施加在人们身上的规则。
正: Laws refer to the rules imposed on citizens. 或: Laws are rules and regulations that people should follow. 学生的句子: Law is that the rule impose on human beings. 改: law, rule 是可数名词，要么用复数形式，要么加定冠词 the; impose 应该用过去分词形式，作定语，否则，这句话就有两个动词。	
阐述立场	2. 我觉得一个社会没有法律很难维持秩序，虽然法律过严对社会发展也是一种挑战。
正: In my opinion, a society without laws cannot maintain order although tough laws pose a threat to social progress. 或: I believe a lawless society cannot maintain order easily, although harsh laws can be a threat to social progress as well. 学生的句子: I think a society without laws is unlikely to be in order, although strict laws to social progress is also a threat. 改: 宾语从句如果由 think 引导，一般后面不会出现否定; laws...is 主谓不一致。	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 如果社会成员不遵守法律，那么社会没有秩序，经济很难发展。
正: If no law regulated people's behaviour, a country would be in chaos and the economy would collapse. 或: If people do not obey laws, a country would be chaotic and the economy cannot function well. 学生的句子: If people do not abide by laws, it is difficult for government to maintain social order and these countries will miss out on many opportunities for economic growth. 改: government 是可数名词，要加冠词或者用复数形式; opportunities 后面一般接 to do something.	



解释	4. 法律让大家知道什么是社会可以接受的行为, 如果大家我行我素, 效率就会降低。
<p>正: Laws enable members of the public to understand social norms, and if people act at will, it can reduce efficiency.</p> <p>或: Laws act as guidelines to show people what are socially acceptable behaviours and this can prevent the loss of efficiency in situations where people act as they please.</p> <p>学生的句子: Laws let people know what is social acceptable behaviour, if people are acting at will, efficiency will decrease.</p> <p>改: social 是形容词, 不能修饰 acceptable; 两个完整的句子之间没有连词; 状语从句中不能用进行时。</p>	
举例	5. 如果一些人不遵守交通规则, 那么交通事故增加, 交通堵塞也会成为一个问题。
<p>正: If people do not obey traffic regulations, traffic accidents will increase and traffic congestion will become a problem.</p> <p>或: If some people do not obey traffic laws, car accidents will increase and traffic jams will become a daily occurrence.</p> <p>学生的句子: For instance, if some people do not follow traffic rules, there would be an increase in the number of traffic congestion which may also become a social problem.</p> <p>改: number of 后面只能接可数名词复数形式, 而 congestion 是不可数名词。</p>	
拓展结果	6. 人们不能准时上班, 公司不能准时将货送到客户手里, 经济就会受影响。
<p>正: People are not able to get to work on time and companies fail to deliver goods to customers in a timely manner. Both can undermine the economy.</p> <p>或: People cannot show up for work on time and businesses are not able to ship goods efficiently to customers. The economy can be damaged.</p> <p>学生的句子: People cannot on time go to work and companies cannot on time give products to customers, which can affect the economy.</p> <p>改: on time 是状语, 应该放在句末; 定语从句指代不清楚。</p>	

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 如果社会没有法律, 人们日常生活也会受影响。
<p>正: If a society has no law to govern behaviour, people may even have difficulty in living a normal life.</p> <p>或: People may experience numerous problems in daily lives if they live in a society without a legal system.</p> <p>学生的句子: If society without laws, people's daily lives can affect.</p> <p>改: without 不是动词, 从句中缺少谓语; affect 是及物动词, 需要用被动语态。</p>	
解释	8. 人们有时候会因为自己的利益驱使, 而去做一些伤害别人的事情。
<p>正: Driven by self-interest, people sometimes tend to do something that can hurt others.</p> <p>或: People are sometimes motivated by self-interest to do something that would be harmful to others.</p> <p>学生的句子: Sometimes people may be motivated by self-interest and pose a threat to others' well-beings.</p> <p>改: people 不可能是 "pose a threat to others" 的主语, 不搭配; well-being 是不可数名词。</p>	

举例 1	9. 有人卖假货去赚钱, 消费者会有损失。
正: Some people may choose to sell counterfeit products to earn a living, but consumers can lose money. 或: Some people sell fake products to make money, but buyers will suffer a loss. 学生的句子: Some people sell fake products make money, and consumers will lose. 改: sell 和 make 是两个动词, 中间需要用 to 连接; lose 在这里是及物动词, 缺少宾语。	
举例 2	10. 也有人为了赚钱去抢劫, 人们不敢出家门。
正: Some people may rob others for money, so few people dare to leave home. 或: Some people may commit robberies to get by, so innocent citizens stay at home due to fear of crime. 学生的句子: There are some people in order to make money commit robberies, so people dare not leave their home. 改: in order to 引导目的状语, 应该放在句末; 这个句子里有 are 和 commit 两个动词。	

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 有时候, 法律不可避免地会抑制个人自由, 甚至会阻碍社会的发展。
正: On the other hand, laws are sometimes likely to limit freedom and obstruct social progress. 或: Laws sometimes inevitably restrict freedom and even hamper social progress. 学生的句子: Nevertheless, laws sometimes are inevitable to restrain human's freedom, even to obstruct the development of society. 改: 副词 inevitably 修饰动词 restrain, 如果使用形容词 inevitable, 修饰的是 laws, 很明显不恰当; even 是副词, 不是连词, 不能连接并列结构。	
举例 1	12. 比如, 一个国家如果对商业实施很多的限制, 那么商业活动会不够活跃。
正: For example, enforcing strict business laws is likely to curb business activity. 或: For instance, if one country has many restrictions on the business world, the business activity will not thrive. 学生的句子: For instance, if one country has many limits on the business activities so that the business market cannot be active. 改: if 和 so that 两个连词不应该出现在同一个句子里; cannot(表示“不能够”)应该改成 will not(表示“不会”)。	
举例 2	13. 如果高收入人群要交很高的收入税, 他们可能没有动力去付出更多的努力, 提高他们的收入。
正: If high-income people have to pay hefty income tax, they may be unwilling to work hard to raise their earnings. 或: If high income earners are subject to high income tax rates, they may lack motivation to make greater efforts to increase their income. 学生的句子: If high income earners have to pay large amount of income tax, they are unlikely to have motivation to work harder and raise income. 改: raise 表示“提升”, 一般后面接 price/rate/money/earning 这样的词; amount 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词, 或者用复数形式。	



拓展结果	14. 换句话说, 在一个社会中, 如果法律很严, 也不能够很好地发挥人们的才华去发展。
正:	In other words, if laws are too restrictive, a country is unable to tap into the potential of citizens to make progress.
或:	In other words, a country with stringent laws will not be able to make progress as it fails to tap into the talent of people.
学生的句子:	The government should reduce restrictions to encourage people to create and it has positive impact on the social development.
改:	create 是及物动词, 后面要接宾语; impact 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词。

结论	
再次表明立场	15. 认为社会没有了法律就不能够很好地运转是合理的, 尽管过分严厉的法律也是一个问题。
正:	In conclusion, it is difficult to keep a society running without laws, although imposing tough laws can also be a challenge to the society.
或:	It is reasonable to conclude that the society cannot operate well without laws and rules, although restrictive laws are also a problem.
学生的句子:	It is reasonable to conclude that society cannot operate well without the laws and rules.
改:	society 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词; laws 这里没有特指, 所以前面不需要加 the。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Laws refer to the rules imposed on citizens. In my opinion, a society without laws cannot maintain order although tough laws pose a threat to social progress.

可以用情态动词, 将语气变轻, 现在这样表述感觉立场有点自相矛盾。CC 的分数会受影响。

If no law regulated people's behaviour, a country would be in chaos and the economy would collapse.

题目是问社会不能很好地运转, 说经济的话, 需要扣题, 否则影响 TR 的分数。

Laws enable members of the public to understand social norms, and if people act at will, it can reduce efficiency.

If people do not obey traffic regulations, traffic accidents will increase and traffic congestion will become a problem.

这是个例子, 前面要有连接词, 否则范围一下变小, 影响 CC 的分数。

People are not able to get to work on time and companies fail to deliver goods to customers in a timely manner. Both can undermine the economy.

这个句子和上面的句子是有因果关系的, 这种关系要更加清晰地表达出来, 否则, CC 的分数会受影响。

If a society has no law to govern behaviour, people may even have difficulty in living a normal life. Driven by self-interest, people sometimes tend to do something

这句和前面的 behaviour 跳跃有点大, 不利于理解。

that can hurt others. Some people may choose to sell counterfeit products to earn a living, but consumers can lose money. Some people may rob others for money, so few people dare to leave home.

还是没有和题目 function well 联系上。影响 TR 的分数。

On the other hand, laws are sometimes likely to limit freedom and obstruct social progress. For example, enforcing strict business laws is likely to curb business activity. If high-income people have to pay hefty income tax, they may be unwilling to work hard to raise their earnings. In other words, if laws are too restrictive, a country is unable to tap into the potential of citizens to make progress.

还是没有和 function well 联系上，影响 TR 的分数。

多解释，不要一上来就举例，否则影响 TR 的分数。

税务和题目中做自己想做的事情没有联系，影响 TR 的分数。

law 和收税没有联系，影响 CC 的分数。

In conclusion, it is difficult to keep a society running without laws, although imposing tough laws can also be a challenge to the society.

提升后的范文 (7+)

Laws refer to the rules imposed on citizens. In my opinion, a society without laws cannot maintain order although tough laws can be counterproductive in some cases.

Laws can be taken to refer...

A lawless society cannot function well because its economy would be in chaos. Laws dictate what people should do in public places to make sure personal behaviour does not disrupt the operation of public systems and facilities. For example, motorists and pedestrians should obey traffic regulations to avoid traffic accidents and jams caused by reckless driving. This ensures that commuters can show up for work on time and companies can deliver goods to customers in a timely manner. Businesses can thus operate smoothly and generate revenue, which is essential to a healthy economy. Economic prosperity provides sufficient cash for the government to finance public services, such as law enforcement, fire fighting and water and electricity supplies, without which a society could collapse.

...be chaotic

Laws stipulate or specify or detail...

...can then operate...



Laws can also uphold some values which are critical to a harmonious society. Driven by self-interest, people sometimes tend to do something that can hurt others, such as frauds and robberies. Laws punish these behaviours and encourage people to bear in mind virtues such as honesty, loyalty and integrity in social lives, professional lives and business settings. Some business laws, for example, impose harsh penalties on some business practices, such as making overstatements on products or selling counterfeit goods, in an attempt to build trust between sellers and consumers. If people trust each other, they can live in harmony and society would not be crippled by misunderstandings and tensions.

...do things that...

...can harm others through fraudulent or violent activity.

...making exaggerated claims...

...goods so as to...

...and society will not...

On the other hand, laws are sometimes likely to limit freedom and obstruct social progress. Strict laws can suppress creativity and discourage people from expressing their views and developing innovations that can improve the well-being of the public. One example is the censorship law that restricts the freedom of speech. If the press and citizens had no opportunity to voice their concerns, a country could not pinpoint and tackle some problems, such as corruption and bureaucracy. The society could not fulfill the function of improving or even overhauling its system and policies regularly to serve the interests of the public.

...laws are prone to.../laws tend to...

...and can at least appear to inhibit...

the society/community

...problems such as...

Society could not...(Coherence problem here as the definite article unhelpfully refers to an unnamed 'fore-mentioned' society. Without the article society has the more general sense.)

In conclusion, it is difficult to keep a society running without laws, although imposing tough laws can sometimes achieve the opposite outcome.

..., it would be difficult...

...achieve very negative outcomes.

(字数: 381)

考官评语和评分

TR 6 When writing 'to what extent you agree' you have to be more decisive and clear to fully satisfy the rubric. Some attempt must be made to specify the circumstances, contexts or times when legislation covering everyday or emergency situations is appropriate; and when relatively lawless communities might still be effective or operational. The number of points made and sometimes developed though was evidence

of good consideration of the topic.

CC 8 This, which and such are correctly and effectively used. Cohesive devices are correctly and sufficiently used but the odd clause is unnaturally or infelicitously used, (e.g. '...in an attempt to build trust'). Sound paragraphing.

LR 7 The errors in word choice and collocation are more than occasional (e.g. 'refer to', 'imposed on', 'tough laws', 'dedicate', 'hurt others', 'overstatement', 'obstruct progress'). The precision and appropriateness of much of the vocabulary makes it a very good 7 rating though (e.g. 'in a timely manner', 'counterproductive', 'disrupt operations', 'generate revenue', 'finance services', 'harmonious society').

GRA 8 Good range of structures used and most sentences are error-free. Sentence complexity is sufficient and appropriate.

TR	6	CC	8	LR	7	GRA	8	Overall	7
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.4 观点类题目的特点 2 (全文翻译练习: 看电视)

理论部分

学习要点 25 观点类题目有时候会出现两个命题。这个时候, 如果支持的话, 需要说这两个命题都是对的, 如果反对的话, 只要说这两个命题其中有一个不对就可以。

历史真题 ABC 练习 6:

历史真题	Some people claim that public museums and art galleries will not be needed because people can see historical objects and works of art by using a computer. Do you agree or disagree with this opinion?
解析	观点类题目。 这个题目有两个命题。 第一个命题是人们可以用电脑看文物和艺术品。 第二个命题是不再需要公共博物馆和艺术馆了。 如果支持的话, 两个都要支持。 反对的话, 可以反对第一个命题, 也可以反对第二个。
合适的观点	反对的观点: 经济角度: A. 保留公共博物馆和美术馆 B. 作为景点吸引游客 C. 获得收入 文化角度: A. 保留公共博物馆和美术馆 B. 可以时常组织一些文化活动 C. 人们可以去参加活动, 保护文化 健康或者社会需求角度: A. 保留公共博物馆和美术馆 B. 人们可以走出家门, 实地看展览 C. 更加放松, 更加难忘 支持的观点: 科技角度: A. 虚拟博物馆技术不断发展 B. 展览可以处理得更好 C. 实体博物馆和美术馆不再重要



错误的观点

A. 保留公共博物馆和美术馆 B. 花很多钱 C. 需要关掉

(点评: 花很多钱不代表不需要这些设施。很多东西都需要花钱, 比如学校和医院, 但是不代表不需要。)

范文学习部分

题目

Some people believe that children can learn effectively by watching TV and should be encouraged to watch TV both at home and at school. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

一些人相信小孩可以通过看电视有效学习, 因此我们可以鼓励小孩在家里和在学校看电视。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法?

题目解析

观点类题目。这个题目有两个并列的命题。如果**支持**的话, 两个都要支持, 确定 **A** 和 **C**。A 是“看电视”, C “有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都要多看”。如果**反对**的话, 可以反对第一个命题, 确定 **A** 和 **C**。A 是“看电视”, C “不能有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都不能多看”。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

支持的观点:

知识角度: A. 看电视 B. 比较直观, 小孩更加容易了解知识 C. 有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都要多看

学习兴趣角度: A. 看电视 B. 丰富学习方法, 增加小孩兴趣 C. 有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都要多看

反对的观点:

知识角度: A. 看电视 B. 影响注意力 C. 不能有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都不能多看

知识角度: A. 看电视 B. 缺乏互动, 老师不能当场回答问题 C. 不能有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都不能多看

技能角度: A. 看电视 B. 接收视频信息, 小孩无法提高阅读能力 C. 不能有效学习, 小孩在家和学校都不能多看

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
孩子在家和学校都看电视, 会占用在学校里学习的时间, 导致分心, 学习氛围不浓厚, 学习效率下降。	逻辑不对。占用时间导致分心, 为什么分心就会破坏学习氛围?
鼓励孩子在家和学校看电视, 拓展课余生活, 了解国家大事, 从而全面发展。	空泛, 而且跑题。这个题目关注的是学习效果, 而不是全面发展。
看电视过多会影响休息和锻炼的时间, 不利于孩子的身体发育和视力保护。	跑题。这个题目关注的是学习效果, 而不是身体和视力。

看电视会占据其他活动的时间，儿童无法进行室外活动和社交活动。	跑题。这个题目关注的是学习效果，而不是室外活动和社交活动。
看太多电视会影响身心健康，电视偶有暴力血腥情节，学生会模仿，养成不好的习惯。	跑题。这个题目关注的是学习效果，而不是孩子的行为。
孩子可以更有效地通过电视来学习，可以获取很多学校里学习不到的知识，可以开阔视野，促进身心更好地发展。	没有逻辑。为什么开阔视野会对身心发展有帮助？

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 看电视（特别是资讯类的节目）被很多人认为是一种有效的学习方法，因为声像信息很容易吸引学生的注意力并培养他们的兴趣。 正：Watching television (especially informative television) has been recognised as an effective method of learning because audio-visual information can attract students' attention and engage their interest. 或：Many people regard watching TV, especially informative television, as an effective learning method, as audio-visual information never fails to draw attention and engage students. 学生的句子：Watching TV (especially informative television) is regarded as a effective learning method, because audio-visual information readily attract student's attention and raise their interests. 改：effective 元音开头，不定冠词用 an; information attract...and raise... 主谓不一致，因为 information 是不可数名词。
阐述立场	2. 尽管很多电视节目都有教育价值，我不赞同学生多看电视。 正：Although many TV programmes have educational value, I do not agree that increasing screen time is a good idea. 或：Despite the educational value of some TV programmes, I do not consider it a good idea to promote this activity among students. 学生的句子：Although many TV programmes have highly educational valued, I disagree that students increase their screen-time. 改：valued 是分词，不能充当 have 的宾语；disagree 一般不直接接宾语从句。

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 看电视会影响小孩的学习以及参加其他有益于他们成长的活动。 正：Television viewing can interfere with children's studies and other activities which can benefit these children's development. 或：Watching TV can have a negative effect on children's studies and on other activities which are beneficial to their development. 学生的句子：Watching TV may has an adverse impact on their study and their attending to other beneficial activities. 改：情态动词后面永远接动词原形；“their attending”代词 + 动名词的结构很不自然；attend 是及物动词，不需要接 to。

解释	4. 看电视会分散小孩的注意力，特别是当大人不在身边监督时。
<p>正：Children can get distracted easily, especially when they watch TV without adults' supervision.</p> <p>或：TV is a distraction, especially when adults are not around to control screen time.</p> <p>学生的句子：It is easy for children to get distracted, especially when they do not under their parents' surveillance.</p> <p>改：it is easy 表示“容易的”，而这里我们要说的是“轻易地”；under 是介词，从句中没有主动词。</p>	
拓展结果 1	5. 经常看电视的学生可能不能够专注于学习任务，这会导致他们考试成绩的下降。
<p>正：Students who watch television frequently may not be able to concentrate on learning tasks—a problem which can lead to poor grades.</p> <p>或：It is difficult for students to concentrate on schoolwork when they watch TV, and this problem can lead to poor exam performance.</p> <p>学生的句子：Students who often watching television may not able to focus on learning tasks, it will lead to a drop in students' test score.</p> <p>改：定语从句中 watching 谓语不完整；may not able to 主句谓语不完整；it will lead to... 是一个新的独立的单句，两个句子之间缺少连词。</p>	
拓展结果 2	6. 而且小孩很难参与那些促进大脑发育的互动式的活动，比如阅读、唱歌和交流。
<p>正：It is also difficult for children to attend those interactive activities which promote brain development, such as reading, singing and communication.</p> <p>或：Children are less likely to engage in those interactive activities which can benefit their brain development, from reading, singing to talking to others.</p> <p>学生的句子：These interactive activities which are used to promoting brain development, e.g., reading, singing and communicating which become difficult because of watching TV.</p> <p>改：which are used to 和 which become 是两个定语从句，整句话缺少主句；be used to do something 是固定表达。</p>	

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 此外，孩子看电视的时间增加会影响他们的交流能力。
<p>正：Another problem is that long screen time can have an adverse impact on children's social development.</p> <p>或：Meanwhile, increased screen time can be detrimental to the development of social skills.</p> <p>学生的句子：In addition, an increasing screen time will affect their communication skills.</p> <p>改：time 是不可数名词，前面不需要加不定冠词；their 指代不清楚。</p>	
解释	8. 他们会每天坐在电视前几个小时，而不去和小伙伴玩游戏，和大人交流。
<p>正：They tend to sit in front of TV many hours, instead of playing games with their peers and communicating with teachers or parents.</p> <p>或：They may spend hours watching TV, rather than playing games with peers and exchanging views with teachers or other adults.</p>	

学生的句子: They may spent hours on watching TV rather than play games with friends or have talks with teachers.

改: may 后面接动词原形; spend...in doing, 介词不准确; talks 往往是“长谈”的意思。

拓展结果 1 9. 他们会变得孤僻, 不愿意和别人表达自己的看法, 或者去理解别人的话。

正: They will become unsociable and unwilling to express their views and understand the thoughts of other people.

或: They will be less sociable and willing to communicate ideas to others or listen attentively to others.

学生的句子: They will get solitary, this means they are not willing to show their ideas with others or understand the meaning others said.

改: 两个句子之间缺少连词; meaning...said 搭配不当。

拓展结果 2 10. 没有好的语言能力, 他们很难学习知识, 借鉴别人的想法, 在学业上取得成就。

正: Without good communication skills, they will have difficulty in gaining knowledge, drawing upon the ideas of classmates or teachers, and achieving academic success.

或: Children who are not good at communication may not be able to acquire knowledge, draw upon ideas of others and succeed academically.

学生的句子: Without language skills, they will have difficulties in gaining knowledge, borrowing others' ideas as well as improving academic achievement.

改: have difficulty in 不需要用复数; improve achievement 搭配不当。

主体部分第三段

中心句 11. 另一方面, 我也知道电视有些时候可能对学生的学习有一定帮助。

正: On the other hand, I understand that watching TV may sometimes be of value to children's educational outcomes.

或: On the other hand, I understand that TV programmes can sometimes benefit the educational attainment of some children.

学生的句子: On the other hand, we also know television sometimes may have some helps to children's studies.

改: sometimes 是副词, 一般不放在情态动词前; help 是不可数名词, 而且一般没有 have some help 的说法。

原因 12. 电视有视觉信息、有情节, 可以让学习过程变得有趣, 使有些内容更加容易理解。

正: TV shows have visual information and plots, which can make the learning process interesting and some lessons easy to understand.

或: TV has visual images and plots which add variety to school life and help children to grasp some class content more easily.

学生的句子: TV has visual message, plots can let learning interesting and some content easier to understand.

改: message 是可数名词, 要用复数形式; 一个句子有两个动词, 包括 has 和 can let; 没有“let somebody + 形容词”的用法。



举例 1	13. 例如, 历史纪录片可以让小孩懂得历史事件, 因为有照片等信息, 而听老师讲课有时候有点枯燥。
<p>正: For example, documentaries have visual images to ensure that children can understand historic events easily, while listening to the instructions of teachers is sometimes boring.</p> <p>或: For example, documentaries sometimes enable children to gain a good understanding of historic events easily with visual input, but attending history lessons can be tedious.</p> <p>学生的句子: For instance, history documentaries can let children to learn historical events, have photos and other information; while listening to lessons is sometimes boring.</p> <p>改: 是 let somebody do 而不是 to do; while 是从属连词, 前面的分号要改成逗号。</p>	
举例 2	14. 学习外语有时候很痛苦, 但是看一些外语节目, 看看外国人每天是怎么交流的, 学生会更加有兴趣。
<p>正: Learning a foreign language can be an ordeal sometimes, but watching some foreign-language channels, such as watching the daily communication of native speakers, is more engaging.</p> <p>或: It is sometimes difficult to acquire a foreign language, but watching some TV shows, such as those showing the day-to-day communication of native speakers, is much more interesting.</p> <p>学生的句子: Learning foreign language sometimes is difficult, but students may be more interested in watching some foreign language programs and looking how the foreigners communicate.</p> <p>改: sometimes 是副词, 一般放在系动词之后; look 是一个不及物动词, 应该是 look at; foreigners 不需要加定冠词去特指。</p>	

结论

再次表明立场	15. 综上所述, 家长和老师应该对小孩看电视加以限制, 而不是鼓励这个习惯。
<p>正: To summarise, parents and teachers should impose restrictions on children's television viewing, rather than endorse this habit.</p> <p>或: To sum up, it is important for parents and teachers to restrict screen time, rather than tolerate this habit.</p> <p>学生的句子: In conclusion, parents and teachers should impose restriction on kids watching television but not encourage this habit.</p> <p>改: restriction 是可数名词, 这里应该用复数形式; kids 属于口语表达。</p>	
总结观点	16. 看电视过多会影响他们的学习, 虽然有时候看看电视可以作为教学辅助。
<p>正: Watching TV can have an adverse impact on children's grades although sometimes TV can be a teaching tool.</p> <p>或: Addiction to TV can interfere with studies although sometimes TV can be a teaching aid.</p> <p>学生的句子: Excessive screen time affect children's grades, rather than promoting their academic performances.</p> <p>改: 主谓不一致, time 是不可数名词, 谓语动词要用单数形式 affects; performance 表示“表现”的时候一般是不可数名词。</p>	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Watching television (especially informative television) has been recognised as an effective method of learning because audio-visual information can attract students' attention and engage their interest. Although many TV programmes have educational value, I do not agree that increasing screen time is a good idea.

Television viewing can interfere with children's studies and other activities which can benefit these children's development. Children can get distracted easily, especially when they watch TV without adults' supervision. Students who watch television frequently may not be able to concentrate on learning tasks—a problem which can lead to poor grades. It is also difficult for children to attend those interactive activities which promote brain development, such as reading, singing and communication.

这里可以稍微解释一下为什么小孩会 distracted, 增加 TR 的分数。

这里也没有解释清楚为什么小孩很难参加其他活动, CC 的分数会有影响。

Another problem is that long screen time can have an adverse impact on children's social development. They tend to sit in front of TV many hours, instead of playing games with their peers and communicating with teachers or parents. They will become unsociable and unwilling to express their views and understand the thoughts of other people. Without good communication skills, they will have difficulty in gaining knowledge, drawing upon the ideas of classmates or teachers, and achieving academic success.

这段话比较牵强。社会技能和学习的关系不是很直接, 属于跑题。TR 的分数会很低。

On the other hand, I understand that watching TV may sometimes be of value to children's educational outcomes. TV shows have visual information and plots, which can make the learning process interesting and some lessons easy to understand. For example, documentaries have visual images to ensure that children can understand historic events easily, while listening to the instructions of teachers is sometimes boring. Learning a foreign language can be an ordeal sometimes, but watching some

没有解释为什么 plot 会让学习有趣, 观点跳跃, 影响 CC 的分数。

“容易理解”和“内容比较枯燥”是两个不同的概念, 这里 CC 的分数会受影响。



foreign-language channels, such as watching the daily communication of native speakers, is more engaging.

To summarise, parents and teachers should impose restrictions on children's television viewing, rather than endorse this habit. Watching TV can have an adverse impact on children's grades although sometimes **TV can be a teaching tool.**

主体部分并没有说到看电视可以作为教学工具，结尾段和主体部分内容不一致。

提升后的范文 (7+)

Watching television (especially informative television) has been recognised as an effective method of learning because audio-visual information can attract students' attention and engage their interest. Although many TV programmes have educational value, I do not agree that increasing screen time can **yield academic** benefits for children.

...yield significant academic...

Television viewing can interfere with children's studies **and present challenges to** their educational attainment.

...and adversely affect their educational...

TV programmes can be highly addictive: soap operas as well as cartoons attract young viewers with amusing characters, easy-to-understand dialogues and interesting storylines. Children who lack self-discipline may binge watch these programmes **when they stay at home alone without the supervision of parents. Homework hours will diminish**—a problem which can lead to poor grades.

...without parental supervision.

The number of hours devoted to homework will drop—

Teachers may **choose educational programmes, but it is the visual input, rather than content,** that draws the attention of young viewers. The knowledge children can gain from these programmes **is limited.**

...use TV presentations in class but...

...than the content, ...

...is comparatively limited.

Given this, only a moderate amount of television viewing can **be accepted, provided that adults** decide what children can watch. Some educational **programmes spread knowledge** with the support of visual information, which is easy to comprehend, especially for viewers who do not have high levels of literacy. By using video teaching material, teachers can explain some difficult concepts and

...be seen as beneficial, and only when adults...

...programmes convey information...

theories in the ways that are not empowered by traditional approaches. Documentaries, for example, present visual evidence about a historic event and enable viewers to make sense what happened at the time easily. Young children, in particular, have difficulty in imagining what life was like, when reading books or listening to the oral accounts of different historical periods by teachers.

...in ways that traditional approaches can not match.

...sense of what...

To summarise, parents and teachers should regulate children's television viewing, rather than promote this activity. Watching TV can have an adverse impact on children's grades although sometimes it can be employed as a teaching tool.

...can usefully be...

(字数: 300)

考官评语和评分

As the points are mainly from a teaching perspective it would have been helpful to put them in a specific context—primary, secondary, tertiary education. Context allows the reader to genuinely see things from another's perspective while giving points greater validity and unity. Secondly, more planning would allow a more reasoned approach instead of a list of some advantages followed by a list of some disadvantages without much overt explanation of which points have greater weight. Excellent answers would have body paragraphs which identify several notable situations and outline the pros and cons of TV watching in each.

TR 8 The essay matches the band 8 descriptors but does not threaten the band nine ones.

CC 8 Slips in the control of cohesion—unnecessary repetition of 'they' in the topic statement; 'the supervision of parents' in the second paragraph.

LR 8 A strong band 8 score as the range and accuracy of the vocabulary are noticeable and effective. As noted above, though, there are occasional inappropriacies in word choice and collocation.

GRA 8 The range of structures used overall is broad and the level of accuracy high. The second paragraph has less fluency than most but the language is suitably complex with a range of dependent clauses and effectively complex nominal groups like 'the knowledge children can gain from these programmes'.

TR	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.5 观点类题目的特点 3 (全文翻译练习: 刑期)

理论部分

学习要点 26 (TR)

观点类题目里如果出现 as...as... 的结构, 只能讨论前面的内容, 后面的内容只是作为对比, 不需要独立写观点。然而, 如果 as...as... 结构中出现了否定, 前后都可以讨论。

历史真题 ABC 练习 7:

历史真题	Social skills are as important as good qualifications for success in a job. Do you agree or disagree?
解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A 和 C。A 是“社交能力好”，C 是“会让人们事业成功，和文凭一样重要”。</p> <p>如果反对的话，你可以说 A 是“社交能力好”，C “事业不一定成功，不像 qualification 那么重要”。</p> <p>题目的重点不是 qualifications，不需要单独用一个段落讨论它的重要性。</p>
合适的观点	<p>支持的观点：</p> <p>知识角度：A. 社交能力好 B. 人脉广，获得很多信息 C. 事业成功</p> <p>经济角度：A. 社交能力好 B. 交流比较好，产出更高 C. 事业成功</p> <p>反对的观点：</p> <p>知识角度：A. 有社会能力，没有专业知识 B. 不能更好地处理复杂的工作 C. 很难获得事业成功</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 经常参加社交活动 B. 能够认识更多不同的人 C. 有更多经历，生活愉快</p> <p>(点评：跑题。这个题目只关心“事业成功”。)</p>

范文学习部分

题目

A longer prison term as a way of punishing those who break the law is not as good as other methods. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

用长的刑期去惩罚罪犯效果不像其他惩罚方法那么好。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法？

题目解析

观点类题目。确定 A 和 C。支持的话，A 是“刑罚”，C 是“效果不像其他惩罚方法那么好”。反对的话，A 是“刑罚”，C 是“效果像其他惩罚方法那么好”。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

支持的观点：

知识角度：A. 刑罚 B. 罪犯在监狱里不能过正常人的生活，不能学习等 C. 出狱后会再次犯罪

素质角度：A. 刑罚 B. 罪犯接触很多坏人，他们的行为和素质不会改变 C. 出狱后会再次犯罪

设施角度：A. 刑罚 B. 需要建很多监狱 C. 政府要花很多钱

反对的观点：

惩罚角度：A. 刑罚 B. 具备震慑力 C. 人们不敢犯罪

安全感需求角度：A. 刑罚 B. 不让一些屡教不改的人出来 C. 确保社会上其他人的安全

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
触犯法律的人要进监狱，在长时间的监狱生活中，他们可以重新改造、学习知识、锻炼劳动技能，他们出狱后能自力更生。	观点不唯一。为什么只有在监狱才可以学习知识，提高技能？
刑期长，违法者面临长期的非自由状态，容易产生绝望的情绪。	不够有力。让罪犯有绝望的情绪有什么不好的呢？
长期服刑比不上社区服务，不能从根本上改造犯罪分子，他们刑满后难免继续犯罪，无法为犯罪分子的将来负责。	不够有力。为什么不能改造犯罪分子，为什么不能为他们的将来负责？要具体解释。
增加入狱时间，政府财务压力增加，税率提高，纳税人压力增加，生活水平下降。	不够有力。犯罪的人是少数，怎么会导致税率提升？
长期服刑，罪犯缺乏社交能力，能再次犯罪、危害社会。	不够有力。社交能力属于交流能力，应该说的是工作能力。
用其他手段惩罚，犯罪者反省自我同时还能有益社会。	不够有力。为什么用其他手段就会反省？入狱就不可以？
采用长期监禁，犯罪分子可以做一些简单的劳动，提升社会整体生产力。	不够有力。服刑不是利用罪犯做劳力。
让重大罪犯获得自己应有的惩罚，减少死刑。	没有逻辑。为什么罪犯获得惩罚就能减少死刑？

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	<p>1. 判刑在很多社会被认为是惩罚犯下严重罪行的人的一种方法，有时候也被看作一种改造方法。</p> <p>正：Imposing sentences is regarded as a way of punishing serious offenders and sometimes as a correctional method.</p> <p>或：Sending criminals to prison has been accepted as a way to punish those people who commit serious crime, and sometimes as a correctional method.</p> <p>学生的句子：Imprisonment in many communities is regarded to be a mean of punishing serious offenders, sometimes a correction method.</p> <p>改：regarded 后面应该接 as；“方法”的正确拼写是 means；sometimes 不是连词，后半句少了一个 and。</p>
阐述立场	<p>2. 这种方法可能有一些优点，但是我们需要考虑其他的一些方法去改造罪犯。</p> <p>正：This approach has advantages, but we also need to consider other useful ways to reform offenders.</p> <p>或：This practice can be effective, but it is necessary to consider other options.</p>

学生的句子: This approach has advantages, however, we also need to consider other useful ways to reform the offenders.

改: however 不是连词, 不能连接两个独立的句子; offenders 不需要加 the 去特指。

主体部分第一段

中心句 3. 社区服务也应该被纳入考虑范围, 因为它有可能让一些犯人成为守法的公民。

正: Community service should be taken into consideration as a better method as it can turn offenders into law-abiding citizens.

或: Community service is possibly a better alternative, which can help offenders learn how to obey laws.

学生的句子: Community service also should consider, possibly let some people to become law-abiding citizens.

改: 动词 consider 应该用被动语态 be considered; 固定搭配是 let somebody do something, 不需要加 to; 这两个句子之间缺少连词。

解释 4. 社区服务可以让一些初次犯罪的人给社区做点事来培养他们的责任感, 他们会知道如何为社区做贡献, 而不是伤害别人。

正: A Community Order requires first-time offenders to work for communities—an experience that fosters a sense of responsibility. They will learn how to contribute to community, rather than hurt others.

或: Community service requires first-time offenders to do some unpaid work for communities to develop a sense of responsibility. They will take pride in contributing to society, instead of hurting others.

学生的句子: Community service let some first-time offenders do work for community and foster a sense of responsibility, they know how to contribute to community, rather than hurt others.

改: 主谓不一致, let 后面应该加 s; let somebody do something 表示“允许”, 这里用不恰当; 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词。

对比 5. 如果他们入狱服刑, 那么出狱后可能再次犯罪, 会对其他社会成员构成威胁。

正: If they go to prison, they may reoffend after being released and crime will continue to threaten the well-being of other citizens.

或: By comparison, if they serve a prison term, they may break the law again after being released and they are still a threat to other members of society.

学生的句子: If they go to the prison, they may be reoffend after being released and pose a threat to other citizens.

改: prison 是不可数名词, 前面不需要加 the; be 接动词原形永远是错的。

主体部分第二段

中心句 6. 我们也可以通过提供教育和技能培训来帮助犯人提高个人技能和工作能力。

正: We can also help these criminals improve their interpersonal skills and job skills by providing educational opportunities and vocational training.

或: Another method is to provide training and educational opportunities to assist offenders in improving their job skills.

学生的句子: We can also through education and vocational training to help offenders improve their interpersonal skills and job prospects.

改: through education and vocational training 是状语, 应该放在句末; 这个句子缺少谓语动词。

解释	7. 青少年罪犯或者初犯因为缺乏社会经验或者社会地位低而违反法律。
正:	Many juvenile offenders or first-time offenders broke the law because of poverty and a lack of experience in making sensible decisions.
或:	Sometimes, young people or first-offenders commit offences simply because they are not mature enough to control their behaviours or because they have to be involved in crime to make a living.
学生的句子:	Many juvenile offenders or first-time offenders broke the law because they are lack of social experience or low socio-economic status.
改:	lack 作动词使用的时候前面不需要加系动词, 后面也不需要介词 of; or 后面的句子有歧义, 容易理解为缺少 low socio-economic status 的意思。

结果	8. 如果他们可以找到工作, 或者明白法律责任, 他们不太可能会再次犯罪。
正:	They will possibly not break the law again if they find a job or understand legal responsibilities.
或:	They will possibly not engage in any criminal activity if they can find work or understand legal responsibilities.
学生的句子:	They will not be possible to break the law again if they can find a job or understand legal responsibilities.
改:	不能说 people are possible, 可以说 people possibly do something.

对比	9. 监狱将违法者和社会隔离, 阻碍了违法者获得工作技能, 重新回到社会。
正:	A prison term can isolate prisoners from society and reduce the ability to find work and reintegrate into society.
或:	The prison can isolate offenders from society and make it difficult for them to acquire practical skills to reintegrate into society.
学生的句子:	The prison can also isolate the criminals from society, it can discourage them from finding work and reintegrating into the society.
改:	两个独立的句子之间必须要有连词; into society 是固定搭配, society 前不需要加定冠词。

主体部分第三段

中心句	10. 判刑有震慑作用。
正:	The prison sentence may have a deterrent effect.
或:	On the other hand, imprisonment can deter crime.
学生的句子:	People support putting criminals in prison think that this kind of punishment has deterrent effect.
改:	这句话有两个动词: support 和 think; effect 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式。
解释 1	11. 刑罚意味着失去自由。
正:	A long prison term means that those offenders will lose freedom.
或:	Serving a prison sentence means that people will be deprived of freedom.

学生的句子: A long prison term means lose freedom.

改: mean 和 lose 都是动词, 这句话出现了双谓语。

解释 2 12. 这也会对他们未来的人生和职业产生负面影响。

正: This also has a negative effect on their future lives and career.

或: This can have a damaging effect on their career advancement.

学生的句子: This will also has negative effect on their future lives and career.

改: will 后面应该接动词原形; effect 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式。

结果 13. 他们就不会犯罪, 因为害怕受到惩罚。

正: They will not commit offences because they are afraid of punishment.

或: They are less likely to reoffend, fearing that they can face punishment again.

学生的句子: They will not commit offence because the fear of punishment.

改: offence 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式; because 是连词, 后面应该接完整的句子。

结论

再次表明立场 14. 总之, 我认为长期的刑罚可以震慑犯罪, 但是它并不是最好的方法。

正: In conclusion, I agree that a harsh penalty can deter crimes, but it is not the best option.

或: In conclusion, I agree that a harsh punishment can deter people from committing offences, but it is not the best choice.

学生的句子: Overall, I agree that long term sentence can deter crime, but it is not the best way.

改: sentence 要加冠词或者变为复数形式; crime 表示具体的犯罪行为时是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式。

总结观点 15. 我们应该改变罪犯的行为, 让他们成为有用的人。

正: We should attempt to change offenders' behaviours and guide them to act as productive members of society.

或: We can possibly take other methods to modify offenders' behaviours and help them function as meaningful members of society.

学生的句子: We should attempt to change offender's behaviours and enable them to become productive members of society.

改: 应该是 offenders'; we 不能直接作 enable 的主语。

整合的范文 (6 分)

Imposing sentences is regarded as a way of punishing serious offenders and sometimes as a correctional method. This approach has advantages, but we also need to consider other useful ways to reform offenders.

Community service should be taken into consideration as a better method as it can turn offenders into law-

开头段就开始有点跑题, 题目问的是刑期很长是不是不能像其他方法一样那么好地处理罪犯。影响 TR 的分数。

这里也有点不扣题。题目的重心是讨论刑期好不好, 而不是讨论其他方法是不是比刑期更好。也会影响 TR 的分数。

abiding citizens. A Community Order requires first-time offenders to work for communities—an experience that fosters a sense of responsibility. They will learn how to contribute to community, rather than hurt others. If they go to prison, they may reoffend after being released and crime will continue to threaten the well-being of other citizens.

这里需要解释,为什么为社区做事就可以提高责任感?影响TR的分数。

表达不是很好,为什么 crime 会影响其他人的幸福感?出现了跳跃。CC的分数会受影响。

和上面一段的问题差不多,中心句没有特别扣题,影响TR的分数。此外教育和培训也不是惩罚手段。

We can also help these criminals improve their interpersonal skills and job skills by providing educational opportunities and vocational training. Many juvenile offenders or first-time offenders broke the law because of poverty and a lack of experience in making sensible decisions. They will possibly not break the law again if they find a job or understand legal responsibilities. A prison term can isolate prisoners from society and reduce the ability to find work and reintegrate into society.

这里的经验和决定以及教育有什么联系?和犯罪又有什么联系?都没有说得很清楚,影响CC的分数。

这段有转折,但是缺少连接词,影响CC的分数。

The prison sentence may have a deterrent effect. A long prison term means that those offenders will lose freedom. This also has a negative effect on their future lives and career. They will not commit offences because they are afraid of punishment.

这里不是很恰当。首先要考虑的是 punishment 对罪犯的影响。

段落最后应该要对比一下其他方法,这样才能最大程度上扣题,否则,TR的分数会受影响。此外,这段话很短,给人感觉论述不够,也会影响TR的分数。

In conclusion, I agree that a harsh penalty can deter crimes, but it is not the best option. We should attempt to change offenders' behaviours and guide them to act as productive members of society.

这句和题目联系不够明显,题目要求讨论“other methods”。

提升后的范文(7+)

Imposing sentences is regarded as a way of punishing serious offenders and sometimes as a correctional method. This approach has its advantage, but there are other punishments which can achieve better outcomes.

Imposing prison sentences...

...its advantages, but...

...other approaches which...

Community service should be taken into consideration as a better method as it may turn offenders into law-



abiding citizens. A Community Order requires offenders to perform a number of tasks for community, such as cleaning streets, tending public gardens and removing graffiti, which can foster a sense of responsibility. They will realise that they can contribute to society with their labour and make the community a better place to live in. This can prevent reoffending as these people may become accustomed to acting as meaningful members of community, rather than individuals who do something harmful or destructive to society. Sending them to prison does not achieve this outcome as they are disengaged from communities.

...for the community, ...

(Some people feel resentment though.)

...of communities, rather...

...communities when incarcerated.

Probation is also a better alternative to imprisonment as it allows lawbreakers to live a normal life. Some people commit criminal acts on the spur of the moment and their behaviour does not pose serious harm to community. They feel regretful and show the willingness to repent and correct mistakes. Given this, the court can offer them an opportunity to live their lives as usual, such as attending school or receiving vocational training for future careers, thereby minimising the negative impact on their lives. By comparison, a prison term may ruin their lives, cast a long shadow on their careers and reduce the chance of making them ordinary citizens.

...imprisonment for some as...

...pose a serious risk to the community.

...show a willingness...

...of them becoming ordinary...

(English speakers like such triads of points.)

If these two options are exhausted and offenders violate laws repeatedly, the prison sentence is possibly the best choice. The judge may conclude that law-breaking behaviour is ingrained and cannot be reformed. Examples include drug dealers who sell illicit substances for money, and violent criminals who have a long history of assaulting innocent people. When light punishments prove ineffective, the court can keep offenders in prison, which can deprive their freedom and prevent them from

...repeatedly, a prison...

...be modified.

Examples of such repeat offenders...

...deprive them of their...

engaging in unlawful activity constantly.

...from habitually engaging...
activity.

In conclusion, I agree that a harsh penalty is not the best punitive measure for offenders unless they have multiple criminal records. The justice system should attempt to change offenders' behaviours and guide them to act as productive members of society.

...I think/consider that...

...best corrective measure...

...criminal offences on their record.

(字数: 376)

考官评语和评分

New Zealand is currently working hard at giving rehabilitation efforts more priority than punitive ones as our prisons are over-flowing and can't cope. A related problem is the privatisation of the penal service as no business will seriously work at reducing its client base. Our big problem is getting all young people to give priority to the acquisition of skills desired by employers. This is really hard when about 10% families are effectively dysfunctional. Your answer could be more informative about your local situation, could provide a context for the views, but does provide clear points on the issue.

TR 8 A well-developed response to the question is presented but more fine-tuning on the extent to which you agree is necessary when requested—totally, strongly, mostly, partially agree.

CC 8 There is good logic behind the organisation of the ideas and the overall level of coherence is good. Some re-phrasing of ideas above shows where cohesion needs more attention. The odd mistake with articles also affects the fluency of the expression.

LR 8 Vocabulary is again the strength of the writing with a wide range on display, allowing much precision in the expression of ideas. The amount of background reading being done must be considerable. The inaccuracies in word choice and collocation are more occasional than rare, however.

GRA 8 The majority of sentences are error-free but some general rules of article use could be revised—'a' for the first use of a singular, countable noun and 'the' for later uses.

TR	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.6 观点类题目的特点 4 (全文翻译练习: 学资)

理论部分

学习要点 27 (TR) 观点类题目如果出现了 **rather than** (或者 **instead of**) , 前后的内容都可以作为观点去写。

历史真题 ABC 练习 8:

历史真题

Advertisements encourage consumers to buy in quantity rather than promote quality. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A 和 C。</p> <p>如果支持的话，要讨论广告促使人们大量购买（但是不宣传质量）；</p> <p>如果反对的话，要讨论广告让人们更加注重质量（而不是大肆购买）。</p>
合适的观点	<p>支持的观点：</p> <p>自尊需求角度：A. 广告 B. 鼓励人们追求时尚，跟风 C. 人们大量购买新的东西，不管质量</p> <p>价值观角度：A. 广告 B. 让人们觉得购物可以带来快乐 C. 人们买很多产品，不管质量</p> <p>反对的观点：</p> <p>知识角度：A. 广告 B. 提供大量信息，人们对比购买，只买最好的 C. 宣传质量</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 广告鼓励人们多买而不是宣传质量 B. 人们可能因为便宜买过多的无用物品 C. 造成浪费</p> <p>（点评：跑题。这个题目不是讨论多买的坏处，而是问广告是不是导致人们盲目购买，不注意质量。）</p>

范文学习部分

题目

Instead of asking the government to bear the cost of higher education, students should pay their own tuition fees themselves. Do you agree or disagree with this statement?

题目大意

学生应该自己交学费，而不是让政府去承担高等教育的费用。你同意还是不同意这个看法？

题目解析

观点类题目。确定 A。A 是“学生自己交学费”，或者是“政府承担学费”。如果支持的话，讨论“学生自己交学费”的好处。如果反对的话，讨论“政府承担学费”的好处，或者是“学生自己交学费”的坏处。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

支持的观点：

政府政策（生活标准）角度：A. 学生自己交学费 B. 减轻政府负担 C. 政府资金可以用于其他方面

知识角度：A. 学生自己交学费 B. 有压力好好学习 C. 学习效果更好

反对的观点：

政府政策（生活标准）角度：A. 学生自己交学费 B. 生活拮据 C. 生活标准下降

政府政策（生活标准）角度：A. 学生自己交学费 B. 很多人放弃大学 C. 社会贫富差距变大

经济角度：A. 学生自己交学费 B. 接受教育的人减少 C. 不利于长远的经济发展

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
政府付学费，家庭有钱改善生活，有利于学习。	改善生活和有利于学习之间没有什么逻辑关系，除非你说大学生不用去打工。
学生自己交学费，懂父母辛苦，家庭和睦。	观点牵强。如果真知道父母辛苦，可能会选择不上大学。
学生自己交学费，压力大，不快乐。	观点牵强。每个人都有各种压力，不能说有压力，就要政府花钱。
学生自己交学费，减小学校开支，可以有更好的设备。	逻辑不对。交学费能让学校资金增加，而不是减少开支。
学生自己交学费，减轻教育的财政压力，财政支出更合理。	过分空泛。什么是支出合理，支出合理体现在哪里？
自费学习，培养社会技能，更好地融入社会。	逻辑跳跃。需要解释清楚为什么自费学习可以提升社会技能。不都说大学生“不接地气”吗？
学生自己承担学费，学会承担责任。	观点不唯一。培养责任感的方法很多，未必必要采用出钱的方式。
政府应该承担费用，这是纳税人福利之一，保证税收政策正常推行。	观点不够有力。为什么政府承担学费是纳税人的福利？学费与保证税收政策之间又有什么关系？
政府根据学生个人情况考虑是否资助，情况不同获得的资助力度不同，缓解财政支出。	改变题目。这个题目要么讨论应该政府给钱，要么说应该学生给钱，最好不要把“政府有些人给有些人不给”作为一个独立的观点来论述。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 接受大学教育对很多人来说是重要的，因为这使他们找工作更加容易。
正：Receiving a college education is very important to most people because they can find jobs easily with a degree.	
或：Receiving a university education is critically important to many young people because they can find employment easily in the future.	
学生的句子：Receiving university education is important to many people, because they can find employment easier.	
改：a university education 是习惯搭配；easier 是形容词，不能修饰动词。	
改写题目	2. 那些支持政府增加大学教育投资的人认为有些学生因为学费高昂而上不起大学。
正：Some people consider it necessary for the government to support university students because tuition is unaffordable for many.	



或: Those people who support government spending on education think that learning costs can discourage young people from pursuing a degree.

学生的句子: These people who support the government increases college education investment think that the high tuition fee is the reason lead to some students cannot go to university.

改: 动词 support 后只能接名词作宾语, 不能接句子如 the government increases...; reason 后面不能接 lead to, 而且 lead to 也不能接句子。

阐述立场

3. 我的个人看法是学生应该自己承担学费, 虽然条件不好的同学可以获得金钱上的帮助。

正: My view is that students should pay tuition fees, although poor students can receive financial support.

或: My view is that students should pay tuition, although disadvantaged students can receive financial assistance from the government.

学生的句子: My idea is that students should bear the cost, then poor students are able to receive money.

改: then 不是连词; 从句里有两个谓语动词; be able to 是“有能力……”, 接受资助是不需要能力的。

主体部分第一段

中心句

4. 学生如果交学费, 他们会更加努力学习, 认真对待学习机会。

正: If students pay tuition, they would choose to study hard and take the educational opportunity more seriously.

或: If higher education is not free of charge, students will study hard and take this educational opportunity seriously.

学生的句子: If students pay tuition fee, they are more possible to study hard and take this learning opportunity seriously.

改: fee 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词, 或者用复数形式; possible 不能修饰人。

解释

5. 他们知道读大学的成本很高, 因此他们会尽量完成所有的作业, 通过考试, 按时获得学位。

正: They know that the cost of pursuing a degree is very high, so they would make an effort to finish all homework and pass all the exams in order to gain the qualification on time.

或: They understand the financial cost of completing a degree, so they make a conscious effort to finish all assignments and pass all exams in order to gain the qualification on time.

学生的句子: They know the cost of university is high, so they try them best to finish all homework, pass exams, and obtain degree on time.

改: 应该是 try their best; degree 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词。

对比

6. 如果政府承担费用, 很多学生会无所谓。他们不努力读书, 经常挂科。

正: If the government pays the fee, many students will take it for granted. They may not study hard, so they are likely to fail exams from time to time.

或: In contrast, in cases where young people have free access to education, they will possibly take it for granted and fail exams from time to time.

学生的句子: If governments undertake cost, many students won't take it seriously and even fail to pass exams from time to time.

改: cost 是可数名词, 不能没有冠词或者不用复数形式; won't 是缩写, 书面语中尽量不要使用。

主体部分第二段

中心句 7. 交学费的另外一个好处就是减轻政府的负担。

正: Another benefit of paying the tuition fees is that it can lighten the burden on the government.

或: Another benefit of charging tuition fees is that it can lighten the burden on the government.

学生的句子: Another advantage is that it can ease the pressure of nations.

改: 应该解释清楚 it 指代什么; 与 pressure 搭配的介词一般是 on。

拓展结果 1

8. 政府可以花多点钱去资助中学和小学教育。这样会鼓励更多年轻人上学, 提高文化水平。

正: The government can spend more money on primary and secondary schools. This will encourage more young people to attend school and improve literacy.

或: More money can be used in primary and secondary education, which can reduce illiteracy and prepare the next generation for university-level courses.

学生的句子: The government can pour more money in primary and secondary education and reduce the rate of illiteracy, and this enables more young people to attend university.

改: pour...into 是固定说法; reduce the rate of illiteracy 不应该和 pour money 并列。

拓展结果 2

9. 政府也可以给读研究生课程的学生提供补助, 促进科技的发展。

正: The government can subsidise more postgraduate programmes, which can be beneficial to the development of technology.

或: Subsidies can be provided for those students who enrol in post-graduate courses to promote technological innovation.

学生的句子: Additionally, postgraduate students who have the potential on advancing technology should also be aided financially by the government.

改: potential to do 是习惯表达; should 太过肯定, 在这里用 can 比较合理。

主体部分第三段

中心句 10. 另一方面, 可以免除低收入家庭学生的学费。

正: On the other side, less well-off students can have free access to education.

或: On the other hand, young people from less well-off backgrounds can be exempted from tuition.

学生的句子: On the other hand, students from low income family can exempted from tuition fees.

改: family 是可数名词, 要用复数形式, 或者加冠词; can 后面不能直接接形容词, 要有 be 动词。

拓展结果 1

11. 这样可以鼓励这些年轻人读大学, 提高知识和技能, 最后找到好的工作。

正: Free tuition can encourage these young students to attend college and increase knowledge so they are able to find good employment.



或: This can encourage these young people to attend college to acquire knowledge and skills, which can improve their career prospects.

学生的句子: This can help encourage these young people to enter university, improving knowledge and skills, finding good employment eventually.

改: improve knowledge 这个表达不好; finding 前面应该有连词。

拓展结果 2 12. 这样可以缩小贫富差距, 建立一个公平的社会。

正: This can help close the economic divide and build a fair society.

或: This can close the gap between haves and have-nots and help build a fair society.

学生的句子: It will build a peaceful society to narrow the gap between the rich and the people living in poverty.

改: build a peaceful society 和 narrow the gap 之间不是因果关系; between rich and poor 是习惯表达。

对比 13. 如果他们需要交学费, 他们可能会放弃学业, 这样很难挖掘自己的潜能。

正: If they need to offer tuition fees, they would drop out of college and it is difficult for them to reach their potential.

或: Conversely, tuition fees may force them to drop out of college and make it difficult for them to reach their potential.

学生的句子: If disadvantaged students are asked to pay the costly fees, they are likely to drop out of school, which make it difficult to exploit their potential.

改: costly 不能修饰 fee; 定语从句指代不清楚; 如果修饰一句话, 谓语动词应该用单数。

结论

**再次表明
立场**

14. 应该免除贫困学生的学费, 而废除学费不实际。

正: To sum up, students from disadvantaged backgrounds can be exempt from tuition fees, while it is not acceptable to abolish tuition fees for everybody.

或: Students from deprived backgrounds should be exempt from tuition fees, while the abolition of tuition for all students is not realistic.

学生的句子: The students who live in poverty should attend school for free, it is unpractical to abolish education tuitions for all students.

改: attend school 不合适, 因为本题讨论的是大学; tuition 是不可数名词, 不用变复数; 两个句子之间没有连词。

整合的范文 (6.5~7 分)

Receiving a college education is very important to most people because they can find jobs easily with a degree. Some people consider it necessary for the government to support university students because tuition is unaffordable for many. My view is that students should

开头段不需要写那么长, 不要浪费时间。主体段才是重点, 才会真正影响成绩。

pay tuition fees, although poor students can receive financial support.

If students pay tuition, they would choose to study hard and take the educational opportunity more seriously. They know that the cost of pursuing a degree is very high, so they would make an effort to finish all homework and pass all the exams in order to gain the qualification on time. In contrast, in cases where young people have free access to education, they will possibly take it for granted and fail exams from time to time.

这里有点跳跃, 当教育很容易获得时, 为什么学生就会考试不通过? 影响 CC 的成绩。

Another benefit of paying the tuition fees is that it can lighten the burden on the government. The government can spend more money on primary and secondary schools. This will encourage more young people to attend school and improve literacy. The government can subsidise more postgraduate programmes, which can be beneficial to the development of technology.

中心句没有提到政府投资其他级别的教育的事情, 影响 CC 的成绩。这里没有解释为什么不资助大学, 而是资助中小学。影响 TR 的成绩。

这里有点歧义, 本篇的重点到底是鼓励年轻人上大学还是中学? 影响 CC 的成绩。

两个并列的观点之间没有连接词? 影响 CC 的成绩。

这里出现了跳跃, 为什么研究生课程对科技的发展有帮助? 影响 CC 的成绩。

On the other side, less well-off students can have free access to education. Free tuition can encourage these young students to attend college and increase knowledge so they are able to find good employment. This can help close the economic divide and build a fair society. If they need to offer tuition fees, they would drop out of college and it is difficult for them to reach their potential.

这里最好补充背景, 说一下贫穷学生上学难、找不到好工作的影响等。否则, 影响 TR 的成绩。

都没有上大学, 怎么退学呢? 影响 CC 的成绩。

To sum up, students from disadvantaged backgrounds can be exempt from tuition fees, while it is not acceptable to abolish tuition fees for everybody.

提升后的范文 (7+)

Some people consider it necessary for the government to subsidise all universities to ensure that all eligible students can attend college free of charge. I do not agree



with this idea, although students of low socio-economic status can be exempt from tuition fees.

...can be exempted from...

Tuition fees can raise students' engagement as the staggering financial cost may pressure them to take

The staggering cost of tuition fees can be a pressure making students take opportunities more seriously.

this opportunity more seriously. They may finance their education with their own savings or the money borrowed from relatives, so they would do the utmost to complete all courses and obtain a degree as soon as possible. If

(The reference is unclear with the first sentence as 'it is'.)

they fail to pass any exam or gain a passing grade for any assignment, they might have to delay the plan to enter the workforce. This may incur a higher cost than they can

...as quickly as...

afford. This sense of urgency would disappear if they had free access to education. Absenteeism and passing rates of each subject would increase markedly, making it difficult for a tertiary institution to operate effectively.

(They may not have the money to do this.)

...urgency could...

...subject might increase...

Another reason for charging tuition is that it can lighten the burden on the government and increase financial resources available for other levels of education. University students have reached adulthood, when they are capable of earning a living. If they place value on academic qualifications, they can set aside part of their income to finance their degree courses. By comparison, primary and secondary education deserve more of government expenditure as students are still deemed as minors, who are not legally permitted to work as paid employees. Postgraduate programmes are also in need of financial support from the state, without which universities would lose the battle with the private sector for talented researchers.

...adulthood when...

...as without such support universities would...

On the other side, it may be reasonable to make some exceptions and provide less well-off students with free education. Free tuition can encourage these young

...the other hand, ...

students to attend college and increase knowledge so they are able to find employment in this knowledge-based economy. Without a tertiary-level qualification, they might end up working in low-paid, manual work, while their counterparts from well-off backgrounds dominate the high-paying, professional jobs, such as medicine and law, which require advanced qualifications. This can perpetuate the income disparity problem of a country.

To sum up, students from disadvantaged backgrounds can be exempt from tuition fees, while it is not acceptable to abolish tuition fees for everybody.

(字数: 389)

考官评语和评分

Many very reasonable views were presented. Often with such questions it's easiest to recommend the familiar policies your own government has on the issue, together with a few improvements your own experience has taught you would be good. Costing the recommendations can also be a fruitful source of point development or extension.

TR 8 *A well-developed response which provides both the benefits and negatives of the viewpoint. The second body paragraph has a wider application than the first one and would often be seen as having greater weight and deserving of greater prominence. The pros and cons of free, universal university education could also have received fuller consideration as it is of interest to all.*

CC 8 *Information is logically sequenced and material paragraphed appropriately. Cohesion is generally well-managed. This is a stronger 8 band than the TA rating.*

LR 8 *The comparatively large number of inappropriacies makes this a weak 8 band rating as some exact word choices are not well meshed into the text. A two tonne boulder of jade is an impediment on a road and not an asset.*

GRA 8 *A solid 8 band rating.*

TR	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.7 观点类题目的特点 5 (全文翻译练习: 远离父母生活)

理论部分

学习要点 28 (TR)

观点类题目如果出现比较级, 前后的内容都可以作为观点去写。如果支持前面的, 要说前面的内容的优点; 如果支持后面的, 要说后面的内容的优点。

历史真题 ABC 练习 9:

历史真题	Some people argue that it is better to be unemployed than to be employed in jobs they do not enjoy. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A。</p> <p>如果支持，就说 unemployed 的好处，然后论述的时候可以对比“做自己喜欢的工作”的缺点。</p> <p>如果反对，就说“做自己喜欢的工作”的优点。</p>
合适的观点	<p>反对的观点：</p> <p>基本需求角度：A. 做自己喜欢的工作 B. 赚钱 C. 养家</p> <p>知识角度：A. 做自己喜欢的工作 B. 可以提高技能，增加知识 C. 为以后的职业发展创造机会</p> <p>支持的观点：</p> <p>自我实现需求角度：A. 失业，不断寻找自己适合的工作 B. 更加发挥自己所长 C. 最后成功</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 做自己喜欢的工作 B. 由于不感兴趣，你会厌倦工作 C. 导致工作效率低下，身心俱疲</p> <p>(点评：如果你支持“做自己喜欢的工作”，最好说其优点，顺着题目写，而不是通过说“做自己喜欢的工作”的缺点来证明最好 unemployed。)</p>

范文学习部分

题目

It is better for students to live away from home while studying at university than to live with parents. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

在读大学的时候，学生最好远离家人，不要和父母一起住。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法？

题目解析

观点类题目。确定 A。如果支持的话，可以说“上大学的时候离开家住”的好处。如果反对的话，可以说“上大学的时候住在家里”的好处，或者是“上大学的时候离开家住”的坏处。

可以选择的观点有以下是一些：

支持的观点：

知识角度：A. 上大学的时候离开家住 B. 可以去其他城市的大学，或者是多花时间在学习上 C. 学到更多知识

技巧角度：A. 上大学的时候离开家住 B. 自我管理能力增加 C. 有利于就业

素质角度: A. 上大学的时候离开家住 B. 自己需要什么自己努力争取 C. 为了获得想要的东西, 更有耐心、更努力

反对的观点:

社会需求角度: A. 上大学的时候离开家住 B. 不能时时刻刻和家人在一起 C. 影响和家人的关系

健康需求角度: A. 上大学的时候离开家住 B. 家人很难及时发现问题并解决 C. 年轻人的压力大

知识角度: A. 上大学的时候离开家住 B. 得不到家人照顾 C. 学习效果差

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
上大学时离开家住, 更自由, 自己的时间变多, 培养兴趣爱好, 生活更有趣。	逻辑有问题。自由可以理解, 为什么自己住时间会变多? 是因为不用每天回家吗?
上大学时不住在家里, 没有父母的管制, 有更多时间自由支配。	观点倾向体现得不明显。为什么没有父母的管制就是好事? 为什么自由支配时间就是好处?
住家里, 可以得到父母的照顾, 而且省钱, 不需要支付房租, 减少对学习时间的占用, 有更多时间学习。	把两个观点写在一起了。省时间和省钱是不同的概念。
读大学时不在家里住, 和父母疏远, 缺乏监督, 不能好好学习, 而且容易出现心理问题。	概念混淆。疏远是情感, 监督与学习有关, 两者不能混为一谈, 而且说容易出现心理问题太夸张。
跟父母住, 家里条件比宿舍好, 对家庭有依赖。	观点牵强。家里条件未必比宿舍好, 而依赖家庭也未必是好事。
上大学期间与父母住在一起, 在必要的时候可以得到指导和帮助, 有利于身心健康。	逻辑跳跃。为什么父母给了指导学生就身心健康, 万一是坏爸爸坏妈妈呢?
不在家住, 跟家人在一起的时间少了, 懂得珍惜家人, 更加孝顺。	逻辑有问题。既然孝顺, 就应该陪伴。

翻译范例

介绍段	
改写题目	1. 很多大学生现在要么住在学校的宿舍, 要么和同学合租公寓。
正: Many college students choose to live in university accommodation, or share flats with friends. 或: Many university students today either choose university accommodation or rent a flat with their friends. 学生的句子: Now, a large amount of students live in dorm or in apartment with their classmates. 改: a large amount of 不能修饰人; apartment 是可数名词, 要用复数形式。	
阐述立场	2. 我觉得这是一个成长的标志, 虽然年轻人很难和父母每天保持沟通。
正: In my opinion, it shows that they have reached adulthood, although they find it difficult to keep in touch with their parents every day.	



或: I think it is a rite of passage though these young people may not be able to maintain day-to-day contact with their parents.

学生的句子: I think it is a rite of passage though young people are hardly communicate with their parents.

改: hardly 是副词, 不能充当表语; be + 动词原形永远是错误的。

主体部分第一段

中心句 3. 离开父母居住意味着年轻人要学习如何独立地生活。

正: One benefit of leaving home to live alone is that young people can develop independence.

或: Living away from parents means that young people have to learn how to live an independent life.

学生的句子: Leaving their parents, it means that these people have to learn how to live independently.

改: 如果 leaving their parents 是这个句子的主语, 那么 it 就是多余的。

一 举例 1 4. 他们会学会一些生活技能, 例如做家务、理财、和室友相处等。

正: They are able to learn some life skills, such as doing housework, financial management and handling relationship issues with roommates.

或: They have to develop some life skills, such as doing housekeeping, managing finances and getting along with flatmates.

学生的句子: They have to study some life skills, such as housework, money management and get along with roommates.

改: study 是“研究”的意思, 在这里不恰当; such as 后面一般接名词或者动名词, 而 get along with 是动词词组; 此外, such as 后面的成分词性最好一致。

拓展结果 5. 有了这些技能, 他们以后也可以很好地应付工作上的事情。

正: With those skills, they find it easier to deal with work.

或: With these skills, they can handle many matters easily in the workplace.

学生的句子: With these skills, they in the future can handle works easily.

改: work 是不可数名词, 没有复数形式; in the future 是状语, 一般放在句末。

举例 2 6. 例如, 如果有整理房间的习惯, 他们可以将一切都打理得井井有条。

正: For example, they are able to get everything well organised, if they have the habit of keeping rooms tidy.

或: For example, they are more likely to keep everything in order if they have the habit of cleaning their bedrooms on a daily basis.

学生的句子: For example, they can understand how to keep everything organised if get used to clean their rooms.

改: if 状语从句结构不完整, 少了个主语; get used to doing 是习惯的用法。

主体部分第二段

中心句 7. 此外, 大学生也可以在社会生活中享受更多的自由, 交一些新朋友。

正: In addition, it is possible for university students to enjoy more freedom in society, and make more friends.

或：In addition, college students can enjoy greater freedom of choice in social life and make new friends.
 学生的句子：In addition, the college students can enjoy more free on social life and make more friends.
 改：students 没有必要加定冠词，不用特指；free 是形容词，不能充当宾语。

解释 8. 他们不用每天都回家，因此有更多的时间参加很多活动。
 正：They do not need to go home every day, so they have adequate time for different activities.
 或：They do not need to rush home every day, so they have more time to do a wide range of activities.
 学生的句子：They do not need to return home everyday, so they have more time to participate other activities.
 改：everyday 是形容词，不是副词；participate 是不及物动词，不能直接接宾语。

举例 9. 他们可以和同学一起去健身，参加讲座，去图书馆做作业，甚至一起打工。
 正：They can go to the gym with other students, go to lectures, finish assignments in the library, and even do part-time jobs together.
 或：They can hit the gym with other students, attend lectures, do assignments in the library and even do part-time work together.
 学生的句子：They can work out with their classmates, attend lectures, do homework in the library, even do some part-time job together.
 改：homework 一般不用于大学生；even 不是连词，不可以连接句子；job 是可数名词，要用复数形式。

拓展结果 10. 他们不仅可以提高社会技能，以后也有更多的人脉可用。
 正：In addition to improving social skills, they also have more personal resources to draw upon in the future.
 或：Not only do they sharpen social skills but they also have more personal resources to draw upon in the future.
 学生的句子：Not only they can improve their social skill, but also draw upon personal resource in the future.
 改：not only 放在句首句子要倒装；skill 是可数名词，要么变为复数形式，要么加冠词。

主体部分第三段	
中心句	11. 这个选择也有一定缺陷，就是小孩和父母的接触会减少，情感的联系变得脆弱。
正：One drawback is that children can hardly connect with their parents and their family tie can be weakened. 或：The downside of this choice is that the contact with parents will decline and the emotional tie will suffer. 学生的句子：This choice also has faults, which is that children have less opportunities to keep in touch with parents, the relation between emotions will be fragile. 改：faults 表示“失误”，不恰当；which is that 也是很别扭的表达；后面两个句子之间没有连词。	
解释	12. 他们很少和父母在一起吃饭，不知道家里人的近况。
正：They hardly eat meals with parents so they are not aware of recent news about their family. 或：They hardly have a meal with their parents and cannot keep up to date with news about their family. 学生的句子：The young people seldom have eat together with their parents, and they are unlikely to know what happen to each other recently. 改：没有 have eat 这个表达；what happen 主谓不一致，而且时态不对。	

拓展结果 1	13. 这样一来, 如果有些问题不能解决, 他们有时候会觉得无助。
正: As a consequence, they are sometimes likely to feel helpless, if some problems are unsolved. 或: They may feel helpless, if they face some thorny problems in their lives. 学生的句子: They may feel a sense of lonely because some problems cannot be solved. 改: of 是介词, 后面不能接形容词; 不应该用原因状语从句, 应该用条件状语从句。	
拓展结果 2	14. 这对于他们以后对家庭生活的态度也会有影响。
正: This can have a negative effect on their attitudes towards their family life. 或: This may also affect their attitude towards family life. 学生的句子: This may has significant impact on their attitudes towards their family lives. 改: 情态动词后面要接动词原形; impact 是可数名词, 要加冠词。	

结论	
再次表明立场	15. 总结一下, 年轻人离开父母居住是一个好的决定, 虽然这会影响他们和父母的关系。
正: To sum up, it is a good choice for young people to live without parents, although the choice can have a huge impact on their family life. 或: In conclusion, it is a good decision for university students to leave home, although it may have a damaging effect on their family relationship. 学生的句子: In conclusion, although young people leave alone is a good decision, it will influence the relationship with their parents. 改: young people leave alone 是个独立的句子, 不能充当句子的主语; although 用法错误, 这里的重点是年轻人应该自己居住, 所以 although 后面的内容应该作为主句出现。	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Many college students choose to live in university accommodation, or share flats with friends. In my opinion, it shows that they have reached adulthood, although they find it difficult to keep in touch with their parents every day.

这个表达不是很容易理解, 既然大学都是成年人, 为什么是个好处呢? 影响 TR 的分数。

One benefit of leaving home to live alone is that young people can develop independence. They are able to learn some life skills, such as doing housework, financial management and handling relationship issues with roommates. With those skills, they find it easier to deal with work. For example, they are able to get everything well organised, if they have the habit of keeping rooms tidy.

为什么离开家可以学习生活技能? 影响 TR 的分数。为什么在家里就不可以学习呢? 这里也有点跳跃, 为什么有了 skills, 就可以更好地处理工作? 影响 CC 的分数。

这和工作有什么联系? 和前面的句子对应不上。影响 CC 的分数。

In addition, it is possible for university students to enjoy more freedom in society, and make more friends. They do not need to go home every day, so they have adequate time for different activities. They can go to the gym with other students, go to lectures, **finish assignments in the library**, and even do part-time jobs together. In addition to **improving social skills**, they also have more personal resources to draw upon in the future.

这个表述和中心句的交朋友联系不大。对CC有影响。

这里突然出现了 social skills, 前面没有任何的解释。CC 和 TR 都会受影响。

One drawback is that children can hardly connect with their parents and their family tie can be weakened. They hardly eat meals with parents so they are not aware of recent news about their family. **As a consequence, they are sometimes likely to feel helpless, if some problems are unsolved.** This can have a negative effect on **their attitudes towards their family life.**

题目不属于优缺点类, 这样的段落连接并不是很好, 影响 CC 的分数。

为什么不知道家里的情况就会觉得无助? 观点跳跃。影响 CC 和 TR 的分数。

为什么因此就影响了对家庭的态度? 影响 CC 的分数。

To sum up, it is a good choice for young people to **live without parents**, although **the choice** can have a huge impact on their family life.

表达有点怪, 引起歧义。

和前一局的 choice 重复, 读起来有点不顺口。

提升后的范文 (7+)

Many college students choose to move out of their parental home and live in university accommodation or share flats with friends. In my opinion, they can benefit from this option, although their bonding with family may suffer.

One benefit of leaving home is that young people can develop independence. Without **the support** and guidance of parents, they **should make** decisions independently on a wide range of issues, such as the length of the lease, choosing a flatmate and refurnishing the flat they rent if necessary. Apart from the decision-making ability, they also develop a variety of skills, including managing the monthly budget and keeping a house, which can prepare them for challenges in their working lives. For example,

...the usual support...

...have to make...



tidying up the bedroom every day is fundamentally an organisational skill, which is essential when they expect to keep office documents in an orderly fashion and complete routine tasks efficiently when they enter the workforce.

..., a skill which...

...they are expected...

Living separately from parents also means that young people can enjoy greater freedom in social life and enhance interpersonal skills. They do not need to go home every day and report to parents about their daily activities, so they have more free time to make new friends, such as joining some clubs, going to the gym, attending parties and even taking up a part-time job. They can sharpen their social skills by conversing with people from all walks of life in different settings. They can build a network of contacts, which is of value to their career in the future as they have more personal resources to draw upon.

...and potentially gain enhanced...

...and tell their parents...

...so have more...

...friends through joining...

...can also...

...people need to be aware...

...with their parents...

...and get/receive advice when...

On the other hand, some young people should be aware that they may have to combat the sense of loneliness when living apart from family. They may not be able to eat meals with parents every day to enjoy the bonding with family and solicit advice when they experience difficulties in their education. In order to maintain a sense of independence, some students may choose to hide their feelings even when they cannot cope with challenges alone. They will stay aloof from parents after graduation, as they do not see the value in maintaining close contact with family.

Their emotional pressures may be so badly handled that the relationship with their parents is affected and they do not see the value...

To sum up, I agree with the idea of living independently when young people start university, despite the possible impact on family life.

(字数: 383)

考官评语和评分

The plan of attack taken might be quite accessible to your students but many readers would expect to see the task addressed from two or more of the following student impacts—academically, psychologically, socially, financially. Alternatively it could be argued that the likelihood of mainly positive outcomes largely

depends on the skills and resilience of the individual student.

TR 8 The response sufficiently addresses all parts of the task with a good focus on some of the everyday concerns that the students would be familiar with. Relevant points are made and supported but the lack of a topic sentence in the fourth paragraph is a notable lapse. Supporting ideas are not vague or excessively general and do not lack focus.

CC 7 There is a clear progression in the ideas and the paragraphs are unified with clear topics identifiable for each. The control of phrasing is, however, variable as the suggestions made above indicate.

LR 8 Generally appropriate student-centred vocab such as 'parental home' and 'flats' but also inaccuracies such as 'solicit advice' and 'taking up a job'. Much precisely used psychological vocabulary—bonding, independence, decision-making, routine tasks, interpersonal skills, personal resources. 'Aloof' is inappropriate though.

GRA 8 The majority of sentences are error-free and there is a good range of structures used.

TR	8	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.8 观点类题目的特点 6 (全文翻译练习：理论知识)

理论部分

学习要点 29 (TR)	观点类题目有可能确定 C (特别是当题目出现了将来时或者是 too 这个词的时候)。如果支持的话, 讨论其原因, 如果反对的话, 也要讨论其原因。
-----------------	---

历史真题 ABC 练习 10:

历史真题	Some people think children nowadays have too much freedom. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	观点类题目。 题目出现了形容词 too much。 确定 C。 如果支持的话, 讨论为什么“小孩有太多自由”。 如果反对的话, 讨论为什么“小孩不够自由”。
合适的观点	支持的观点: 媒体角度: A. 科技发展 B. 小孩可以用科技获得很多信息, 和不同的人交流 C. 小孩有太多自由 父母角度: A. 父母的教育方式不好 B. 要么溺爱, 要么不管 C. 小孩有太多自由 父母角度: A. 父母工作很忙 B. 没有办法管教孩子 C. 小孩有太多自由 学校角度: A. 学校强调学生的独立学习 B. 减少了很多约束 C. 小孩有太多自由

	<p>反对的观点:</p> <p>社会角度: A. 竞争激烈 B. 学生要努力学习 C. 小孩不够自由</p> <p>学校角度: A. 学校在意学生成绩 B. 布置很多作业 C. 小孩不够自由</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 小孩有太多自由 B. 缺乏家人的管束 C. 犯错甚至犯罪</p> <p>(点评: 这个题目不是确定 A, 是确定 C。不能讨论有太多自由的优缺点。)</p>

学习要点 30 (TR)

观点类题目如果出现 the best way, 确定 A 和 C。这个时候, 如果支持的话, 可以说 A 确实导致 C (并且说其他方法效果不好); 反对的话, 可以想其他的办法, 确定新的 A, 然后解释它可以导致 C。

历史真题 ABC 练习 11:

历史真题	Some people think the best way to improve road safety is to increase the minimum legal age for driving cars and motorcycles. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A 和 C, A 是“提高驾龄”, C 是“提高道路安全性”。</p> <p>如果你支持, 需要考虑为什么 A 导致 C。</p> <p>如果你反对, 需要思考其他可以达到 C 这个结果的办法。</p>
合适的观点	<p>支持的观点:</p> <p>性格角度: A. 提高驾龄 B. 减少年轻司机的事故 C. 提高道路安全性</p> <p>反对的观点:</p> <p>教育和意识角度: A. 增加教育和宣传 B. 提高安全意识 C. 提高道路安全性</p> <p>立法和惩罚角度: A. 增加惩罚手段 B. 有震慑力 C. 提高道路安全性</p> <p>设施和科技角度: A. 完善道路设施 B. 让开车更加规范和容易 C. 提高道路安全性</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 提高驾龄 B. 年纪大的司机也可能出车祸 C. 道路不一定安全</p> <p>(点评: 这个方法有缺陷, 不代表它不是最好的办法。)</p>

学习要点 31 (TR)

观点类题目如果出现 the only way, 确定 A 和 C。这个时候, 如果支持的话, 可以说 A 确实导致 C; 反对的话, 可以想其他的办法, 确定新的 A, 然后解释它可以导致 C, 从而说明题目提到的不是 only way。

历史真题 ABC 练习 12:

历史真题	Environmental problems are too big for individual countries and individual persons to address. In other words, we have reached the stage where the only way to protect the environment is at an international level. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?
------	---

解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A 和 C。</p> <p>如果支持的话, A 是“国际合作”, C 是“解决环境问题”。</p> <p>如果反对的话, A 是“单个国家或者个人付出努力”, C 是“解决环境问题”。</p>
合适的观点	<p>支持的观点:</p> <p>立法惩罚角度: A. 开展国际合作 B. 制定国际法, 要求所有国家努力 C. 解决环境问题</p> <p>科技设施角度: A. 开展国际合作 B. 资源共享 C. 解决环境问题</p> <p>反对的观点:</p> <p>奖励角度: A. 单个国家或者个人去解决 B. 给环保行为奖励 C. 解决环境问题</p> <p>教育和意识角度: A. 单个国家或者个人去解决 B. 提高人们的知识水平和环保意识 C. 解决环境问题</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 环境问题危害全世界 B. 影响国家的经济发展和人民的生活 C. 所以要一起解决</p> <p>(点评: 观点缺乏唯一性, 既然环境问题危害很大, 那么为什么就不能让单个国家或者个人去解决呢?)</p>

范文学习部分

题目

Some people who have been successful in society don't attribute their success to the theoretical knowledge they learned from their university. Do you agree that theoretical knowledge is not as valuable as expected?

题目大意

一些社会上成功的人士并不将自己的成就归功于他们在大学里学到的理论知识。你是否同意理论知识不像预想的那么有用?

题目解析

观点类题目。确定 A 和 C。支持的话, A 是“大学学习理论知识”, C 是“没有价值, 对人的成功没有贡献”。反对的话, A 是“大学学习理论知识”, C 是“有价值, 对人的成功有贡献”。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

支持的观点:

社会需求角度: A. 大学学习理论知识 B. 不注意社会技能, 和人相处不好 C. 很难成功

品质角度: A. 大学学习理论知识 B. 不一定具备成功的品质(例如坚持等) C. 很难成功

反对的观点:

技能角度: A. 大学学习理论知识 B. 解决问题能力更强, 产出更高 C. 成功

科技角度: A. 大学学习理论知识 B. 深入了解专业, 创新能力强 C. 成功



习惯角度：A. 大学学习理论知识 B. 形成很多好的习惯（例如懂得时间管理，做事计划性强等） C. 成功

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
只有理论，从不实践是纸上谈兵，没有实践经验，也很难成功。	过分空泛。要具体说明什么是纸上谈兵，为什么没有实践就很难成功。
学习理论，被动接受教育，缺乏创新思维能力。	不够有力。为什么学习理论就是被动教育，大学不是你自己选择去读的吗？为什么就会缺乏创新能力？
学习理论知识，让学生对课本知识产生固化思维，扼杀学生的创造力。	不够有力。为什么会产生固化思维，而且题目问的是成功，而不是创造力。
学习理论知识，教书育人，为社会发展做贡献。	例子当观点。教书只是一个职业，不是所有人都教书。
大学学习，专业不对口或对所学专业没有丝毫兴趣，浪费精力与时间，对自己也是种折磨。	跑题。这个题目是在讨论理论学习，不是在讨论专业选择。
成功人士不能把他们的成功归因于他们在大学中所学的知识，大学学习成绩对以后影响不大。	空泛。只有立场，没有解释。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 关于理论知识对职业成功的贡献，人们一直都有不同的看法。
正：People tend to hold different views about the contribution of learning theories to career advancement. 或：There are contrasting views about the importance of theories to one's career achievements. 学生的句子：People have different views about the value of theory to success jobs. 改：theory 是可数名词，要用复数形式；success 不是形容词，不能修饰名词。	
改写题目	2. 很多人在事业上获得成功，但是并没有完成大学教育。
正：Many people achieve career success but they fail to complete the university education. 或：Many people have a fulfilling career without a university degree. 学生的句子：Many people achieve career success without go to universities. 改：without 是介词，后面应该接动名词；go to college/university 是固定说法，不需要用复数形式。	
阐述立场	3. 我认为大学学的知识对成功是至关重要的。
正：I think that the knowledge we have gained in university is essential to our success. 或：I believe that the theories they learn at university are critically important to their success.	

学生的句子: I think that what we learn from university play a vital role to our success.

改: 主语从句后面的谓语应该用第三人称单数; play a role in 是固定说法。

主体部分第一段

中心句

4. 通过学习理论, 人们知道某个科目的概念和原则, 因此可以成为某个行业的专业人士。

正: By learning basic theories, people can gain an insight into the concepts and principles of certain subjects, so they can develop expertise in their favourite fields.

或: By learning theories, people can get familiar with the key concepts and principles of a subject and become expert at a field of work.

学生的句子: People can know about the concepts and principles of subject by learning theoretical, and then they can be a professional in a particular field.

改: subject 是可数名词, 前面应该加冠词或者用复数形式; theoretical 是形容词, 不能充当动词的宾语。

举例

5. 例如, 一个心理医生不可能确定最有效的治疗方法, 除非他(她)了解各种解释人们心理疾病的理论。

正: For example, a psychiatrist cannot determine the best treatment, unless he or she has an in-depth knowledge of all theories about mental disorders.

或: For example, a psychiatrist cannot decide therapies unless they have a good grasp of all theories about mental health problems.

学生的句子: For example, a psychologist are unable to know the best treatment, unless he or she know the theories about mental diseases.

改: psychologist are 主谓不一致; he or she 和 know 主谓不一致。

解释

6. 很多理论都是基于实践经验发展起来的, 因此有现实意义, 而掌握这些理论的人可以有很好的工作前景。

正: Many theories are developed on the basis of practical experience, so they are of benefit to our careers. This kind of knowledge enables them to find a good job.

或: Theories have developed based on empirical knowledge, which is important in real life, so people who are familiar with their theories can find work easily.

学生的句子: Many theories are developed based on practical experience, they have practical significance, and people who can master them will have great job prospects.

改: 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词。

主体部分第二段

中心句

7. 学习理论还有一个好处, 就是可以提高人们解决问题的能力, 还有创新能力。

正: Another benefit of learning theories is that people are able to improve their problem-solving skills and show their creativity.

或: Another advantage of learning theories is that people can improve the ability to solve problems and develop innovations.



学生的句子: Another advantage of learning theory is that can improve people's ability to solve problems, and creativity.

改: 从句缺少主语; creativity 缺少对称成分。

解释 1 8. 大学生可以收集信息去了解不同的课题。

正: College students should do academic research to have a good grasp of the theories of different subjects.

或: Students can gather information to deepen their understanding of different subjects.

学生的句子: University students can collect informations to understand various subjects.

改: information 是不可数名词, 没有复数形式; various 表示“几个”的意思, 在这里不是很恰当。

解释 2 9. 理论可以开拓人的思维, 让人们想出有创意的做法, 这样可以推动知识的进步。

正: Theories make it possible for people to broaden their minds and develop creative solutions to problems, which can advance knowledge and technology.

或: Theories can broaden people's minds and inspire them to think creatively, thereby advancing knowledge and technology.

学生的句子: Theories can expand people's thinking and enable them to discover creating practices, which can prompt the progress of learning.

改: creating 不是形容词, 不可以修饰名词; prompt somebody to do something 才是正确的表达。

主体部分第三段

中心句 10. 此外, 理论知识并不是学会了就肯定有价值。

正: On the other hand, sometimes, the knowledge of theories may not be valuable in all cases.

或: On the other hand, theories may not be definitely valuable even though people are familiar with them.

学生的句子: In addition, theoretical knowledge is not means that have value if people learned it.

改: is 和 means 都是动词, 句子里出现了双谓语; 从句缺少主语。

解释 1 11. 如果学生只是盲目应用理论, 那么会发现很多理论的效果很差。

正: If students apply theories blindly, they will find that theories may not achieve expected outcomes.

或: Students who use theories strictly may not achieve ideal outcomes.

学生的句子: If students apply theories blind, they will find that theories may not effective.

改: blind 是形容词, 不可以修饰动作; 宾语从句少了 be 动词, 谓语不完整。

举例 1 12. 例如, 管理学理论强调团队的重要性, 但是有时候, 团队决策对公司的效率可能有不好的影响。

正: For example, management theories lay emphasis on teamwork, but sometimes, group decision making can have a detrimental effect on a company's productivity.

或: For example, theories in management may place importance on teamwork, but team decision making may not have a beneficial effect on productivity at all time.

学生的句子: For example, management theory emphasizes the importance of teamwork, but sometimes team decisions may have negative impact on the company's efficiency.

改: emphasize 是美式拼写, 英式拼写是 emphasise; impact 此处是可数名词, 应该在前面加冠词。

解释 2

13. 即便有时候理论是对的, 人们需要有一定素质, 才可以获得成功。

正: Meanwhile, even if theories are applicable, people should have some qualities to achieve success.

或: Even though theories are sometimes correct, people cannot successfully use this kind of knowledge unless they have some qualities.

学生的句子: Even theories are correct, people need to have some quality to be successful.

改: even 不是连词, 不能连接句子; quality 在这里作可数名词使用, 应该用复数形式。

举例 2

14. 例如, 管理学强调公司要注意创新, 但是如果没有坚持和细致这样的品质, 很多人不一定会将理论贯彻得好。

正: One example is the management theory which places value on innovation; however, if people do not have positive qualities such as perseverance and attention to detail, they may not apply these theories well.

或: Some management theorists, for example, emphasise the importance of innovation, but this cannot be achieved when people do not show qualities such as perseverance and prudence.

学生的句子: For example, management emphasises that companies should pay attention to innovation, many people may not carry out the theory well without the quality of persistence and carefulness.

改: 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词; 没有 carry out theory well 这个说法。

结论

再次表明立场

15. 重视理论学习是必要的, 因为熟悉理论的人在职业中有优势。

正: In conclusion, it is necessary to lay emphasis on theoretical study because people can benefit from theoretical knowledge in their careers.

或: In conclusion, learning theories is a prerequisite for success and people who are familiar with theories have advantages in their careers.

学生的句子: In conclusion, it is necessary to study theories because people are likely to benefit theoretical knowledge in their careers.

改: benefit 这么用的话, 意思就是人们对理论知识有益, 应该用 benefit from。

总结观点

16. 同时我们需要承认, 理论未必任何时候都有价值。

正: Meanwhile, we need to acknowledge the fact that theories may not be of great value to one's success in all contexts.

或: Meanwhile, we need to admit that theories may not be valuable in all cases.

学生的句子: And we also need to recognise that theory may not always be valuable.

改: and 不能用在句首; 从句少了 be 动词。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

People tend to hold different views about the contribution of learning theories to career advancement. Many people achieve career success but they fail to complete the university education. I think that the knowledge we have gained in university is essential to our success.

By learning basic theories, people can gain an insight into the concepts and principles of certain subjects, so they can develop expertise in their favourite fields. For example, a psychiatrist cannot determine the best treatment, unless he or she has an in-depth knowledge of all theories about mental disorders. Many theories are developed based on practical experience, they have practical significance, and people who can master them will have great job prospects.

Another benefit of learning theories is that people are able to improve their problem-solving skills and show their creativity. Theories make it possible for people to broaden their minds and develop creative solutions to problems, which can advance knowledge and technology.

On the other hand, sometimes, the knowledge of theories may not be valuable in all cases. If students apply theories blindly, they will find that theories may not achieve expected outcomes. For example, management theories lay emphasis on teamwork, but sometimes, group decision making can have a detrimental effect on a company's productivity. Meanwhile, even if theories are applicable, people should have some qualities to achieve success. One example is the management theory which places value on innovation; However, if people do not have positive qualities such as perseverance and attention to detail, they may not apply these theories well.

尽量不要使用这些套句, 而且题目也没有提到人们有不同的看法, 这样会影响 TR 的分数。

这两个句子事实上是相反的意思, 中间没有任何转折连接词, 读起来很奇怪, 影响 CC 的分数。

中心句最好出现关键词来扣题。否则影响 TR 的分数。

不要上来就举例, 没有解释很难获得好的成绩。TR 分数不会太高。

这里也需要解释。为什么有实际意义就可以更好地找工作? 要进一步解释来提升 TR 的分数。

这是两个不同的概念, 如果后面没有详细的解释, TR 和 CC 都会丢分。

为什么理论那么厉害呢? 没有解释清楚。

和成功没联系, 影响 TR 的分数。

和前面的 sometimes 有点重复。

为什么呢? 要具体解释! 否则 TR 会丢分。

和上面的问题一样, 写了一个例子, 说了品质的重要性, 但是品质为什么重要, 没有解释。TR 会丢分。

In conclusion, it is necessary to lay emphasis on theoretical study because people can benefit from theoretical knowledge in their careers. Meanwhile, we need to acknowledge the fact that theories may not be of great value to one's success in all contexts.

提升后的范文 (7+)

Many people seem to have had successful careers...

It seems that many people have achieved career success without any experience in completing a university education. This may be true in some cases, but I do not agree with the notion that the knowledge gained in university is of little value to one's career achievement.

...theories people can...

By learning basic theories, people can gain an insight into the concepts and principles of their favourite subjects, which pave the way for their career success. Jobs today have become specialised and people who have an in-depth knowledge of their professions can solve complex problems and gain a competitive edge over their peers. For example, a psychiatrist cannot determine the best treatment, unless he or she has a deep understanding of all theories about mental disorders. He or she can even earn a reputation for a deep analysis of some complex mental health problems, such as depression, and publishing relevant papers to share their findings. This kind of success cannot be attained by intuition or luck.

...which may actually pave...

...for deep analysis of mental health problems...

..., and publish...

Another reason is that knowledge is a source of innovation. Theories make it possible for people to broaden their minds and develop creative solutions to problems, which help them achieve fame and wealth. For instance, an engineer who has multidisciplinary knowledge in material science and mechanics can design an engine which can perform well in freezing weather, and earn profit

...freezing conditions...

...earn a lot from...



from this innovation. By comparison, a technician who is trained to just repair...
trained to repair an engine cannot make this technological
 breakthrough as he or she does not attend university to ...has not attended...
 learn theories about the impacts of different metals and
 materials on the functioning of engines. ...theoretical knowledge...

On the other hand, sometimes, theories should not
 be overvalued. If students apply theories blindly, they will
 find that theories may not achieve expected outcomes. ...achieve the expected...
 One classic example is the application of teamwork as a
 management practice, which is touted by professors of the ...touted as efficacious by...
 business school, but sometimes, group decision making
 can undermine a company's productivity if a team fails to
 reach a consensus promptly in dealing with emergencies.
 If theories are not used skillfully in varying contexts,
 people could make wrong choices and face undesirable ...make bad choices...
 consequences. ...conclusion theoretical...

In conclusion, theoretical knowledge, if applied
 correctly, benefits people in their careers.

(字数: 368)

考官评语和评分

It could have been helpful to categorise roles into professions, business careers, technical and labouring roles. University education may contribute more to success in the legal or medical professions than in business-related roles. If business had been chosen as the sole focus of the essay, the views expressed would have had more validity and effectiveness. Some narrowing of topics in location or application is necessary when the word limit and time are restrictive. The language was the strong element in this essay and not the ideas.

TR 7 *A clear and consistent viewpoint was presented, together with a balancing point. The points made were all reasonable and appropriate but the reader did not get the sense that the points made were the main ones to be made on the issue. The points made were developed and extended appropriately.*

CC 7 *Body paragraphs had clear central topics and the overall essay structure was very helpful. There was a clear progression in the information and ideas throughout the essay but at the sentence level the expression was not as fluent or natural as it could have been.*

LR 8 *Though there were several inaccurate word choices or collocations the lexical resource*

on show was impressive. Many verbs (e.g. 'have achieved', 'is of little value', 'gain insight', 'gain a competitive edge', 'publish papers') and nominal groups (e.g. 'a university education', 'in-depth knowledge', 'mental disorders', 'multi-disciplinary knowledge', 'a source of innovation') were effective for their precision and naturalness.

GRA 8 A wide range of structures was capably used with only occasional errors and inappropriacies.

TR	7	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.9 观点类题目的特点 7 (全文翻译练习：交税)

理论部分

学习要点 32
(TR)

观点类题目如果出现 good, important, necessary 或者 should, 支持和反对的处理方式有所不同。

	支持	反对
这个东西好不好 (题目出现 good)	确定 A, 往后面想优点	确定 A, 往后面想缺点
这个东西重要不重要 (题目出现 important)	确定 A, 往后面想优点	确定 C, 往前面想一个原因
有没有必要这么做 (题目出现 necessary)	确定 C, 往前面想一个原因, 解释为什么 necessary	确定 C, 往前面想一个原因, 解释为什么不 necessary
应该不应该这么做 (题目出现 should)	可以确定 C, 往前面想一个原因; 也可以确定 A, 往后面想优点	确定 A, 往后面想缺点

历史真题 ABC 练习 13:

历史真题	Some people believe that it is a good idea to continue to work at their old age. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	观点类题目。 确定 A。 支持的话, 讨论“推迟退休”的好处。 反对的话, 讨论“推迟退休”的坏处。
合适的观点	支持的观点: 基本需求角度: A. 推迟退休 B. 保持收入 C. 生活好 健康需求角度: A. 推迟退休 B. 保持社交生活和每天活跃的生活 C. 有利于健康 自尊需求角度: A. 推迟退休 B. 仍然赚钱, 生活独立 C. 生活得很有尊严 政治角度: A. 推迟退休 B. 不依赖福利 C. 减少对社会的负担 反对的观点: 健康需求角度: A. 推迟退休 B. 每天高压工作 C. 影响健康

错误的观点

A. 推迟退休 B. 不能照顾孙子孙女 C. 家庭不和睦
(点评: 比较中国式的观点。在外国, 老人不一定会和子女一起住。)

范文学习部分

题目

Some people believe that they should be able to keep all the money they earn and should not pay any tax to the state. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

有些人觉得他们应该将自己赚的钱都留住, 不应该交任何税。在多大程度上你同意或反对这个看法?

题目解析

观点类题目。如果**支持**的话, 这个题目确定 A “人们不交税, 留住所有的收入”, 讨论其好处。如果**反对**的话, 还是确定 A “人们不交税, 留住所有的收入”, 讨论其坏处。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

支持的观点:

经济角度: A. 人们不交税, 留住所有的收入 B. 大家多消费 C. 促进经济

生活水准角度: A. 人们不交税, 留住所有的收入 B. 大家的钱更多 C. 人们生活得更好

经济角度: A. 人们不交税, 留住所有的收入 B. 企业和个人产出增加 C. 促进经济

反对的观点:

经济角度: A. 人们不交税, 留住所有的收入 B. 政府缺少税收, 无法做各种投资 C. 影响经济

生活水准角度: A. 人们不交税, 留住所有的收入 B. 政府没有钱帮助有需要的人 C. 社会贫富差距变大

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
不交税, 政府没有资金发展国防工程, 国家出现安全危机。	不够有力。很多小国家没有国防预算, 也没有什么问题。
不交税, 官员贪污腐败, 不利于社会和谐发展。	没有逻辑。为什么不交税, 官员就腐败?
交税, 政府有钱招聘优秀人才, 有助于人们改善生活。	不够有力。为什么要招聘优秀人才? 什么是优秀人才?
不交税, 人们可支配收入增加, 有更多的钱实现自我价值。	比较空泛。为什么钱多了就可以实现自我价值?

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 税被很多人认为是一个沉重的负担，因为税减少了他们的可支配收入。
正：Tax is regarded as a burden by many people, because it can reduce their disposable income. 或：Many people regard tax as a burden because it can reduce their disposable income. 学生的句子：Many people maybe complain that tax is a heavy burden, because it reduce their disposable income. 改：maybe 类似于 possibly，不是 may 的意思；it reduce 主谓不一致。	
阐述立场	2. 我觉得交税是有必要的，因为没有税的话，社会很难运转。
正：I consider it necessary to pay tax, because without tax revenue, it is difficult for the society to function appropriately. 或：I think that we need to pay tax, because without tax revenue, the society cannot function appropriately. 学生的句子：I think we need to pay tax because our society is difficult to operate without the tax revenue. 改：一般不要说人或者机构非常 difficult；revenue 在这里是不可数名词，不需要加冠词。	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 政府可以将税收投入公共设施的建设中去，包括道路、学校，还有医院。
正：The government can invest tax revenue in developing public facilities, such as roads, schools and hospitals. 或：If the government has tax revenue, public facilities such as roads, schools and hospitals can receive more funds from the state. 学生的句子：If the government have tax source, which can finance public facilities such road, school and hospital. 改：government have 主谓不一致；这个句子里有条件状语从句，也有定语从句，但是没有主句；road, school 这些可数名词都没有用复数形式。	
举例 1	4. 一个好的公共交通系统让人们上下班很容易，而交通堵塞会影响效率。
正：A great public transport system enables commuters to travel to and from work easily, and traffic congestion could have a negative effect on productivity. 或：Without a great public transport system, commuters find it difficult to travel to and from work, and traffic congestion could reduce work efficiency. 学生的句子：Without a great public transportation system, people commute become difficult and traffic congestion could reduce the work efficiency. 改：一个句子里有 commute 和 become 两个动词；efficiency 是不可数名词，不需要特指。	
举例 2	5. 而公立学校让孩子能够得到教育机会、获得知识，这对经济发展是很重要的。
正：Public schools enable children to obtain educational opportunities and to gain knowledge. It is important to economic growth.	



或: Public schools can provide children with educational opportunities and enable these young students to gain knowledge, which is beneficial to economic growth.

学生的句子: Public schools can provide children with education opportunities and thus enable to gain knowledge, which is beneficial to economy grow.

改: enable 缺少主语, 而且 enable 后面要接名词作宾语; beneficial to 的 to 是介词, 后面要接名词。

对比

6. 私企一般不想资助这些公共项目, 因为利润不高。

正: The private sector normally does not want to fund these projects or services because of the low profit margin.

或: These projects or services are normally not funded by the private sector because of the low profit margin.

学生的句子: This public project usually not get fund from private company, because of the low profits.

改: project 不可能是单数形式, 因为前面说了两个 project; company 也不可能是单数形式, 因为民营企业不可能只有一个; not 是副词, 前面要加助动词, 例如 do 或者 can。

第二个观点

7. 我们也需要意识到政府可以利用税收去达到财富再分配的目的。

正: We should also recognise that the government can take advantage of the taxation to achieve the goal of income redistribution.

或: We should also recognise that the government can achieve the goal of income redistribution by taxation.

学生的句子: Last, we should recognize that government can achieve the goal of the income redistribution via the revenue.

改: recognize 是美式拼写, 英式拼写是 recognise; government 前面要加定冠词; via 后面接工具、人或者地方, 用在这里不恰当, 用 by 会更好。

解释

8. 在很多国家, 政府一般要求高收入的人交更高的税, 而低收入群体则会得到国家的补助。

正: In many countries, the government requires the high income group to pay high tax, while the low income group can get its assistance.

或: For example, in many countries, the high income group needs to pay high tax, while the low income group can gain financial help from the government.

学生的句子: For example, in many countries, the group of high income people need to pay high tax, on the contrary, the group of low income people can get supports from the government.

改: on the contrary 是副词短语, 不能连接两个独立的句子, 而且这个词组一般用于前面是否定句的语境中; support 是不可数名词, 不能用复数形式。

主体部分第二段

中心句

9. 税收的另一个好处是可以规范人的行为。

正: Another benefit of levying tax is that it can regulate people's behaviour.

或: Levying taxes can also control or shape people's behaviour.

学生的句子: It can regulate people's behavior through levy taxes.

改: through 是介词, 后面要接动名词, 而且应该放在句首, 否则那个 it 指代不清楚; behavior 是美式拼写, 英式拼写是 behaviour。

解释	10. 人们很多时候自制力不够，很难改变一些不好的习惯。
<p>正：People fail to show self-restraint sometimes and find it difficult to change some bad habits.</p> <p>或：People fail to show self-restraint sometimes and cannot break some bad habits.</p> <p>学生的句子：People cannot show restraint in many conditions, it is difficult to change some bad habits.</p> <p>改：cannot 表示“不能”，而这里应该是 do not 或者 fail to，因为人永远是“可能或者可以”有自制力的，只是某些时候做不到；两个句子之间缺少连词。</p>	
举例	11. 香烟和酒的重税可以劝阻人们减少在这些方面的消费。
<p>正：For example, the heavy tax on cigarettes and alcohol discourages the public from spending on these items.</p> <p>或：For example, the heavy tax on cigarettes and alcohol may curb the consumption of these items.</p> <p>学生的句子：For instance, the heavy tax of the cigarette and alcohol greatly decrease people's consumption.</p> <p>改：tax...decrease 主谓不一致；cigarette 应该有不同的种类，用复数形式更好，而不是加定冠词。</p>	
拓展结果	12. 这有利于人们的健康，也可以减轻医疗系统的压力。
<p>正：This is beneficial to the well-being of people and can ease the pressure on the medical system.</p> <p>或：This change can improve the well-being of people and alleviate the pressure on the medical system.</p> <p>学生的句子：People may become healthier, which will reduce the pressures on medical system.</p> <p>改：healthier 这个比较级不恰当，意思成了你本来健康，现在更加健康，与原意不符；system 是可数名词，要加冠词。</p>	

主体部分第三段

中心句	13. 如果要交很高的税，人们可能觉得没有必要勤奋工作，而创业者也不想创业。
<p>正：On the other hand, if taxpayers pay high taxes, they may be reluctant to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up business.</p> <p>或：If people pay hefty tax, they may not have the incentive to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up a business.</p> <p>学生的句子：People are lack of motivation of work and businessmen also may do not want to set up a business.</p> <p>改：人作主语的时候，不要用“be lack of”的结构，因为 lack = shortage，人不能“缺乏”；may 和 do 不能连用。</p>	
解释	14. 钱对很多人来说是一个动力，因为它可以帮助人们过更好的生活，也让人们能够获得成就感。
<p>正：Money is a great motivator for most people because it can help people to improve living standards and it allows them to gain a sense of accomplishment.</p> <p>或：Money is a great motivator for most people because they can enjoy an improvement in the standard of living and experience a sense of fulfilment.</p> <p>学生的句子：Most of people believe that money is a motivation to make a better life and a sense of accomplishment.</p> <p>改：除非名词是特指，否则一般不需要用 most of 修饰；这句话也没有很好地体现原意，不是“金钱是过上好生活的动力”，是“过上好生活”是赚钱的动力；motivation 修饰人，不修饰物。</p>	



举例	15. 没有这些人的勤奋和才华，一个国家不可能变得富裕，政府也难以维系社会福利系统。
正：	Without the hard work and talent of these people, it is impossible for a country to get rich and it is also difficult for the government to maintain the social welfare system.
或：	Without the effort of these people and their willingness to show their talents, a country could not achieve prosperity and provide a safety net for people in need.
学生的句子：	If not for their diligence and trying to show their talent, a country cannot become rich and sustain welfare system.
改：	if 引导状语从句，句子结构要完整；system 是可数名词，要加冠词。

结论	
再次表明立场	16. 我深信，税对经济来说是很关键的，虽然过高的税对经济有一定的负面影响。
正：	Overall, I am convinced that taxes play a vital role in the economy, although high taxes can have an adverse effect on economic growth.
或：	I strongly believe that taxes are the lifeblood of the economy although high taxes can damage the economy.
学生的句子：	I am convinced that taxes are the lifeblood of economy although high tax rates can have negative influence on economy.
改：	economy 和 influence 都是可数名词，要加冠词。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Tax is regarded as a burden by many people, because it can reduce their disposable income. I consider it necessary to pay tax, because without tax revenue, it is difficult for the society to function appropriately.

The government can invest tax revenue in developing public facilities, such as roads, schools and hospitals. A great public transport system enables commuters to travel to and from work easily, and traffic congestion could have a negative effect on productivity. Public schools enable children to obtain educational opportunities and to gain knowledge. It is important to economic growth. The private sector normally does not want to fund these projects or services, because of the low profit margin. We should also recognise that the government can take advantage of the taxation to achieve the goal of income redistribution. In

中心句是观点。一般是概括总结的话，不要写得那么具体。影响 TR 的分数。

这里出现了跳跃，为什么知识可以有有利于经济发展呢？影响 CC 的成绩。

和中心句完全不匹配，影响 CC 的成绩。

many countries, the government requires the high income group to pay high tax, while the low income group can get its assistance.

Another benefit of levying tax is that it can regulate people's behaviour. People fail to show self-restraint sometimes and find it difficult to change some bad habits. For example, the heavy tax on cigarettes and alcohol discourages the public from spending on these items. This is beneficial to the well-being of people and can ease the pressure on the medical system.

题目说的是收入税, 而这里说的是消费税, 不符合题目要求。影响 TR 的成绩。

On the other hand, if taxpayers pay high taxes, they may be reluctant to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up business. Money is a great motivator for most people because it can help people to improve living standards and it allows them to gain a sense of accomplishment. Without the hard work and talent of these people, it is impossible for a country to get rich and it is also difficult for the government to maintain the social welfare system.

为什么钱会给人们带来成就感呢?

这里出现了两个跳跃: 1. 为什么勤奋就可以使国家富裕; 2. 为什么国家富裕就有社会福利系统? 不解释清楚 CC 的成绩会很低。

Overall, I am convinced that taxes play a vital role in the economy, although high taxes can have an adverse effect on economic growth.

题目并没有提到经济, 这样会缩小题目的范围。影响 TR 的成绩。

提升后的范文 (7+)

Most people perceive tax as a financial burden which can reduce their disposable income. I, however, consider taxation a necessary evil, because without tax revenue it is difficult for a country to function effectively.

(Clear, relevant viewpoint expressed but you could actually state to what extent you disagree.)

The government can invest tax money in the provision of public services and facilities which are indispensable to the daily lives of the public. Firstly, the operation of a country is governed by different departments which are normally staffed by civil servants. Tax money is collected



to pay for the labour of these people, whose work can address the needs of citizens, such as fire brigades and police forces, which protect the public from fire accidents and crime. Furthermore, people could experience tremendous inconvenience if a city did not have public facilities such as bus stations, schools, medical services and waste treatment plants. These facilities could not be made available without government funding, most of which is from tax receipts. Private investors sometimes invest in educational services and healthcare, but normally charge a high price which is out of the reach of the general public.

(Fully developed point. Strong body paragraph. The impact would have been even stronger if the examples had been more specific and less academic, possibly with details observed in your home town.)

Taxation is also a powerful tool to achieve the goal of income redistribution, which is the key to social stability.

(A topic sentence starting with 'Individual contributions to the running costs of the community are not only appropriate but essential because...' would be a stronger opening.)

Many countries impose progressive tax, meaning that the higher income a taxpayer earns, the more tax he or she should pay. The tax levied from high-income earners can be used to provide a safety net for needy people, such as benefits for the jobless, financial support for those with disabilities and allowances for low-income families. People in the low-income bracket are normally subject to a low tax rate so they can retain a larger proportion of income in their pockets to cover basic needs. This can close the gap between the haves and have-nots and reduce the possibility of social unrest arising from economic disparity.

Overall, it is reasonable for the government to charge tax, which is central to the running of a country as well as its stability.

(Good summary of the two points made in the body of the essay.)

(字数: 329)

考官评语和评分

The writing is relevant, accurate and organised but light on soul or voice or individuality. The examiner may feel it does little to address the concerns of the people wanting to keep their hard-earned money. It's like an address from a Democrat to a group of Republicans, an address that shows no understanding or appreciation of the Republican viewpoint. Some people honestly feel that the State

does best when everyone does their best without becoming dependent on others and that the individual knows best how to use their money. The topic may actually be inviting comment on this area, the use of an individual's discretionary income, rather than an examination of current social structures. Essay topics tend to invite comment on commonly discussed issues in western societies.

It would also be safer to more directly state an opinion on the extent to which people should be allowing governments to redistribute their hard-earned money.

I found the writing quite impressive but more abstract and impersonal than many essays on such a topic would be. Great dispassionate reasoning but lacking in individuality and specifics of place or time or age-group so the impact is drily impressive without being convincing. The writer came across as capable but not particularly invested in the issues; not so earnest.

I allow for individual difference in examiners and accept that different readers have different expectations of a response. Some examiners could give a rating of six for TR as the essay could be much more explicit in stating its position but the chances are that it would get a seven. Commas before 'which' depend on whether the preceding word or entire clause is the subject of the sentence and mostly the writer seems to be in the habit of always putting a comma before 'which'. CC would get an 8 because of the paragraphing and the development of ideas within paragraphs. LR is good overall without being quite natural enough for a 9. Relative clauses are relied on rather heavily but the length and accuracy of sentences is impressive and GRA would get a good 8.

Overall the writer could benefit from gaining greater familiarity with discussions of issues in western newspapers and being more willing to cut loose on a topic and debate the more controversial or sensitive aspects of topics.

TR	7	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.10 审题的其他要素(全文翻译练习: 快餐)

理论部分

学习要点 33 (审题) 要看清楚题目有没有主要针对的对象。如果没有, 英语国家的文化是先思考对个人的影响, 再到对社会的影响, 最后才是对国家的影响。

例题:

历史真题	Today some people can work from home using modern technology. Some say this only benefits workers, but not employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	观点类题目。 确定 A 和 C。如果支持的话, A 是“员工在家工作”, C 是“只对员工有利, 对雇主不利”。 如果反对的话, A 是“员工在家工作”, C 是“对雇主也有利”。

合适的观点	<p>支持的观点：</p> <p>社会需求角度：A. 员工在家工作 B. 员工之间缺乏交流 C. 很难有默契，影响公司的效率和文化</p> <p>经济角度：A. 员工在家工作 B. 公司很难监督员工的工作 C. 效率低，影响效益</p> <p>反对的观点：</p> <p>经济角度：A. 员工在家工作 B. 节约办公室的成本 C. 公司利润增加</p> <p>经济角度：A. 员工在家工作 B. 省去上下班的时间 C. 产出更高，公司收入增加</p>
	<p>错误的观点</p> <p>A. 员工在家工作 B. 省去上下班的时间 C. 有更多的时间陪伴家人 (点评：题目已经认可了对员工有好处，因此不需要讨论对员工的好处。)</p>

学习要点 34 题目如果出现并列结构（用 and, or, while 连接），要找到共同点，不能分
(审题) 开讨论。

历史真题 ABC 练习 14:

历史真题	More and more business meetings and business training have taken place on the Internet. Do the advantages of this development outweigh the disadvantages?
解析	<p>优缺点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A。讨论网络培训和会议的优缺点。</p> <p>这个题目有并列结构 business meetings and business training，要把二者写在一起。</p>
合适的观点	<p>优点：</p> <p>经济角度：A. 网络培训和会议 B. 大家交流更加快捷 C. 工作产出更高</p> <p>经济角度：A. 网络培训和会议 B. 减少费用 C. 利润增加</p> <p>知识角度：A. 网络培训和会议 B. 接受知识的频率增加，渠道增加</p> <p>C. 增加知识</p> <p>缺点：</p> <p>社会需求角度：A. 网络培训和会议 B. 面对面交流减少 C. 人和人之间很难建立起很强的联系</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 网络开会 B. 很难协调每个人的发言 C. 效率很低 (点评：这个观点没有涉及培训，培训一般来说只有培训师发言。)</p>

学习要点 35 要看清楚题目有没有用形容词或定语来限制论述的范围。
(审题)

历史真题 ABC 练习 15:

历史真题	The government should control the amount of violence in films and on television in order to decrease violent crimes in society. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
------	--

解析	<p>观点类题目。</p> <p>这个题目确定 A 和 C。</p> <p>如果支持的话, A 是“控制暴力画面数量”, C 减少社会上的暴力犯罪</p> <p>如果反对的话, A 是“控制暴力画面数量”, C 减少不了社会上的暴力犯罪</p>
合适的观点	<p>支持的观点:</p> <p>行为角度: A. 控制暴力画面数量 B. 人们看得少 C. 减少社会上的暴力犯罪</p> <p>反对的观点:</p> <p>行为角度: A. 单单控制暴力画面数量 B. 人们还是有很多途径接触暴力 C. 并不能减少社会上的暴力犯罪</p> <p>政治角度: A. 单单控制暴力画面数量 B. 其他的问题不解决 C. 并不能减少社会上的暴力犯罪</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 经济不好 B. 人们找不到工作 C. 需要靠贩毒和诈骗来谋生</p> <p>(点评: 这个观点没有涉及暴力, 而暴力是题目的关键词。)</p>

学习要点 36

(审题)

要看清楚题目有没有出现状语, 对观点的思考进行了限制。

历史真题 ABC 练习 16:

历史真题	In many countries women are allowed to take maternity leave from their jobs during the first few months after the birth of their baby. Do advantages outweigh disadvantages?
解析	<p>优缺点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A “女性休几个月的产假”, 讨论其优点和缺点。</p> <p>要注意这个题目出现了一个状语, 就是 during the first few months。</p> <p>这个时间状语比较 tricky 的地方在于强调了“头几个月”, 这个时间段是哺育孩子比较关键的时候, 也是女性身体恢复的时候, 时间相对比较长。所以说, 对观点思考有一定的限定作用。</p>
合适的观点	<p>优点:</p> <p>健康需求角度: A. 女性休几个月的产假 B. 有助于身体恢复, 有体力应付工作 C. 对工作信心和满意度更高</p> <p>社会需求角度: A. 女性休几个月的产假 B. 有助于照顾婴儿 C. 有助于婴儿的健康成长, 也可以让丈夫专注工作</p> <p>缺点:</p> <p>经济角度: A. 女性休几个月的产假导致女性长时间不在岗位上 B. 和公司运作脱节 C. 回到岗位表现不好, 影响公司的产出</p> <p>基本需求角度: A. 女性休几个月的产假 B. 会让雇主在雇用女性的时候考虑更多 C. 增加职场的性别歧视问题</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 女性休几个月的产假 B. 能够陪伴孩子, 教育孩子 C. 对孩子的成长有帮助</p> <p>(点评: 孩子刚出生几个月, 怎么教育孩子?)</p>



学习要点 37 要看清楚题目里面有没有出现例子，影响某个单词的定义，从而对观点的选择有影响。
(审题)

历史真题 ABC 练习 17:

历史真题	More and more people buy a wide range of household goods like television sets, microwave ovens and rice cookers. Do you think this is a positive or negative development?
解析	优缺点类题目。 确定 A，讨论购买家庭用品的好坏处。 难点在于很多考生忽视了题目中提到了一些家电产品。
合适的观点	优点： 经济角度：A. 买家电 B. 促进消费 C. 经济发展 基本需求角度：A. 买家电 B. 提高效率 C. 节省时间 社会需求角度：A. 买家电 B. 减少家务时间 C. 对家庭生活有帮助 缺点： 环境角度：A. 买家电 B. 消耗能源并产生垃圾 C. 产生环境问题 健康需求角度：A. 买家电 B. 人变懒 C. 肥胖
错误的观点	A. 买家电 B. 花很多钱 C. 债台高筑 (点评：家电不是奢侈品，人们也不会不断地买，没那么夸张。)

范文学习部分

题目

In many countries traditional food is being replaced by international fast food. Some claim that this has negative effects on both families and societies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

在很多国家，传统食物被国际快餐取代。有些人觉得这个趋势对家庭和社会都有负面的影响。在多大程度上你同意还是反对这个看法？

题目解析

观点类题目。确定 A。A 是“快餐代替传统食物”。C 的话只能讨论对家庭和社会的影响。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

支持的观点：

社会文化角度：A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 满足生活节奏快的人的需求 C. 产出更高

政府政策（生活标准）角度：A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 批量生产，食品的花费减少 C. 提高生活标准

反对的观点：

经济角度：A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 传统的餐馆倒闭 C. 影响经济

社会文化角度: A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 食品的种类减少 C. 生活乏味

环境角度: A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 快餐依赖批量生产的家禽类食物, 使用抗生素 C. 对环境产生伤害

健康需求角度: A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 快餐油腻, 糖分多, 或者高盐 C. 对健康不好

家庭角度: A. 快餐代替传统食物 B. 传统聚餐机会减少 C. 影响家庭关系

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
快餐流行, 没有营养, 人们容易生病。	跑题。不能只说生病, 要说对社会的影响。
传统食物被快餐替代, 全球都有一样的食品, 人们在其他地方也能适应。	观点不够有力。为什么要去其他地方适应? 为什么要吃一样的食物才可以适应?
传统食物被国际快餐替代, 传统食品餐饮店减少, 很多人失业。	观点不够有力。国际快餐店也要请人工作的。
吃快餐不吃传统食物, 品尝不同国家的食物, 享受更多的生活乐趣。	观点不够有力。国际快餐的种类也就十多个, 怎么会有很多乐趣?
快餐取代传统食物, 人们总是选择快餐, 家里不做饭。	观点不清晰。不做饭有什么坏处呢?
传统食物被快餐替代, 吸收外来食物的优点, 创新出更多美味的菜肴, 对家庭和社会来说都是一种进步。	观点牵强。常识好像是与之相反的, 国际快餐目前是本地化, localise, 加入当地元素。
吃国际快餐, 食物选择变多, 餐饮行业发达, 人们更容易感到幸福, 促进经济发展。	观点牵强。题目都已经说传统食物被取代了, 怎么可能选择还变多?

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 人们现在经常光顾快餐店, 因为快的生活节奏和不规律的工作时间。
正: Many people today frequent fast-food restaurants, because of the fast pace of life and irregular working hours. 或: Many people today visit fast food restaurants regularly as they live a hectic life and sometimes work long or unsocial hours. 学生的句子: People prefer to go to fast-food restaurant now, because of fast pace of life and irregular working hours. 改: restaurant 是可数名词, 要用复数形式; pace 是可数名词, 要加冠词。	
阐述立场	2. 快餐在很多文化里已经威胁了传统的烹饪方式, 人们需要重视潜在的问题。
正: Fast food has posed a threat to traditional cuisine in many cultures, and people should pay attention to possible/potential problems.	



或: Fast food has posed a threat to traditional cuisine in many cultures, and people should not overlook the problems that may arise from this change.

学生的句子: Fast food has posed a threat to different cuisines in many cultures, people should put emphasis on the problems that may arise from this change.

改: cuisine 是不可数名词; 两个独立的句子之间没有连词。

主体部分第一段

中心句

3. 快餐在某些国家, 如美国, 已经成为一个健康问题, 在那些国家, 肥胖人口迅速增加。

正: Fast food has become a health issue in countries like America, where the number of overweight people has increased dramatically.

或: The strong appetite for fast food has become a public health issue in countries like America as there are a growing number of overweight people.

学生的句子: The fast food has become a health issue, such as America, where the number of obese people is increasingly dramatic.

改: such as 后面的名词一般是前面的名词的例子, 这里很明显 America 和 a health issue 是两码事; number...is dramatic 也是奇怪的表达。

解释 1

4. 这不仅因为快餐含高脂肪、糖分、盐分和卡路里, 也因为快餐的分量都很大。

正: It is not only because fast food is high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also because fast food is served in large portions.

或: Convenience food is not only high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also served in large portions.

学生的句子: This is not only because the fast food contains high fat, sugar, salt and calories but also it is always served in large portions.

改: the 去掉, fast food 不需要特指; 没有 contain high fat 这个说法; but also 后缺 because, 否则不对称。

解释 2

5. 肥胖的人更可能患有心脏病以及其他健康疾病。

正: Those obese people have a higher risk of suffering from heart diseases and other health problems.

或: People who suffer from obesity are more likely to contract heart diseases than normal-weight people.

学生的句子: People who suffer from the obesity are more likely to suffer from the heart disease than the normal-weight ones.

改: obesity 和 heart disease 前面不需要加定冠词, 因为不需要特指; ones 前面也不能加 the。

拓展结果

6. 这会给一个国家的医疗系统造成巨大负担, 也会影响经济发展。

正: It can impose a burden on the medical system of society, and have an adverse effect on its economic development.

或: As a consequence, this means that governments have to pour more money into the medical system and that the economy can be affected adversely.

学生的句子: This means that governments have to invest more money in medical system, which may exerts bad influence on economic development.

改: system 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词, development 也是如此; may 是情态动词, 后面要接动词原形。

主体部分第二段

中心句 7. 另一个问题就是快餐也会影响人们的生活方式, 包括饮食习惯。

正: Another social issue is that it can have a negative effect on people's lifestyles including eating habits.

或: Another problem is that it can affect people's ways of life, including dietary habits.

学生的句子: Another problem associated with fast food is that can affect people's ways of life, include eating habits.

改: that 引导的表语从句没有主语; include 是动词, 在这里应该变成 including。

解释

8. 传统食物的特点是食材、烹饪方式和口味的多样性, 体现了烹饪文化在不同地区的演变。

正: Traditional food in the world is diverse in the ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, and it also represents the evolution of cuisine in different regions.

或: Traditional means of food preparation are known for the diversity of ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, and many traditional dishes show the evolution of food cultures in different regions.

学生的句子: Traditional food is characterised by ingredients, cooking styles and diversity of flavour, reflecting the development of cooking culture in different regions.

改: diversity 位置不对; flavour 和 culture 都是可数名词, 要用复数形式。

对比

9. 目前, 绝大部分的快餐店都提供美国或欧洲的食品, 包括汉堡包、炸鸡和比萨饼。

正: At present, most fast food restaurants only provide American or European food, such as hamburgers, fried chicken and pizza.

或: Currently, a vast majority of fast food chains provide American or European food, including hamburgers, fried chicken and pizzas.

学生的句子: Recently, most of fast food chains provide American and European food, including hamburger, fired chicken and pizza.

改: 表示“现在”一般是用 currently 或者 at present; hamburger 和 pizza 是可数名词, 在这里应该用复数形式; fired 应为 fried。

拓展结果

10. 假如快餐店垄断市场, 人们的饮食会逐渐变得单调, 而一些传统菜谱可能消失。

正: If fast food restaurants predominate, people's diet is increasingly monotonous, while some traditional recipes may vanish.

或: People will find that their diet can be increasingly monotonous and that some traditional recipes may disappear, if fast food restaurants dominate the market.

学生的句子: Because of the dominance of fast food restaurants, people's diet is increasing monotonous, while some traditional recipes may be vanished.

改: increasing 是现在分词, 不能修饰形容词; vanish 和 disappear 是不及物动词, 没有被动语态。



主体部分第三段

中心句

11. 快餐也会对家庭关系有负面的影响, 因为人们不像从前一样那么频繁地参加家庭聚餐。

正: Eating too much pre-cooked food can also be harmful to family relationships, as people attend family meals less frequently than before.

或: Fast food also has an adverse effect on your family relationship, as people do not participate in family meals as frequently as before.

学生的句子: Fast food also has an adverse effect on family relationship, as people do not participate family meals as frequent as before.

改: relationship 是可数名词, 要变为复数形式; participate 是不及物动词, 后面要加介词; frequent 是形容词, 不能修饰动词, 此处应该是 frequently.

背景

12. 家庭聚餐给家庭成员提供了相互交流、相互理解的机会。

正: Family meals provide family members with an opportunity to communicate with each other and improve mutual understanding.

或: Family meals promote the bonding of family by providing people with opportunities to communicate with their family.

学生的句子: Family meals provide family members with a chance to communicate and understand each other.

改: generally speaking 在书面语中用得比较少, 最好用 in general 或者 as a general rule 替代; communicate with 是习惯表达。

解释

13. 假如人们经常在外面吃快餐, 他们就不太可能知道家人的近况, 很少能够顾及家人的感情需要。

正: If they often eat out in fast food restaurants, they will be unable to keep up to date with family issues and respond to emotional needs of other family members.

或: People who always eat outside may not be able to keep up to date with family issues, and they will be less sensitive to emotional needs of other family members.

学生的句子: People often eat out, they may not know the recent situation of family members, and they may rarely respond to the needs of family members.

改: 前面的两个句子之间没有连词; 第二个 they 指代不清楚。

拓展结果

14. 这会导致家庭关系越来越疏远, 而很多人在生活中遇到问题时会感到孤独和无助。

正: This may lead to distant family relationships and people will feel lonely and helpless when facing problems in daily lives.

或: Families are not as close as before, and many of us feel lonely and helpless when we have problems in daily lives.

学生的句子: The family become more and more dispersed, many people feel lonely and helpless when they have problems in daily life.

改: 第一个句子主谓不一致; 两个句子之间也没有连词。

结论	
再次表明立场	15. 因此，我赞同快餐会产生很大的负面作用。 正：Thus, I agree with the idea that fast food can have a negative impact on both families and society. 或：I thus agree that the popularity of fast food is a menace. 学生的句子：Therefore, I agree with that eating fast food has become a common problem. 改：with 多余；become 的过去分词形式和原形相同。
总结观点	2. 快餐不仅会威胁人们的健康，还会破坏饮食文化和社会关系。 正：It would pose a threat to people's health, cuisine culture and social relationships. 或：They not only pose a threat to people's health but also to our cuisine culture and social relationships. 学生的句子：Fast food not only pose a danger to people's health but also break cuisine culture and social relationship. 改：food pose 主谓不一致；relationship 是可数名词，要变为复数形式。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Many people today frequent fast-food restaurants, because of the fast pace of life and irregular working hours. Fast food has posed a threat to traditional cuisine, and people should pay attention to possible problems.

连接不是很好，没有说清楚具体问题。

Fast food has become a health issue in countries like America, where the number of overweight people has increased dramatically. It is not only because fast food is high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also because fast food is served in large portions. Those obese people have a higher risk of suffering from heart diseases and other health problems. It can impose a burden on the medical system of society, and have an adverse effect on its economic development.

整段话都没有出现 traditional food 这个关键词。影响 TR 的分数。

指代不清楚，影响 CC 的分数。

这句话和上面一句话联系不够密切，影响 CC 的分数。

这里出现了跳跃。没有解释清楚医疗和经济有什么联系。影响 CC 的分数。

Another social issue is that it can have a negative effect on people's lifestyles including eating habits. Traditional food in the world is diverse in the ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, and it also represents the

这个观点看上去和上面的没什么太大区别，影响 TR 的分数。

并列句，这个 it 有点多余。



evolution of cuisine in different regions. **At present, most fast food restaurants only provide American or European food**, such as hamburgers, fried chicken and pizza. People will find that their diet can be increasingly monotonous and that some traditional recipes may disappear, **if fast food restaurants dominate the market**.

前面一句话说的是传统食物，现在又说快餐，过于跳跃，影响CC的分数。

这个条件状语从句写在这里不知道是宾语从句的一部分，还是主句的一部分。

Eating too much pre-cooked food can also be harmful to family relationships, as people attend family meals less frequently than before. Family meals provide family members with an opportunity to communicate with each other and improve mutual understanding. If they often eat out in fast food restaurants, they will be unable to keep up to date with family issues **and respond to emotional needs of other family members**. This may lead to distant family relationships and people will feel lonely and helpless when facing problems in daily lives.

为什么会有这么一个结果呢？跳跃得有点厉害。

Thus, I agree with the idea that fast food can have a negative impact on both families and society. It would pose a threat to people's health, cuisine culture and social relationships.

提升后的范文(7+)

Many people today frequent fast-food restaurants because of the fast pace of life and irregular working hours. Fast food can affect families adversely and also cause some problems **at the societal level**.

(Good indication of the viewpoint that will be expressed.)

The reliance on **fast food, rather than traditional diets, has become** a health issue in some societies, where the number of overweight people has increased dramatically. It is not only because fast food is high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also because fast food is served in large portions. Regular consumption of this kind of food, such as hamburgers and pizzas, leads to obesity and increases

...fast food rather...diets has become...

the risk of suffering from heart diseases and other health problems. It can impose a strain on the medical system of society as more people visit doctors for diet-related illnesses. In contrast, traditional home-cooked dishes are considered to **be beneficial** to health as they use fresh **ingredients**.

...be more beneficial...ingredients
and fewer preservatives.

Another social issue is the potential impact on traditional cuisine. Traditional food in the world is diverse in the ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, showing the evolution **of cuisine** in different regions. People can traditionally relish the diversity of options available for them when they eat out, but now, the risk is that fast food chains will change the landscape of catering businesses. Fast food franchises have advantages **in prices and convenience**, **and small** restaurants that specialise in traditional dishes may go bankrupt. Before long, **consumers find** that their **diet can be** increasingly monotonous and that they cannot enjoy a varied diet as before.

A related social issue...

...of the cuisine...

...in price and convenience...

...convenience and small...

...consumers might find...

...diet has become...

The change in eating habits can also be harmful to family relationships, as people attend family meals less frequently. They may prefer to order takeaways and have restaurants deliver a meal to their offices, in order to work longer hours. The consequence is that **they hardly go home** to eat a meal with their family and talk about issues like problems their children experience at **school and a difficult** situation their spouses **have to handle** in the office. This may weaken the bonding with loved ones and create a sense of isolation.

...they less regularly go home...

...school or a difficult...might
have to handle...

Thus, I agree with the idea that fast food can have a negative impact on both families and society. **It would** erode family life and cause a higher medical cost and a loss of diversity in cuisine.

I therefore strongly agree...

It has the potential to...

(字数: 380)

考官评语和评分

TR 8 A clearly argued viewpoint but one which could have been more decisive on the extent of the approval. This rubric (to what extent) always requires some qualifying of the viewpoint to convey the degree of feeling behind the view being expressed. Percentages can help indicate the strength of the viewpoint. A task 9 band answer would also convey a more specific context for the viewpoint and provide local details that made the ideas more concrete. While there's no upper limit on the number of words it's rarely possible to produce 400 words in exam conditions.

CC 8 Information is logically sequenced (e.g. the first body paragraph addresses impacts on health and the next two introduce two prominent societal issues; the first and last paragraphs tightly 'bookend' the main ideas). While the coherence is good the fluency of several sentences could be better. (e.g. It could erode the stability of family life, increase medical costs and decrease the diversity of ethnic cuisines locally available.)

LR 8 Plenty of exact, natural phrasing such as 'frequent', 'affect', 'impose', 'relish', 'erode'. Good familiarity shown with wording from business (e.g. 'change the landscape', 'franchises') and the hospitality industry (e.g. 'large portions', 'consumption', 'traditional cuisine'). Inaccuracies in word choice and collocation are occasional. Many clauses are error-free but quite a few matters are raised in the comments above.

GRA 8 The range of structures used is wide but the excessive use of commas could bring some examiners to give the GR a rating of 7 ('has good control of grammar and punctuation but may make a few errors').

TR	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.11 如何思考观点 (全文翻译练习: 志愿者的工作)

理论部分

学习要点 38 (思考观点)

雅思的大作文可以从外因和内因两个大的方向思考观点 (见附录 1)。

学习要点 39 (思考观点)

写作时, 要选择最好的观点。下面这些观点尽量不要使用。

	问题	例子
问题 1	观点针对的人群有限。	题目问报纸是不是有很多人看, 观点如果说“有很多老年人看”, 就不合适, 毕竟老年人不是社会的主体。
问题 2	其中两个观点重复, 没有区分度。	题目问小孩每天做很多作业的优缺点, 如果两个观点一个是小孩压力大, 另一个是小孩没时间去玩, 那么这两个观点差不多, 不能写成两段。

问题 3	把例子当成观点，没有概括性。	题目问广告对人们的影响，如果观点说奢侈品的广告导致大家花冤枉钱，这就是例子，不是观点。
问题 4	观点太虚、太空、太大。	例如保持社会稳定、提高社会地位、促进社会和谐、提高国际地位等，都是非常空泛的回答，不是具体的好处。
问题 5	观点没有唯一性，因为相反立场也可以实现。	题目问上网课的优缺点，如果观点说网课可以增加知识，就不够好，因为面授班也可以增加知识。
问题 6	观点和我们的常识不相符、和西方的文化不相符。	题目问要不要花钱在艺术上，如果观点是钱应该花在国防上，这就和西方文化不相符。西方很多国家是没有国防预算的。
问题 7	观点缺少逻辑和因果关系。	题目问快餐的优缺点，如果观点说快餐吃了会生病，病了科学家会找方法治病，所以快餐能促进科技发展，这个观点就比较诡异。毕竟生病了可能就死了，人们不可能牺牲自己的生命来换取科技发展。

历史真题 ABC 练习 18:

历史真题	In some countries, it is illegal for companies to reject job applicants for their age. Is this a positive or negative development?
解析	<p>优缺点类题目。</p> <p>确定 A。A 是“企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会”，讨论这件事情的优点和缺点。注意，年龄歧视不一定是歧视老年人，也可能是歧视年轻人。</p>
合适的观点	<p>优点：</p> <p>政治角度：A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 人们可以获得公平的就业机会 C. 保证基本的生活标准，维持社会稳定</p> <p>社会角度：A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 年纪大的人也可以获得工作 C. 减少老龄化社会带来的问题</p> <p>科技角度：A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 来自不同背景的人可以一起解决工作中的问题 C. 更容易创新</p> <p>缺点：</p> <p>经济角度：A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 有时候为了避免法律惩罚而去聘用一些不够好的员工 C. 影响效率，收益下降</p> <p>科技角度：A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 年纪大的人接受不了新科技 C. 效率很低</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 60 岁以上的人也可以工作 C. 影响公司的效率</p> <p>(点评：60 岁以上的人是少数，观点没有说服力。)</p> <p>A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 年纪大的人做不了建筑工人，还有码头工人 C. 影响收益</p>



(点评：建筑工人和码头工人属于例子，不能作为观点去写。)

A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 以能力选择人才，而非年龄 C. 有利于就业环境公平

(点评：观点太过空泛。就业环境公平有什么具体好处呢？)

A. 企业不能因为申请人的年龄而不给工作机会 B. 公司会请很多员工 C. 成本上升

(点评：观点没有唯一性。不请年龄太大或者太小的人，也会请其他年龄段的人，成本一样上升。此外，既然公司选择聘用人，肯定是人手不够，雇人会增加成本，但是也会赚更多钱。这个观点也没有逻辑。)

范文学习部分

题目

Volunteer work organised by middle schools brings more benefits than problems. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

中学组织志愿者工作带来的好处多过坏处。在多大程度上你同意还是反对这个看法？

题目解析

观点类题目。确定 A，有点类似于优缺点类题目。A 是“中学组织志愿者工作”，讨论其优缺点。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

优点：

技能角度：A. 中学组织志愿者工作 B. 学生学到一些技能 C. 对以后工作有帮助

价值观角度：A. 中学组织志愿者工作 B. 学生养成服务社会的价值观 C. 以后对社会有价值

缺点：

技能角度：A. 中学组织志愿者工作 B. 学生做很多低技术含量的工作 C. 学不到任何技能

知识角度：A. 中学组织志愿者工作 B. 很花时间 C. 影响学生学习成绩

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
提前踏入社会锻炼自己，为以后性格塑造打下基础。	没有逻辑。难道性格塑造不是年轻的时候就可以开始的吗？
当志愿者，锻炼学生的人际交往能力，丰富他们的实践活动，培养乐于助人的品德。	多个观点写在一起。这是三个观点，应该分开写。
志愿者活动有利于学校塑造好的口碑，吸引更多的学生家长为他们的小孩选择学校。	不够有力。这个题目主要是针对学生，而不是学校。
中学组织志愿服务，提供无偿服务，可以低成本改善当地社区。	不够有力。说得好像社区要利用中学生做廉价劳动力。

中学生参加志愿者工作，学会做家务，理解父母的艰辛。	不够有力。义工不一定要做家务。
学校组织志愿者工作，能够动员学生参加，保证人手资源充足，有利于志愿服务活动的顺利开展。	不够有力。活动的开展不是重点，重点是为什么要开展？有什么具体的好处？
中学组织志愿者活动，有体力活动，锻炼学生身体素质，有利身心健康发展。	不够有力。提高身体素质的方法很多，为什么用志愿者活动这个方式？
中学组织志愿者工作，学校能合理分配人员和资源，有利于提高志愿工作的效率。	跑题。这个题目不是问志愿者工作能不能做到，而是问要不要这么做，这样做好不好。
中学组织志愿者活动，占用学生一定学习时间，促进学生提高学习效率。	逻辑不好。占用时间应该是降低学生的学习效率，应该说鼓励中学生更好地安排和管理时间。

翻译范例

介绍段

背景

1. 志愿工作已经在很多学校被广泛推广，甚至被确定为毕业的一个要求。

正：Volunteer work has been promoted by many schools and even accepted as a requirement for graduation.

或：Volunteer work has been widely promoted, and is even recognised as a requirement for graduation.

学生的句子：Volunteer works have been popularized widely in many schools, and even regarded as a demand for graduation.

改：work 这里是不可数名词，没有复数形式；popularize 是美式拼写，拼写不一致；demand 是“需求量”的意思。

阐述立场

2. 志愿工作有不好的一面，尽管它对参与其中的人还有整个社区都是有好处的。

正：Unpaid work has its downside, although it is of great value for those young participants as well as the whole society.

或：Volunteer work has its problems, although it has a positive effect on the whole community.

学生的句子：The volunteer work has some disadvantages, although, it is beneficial to the participants and the whole community.

改：although 后面不需要用逗号；work 是不可数名词，前面不需要加定冠词 the；participants 也不需要定冠词来特指。

主体部分第一段

中心句

3. 对学生来说，他们可以通过参与社区服务来提高自己的素质。

正：It is possible for students to develop some positive qualities by serving communities.

或：By providing community services, students can develop some positive qualities.

学生的句子：By participating community services, students can always be develop some positive qualities.

改：participate 是不及物动词，不能没有介词；be + 动词原形永远是错的。



解释	4. 社区服务给他们提供解决许多问题和挑战的机会，这些问题和挑战在学校很少见。
正：	Volunteering provides them with opportunities to tackle many problems and challenges which are hard to see in the school.
或：	Students may be confronted with many problems and challenges, most of which are rare at school, when they are involved in these voluntary services.
学生的句子：	Community services provide them opportunities to solve problems and challenges, these challenges are hardly seen at school.
改：	应该是 provide somebody with，这里少了一个介词；两个句子之间没有连词。
举例	5. 例如，当他们为慈善公司筹款的时候，他们要学会耐心，也要懂得如何与捐献人交流以及如何组织活动。
正：	For example, when they raise funds for charities, it is important for them to show patience. It is not easy to organise events and communicate with patrons.
或：	For example, when raising funds for charities, they should show patience, as it is a challenging task to communicate with benefactors and organise events or functions.
学生的句子：	For example, when they assist charity companies for donation, they need to know how to show patience, how to communicate with donators, how to organise activities.
改：	没有 donator 的说法，可以说 patrons, benefactors, donors；三个并列的 how to 结构，后面两个中间要加连词。
拓展结果	6. 这会提高他们的信心和解决问题的能力。
正：	As a result, they are able to improve their confidence and the problem-solving ability.
或：	These activities can boost their confidence and improve their problem-solving abilities.
学生的句子：	It will boost their confidences and develop their capabilities of solving problems.
改：	confidence 是不可数名词；capability to do something 用得比较多；problem solving abilities 是常见表达。

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 与此同时，年轻人也会学到责任感，知道怎么为社区服务。
正：	At the same time, young people can learn a sense of responsibility and know how to serve the community.
或：	The younger generation can meanwhile learn responsibility and find enjoyment in serving the community.
学生的句子：	At the same time, young people can learn the sense of responsibility and know how to serve for community.
改：	是 a sense of responsibility 而不是用定冠词；serve 是及物动词，后面不需要用 for。
解释	8. 他们知道自己的工作可以给社会其他成员带来帮助，所以他们会有一种社区意识。
正：	They know that their work can be beneficial to society and other members of community, so they will have a sense of community.
或：	They have a sense of community since they can see how their work can make a positive difference to other members of community.

学生的句子: Because they knew their work can help other social residents, they will have a sense of community. 改: 不需要用过去式 knew; 没有 social residents 的说法。	
举例	9. 帮助贫穷的孩子去学习是一种责任, 他们认为帮助别人增长知识是有必要的, 因为这可以创造一个公平和快乐的社会。 正: Helping disadvantaged children with schoolwork is a responsibility, and they consider it necessary to help others increase knowledge, because this can create a fair and happy society. 或: It is a huge responsibility to support disadvantaged children in schooling, and middle school students will come to realise that helping others to receive a good education can make a fair and happy society. 学生的句子: It is a responsibility for young students to help disadvantaged children increase knowledge in order to create peaceful and pleasant society. 改: 在这里用 in order to 不恰当, 因为 in order to 表示“目的”, 而这里应该强调“结果”; society 在这里是可数名词, 不能因为有定语就忘记加冠词。

主体部分第三段	
中心句	10. 另一方面, 我们不能忽略这么一个可能性: 社区服务有时候没有很好的计划, 浪费了志愿者的时间和精力。 正: On the other hand, the chances are that unpaid work is sometimes not well planned, which can lead to a waste of volunteers' time and energy. 或: On the other hand, we cannot rule out the possibility that unpaid work can lead to a wasteful use of volunteers' time and energy, if not well-organised. 学生的句子: However, we cannot rule out the possibility that community service do not have a better plan sometimes and thus waste volunteers' time and energy. 改: service do not 主谓不一致, 和 waste 也主谓不一致。
解释	11. 一些项目需要年轻的志愿者在放学后和周末工作。 正: Some programs require young volunteers to work after school and at weekends. 或: In some volunteer programs, young volunteers are required to work after school or at weekends. 学生的句子: Some programmes require young volunteer after school and at weekends work. 改: 这个句子里有两个动词, require 和 work; volunteer 是可数名词, 要变为复数形式。
拓展结果 1	12. 由于志愿者服务, 他们发现很难完成作业并集中注意力在学习上。 正: They find it difficult to finish homework and focus on studies because of voluntary services. 或: Because of voluntary work, they find it difficult to do homework and concentrate their attention on studies. 学生的句子: Because of voluntary works, they discover hard to complete homework and focus on their studies. 改: work 是不可数名词; 没有 discover hard to 这个说法。

拓展结果 2	13. 志愿者并不愿意在工作上付出努力，在很大程度上是因为他们看不到自己劳动的价值。
<p>正：Volunteers are unwilling to devote their effort to voluntary work partly because they cannot see the value of their service.</p> <p>或：Young volunteers are not willing to devote their time to unpaid work, since they do not discover the value of what they do.</p> <p>学生的句子：Volunteers especially the young workers are not devoted for their work in large part because they do not see their work's value.</p> <p>改：这篇文章的 volunteers 指的就是年轻人，所以 young workers 多余；与 devoted 搭配的介词是 to。</p>	

结论	
再次表明立场	14. 总的来说，我的观点是 (my view is that) 志愿服务对于提升年轻人的能力以及提高他们解决问题的能力来说很重要。
<p>正：Overall, my view is that volunteer work plays an important role in developing young people's qualities and improving their problem-solving skills.</p> <p>或：Overall, my view is that volunteer work is of considerable importance to the next generation in terms of sharpening skills and improving the ability to tackle problems.</p> <p>学生的句子：Generally, my view is that volunteer work is important to improve students competence and improve abilities of solving problems.</p> <p>改：这句里 important 后面的 to 是介词，后面要接名词，不能接动词；ability 后面接的是 to do。</p>	
总结观点	15. 机构组织有必要确保志愿工作能够适合学生的需要。
<p>正：It is necessary for organisations to ensure that volunteer work can suit their needs.</p> <p>或：Voluntary organisations have the duty to ensure all programmes are well-tailored to young participants.</p> <p>学生的句子：Organisations should be necessary to ensure volunteer work can match students' demands.</p> <p>改：一般是 it is necessary for...to do something；demand 是“需求量”的意思。</p>	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Volunteer work has been promoted by many schools and even accepted as a requirement for graduation. Unpaid work has its downside, although it is of great value for those young participants as well as the whole society.

It is possible for students to develop some positive qualities by serving communities. Volunteering provides them with opportunities to tackle many problems and challenges which are hard to see in the school. For

这个词组和前面的 volunteer work 重复，有点多余，可以换成代词，增加衔接，提升 CC 的分数。

这里用 although 不恰当，因为主体部分主要是说好处。

将关键词放在句首，会更加扣题，提升 TR 的分数。

example, when they raise funds for charities, **it is important for them to show patience**. It is not easy to organise events and communicate with patrons. As a result, they are able to **improve their confidence and the problem-solving ability**.

这也是 challenge 吗? 和前面的 challenge 概念不对应, 影响 CC 的分数。

出现了严重的跳跃, 前面说的是 patience, 和 confidence 还有 problem-solving ability 无关。影响 CC 的分数。

At the same time, young people can learn a sense of responsibility and know how to serve for community. They know that their work can be beneficial to society and other members of the community, **so they will have a sense of community. Helping disadvantaged children with schoolwork is a responsibility**, and they consider it necessary to help others **increase knowledge, because this can create a fair and happy society**.

有点跳跃, 为什么帮助别人就会有社区的感觉? 影响 CC 的分数。

这是一个例子, 如果没有关键词, 就会有跳跃的感觉, 考官会以为这个句子和上一个句子说的是同一个范围的事情。影响 CC 的分数。

再一次出现跳跃, 为什么增加知识就可以构建一个公平的社会? 影响 CC 的分数。

On the other hand, the chances are that unpaid work is sometimes not well planned, which can lead to a waste of volunteers' time and energy. Some programs require young volunteers to work after school and at weekends. **They** find it difficult to finish homework and focus on studies **because of voluntary services**. Volunteers are unwilling to devote their effort to voluntary work **partly because they cannot see the value of their service**.

They 指代不明确, 影响 CC 的分数。

这里要解释一下为什么下课和周末去做义工也会影响学习。否则, 影响 TR 的分数。

这个句子说的是一个和前面句子根本不同的观点, 又没有连接词和解释, CC 和 TR 的分数都会下降。

这个句子更像是建议, 不像是在说优缺点, 和题目不相符, 影响 TR 的分数。

Overall, my view is that volunteer work plays an important role in developing young people's qualities and improving their problem solving skills. **It is necessary for organisations to ensure that volunteer work can suit their needs**.

提升后的范文 (7+)

Volunteer work has been **promoted by** many schools and even designated as a requirement for graduation. I agree that unpaid work is of great value **for those young participants as well as the whole society, although it is a daunting task for some students**.

...promoted as an attractive feature by...

...for the young...

...the wider society...

...society even though it...

Serving communities can benefit students by



expanding their skill set and broadening their practical experience. Volunteering provides them with opportunities to tackle many problems and challenges which are **hard to see at school**. For example, when they raise funds for charities, they need to explain the worthy causes they advocate to potential patrons. When working for museums, they learn how to introduce exhibits to visitors of different ages and address enquiries with patience. **All these experiences** could prepare them for complex communication situations in the future, when they enter the workforce and interact with people of different backgrounds.

...hard to get in the school environment.

All such experiences...

At the same time, young people can learn a sense of responsibility from the voluntary services they provide for communities. They know that their work can be beneficial to society and other members of society, such as disadvantaged children who need academic support to finish homework and overcome challenges in studies. Young volunteers can observe how their effort makes a positive difference **to lives** of needy people and how their compassion can raise life satisfaction of **some beneficiaries**. If every youngster **is** conscious of responsibility to society and performs selfless acts, **it would be easier to create a close-knit** community.

...to the lives...

...some of the beneficiaries. ('Some beneficiaries' means some people on government welfare programmes.)

...is...will (or...was...would)

...it will (or...it would) contribute to creating a more close-knit...

On the other hand, unpaid work is sometimes not well planned, which can lead to a waste of volunteers' time and energy. Some programs require young volunteers to work after school and at weekends, using up the time they **otherwise can spend** finishing homework and **doing revisions**. Students who have poor time management skills, in particular, struggle to **balance schooling** and unpaid work. They may not be fully committed to these

...otherwise could spend...

...doing revision. (This meaning does not use the plural form.)

...balance the demands of schooling...

programmes if they think voluntary work interferes with their studies and causes poor exam grades.

...and contributes to...

Overall, my view is that volunteer work plays an important role in developing young people's skills and in enhancing community cohesion, although schools should ensure that unpaid services do not impact on the academic performance of participants.

...schools need to...

...not adversely impact on...

(字数: 368)

考官评语和评分

More detail about hours spent, common percentages of dissatisfied and frustrated students in a specific school would have been informative if there had been space and time, as the points made were very general.

TR 8 All parts of the task are adequately addressed. The points made are all relevant, logically organised and well developed or supported.

CC 7 While the paragraphing is excellent there are too many cohesive lapses and fluency failings for a higher band rating. There is a very clear progression of thought throughout the essay and the writing is fully coherent.

LR 8 Precise meaning is conveyed through extensive educational jargon (e.g. 'daunting task', 'skill set', 'interact', 'disadvantaged children', 'academic support', 'make a positive difference', 'time management skills') and other exact word choices (e.g. 'struggle to balance', 'enhancing community cohesion'). There are inaccuracies in word choice and collocation but no evident lack of ability to flexibly use exact diction in context.

GRA 8 The majority of sentences are error-free and a wide range of structures are effectively used (e.g. The essay starts with a compound sentence and is followed by a short main clause then a nominal clause then a dependent, adverbial clause. The first two verbs are present perfect ones which set the scene by covering the recent past up till now. These are followed by present tense verbs which convey a timeless, always true meaning. The next paragraph starts with a gerund.). The error density overall, however, restricts the essay to an 8 band.

TR	8	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.12 开头段怎么写 (全文翻译练习: 远程教育)

理论部分

学习要点 40 (开头段)

大作文开头段一般写两句。第一句改写题干, 第二句给出自己的立场或者说一下文章有可能要说的内容。开头段不要抄题, 也不需要花太多时间, 更不要写太多字(控制在 30 个单词以内)。开头段对大作文的分数没什么影响。

学习要点 41
(开头段)

改写题干有两种方法：1. 改写句子结构；2. 换表达。其中，改写句子结构有三种办法：1. 将题目前半部分的内容和后半部分的内容进行调换（比如将主动句变成被动句）；2. 用 there be 结构；3. 用 it is... 这样的结构。记住在换表达的时候，最好不要换题目的关键词，避免改变题目原来的范围和意思。

学习要点 42
(开头段)

开头段第二句需要给出自己的立场或者说一下文章有可能要说的内容。只要题目涉及个人的立场（包括优缺点类题目、观点类题目和论述类题目），写开头段时都可以亮明立场，可以选择的立场有完全支持或者完全反对，还有部分支持或者部分反对。

立场	所用的表达
完全支持	I strongly/completely/totally agree that... I firmly/personally/deeply believe that...
部分支持	I basically/largely/partly agree that...although... I would argue that...although... I think/agree that...although...
完全反对	I strongly/totally/completely disagree with the idea that... I do not agree with the idea that...
部分反对	I basically disagree with the idea that...although... I do not think/believe/agree that...although...

下面我们用一道真题来练习一下开头段的书写。

历史真题 ABC 练习 19:

历史真题	Many cities have vehicle-free days, when people are required or encouraged to take a bus, cycle or travel by taxi. Do advantages of this outweigh disadvantages?
解析	优缺点类题目。 确定 A。讨论人们坐公共汽车、骑自行车和打的的优缺点。
合适的观点	优点： 环境角度：A. 减少汽车使用 B. 减少尾气排放 C. 空气质量提高 经济角度：A. 减少汽车使用 B. 汽车减少 C. 拥堵减轻，促进经济 健康需求角度：A. 减少汽车使用 B. 乘公共汽车，走路或者骑自行车 C. 对身体好 缺点： 经济角度：A. 减少汽车使用 B. 很多人出行不方便 C. 效率下降，影响经济
错误的观点	A. 骑自行车 B. 锻炼 C. 对身体好 (点评：步行和骑自行车只是题目的一部分，不是特别扣题。)

开头段的例子：

	第一句改写题目	第二句给出立场
开头段 范例 1	方法：将题目前半部分的内容和后半部分的内容进行调换（比如将主动句变成被动句） 英文：Travelling by bus, cycling or using the taxi service is promoted in some cities on vehicle-free days, when people are not allowed to drive cars.	部分支持 I agree that it has advantages, although it is not convenient.
开头段 范例 2	方法：用 there be 结构 英文：There are cities which promote different forms of transport such as taking a bus, travelling by bike and taking a taxi on vehicle-free days.	部分支持 I believe that it has benefits for cities, although it has its problems.
开头段 范例 3	方法：用 it is... 这样的结构。 英文：It is not unusual for some cities to promote vehicle-free days, when people need to take a bus or taxi or travel by bike, rather than drive cars.	部分支持 I would argue that it has more advantages than disadvantages.

范文学习部分

题目

Nowadays, distance-learning programs have gained in popularity (those teaching programmes that involve the use of written materials, videos, televised lessons and the Internet), but some people argue that courses can never be as good as those taken by attending a college or university in person. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

如今，远程教育项目（也就是那些使用书面材料、视频、电视课程还有网络教授知识的项目）越来越流行，但是有些人认为上这些课程不可能像自己亲自去上大学那么好。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个观点？

题目解析

观点类题目。如果**支持**的话，确定 **A** 和 **C**。A 是“参加远程教育”，C 是“效果不像自己亲自去上大学那么好”。如果**反对**的话，确定 **A** 和 **C**。A 是“参加远程教育”，C 是“效果像亲自去上大学那么好”。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

支持的观点：

技能角度：A. 参加远程教育 B. 缺乏面对面交流的机会，对社交技能有影响 C. 效果不像自己亲自去上大学那么好

知识角度：A. 参加远程教育 B. 不能和老师同学在各种场合交流，少学很多知识 C. 效果不像自己亲自去上大学那么好



知识角度: A. 参加远程教育 B. 只能学习理论, 很难学习操作性的课程或参加实习等 C. 效果不像自己亲自去上大学那么好

反对的观点:

知识角度: A. 参加远程教育 B. 资料和实体课一样 C. 效果像自己亲自去上大学那么好

科技角度: A. 参加远程教育 B. 利用媒体工具和老师交流, 上视频课 C. 效果像自己亲自去上大学那么好

学生的观点点评 01416804939

学生的观点	点评
参加大学课程, 与同学交流学习, 扩大社交网络。	重点不对。这个题目论述的重点是 distance learning programmes, 而不是大学课程。
远程教育上课时间内容灵活, 依个人情况而定, 节约时间成本。	略微跑题。题目不是简单地讨论远程教育的好处, 而是要解释是不是和上大学一样好。
接受大学教育, 获得文凭或资格证, 有利于找到好工作。	观点没有唯一性。网络教育也是有给文凭的。
大学课程好, 可以面对面学习, 师生互动多, 发展社交, 也是交友的一种有效方式。	跑题。题目只关心学习效果, 不关心社交。
选择远程教育, 不受时间地点限制, 学生自主安排学习时间。	略微跑题。这个时候最好要说自己安排时间, 学习效果比在大学里好。
远程上课, 授课内容精简, 老师了解学生弱项, 查缺补漏效果好。	观点不够有力。为什么远程教育比传统教育更能够查缺补漏?
远程教育容易获得, 更多人可以获得教育资源, 获得高人气。	跑题。题目只关心学习效果, 不关心远程教育是否流行。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 互联网的来到已经改变了人们工作和生活的方
正: The advent of the Internet has changed the ways people live their lives and complete work. 或: Advances in the digital technology have led to significant changes in work practices and lifestyles. 学生的句子: Internet has changed ours life, including the way how to working and living. 改: ours 不能作定语, 应该用 our; how to 后面要接动词原形。	
改写题目	2. 越来越多的人现在考虑远程教育, 这种教育系统可以让他们在家里完成一个学位。
正: A growing number of people are now considering distance education, which allows them to complete a degree at home. 或: There are a growing number of people who place value on distance learning—an educational system allowing them to complete a degree at home.	

学生的句子: A growing number of people are now consider distance education, which allow them to complete a degree at home.

改: 应该用现在进行时 are considering; education 是不可数名词, allow 应该用单数形式, 否则主谓不一致。

阐述立场 3. 尽管远程教育有别于传统大学教育, 远程教育很多时候和传统课程的效果一样。

正: Even though distance learning is different from traditional college education, it can achieve the same learning outcomes as traditional courses.

或: Although distance learning differs from traditional ways of pursuing a degree, it can achieve the same effect.

学生的句子: Even though distance learning has difference from traditional college education, distance learning has a same effect.

改: has difference from 不是常用表达, 常用表达是 be different from 和 differ from; same 前面习惯用定冠词。

主体部分第一段

中心句 4. 远程教育有各种手段可以让学生理解内容, 提高知识。

正: Distance education has numerous means of helping students grasp content of each lecture and widen knowledge.

或: Distance education has different ways of helping students deepen their understanding of every lecture and acquire knowledge.

学生的句子: Distance education has different ways can let students understand content, increase knowledge.

改: has...can let 两个动词连用; understand...increase 是并列关系, 应该用连词连接。

解释 1 5. 学生需要阅读相关的材料, 做习题, 掌握所有的知识点和理论。

正: Students should read relevant materials and do exercises to understand all key concepts and theories.

或: Students can grasp all concepts and theories by reading relevant materials and doing practice tests.

学生的句子: Students need read relevant materials, do exercises, grasp all concepts and theories.

改: need 后面要有 to, 否则就是两个动词连用了; 三个并列的动词之间没有连词。

解释 2 6. 学生可以看录制好的课程, 也可以看直播的课程。

正: Students watch prerecorded lessons or attend lectures on those online learning websites.

或: Students can choose to attend lectures which are recorded in advance or taught directly by lecturers on the Internet.

学生的句子: Students can watch recorded courses, also lectures directly teaching.

改: also 不是连词; lecture 和 teaching 不是主动关系, 用现在分词不对。

解释 3 7. 当他们有问题的时候, 可以按暂停, 回放课程, 直到他们完全理解内容。

正: When they have problems in digesting information, they can click the pause button and replay the video until they fully understand the content.

或: If they have any difficulty in digesting information, they can click the pause button and rewind the video until they fully understand the course.



学生的句子: When having problems, they could pause and replay the course until they fully understand the content.

改: 分词结构 when having problems 不恰当, 因为经常有进行时的意味, 这里描述的是一个普遍存在的条件, 而不是一个正在进行的问题。

对比 8. 也就是说, 在家里上课和在大学里上课都可以学到同样的知识。

正: This means that they can gain the same knowledge at home as they do at university.

或: In other words, the knowledge they gain at home is exactly the same as what they learn in a traditional educational setting.

学生的句子: Namely, home-based education and attending lectures at college can learn the same knowledge.

改: namely 一般不放在句首; learn 的主语应该是人。

主体部分第二段

中心句 9. 远程教育的发展也允许学生和讲师之间有互动的机会。

正: The improvements in online education also make it possible for students to communicate with their lecturers whenever necessary.

或: The development of distance-learning programmes also allows students to consult lecturers whenever they have questions.

学生的句子: Advanced distance education also make it possible for students to have opportunities to communicate with their lecturers.

改: 主谓不一致; make it possible to do 这个 do 最好不要用 have, 因为 have 是“拥有”的意思, 表示的是一种状态。

解释 10. 学生可以在虚拟课堂里使用互动工具问问题, 也可以发电子邮件。

正: Students can use interactive communication tools to ask questions in virtual classes or talk to lecturers via email.

或: It is possible for students to raise questions by using interactive communication tools in virtual classrooms or by sending emails.

学生的句子: In virtual classes, students could use interactive tools or send email to ask question.

改: could 一般表示不确定的一种可能性, 而这里是比较肯定的, 用 can 比较好; email 和 question 都是可数名词, 要用复数形式。

拓展结果 1 11. 这样一来, 他们可以得到讲师的指导, 更好地完成所有的课程。

正: In this way, these learners can get lecturers' guidance immediately, thereby completing all courses more effectively.

或: By doing this, they are able to finish all degree courses effectively with the guidance of lecturers.

学生的句子: By this way, learners could get lecturers' guidance and thereby completing their courses successfully.

改: 没有 by this way 的说法; completing 和 get 不对称, 应该是 complete。

拓展结果 2 12. 有时候, 他们甚至可以和世界名校的学者交流, 尽管他们身在自己的国家。

正: Despite living in their own countries, they can communicate with scholars from top universities around the world.

或: Sometimes, they can even seek advice from scholars of those world-famous universities, wherever they live.

学生的句子: They sometimes with famous universities scholars exchange ideas despite they have been living motherland.

改: exchange ideas 的位置太奇怪; despite 后面只能加名词; they 指代不清楚, 不知道是指代前面的 they, 还是名校的学者。

主体部分第三段

中心句 13. 有时候, 参加远程教育的学生不能从其他同学或者老师那里获得启发。

正: Sometimes, in distance learning programmes, students may not be able to draw upon ideas of classmates or teachers.

或: In some cases, participants of distance learning programmes are not able to benefit from face-to-face meetings with classmates and teachers.

学生的句子: Sometimes, distance learning students cannot from other students or teachers gain inspiration.

改: from other students 是状语, 要放在句末; other...teachers 有歧义, 会误以为是“其他老师”。

背景

14. 远程教育的学生一般在家里, 和老师的互动仅限于练习和考试, 和其他同学的互动基本上是零。

正: They complete a course at home and this means that their communication with lecturers is limited to practice and exams and that they have minimal interactions with fellow students.

或: These students normally stay at home, so their communication with teachers is basically about practice tests and exams, and their interaction with other classmates is negligible.

学生的句子: In distance education, students normally at home, their interaction with teachers limited to practice and exams, and they have zero interaction with classmates.

改: at home 是介宾短语, 句子缺少谓语; limited 是形容词充当表语, 句子缺少谓语。

举例

15. 他们很难通过日常的交流去向别人学习, 例如学习方法、工作的经历和处理问题的一些智慧。

正: It is difficult for them to draw inspiration from everyday communication with others in terms of learning methods, work experience and the art of dealing with some problems.

或: They are basically unlikely to learn from others in daily communication about issues such as study skills, work practices and problem-solving techniques.

学生的句子: They are very difficult to through daily communication to learn from others, such as study methods, work experience and smart ways to solve problems.

改: 人不能说 difficult; through daily communication 是状语, 应该放在句末; such as 前面缺少名词去概括后面的内容。

拓展结果 16. 学生可以在远程教育中学到理论, 但是无法获得传统教育中那么多的知识。

正: They may learn theories in distance learning but they may not be able to acquire other kinds of knowledge as they do in a traditional educational context.

或: What they learn in distance education is basically theoretical knowledge, while receiving education in traditional ways is possibly more rewarding and informative.

学生的句子: Students are possible to learn theories in distance education, but not gain the same amount of knowledge as they do in the traditional education system.

改: 人不能说 possible; not gain 缺少助动词。

结论

再次表明 立场

17. 远程教育大部分时候可以让学生获得同样的知识。

正: In conclusion, students who attend distance learning courses can acquire the same knowledge as they do in a bricks-and-mortar lecture hall.

或: In conclusion, distance education courses impart the same knowledge to students as conventional degree courses.

学生的句子: Distance education in most cases can allow students gain same knowledge.

改: 应该是 allow somebody to do something; same 前面要有定冠词。

再次表明 立场

18. 然而, 它也有一些缺点, 如缺少互动, 所以它不能够像传统大学教育那样产生同等的学习效果。

正: However, it has some drawbacks, such as lack of interaction, so it is not able to achieve the same learning outcomes as traditional college education.

或: Despite this, it has some drawbacks, such as a lack of interaction, which can limit learning outcomes.

学生的句子: However, it also has some deficiencies, such as, lack of interaction, so it cannot produce the same effect as traditional tertiary education.

改: deficiency 用词不当; such as 后面一般不用加逗号。

整合的范文 (6.5~7 分)

The advent of the Internet has changed the ways people live their lives and complete work. A growing number of people are now considering distance education, which allows them to complete a degree at home. Even though distance learning is different from traditional college education, it can achieve the same learning outcomes as traditional courses.

这句话和教育的关系不大, 没有必要去写。

Distance education has numerous means of helping students grasp content of each lecture and widen knowledge. Students should read relevant materials and do exercises to understand all key concepts and theories.

Students watch prerecorded lessons or attend lectures on those online learning websites. When they have problems in digesting information, they can click the pause button and replay the video until they fully understand the content. This means that they can gain the same knowledge at home as they do at university.

两个句子都以 students 开头, 读起来很重复, 影响 CC 的分数。
这里可以加点信息去突出和传统教育的相同之处, 提高 TR 的分数。

The improvements in online education also make it possible for students to communicate with their lecturers whenever necessary. Students can use interactive communication tools to ask questions in virtual classes or talk to lecturers via email. In this way, these learners can get lecturers' guidance immediately, thereby completing all courses more effectively. Despite living in their own countries, they can communicate with scholars from top universities around the world.

这里可以对比一下传统教育, 这样更加扣题, 能提高 TR 的分数。

整段话的思路很清晰, 也列举了远程教育的一些特点, 证明和面对面上课效果差不多, 但是可以增加一个点, 就是和老师的互动、真人上课等, 这样更加有力, 毕竟这是大部分人担心的点。

不太清楚这句话和中心句的直接关系是什么, 对 CC 和 TR 没有什么具体帮助。

Sometimes, in distance learning programmes, students may not be able to draw upon ideas of classmates or teachers. They complete a course at home and this means that their communication with lecturers is limited to practice and exams and that they have minimal interactions with fellow students. It is difficult for them to draw inspiration from everyday communication with others in terms of learning methods, work experience and the art of dealing with some problems. They may learn theories in distance learning but they may not be able to acquire other kinds of knowledge as they do in a traditional educational context.

这样写的话, 和前面的段落有点相反, 影响 CC 的成绩。

In conclusion, students who attend distance learning courses can acquire the same knowledge as they do in a bricks-and-mortar lecture hall. However, it has some drawbacks, such as lack of interaction, so it is not able to achieve the same learning outcomes as traditional college education.

这句和开头段的立场不一致, 影响 CC 的分数。



提升后的范文 (7+)

A growing number of people are now considering distance education, which allows them to complete a degree at home. I would argue that this new form of education can achieve similar learning outcomes as attending courses in person, despite some differences.

... education which allows...

...can in most cases...(or, alternatively...motivated learners can...)

... though there can be some...

Distance education has numerous means of helping students grasp content of each lecture and widen knowledge. Students are instructed to read relevant materials and do quizzes to ensure that they understand all key concepts and theories. They watch prerecorded lessons, which are similar to those taught in a conventional educational setting. When they have problems in digesting information, they can click the pause button and replay the video until they fully understand the content. In this regard, they can learn as much as they do in a traditional university course.

There are numerous means by which distance education can help...

...lessons which are similar...

(This point is better in that it contrasts the two forms of tuition. Real development would consider how attending students have similar online access but tend not to use it.)

Numerous distance learning programmes have also adopted advanced online communication tools, enabling students to communicate with professors as effectively as they do in face-to-face meetings. Students can raise questions in virtual classrooms or talk to speakers via video-chat programmes and emails. They can receive lecturers' guidance immediately about how to understand the content of each lesson. The rise of live streaming even empowers famous scholars, wherever they live or work, to give a talk in real time, and people feel as if they go to lecture personally.

...in tutorial or workshop settings.

Lecturer guidance is generally available to help students...

...are going...(or alternatively, can go...)

...to the lecture...

On the other hand, distance education may not offer students the opportunities to acquire knowledge beyond textbooks. Completing a course at home means that their communication with lecturers is limited to practice or exams and that they have minimal interactions with fellow students. It is difficult for them to draw inspiration

...the best opportunities...

It can be...

from casual conversations with others in terms of learning methods, work experience and the art of dealing with some real-life problems, such as handling office politics from people who have experience in management positions. They can learn theories but hardly gain non-academic knowledge as they do in a traditional educational context.

Advice on such problems would be best sourced from...
(Unclear reference!) Students can...
...but can find it hard to...

In conclusion, distance learning courses are similar to those in a bricks-and-mortar lecture hall in terms of knowledge-acquisition, although attending university in person may be a more rewarding experience.

(Wrong linker)...acquisition but...

(字数: 350)

考官评语和评分

This is a lengthy answer which might discourage learners or give them unreal expectations of what can be achieved in exam conditions. The model does provide particularly useful vocabulary and example of essay structure.

TR 8 The essay addresses all parts of the topic and makes relevant, developed points. Students writing about the more social or personal factors (e.g. 'campus facilities and attractions', 'course energy', 'collegial support', 'rapport with staff', 'motivation', 'costs') might get a better grade through presenting a more unified line of thought. Educators could be more focused by contrasting the inputs and outcomes of the two types of course.

CC 7 This essay doesn't fully manage all aspects of cohesion well so could miss out on getting a band eight rating. Good paragraphing is a feature which will usually earn an 8, however.

LR 9 Great topic-specific vocabulary (e.g. 'learning outcomes', 'attending in person', 'face-to-face', 'virtual classrooms'). Many examples of precise use of wording (e.g. 'a growing number', 'similar outcomes', 'grasp content', 'widen/broaden understanding', 'digest information'). Efficient use of linkers with regard to both ideas and essay structure.

GRA 8 Good control of tenses and some effective use of modals. Good levels of accuracy and appropriacy. Sufficient range of structures.

TR	8	CC	7	LR	9	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.13 论述的方式 + 句子的要素 (全文翻译练习: 国际通用语言)

理论部分

学习要点 43 (句子元素) 大作文主体部分每段都会以中心句开始, 然后段落里其他句子都是对中心句的论述。句子里需要包含的元素如下表所示。

功能	元素
中心句 功能：主体部分每段的第一句话，呈现这个段落的主要观点，决定着 CC 的分数。	元素 1：段落连接词 元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词（详见 2.2.10 审题的其他要素，包括题目里说到的事情、人物和题目的问题） 元素 3：观点
论述中心句的句子 功能：解释中心句的观点，让其具备说服力，并且更加具体，决定着 TR 和 CC 的分数。	元素 1：句子的连接 元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词 元素 3：中心句的观点

学习要点 44
(论述方法)

论述中心句主要有六种方法（背景、解释、拓展结果、对比、举例和具体化），如下表所示。注意，雅思作文的论述不能用三种方法（1. 引用名人名言或者是谚语；2. 杜撰数字和统计数据；3. 使用比较中国化的例子或者个人的例子）。

论述方法	功能	段落出现的位置	重要性
背景	1. 解释观点存在的背景和前提； 2. 凸显观点的重要性。	在中心句之后，解释之前。	比较重要，但如果想不到的话，可以不写。
解释	解释中心句所描述的事情如何发生，或者是为什么发生。	在背景之后。	非常重要，不可缺少。
拓展结果	拓展解释一下中心句观点的意义。	在解释之后。	比较重要，特别是题目确定 A 的时候。
对比	对比一下题目出现的对比对象。	在段落末尾。	比较重要，特别是题目出现比较级、最高级、rather than 或者存在对比对象的时候，还有论述类题目也需要对比。
举例	前一个句子比较抽象或者概括时，需要举例将其细化和具体化。	一般在背景或者解释之后。	比较重要，特别是观点比较抽象的时候，但不是每段话都要举例。
具体化	将前面一个句子里的某个单词进行细化，例如名词或者是动词。	一般在背景或者解释之后。	一般重要，可以让句子更加丰富和充实。

我们下面用一道例题来具体解释句子的元素还有论述的方式。

历史真题 ABC 练习 20:

历史真题	Many people today prefer to socialise online rather than spend time with friends in the local community. To what extent do advantages outweigh disadvantages?
------	---

解析	优缺点类题目。 确定 A。A 是“在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起”，讨论它的优缺点。 正如之前强调的，优缺点类题目需要关注 rather than 前面的部分。
合适的观点	优点： 知识角度：A. 在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起 B. 认识天南地北的朋友 C. 获得更多知识，眼界更宽 经济角度：A. 在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起 B. 减少社交的时间 C. 效率更高，收入更高 缺点： 技能角度：A. 在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起 B. 人们很少面对面交流 C. 交流技能下降 社会需求角度：A. 在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起 B. 忽视了和朋友的交往 C. 关系不再亲密
错误的观点	A. 多和朋友交往 B. 增进感情 C. 不再孤独 (点评：这个题目确定了 A，A 是“在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起”，不能改变。)

下面我们选其中一个观点，写一个主体段，让大家更加熟悉上面说的两个学习要点。

中心句	A. 在网络上交朋友，而不是和朋友在一起 B. 人们很少面对面交流 C. 交流技能下降 英文：One problem of making friends online is that people will spend less time talking to each other face to face and their communication skills can be eroded.	元素 1：段落连接词 (one problem) 元素 2：题目的关键词 (making friends online, talking to each other) 元素 3：观点 (communication skills can be eroded)
背景	交流技能需要不断地练习才可以提高。 英文：The development of competency in communication requires practice.	元素 1：句子的连接 (competency in communication) 元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词 (communication) 元素 3：中心句的观点 (practice 对应中心句的 talking to each other)
解释	网络聊天多用打字的方式，或者是语音聊天，用不到很多生活中用的交流技巧。 英文：Online chatting relies basically on typing or voice messaging, which does not require people to apply some techniques in real-life conversations.	元素 1：句子的连接 (online chatting) 元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词 (online chatting, real-life conversations) 元素 3：中心句的观点 (techniques in real-life conversations 对应中心句的 communication skills)



举例	<p>例如，在网上聊天无法增加一个人参加晚宴的社交经验，在这种场合中人们需要礼貌地表达意图，如给朋友选择合适的菜，或者是如何敬酒等。</p> <p>英文：For example, talking to online friends does not increase one's social experience in attending a dinner, in which people need to show competence in conveying intentions politely, such as asking friends about their favourite dishes and making a toast.</p>	<p>元素 1：句子的连接 (for example)</p> <p>元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词 (talking to online friends)</p> <p>元素 3：中心句的观点 (show competence in conveying intentions politely 对应中心句的 communication skills)</p>
拓展结果 + 具体化	<p>缺乏交流技能使人们因为在社交场合如聚会和商业事务中缺乏自信，很难在现实生活中拓展人脉，变得孤僻。</p> <p>英文：A lack of interpersonal skills makes it difficult for people to build up a network of contacts in the real world as they lack confidence in social networking on some occasions, such as parties or business events, and become less sociable.</p>	<p>元素 1：句子的连接 (a lack of interpersonal skills)</p> <p>元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词 (in the real world)</p> <p>元素 3：中心句的观点 (interpersonal skills 对应中心句的 communication skills)</p>
对比	<p>这个问题可以通过将注意力从虚拟关系转移到现实关系上来解决。</p> <p>英文：This problem can be prevented if people shift their attention from virtual relationships to real ones.</p>	<p>元素 1：句子的连接 (this)</p> <p>元素 2：题目的关键词或者是替换词 (virtual relationships, real ones)</p> <p>元素 3：中心句的观点 (shift the attention 对应中心句的 spend less time)</p>

范文学习部分

题目

The advantages brought by the spread of English as a “global language” will outweigh the disadvantages. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view?

题目大意

英语作为国际通用语言的传播带来的优点远大于缺点。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个观点？

题目解析

优缺点类题目。确定 A。A 是“英语作为国际通用语言的传播”，思考它的优缺点。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

优点：

经济角度：A. 英语作为国际通用语言的传播 B. 交流更加方便，企业合作产出更高 C. 经济发展

社会文化角度：A. 英语作为国际通用语言的传播 B. 人们可以通过英文了解世界 C. 熟悉不同的文化

科技角度：A. 英语作为国际通用语言的传播 B. 学者和技术人员的交流增加 C. 科技发展

缺点：

经济角度：A. 英语作为国际通用语言的传播 B. 英语国家的产品不断涌入，本国公司倒闭 C. 经济受影响

社会文化角度：A. 英语作为国际通用语言的传播 B. 年轻人学习英语国家的价值观、信仰和生活方式 C. 本国文化受影响

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
英语全球使用，科学技术资料交流无障碍，发展中国家科技得以进步。	不够有力。不应该只讨论对发展中国家的影响。
英语作为全球通用语言，更多的人教英语，增加就业岗位和经济收入。	不够有力。教其他语言也可以创造就业机会，更何况教语言未必需要人，计算机也可以。
英语作为全球通用语言，逻辑性强，语法简单，容易入门，人们日常生活使用很方便。	轻微跑题。不需要讨论为什么英语会成为国际通用语言，讨论的重点应该是英语的普及有什么好处。
英语作为全球通用语言有助于建立跨国公司，提高生产力。	逻辑不好。为什么英语有助于建立跨国公司？要解释清楚。
英语的传播，使全球人民可以无障碍交流，促进全球化。	不够有力。为什么可以促进全球化？为什么这是一个优点？
英语作为全球通用语言所带来的优点大于缺点，出国旅游可以减少语言障碍，更加方便，更好地与人交流。	不够有力。英语的意义不只是为了旅游，毕竟你可以在本国旅游，也可以去不说英语的国家旅游。
将英语作为全球通用语言，世界共同文化过于单一，不利于其他国家文化在世界的传播。	逻辑不好。如果英语是国际通用语言，不同国家的文化都可以通过英文传播。这个学生对观点思考还不够细致。
英语作为全球通用语言，母语为英语的人具有先天优势，有更广阔的发展空间。	跑题。这个题目是问英语普及的好处，而不是在问掌握英语的好处。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 现在，越来越多人学习并使用英语。
正：Today, it is common for people to learn and speak English.	
或：Today, there are a growing number of people learning and speaking English.	
学生的句子：Today, there are more and more people study and use English.	
改：句子出现了双谓语，are 和 study，需要调整。	

阐述立场	2. 我觉得英语的普及是件好事, 虽然它会危及其他的语言。
正:	I believe that the popularity of this language is a positive change, although it can pose a threat to other languages.
或:	I believe that the extensive use of this language is a positive trend, although it may pose a danger to other languages.
学生的句子:	In my opinion, I think it is necessary for the popularity of English, although it will endanger other language.
改:	other 后面应该接可数名词的复数形式。

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 英语的广泛使用促进全球合作, 因为它可以让人们在国际环境下克服语言障碍。
正:	The widespread use of English can promote cooperation throughout the world because it enables people to overcome language barriers in the international context.
或:	The spread of English can promote international cooperation as people can overcome language barriers in an international setting.
学生的句子:	The use of English promote international cooperation, because this enable people to overcome language barriers in the global environment.
改:	主谓不一致, promote 和 enable 都应该使用单数形式。
解释	4. 人们可以在一起分享知识和想法, 一起去捕捉商机, 一起去做项目。
正:	People are able to share ideas and knowledge to explore business opportunities and to complete projects.
或:	They can share knowledge and ideas together, seize some business opportunities to earn money and carry out projects collaboratively.
学生的句子:	People enable to share knowledge and ideas, find business opportunities and work on a project together.
改:	一般是 enable somebody to do something, 没有 people enable 这种用法; 那么多人就搞 a project, 不合理, 应该是 projects。
拓展结果	5. 交流使人们国际合作和一起赚钱成为可能。
正:	Communication makes it possible for people to collaborate globally and make money together.
或:	As communication is easier around the world, people can cooperate with each other easily to make money.
学生的句子:	Communication makes international cooperation possible, and make money together.
改:	make money 的主语不明。

主体部分第二段	
中心句	6. 另外一个好处就是英语的普及有利于人们增长知识和开阔视野。
正:	Another advantage is that the growing popularity of English can help people increase knowledge and broaden horizons.

或：Another benefit is that if English is widely used, people can increase knowledge and broaden their minds easily.	
学生的句子：Another advantage is that the popularisation of English good for people to increase their knowledge and broaden their horizon.	
改：English 和 good 之间缺少谓语；horizon 要变为复数形式。	
解释	7. 英语好的人很容易就可以看英语国家的新闻，阅读杂志、书籍等，因此可以更好地了解世界。
正：It is easy for people who have a good command of English to read news, magazines and books of English-speaking countries, so they can learn more about the world.	
或：People who use English proficiently can read news, magazines and books of English-speaking countries with minimum effort, so they can learn about the world with ease.	
学生的句子：Those who know English can easily read English-speaking countries' magazine and books in order to understand world.	
改：magazine 是可数名词，应该用复数形式；world 是可数名词，要加冠词。	
拓展结果	8. 这些知识对他们有益，他们知道英语国家一些好的做法、好的价值观和生活方式。
正：These kinds of knowledge are beneficial to them because they are familiar with good practices, values and ways of life of English-speaking countries.	
或：These kinds of knowledge can benefit them as they can draw inspiration from good practices, values and lifestyles of countries where English is spoken.	
学生的句子：This kind of knowledge is benefit to them because they can learn good practices, values and lifestyles in these English-speaking countries.	
改：没有 be benefit to 这种用法，应该用 be beneficial to；这里使用 in 不恰当，别人还以为是在这些国家里学习好的做法。	

主体部分第三段	
中心句	9. 另一方面，英语的普及对于某些语言的保护有不好的影响。
正：On the other hand, the dominance of English in the world may have a negative effect on the preservation of some languages.	
或：On the other hand, the dominance of English may present a challenge to the preservation of some languages.	
学生的句子：On the other hand, the popularity of English have a negative effect on the preservation of other languages.	
改：popularity 和 have 主谓不一致。	
解释	10. 越来越多的年轻人觉得有必要学习英语，因为容易找工作。
正：A growing number of young people consider it necessary to acquire this language because it is easy to find a job.	
或：Young people feel the need to learn English as a second language because a good command of this language enables them to find work easily.	

学生的句子: More and more young man consider it necessary to learn English, because it is helpful for them to find a job easily.

改: more and more 后面应该接可数名词复数形式; 没有 helpful for somebody to do something 的说法。

拓展结果 1 11. 他们可能会忘记自己的母语, 而他们的一些传统也可能随之消失。

正: They will possibly forget their native language, and some traditions are likely to disappear with it.

或: They will forget their mother tongue language, and some ways of life can disappear with a language dying out.

学生的句子: They may forget their native language, some traditions will also lose.

改: 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词; lose 是及物动词, 需要接宾语或者用被动形式。

拓展结果 2 12. 这有可能会影响世界文化的多元化。

正: This can present a challenge to the world's cultural diversity.

或: This can be harmful to cultural diversity of the world.

学生的句子: This may be harm to cultural diversity of the world.

改: harm 不是形容词, 应该用 harmful。

结论

再次表明立场 13. 综上所述, 英语对于来自不同国家的人民的交流和合作有着至关重要的作用, 虽然它会导致某些语言的消失。

正: In conclusion, English plays an important role in the communication and cooperation between people from different countries, although it may lead to the extinction of some languages.

或: In conclusion, English has an important role to play in increasing communication and cooperation across the world although it may lead to the demise of some languages.

学生的句子: In conclude, English plays an important role in the communication and cooperation among people from different countries, although it may leads to the disappearance of other languages.

改: 只有 in conclusion 或者 to conclude 的说法; may 是情态动词, 后面接动词原形。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Today, it is common for people to learn and speak English. I believe that the popularity of this language is a positive change, although it can pose a threat to other languages.

The widespread use of English can promote cooperation throughout the world because it enables people to overcome language barriers in the international context. People are able to share ideas and knowledge to explore business opportunities and to complete projects.

这句后面可以写个背景句, 强调一下不同语言的前提, 增加 TR 的分数。

Communication makes it possible for people to collaborate globally and **make money together**.

这里突然说到赚钱,而前面还是项目,难道所有项目的目的都是赚钱?影响CC的分数。

Another advantage is that **the growing popularity of English can help people increase knowledge and broaden horizons**. It is easy for people who have a good command of English to read news, magazines and books of English-speaking countries, so they can **learn more about the world**. These kinds of knowledge are beneficial to them because they **are familiar with good practices, values and ways of life of English-speaking countries**.

这么写和上面一段有点重复,应该有一定区分度,否则CC会被扣分。

这里也可以写个背景句,铺垫一下,说说为什么懂英语就可以增长知识。

为什么读英语就可以了解世界呢?这里缺乏解释,影响TR的分数。

学习这些究竟有什么具体的用处呢?如果没有具体的好处,为什么要学呢?影响TR的分数。

On the other hand, the dominance of English in the world may have a negative effect on **the preservation of some languages**. A growing number of young people consider it necessary to acquire this language because **it is easy to find a job**. They will **possibly forget their native language**, and **some traditions are likely to disappear with it**. This can present a challenge to the world's cultural diversity.

可以说一下什么语言会被影响。

为什么学会英语就可以找工作呢?出现了跳跃,影响CC的分数。

这里又出现了跳跃,为什么学习英语,就忘记了自己的母语呢?

中心句只提到语言,这里说到传统,有点前后不一致,影响CC的分数。

In conclusion, English plays an important role in the communication and cooperation between people from different countries, although it may **lead to the extinction of some languages**.

“灭绝”有点夸张,可以写得没那么绝对,避免CC丢分。

提升后的范文(7+)

Today, **it is common for people to learn and speak English**. I believe that the popularity of this language is a positive change, although it can pose a threat to some less spoken languages.

(Where?)

The widespread use of English can promote cooperation throughout the world because it enables people to overcome language barriers in the international context. There are thousands of languages that co-exist in the world, presenting obstacles to cross-cultural



communication between people of different nationalities. With the rise of English as a dominant language, people can take it as the medium of communication to share ideas and knowledge, which are the key to collaborative projects in business, science and academic studies. Merchants, researchers and scholars can work together to explore business opportunities, complete projects and advance technology, which can promote the progress of the whole world.

(‘Use’ would be slightly better.)

The growing popularity of English can also benefit people on a personal level since they can increase knowledge and broaden horizons. English has been recognised and utilised as the main language for world-famous news outlets, including BBC and CNN, and for some prominent publishing houses. This means that even non-native English speakers can learn about the world by reading English-written material as long as they pick up this global language. These kinds of knowledge can make them broad-minded as they come to realise the practices, values and ways of life of the English-speaking world. They can integrate values of some English-speaking countries such as equality and freedom of speech in their daily decision making when running a business or handling interpersonal relationships.

(This comes across a little strangely, as if BBC and CNN ‘chose’ English as their language to use, whereas it was merely their default language due to being British and American-based respectively.)

(This is very interesting: you’re implying that using a certain language imbues you with the values culturally associated with that language.)

On the other hand, the dominance of English in the world may endanger some minority languages. English has become a compulsory subject at school in many communities and countries, and many young people devote a large proportion of their time to mastering this language. They firmly believe that a good command of English can improve job prospects, especially when they intend to work for multinational enterprises, most of which

(Some may say they study hard because it’s compulsory, and they need a decent English score to pass their Gaokao in China.)

are headquartered in English-speaking countries. They may, however, pay little attention to their native languages. One typical example is Maori language in New Zealand, the language which is spoken by indigenous people but on the verge of extinction as English predominates in the workplace, at school and in news media.

(I'd include languages such as Mongolian in Inner Mongolia too—they learn Chinese as a first language, but rather than learn Mongolian as a second language they have to learn English. What hope is there for Mongolian if it's pushed into 3rd position? I believe India has the same situation for many minority languages. I think they learn Hindi, then English at school, in general.) (I may be wrong!)

In conclusion, English plays an important role in the communication and cooperation between people from different countries, although it may put some languages under threat.

(字数: 404)

考官评语和评分

The first sentence can be important in an essay, and this one is too imprecise. You really needed to add 'in many/(most) countries around the world' or something similar.

The use of 'English has been recognised...as the main language for world-famous news outlets, including BBC and CNN...' is strange—it really implies that those organisations had a choice, but they surely simply used the language of the country they were invented in. In this case, something as simple as 'English is the main language of many respected news organisations, such as...' would make much more sense.

The next note actually really made me think—I have heard the theory that people can take on cultural values and norms by using a certain language (though this is not, as far as I believe, anything to do with the language itself, more the values the speaker associates with that culture), and that's a topic it would be fascinating to develop (though in this essay it would take up a whole paragraph to explain—maybe it's best that you didn't go too far into it!). But as you just mentioned it without going any deeper, it left the reader with a lot of questions: Can this phenomenon happen? If so, what's the mechanism? If you speak English will you become more egalitarian and care more about free-speech? If you speak Thai will you smile more? If you speak Russian will you drink more vodka? Is it something inherent in the language? Cultures change across centuries—in the past Britain was very colonial, for example—so how does this interact with the theory?

That the idea is stated and then left behind left me wanting further explanation. In the case of obvious facts it's fine to state them and then move on, but for ideas such as this it detracts from the essay, because I need to hear more of what you think on the topic.

(I have just read this section again and realised that I probably misunderstood what you meant entirely! Were you saying that English fluency means you can read more broadly, and then learn different qualities from reading a wider range of sources, which can then feed back into your daily life? That makes much more sense. I won't remove the notes I made earlier, although you may find them quite irrelevant now, though the section in question could have been slightly more clear in its meaning.)



I take issue with the argument that 'Young people...firmly believe that a good command of English can improve job prospects ...'. You may well be right for many students, but I feel you're too strident in exclaiming this. I think many young people study hard at certain subjects simply as a means to enter their chosen university without knowing or caring about much beyond that. As a teenager I certainly didn't look at the future in the terms you describe—when I took a test I wanted a high score to please the teacher, or to please my parents. I rarely thought beyond this as a teenager (this maybe be partially culturally-specific though). I'd have much preferred a softening word or phrase to blunt the sentence a little: 'Young people often believe/are brought up to believe/are drilled at school that/tend to believe that a good command of English...'

The final comment was just to broaden what you said—as far as I know you're entirely correct about Maori, but the argument also applies to languages where people are bilingual now (just in China there are Uyghurs, Mongolians, many other ethnic minorities). If English is always taught after Mandarin as a second language at school in China, their own ethnic language can be forced to the back of the queue, putting it at greater risk.

TR 7 imprecise first sentence did influence impressions of the essay, and I disagree with how plainly you made the claim (re: comment 5)

CC 8 the paragraphs all have a clear theme, cohesion is well-managed

LR 9 a lot of high-level vocab, all used clearly

GRA 8 imprecise use (re: comment 3) but generally no other problems

TR	7	CC	8	LR	9	GRA	8	Overall	8
-----------	---	-----------	---	-----------	---	------------	---	----------------	---

2.2.14 句子的连接 + 结尾段的要素 (全文翻译练习: 广告)

理论部分

学习要点 45 (句子连接)

主体段句子的连接总共有四种方法 (1. 连接词; 2. 关键词或者近义词的重复; 3. 代词; 4. 名词性从句)。连接词有以下四种 (很多考生在连接词使用上有问题, 请参考附录 3)。

表示并列关系 后一句话和前一句话是并列的关系, 一般用于引出一个新的解释, 一个新的例子等。	in addition, moreover, additionally, what's more, apart from this, meanwhile, in the meantime
表示举例 后一句话是前一句话的具体化。	to be specific, for example, for instance
表示对比 后一句话的某部分内容和前面的句子相反。	by comparison, in contrast, alternatively, conversely, instead
表示结果 后一句话的内容是前面的内容的结果。	therefore, as a result, as a consequence, as such, because of this, for this reason, in this way

学习要点 46 (句子连接)

使用连接词是很多考生常用的句子连接方法,但是对于要拿7分或者更高分数的考生来说,连接词使用得过多或者太机械会影响成绩。使用关键词(题目的关键词,或者是前一句比较重要的一个词)作为句子的开头,也可以很好地和前面的句子相连。

学习要点 47 (句子连接)

使用代词也是一种比较好的连接方法。有下面两种情况。

不同的语境	使用的代词
前一句出现人的复数形式	用 they, 或者是 these people, these students, these users 等相应的表达。
前一句出现一件事情	用 this, 或者是 this + 概括性名词的结构(例如 this problem, this issue, this situation, this trend)。

学习要点 48 (句子连接)

名词性从句主要是表示结果,使用这类从句可以增加句子变化,而且也能避免过多使用普通的连接词。

常用的句子有:

This is why...

This explains why...

The consequence is that...

This means that...

It follows that...

To ensure that/to make sure that...

学习要点 49 (段落连接)

雅思作文主体部分每段的中心句里也应该出现一些连接词,和上面的段落进行衔接,下面是一些情况。

段落	连接词
主体部分第一段	一般不需要连接词(不要使用 to begin with, admittedly, on the one hand 这种比较老套的连接词)。 可以使用 one problem/the first reason/ one benefit 这些表现“第一个”的表达。
主体部分第二段或者第三段(如果和上一段的立场一致)	第一种办法:使用传统连接词,例如 in addition, in the meantime 等; 第二种办法:使用 another, 例如 another problem/issue/benefit is that...。 或者是 also, 例如 it is also true that...。



学习要点 50 (CC) 除了句子的连接、段落的连接之外，还要注意以下三个问题，避免文章出现跳跃。

问题 1：每段话的褒贬要保持一致。(不能中心句是讨论优点，但是段落说了很多负面的内容。)

问题 2：每段话不要出现明显转折。(段落中间和末尾尽量不要出现 however, nevertheless, on the other hand 这样的表达。)

问题 3：整篇文章的立场要保持一致。(如果开头段说支持，那么整篇文章就要以支持作为主要基调。)

学习要点 51 (结尾段)

大作文的结尾段主要有两个功能 (1. 重新阐述自己的立场; 2. 总结一下主体部分的观点)，千万不要出现新的信息 (如主体段没说过的观点，或者是没有提到的建议)。根据考试情况，结尾段有三种处理策略。

考试情况	处理策略
没有时间	不写。
时间很紧	写一句话总结立场 (可以改写开头段的第二句话)。
时间充裕	写两句话，第一句总结立场，第二句总结 1~2 个重要的观点。

我们下面用一道例题来具体解释句子、段落的连接还有结尾段的写法。

历史真题 ABC 练习 21:

历史真题	Rich countries often give financial aid to poor countries, but it does not solve poverty, so rich countries should give other types of help to the poor countries rather than financial aid. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
解析	观点类题目。 确定 A 和 C。 如果支持的话，A 是“提供其他形式的援助”，C 是“解决贫困”。 如果反对的话，A 是“提供经济援助”，C 是“解决贫困”。
合适的观点	支持的观点： 基本需求角度：A. 提供具体的援助，如食品等 B. 满足人们的生活需求 C. 生活更好，解决贫困 经济角度：A. 提供经济建议等 B. 国家自己发展经济 C. 解决贫困 科技角度：A. 提供技术援助 B. 增加产出 C. 促进经济，解决贫困 反对的观点： 基本需求角度：A. 提供经济援助 B. 落后国家可以购买生活必需品 C. 暂时解决贫困
错误的观点	A. 提供经济援助 B. 钱被贪污 C. 解决不了贫困 (点评：经济援助有缺点，不代表没有其他的办法可以解决贫困。)

下面我们选其中一个观点，写一个主体段，让大家更加熟悉上面说的几个学习要点。

中心句	A. 发达国家提供技术援助 B. 落后国家科技水平提高 C. 促进经济，解决贫困 英文：Technological support is also a solution to persistent poverty problems since advanced technology can help underdeveloped countries to use resources efficiently and achieve economic prosperity.	also 提示这段要说的是一个可能的解决方法，表明这是主体部分第二段。
背景	落后的工作方法会浪费大量资源，而且产出太低。 英文：These countries have long struggled with economic problems because they count on obsolete practices for the production of food and household products.	使用了 these countries，属于代词连接句子。
解释	引进先进的科技可以提高农业和工业的产量，解决这个问题。 英文：This can be tackled by the introduction of advanced technology to these countries, which can boost the productivity of farming and manufacturing.	this 这个代词指代前面的事情，从而与上句连接起来。
举例	例如，大量使用机器可以提高工厂的产出，确保可以生产出来各种高质量的产品，包括家用器材、电子设备和汽车，赚取利润。 英文：For example, the mass use of machines can improve output of factories to ensure that high-quality products, including household equipment, electronic devices and cars, can be produced to create revenue.	用连接词 for example 去连接。
拓展结果	这就意味着这些国家越来越富裕，人们不再过贫困的生活。 英文：This means that these countries will become prosperous and that their citizens no longer live in poverty.	用名词性从句 this means that 去连接上面的句子，表示结果。
对比	如果国家依赖经济援助，人们会觉得没有必要去发展经济。 英文：If a country relied on financial aid, people would not feel obliged to grow the economy.	financial aid 是题目的关键词，这里是使用关键词连接。

现在，我们再写一下结尾。

考试情况	处理策略
没有时间	不写。
时间很紧	写一句话总结立场（可以改写开头段的第二句话）。 In conclusion, I believe that non-financial aid may be a better method to reduce poverty of some underdeveloped countries than giving money directly.
时间充裕	写两句话，第一句总结立场，第二句总结 1~2 个重要的观点。 In conclusion, I believe that other forms of aid may reduce poverty more effectively. The provision of goods can provide an immediate relief to poverty and technological aid can boost the economy of these impoverished countries.

范文学习部分

题目

Advertising aimed at children should be banned. To what extent you agree or disagree?

题目大意

针对儿童的广告应该被禁止。在多大程度上你支持或者反对 (这个观点)?

题目解析

观点类题目。如果支持的话，确定 A。A 是“禁止针对儿童的广告”，讨论其优点。如果反对的话，确定 A。A 是“禁止针对儿童的广告”，讨论其缺点。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

支持的观点：

行为角度：A. 禁止针对儿童的广告 B. 减少对小孩行为的影响 C. 小孩有好的习惯

价值观角度：A. 禁止针对儿童的广告 B. 减少对小孩价值观的影响 C. 小孩不会攀比和喜欢消费

生活标准角度：A. 禁止针对儿童的广告 B. 父母少花钱 C. 生活更好

反对的观点：

生活标准角度：A. 禁止针对儿童的广告 B. 父母获得不了信息 C. 买不到最好的产品，浪费钱

知识角度：A. 禁止针对儿童的广告 B. 学校等减少广告方面的收入 C. 不能够给孩子提供很好的设施

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
禁止广告，孩子专注学习，成绩进步。	广告时间那么短，怎么会影响孩子学习？除非你说广告鼓励小孩买东西，小孩总是惦记，所以影响学习。
不禁止广告，广告可以对家长进行指导，让家长更好地教育孩子。	这个题目并没有提到教育孩子，也没有说怎么教育，完全跑题了。
禁止儿童广告，减少广告收入，没有足够的钱帮助困难儿童。	比较牵强，难道广告收入就是去帮助困难儿童的？而且这篇文章主要是针对消费者，而不是广告商。
禁止针对儿童的广告，儿童少吃垃圾食品，降低生病风险。	太过具体，垃圾食品只是个例子，广告不止卖垃圾食品。
儿童广告也可以倡导公益，形成良好的道德规范。	广告一般都是营利性的，公益广告是 awareness campaigns。
禁止对孩子的广告，很多厂商的销量会降低，这些公司会破产，导致很多人失业。	这个观点不是最有力的，不能因为公司要赚钱，就要牺牲孩子。
国家不用禁止广告，但是要引导他们不能以营利为目的过度宣传。	这只是一个立场，不是具体的观点。

不禁止针对儿童的广告，有些广告有教育意义，可以开发智力，帮助孩子提高智商。	太过具体，这是例子，而不是观点，很多广告不是提高智商的。
禁止针对儿童的广告，可能会对小孩想象力有影响，对小孩成长不好。	观点不是很有力，毕竟激发想象力的东西还有很多，靠广告不大可能。
播放儿童广告，小孩可以接收新鲜信息，有助于儿童成长。	接收新鲜信息可以通过读书、看教育节目等，未必要看广告。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景 1	1. 如今，很多小孩每天都会接触到数目庞大的商业广告。
正：Many children are exposed to a large number of advertisements in the modern world. 或：Today, many children are bombarded with a staggering number of advertisements every day. 学生的句子：Nowadays, many children are exposed to large number of commercial advertisings. 改：number 是可数名词，前面要加冠词；advertising 是不可数名词。	
背景 2	2. 这些广告会鼓励小孩买很多零食、玩具和电子游戏。
正：These advertisements have encouraged them to buy many snacks, toys and video games. 或：These advertisements prompt them to spend money on snacks, toys and video games. 学生的句子：These advertisements will encourage kids to buy a lot of snacks, toys and electronic games. 改：kids 最好不要出现在书面语里；用将来时态 will 也不是很好，因为广告产生的影响已经发生了。	
阐述立场	3. 我因此觉得这些广告需要被限制，甚至禁止。
正：I therefore consider it necessary to impose restrictions or even a ban on advertising aimed at children. 或：So I agree that advertisements aimed at children should be restricted or even banned. 学生的句子：So I agree that the advertisement should be constrained, even banned to the children. 改：advertisement 用复数形式比较合理；constrained 不恰当，描述法律上的限制一般用 restrict。	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	4. 如果针对小孩的广告被整顿，那么小孩就不会缠着父母买很多东西。
正：Tough regulations on advertising can stop children from nagging parents to buy different products. 或：If advertising campaigns directed at children are regulated, children will not pester their parents to buy many goods for them. 学生的句子：If commercial advertisements that aimed at children are regulated, children will not pester parents to buy many goods for them. 改：定语从句里少了个动词，应该是 that are aimed at；them 有点指代不清楚。	
背景	5. 小孩对价格不敏感，而父母现在又喜欢满足小孩的物质需要。



<p>正: Parents today tend to satisfy the material needs of their children, who are not cost-conscious. 或: Children are not sensitive to prices and parents prefer to satisfy their needs. 学生的句子: Children are not sensitive to price and parents prefers to satisfy their needs. 改: price 是可数名词, 要用复数形式; parents 和 prefers 主谓不一致。</p>	
举例	6. 例如, 一些小孩喜欢很贵重的玩具, 女孩喜欢买衣服。
<p>正: For example, boys are fascinated by expensive toys, while girls are attracted by fashion. 或: For example, many children like expensive toys, and girls are obsessed with fashionable clothes. 学生的句子: Many children like expensive toys, such as clothes. 改: clothes 不是 toys。</p>	
拓展结果	7. 这会给低收入的家庭带来经济压力。这个问题可以被避免, 如果能减少小孩接触广告的机会的话。
<p>正: These expenses can present a challenge to low-income families. This problem cannot be solved without reducing children's exposure to commercial messages. 或: These behaviours can put low income families under pressure. This problem can be avoided if children are not bombarded with advertisements. 学生的句子: This brings pressure to the low-income families, which can, however, be avoided if children are not exposed to many advertisements. 改: families 不需要加定冠词, 不需要特指; 定语从句指代不清楚, 如果 which 是指 families 就不恰当。</p>	

主体部分第二段

中心句	8. 很多小孩的行为问题和生活习惯问题都是因为广告。
<p>正: Advertising is also linked to some behavioural problems and bad lifestyle choices among children. 或: Advertisements are also responsible for many behavioural problems and lifestyle issues among children. 学生的句子: The advertisement causes damages on children's behaviours and lifestyles. 改: cause damage to 是习惯表达; 此外, 也不能说行为和生活方式被破坏 (damage)。</p>	
举例 1	9. 有些孩子喜欢吃快餐, 因为每天他们都看到快餐的广告。
<p>正: For example, it is common for children to eat fast food, as they see such advertisements on a daily basis. 或: For instance, some children like fast food since they are overwhelmed by fast food advertisements every day. 学生的句子: For instance, so me children like eating fast food as they come into contact with quick meal advertisings everyday. 改: quick meal 不是 fast food 的替换表达; advertising 是不可数名词; everyday 是形容词, 不能修饰句子。</p>	
举例 2	10. 有些孩子很容易发脾气, 因为他们每天都打一些暴力的游戏。这些游戏也是广告商推广的。
<p>正: Some children are prone to throw tantrum since they indulge in playing violent games promoted by advertisers.</p>	

或: Children are increasingly temperamental due to their addiction to violent electronic games. These games are also promoted by advertising firms.

学生的句子: Their children are easier to lose their temper due to playing violent electronic games every day, these advantages are also advocated by advertisers.

改: 人不能用 easy 形容; 两个独立的句子之间没有任何的连词。

拓展结果 11. 这些问题都会影响小孩的健康和成长。

正: All these problems may pose a threat to their health.

或: All these problems can have an adverse effect on their health and development.

学生的句子: All these problems may pose a threat on their health and growth.

改: pose a threat to 是习惯表达。

主体部分第三段

中心句 12. 当然, 有一些广告对小孩是有益的。

正: On the other hand, we should not deny the fact that some advertisements are beneficial to children.

或: On the other hand, we should recognise the advantages of advertisements.

学生的句子: It is inevitable that some commercial advertisements are benefit to children's growing,

改: it is inevitable that 这种套句很别扭; 折中段没有用连接词; 没有 be benefit to 的说法。

举例 1 13. 例如, 有些广告是推广一些营养的食品, 如牛奶、麦片等。

正: For example, some advertisements promote wholesome food, such as milk and cereal.

或: For example, some advertisements disseminate information about nourishing food like milk and cereal.

学生的句子: Such as, some advertisements disseminate some nutritious food like milk and oatmeal.

改: such as 不能放在句首; disseminate 一般接 information, knowledge 这些词。

举例 2 14. 也有一些广告推广一些图书、游戏和有教育价值的玩具。

正: Some advertisements increase the awareness of books, games and toys which are of educational value to children.

或: There are also many commercials selling books, games and toys of educational value.

学生的句子: There are also many ads promote some books, games and toys with educational value.

改: there be 后面不能加独立的句子; with educational value 有歧义, 感觉是修饰动词、充当状语的。

拓展结果 15. 父母在不熟悉产品的情况下, 可以通过广告购买好的产品。

正: Parents are able to make well-informed decisions when choosing products previously unfamiliar to them.

或: Parents can purchase the best products with information from commercials, when they do not have knowledge about the options available in the market.

学生的句子: Parents can buy good products through advertisements if they are not familiar to these products.

改: through advertisements 有歧义, 毕竟不是通过广告买产品; be familiar with 是习惯表达。



结论

再次表明立场

16. 总之, 我觉得政府应该禁止很多针对儿童的广告, 如果产品对小孩有害的话。

正: Overall, I support the tight control over advertisements directed at children, when the advertised products are harmful to children.

或: Overall, I support tight control over advertising directed at children in cases where it sells products harmful to children.

学生的句子: Overall, I think the government should ban many advertisements showed to children, which products in these advertisements have negative impact on children.

改: show 的过去分词是 shown; impact 是可数名词, 要加冠词。

总结观点

17. 而其他一些推销好的产品的广告就可以放行。

正: Meanwhile, it is acceptable to make exceptions for those selling products of benefit to children.

或: Meanwhile, those advertisements promoting good products can be accepted.

学生的句子: Meanwhile, the advertising which markets helpful goods are allowed.

改: advertising 一般是指广告这个行业; advertising 是不可数名词, 谓语动词不应该用 are。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Many children are exposed to a large number of advertisements in the modern world. These advertisements have encouraged them to buy many snacks, toys and video games. I therefore consider it necessary to impose restrictions or even a ban on advertising aimed at children.

这个句子和上面一句没有逻辑关系, 用 therefore 不恰当, 影响 CC 的分数。

Tough regulations on advertising can stop children from nagging parents to buy different products. Parents today tend to satisfy the material needs of their children, who are not cost-conscious. For example, boys are fascinated by expensive toys, while girls are attracted by fashion. These expenses can present a challenge to low-income families. This problem cannot be solved without reducing children's exposure to commercial messages.

这里可以解释一下为什么广告会让孩子去买东西, 增加 TR 的分数。

Advertising is also linked to some behavioural problems and bad lifestyle choices among children. For example, it is common for children to eat fast food, as they see such advertisements on a daily basis. Some children are prone to throw tantrum since they indulge in playing violent games promoted by advertisers. All these

这个句子如果用肯定语气去讲, 会和上面的句子更加匹配。不要上来就举例, 而且也没有解释为什么每天看广告就会吃快餐。影响 TR 的分数。

和前面一句话的问题类似。

problems may pose a threat to their health.

On the other hand, we should not deny the fact that some advertisements are beneficial to children. For example, some advertisements promote wholesome food, such as milk and cereal. Some advertisements increase the awareness of books, games and toys which are of educational value to children. Parents are able to make well-informed decisions when choosing products previously unfamiliar to them.

还是老问题, 上来就是举例, 但是没有任何的解释。影响TR的分数。

Overall, I support the tight control over advertisements directed at children, when the advertised products are harmful to children. Meanwhile, it is acceptable to make exceptions for those selling products of benefit to children.

结尾有点啰唆。可以简洁一点。

提升后的范文(7+)

Many children are exposed to a large number of advertisements today and persuaded to buy snacks, toys and video games. It is necessary to impose restrictions or even a ban on advertising aimed at children.

...things like snacks, ...

For their safety, it is...

school-age children

Tough regulations on advertising can stop children from nagging parents to buy costly products. Children are not price-sensitive so they have no idea what impact an expensive item can make on their parents. They are bombarded with images in advertisements showing that purchasing a toy or gadget can bring tremendous enjoyment. Some advertisements also make the impression that children failing to buy some products will be seen as outcasts among their peers. This is why they pester parents to squander money on those advertised products, which could bite into the family budget. This problem cannot be solved until a ban is imposed on these advertisements.

(If ads are part of the process to make us consume more and keep GDP increasing is such a restriction really feasible? Will any authority support it? Can consumers have only the products they consider valuable in such an economic environment? Which consumers might be likely to support such moves?

Maybe it can help to reduce the 'pester power'. Try to be more exact with the claims when editing after the writing has been completed. Quick writing is necessary to get the ideas onto the paper but 3 min editing afterwards is invaluable.)

...not always price-sensitive...

...are often bombarded...

...give the impression...

(Would some parents then complain that there is insufficient information on popular toys available?)

Advertising is also linked to some behavioural problems and bad lifestyle choices among **children**.

Young people in their formative years develop habits by copying behaviour they observe in their lives and in the media. If they are exposed to advertisements promoting fast food, they will possibly perceive it as a staple food. Similarly, if they see violent imagery in advertisements of gaming companies, they will/might be prone to exhibit similar acts. Due to profit orientation, advertisers **hardly** consider the long-term impact of their products on the younger generation, so **the government should intervene to minimise young viewers' exposure to those unwanted commercial messages**.

(Keep the links with the topic clear—a second reason why some sort of ban is necessary is related to personal safety factors.)

rarely

[Great points that any parent would respect but it's the 'how' (implementation) that makes the issue such a knotty one.]

On the other hand, it is not appropriate to bar advertisers from promoting products which benefit children. Advertising as a source of information can help parents make well-informed decisions when choosing products previously unfamiliar to them. Some offerings of companies may be harmful to children, but some are valuable. For example, some advertisements promote wholesome food, such as milk and cereal, which yield health benefits for children, and books, which are of educational **value**.

(Very long answer with this paragraph in but it's great to include a balancing idea or perspective.)

(A bit vague but good concluding comment. Possibly gender-stereotyping or violent 'toys' could have been earlier given as examples of products needing greater controls.

'Parents would welcome restrictions on...' Specifying groups who would most likely support your view can be helpful in conclusions.)

Overall, I support a ban on advertisements which lure children into buying harmful products, although this does not apply to products which are of benefit to **children**.

(字数: 345)

考官评语和评分

Lack of clarity about which media would be affected and what the ban might cover would restrict the TR rating to an 8 or 7. I would give it an 8. The personal statement in the conclusion is relevant, clear and effective. More work could be done to develop a true voice or personal style so the writing sounds like an essay and not an excerpt from an academic text. Perhaps writing to a stricter time limit would allow the voice to emerge more strongly.

A CC rating of 8 is also a fair description of the writing. This is an area of strength for the writer if the work is being done in test conditions. Some variety in the linkers used.

Good examples of alternative words for those given in the topic—‘bar’; ‘lure’. Good examples of common/natural diction—‘wholesome foods’; ‘harmful products’; ‘lifestyle choices’; ‘promote fast food’; ‘offerings’; ‘are of benefit’; etc. Good vocabulary for reasoning/arguing. No problems with word formation but I feel the criteria for an 8 are best in this case.

GRA rating is also 8 as there could have been better usage of modal verbs to make statements less extreme and more precise. More variety with the syntax in this essay though.

TR	7-8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5-8
----	-----	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-------

2.2.15 论述类题目的特点(全文翻译练习：学校的规则)

理论部分

学习要点 52
(论述类题目)

论述类题目的题干一般会出现两个相反的立场。主体部分前两段要分别解释为什么这两个立场是对的。论述类题目的文章结构大概有两种。

结构 1	结构 2
开头段。	开头段。
主体部分第一段，解释题干第一个立场为什么对。	主体部分第一段，解释题干第一个立场为什么对。
主体部分第二段，解释题干第二个立场为什么对。	主体部分第二段，解释题干第二个立场为什么对。
无。	主体部分第三段，写一个新的观点，要出现 in my view，解释为什么自己支持第一个立场或者第二个立场（或者两个都支持）。
结尾段，要出现 in my view，总结自己最终的立场。	结尾段，要出现 in conclusion，总结自己最终的立场。

学习要点 53
(论述类题目)

论述类题目的开头段不需要对两个立场都进行改写，那样比较累赘。开头段可以有下面两种写法。

	第一句话	第二句话
方法 1	改写一下自己支持的立场。	说自己支持这个立场，然后以 although 或者 while 带出相反的立场即可。
方法 2	改写一下自己反对的立场。	说自己反对这个立场，然后以 since 带出支持的立场。

学习要点 54
(论述类题目)

论述类题目的中心句会经常出现一些字眼, 例如 some people argue that, it is sometimes argued that 等。

学习要点 55
(论述类题目)

论述类题目写自己个人看法的时候, 要么支持题干的第一个立场, 要么支持题干的第二个立场, 要么两个都支持, 但是不能写题目里没出现的立场。
(比如, 题目是“有人觉得租房子好, 有人觉得买房子好”, 你不能说不租也不买, 和父母一起住比较好。)

学习要点 56
(论述类题目)

有时候论述类题目的两个立场看上去好像没有什么太大的联系。但如果要获得高分, 最好要想到这两个立场对应或者有联系的点。

历史真题 ABC 练习 22:

历史真题	Some people think international cooperation has brought benefits to world environment protection, while some people think more benefits have been brought to international business. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
解析	<p>论述类题目。</p> <p>第一个立场确定 A 和 C, A 是“国际合作”, C 是“环境保护”。</p> <p>第二个立场也是确定 A 和 C, A 是“国际合作”, C 是“国际商务合作”。</p> <p>题目的难点在于虽然这是论述类题目, 但是两个立场之间好像没什么联系, 也不是对立的关系, 很难联系在一起说。</p> <p>可以说国际合作促进了国际贸易, 但是进出口增加, 不能保护环境。</p> <p>也可以说国际合作让大家更加有钱, 并且有钱去保护环境。</p>
合适的观点	<p>正方的观点:</p> <p>科技角度: A. 国际合作 B. 国家间交流环保先进经验、技术 C. 有助于各国解决本国环境问题</p> <p>立法角度: A. 国际合作 B. 立法, 惩罚不环保的行为 C. 有助于各国解决本国环境问题</p> <p>经济角度: A. 国际合作 B. 促进国际贸易, 各国都更加有钱 C. 有助于各国解决本国环境问题</p> <p>反方的观点:</p> <p>经济角度: A. 国际合作 B. 公司扩张 C. 商机无限, 增加利润</p> <p>环境角度: A. 国际合作 B. 进出口越来越多 C. 企业利润增加, 虽然污染也增加</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 国际合作 B. 国际援助帮助环境恶化的国家改善环境 C. 给世界环境带保护带来好处</p> <p>(点评: 国际合作不是国际援助, 不能缩小题目论述的范围。)</p>

开头段可以这么写：

	第一句话	第二句话
方法 1	改写一下自己支持的立场。 英文：International cooperation is considered to be beneficial to environmental protection.	说自己支持这个立场，然后以 although 或者 while 带出相反的立场即可。 英文：I agree with this view, although some people think it can yield commercial benefits only.
方法 2	改写一下自己反对的立场。 英文：The partnerships formed by countries around the world are sometimes believed to benefit companies only.	说自己反对这个立场，然后以 since 带出支持的立场。 英文：I disagree with this view since it can confer benefits to environmental protection as well.

范文学习部分

题目

Some people think that children should obey rules and do what their parents and teachers want them to do. Other people think that children controlled too much cannot deal with problems themselves in adulthood. Discuss both views and state your own opinion.

题目大意

有些人觉得小孩应该遵守规则，做父母或者老师让他们做的事情。另一些人觉得被过分控制的小孩在成年后不能够自己处理和解决问题。讨论这两个观点并阐述你个人的看法。

题目解析

论述类题目。正方的立场是确定 A。A 是“遵守规则，做父母和老师要求做的事情”，讨论其优点（因为反方的立场确定了 C，因此正方的立场最好也尽量和解决问题能力挂钩）。反方的立场确定 A 和 C。A 是“遵守规则，管束比较多”，C 是“成年后自己处理不了问题”。

可以选择的观点有以下是一些：

正方的观点：

行为角度：A. 遵守规则，做父母和老师要求做的事情 B. 知道社交礼节和好的行为，容易和人相处 C. 能够得到别人的帮助去解决问题

能力角度：A. 遵守规则，做父母和老师要求做的事情 B. 知道一些情形下处理问题的步骤（比如，遇到不懂的问题怎么解决） C. 更好地解决问题

反方的观点：

行为角度：A. 遵守规则，做父母和老师要求做的事情 B. 墨守成规 C. 遇到新的情况，不知道如何去解决问题

能力角度：A. 遵守规则，做父母和老师要求做的事情 B. 无法提升自己的独立思考能力和解决问题能力 C. 套用规则，但是没有解决问题

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
小孩子遵守规则，提升他们自己的个人素质，对他们成年后有好处。	太过空泛。个人素质太空泛，要特别说明表示人的行为、礼貌等。
限制太多，思维局限，缺少创新精神，难有创新成果。	跑题。这个题目的第二个立场关心的是成年后处理问题的能力，而创新成果和这个没有关系，属于跑题。
管得太多，没有机会尝试一些自己感兴趣的的活动，对生活感到乏味。	跑题。这个题目的第二个立场关心的是成年后处理问题的能力，而生活有趣还是乏味和这个没有关系，属于跑题。
要约束小孩，但要培养其独立思考的能力，使其长大后能独立解决问题，更好地适应社会。	跑题。这个题目不需要提供建议，你只需要讨论约束小孩的好处，或者是约束小孩是不是不能发展他们解决问题的能力。

翻译范例

介绍段	
改写题目	1. 小孩在家里或者是学校一般都要遵守一些规则。
<p>正: Children are expected to obey different rules either at home or at school.</p> <p>或: It is common for children to follow rules at home or at school.</p> <p>学生的句子: Children should be obey rules when they at home or at school.</p> <p>改: be + 动词原形永远是错的; when 引导状语从句, 那么从句应该是独立的句子, 这个从句缺少谓语动词。</p>	
阐述立场	2. 严格的管教有时可能很重要, 但是我觉得可能会影响小孩处理问题的能力。
<p>正: Strict discipline is sometimes important, but it would have an adverse impact on children's problem-solving abilities.</p> <p>或: It is possibly important to enforce strict discipline, but I think it could hamper the development of problem-solving skills.</p> <p>学生的句子: Strict discipline sometimes is important, but it would have a impact on children's ability of solving problems.</p> <p>改: impact 前的冠词应该是 an; ability to do something 是固定表达。</p>	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 规则的主要功能是让小孩对他们的行为负责, 从小塑造好的行为。
<p>正: The main function of rules is to hold children accountable for their behaviour and to help them develop good behaviour patterns from a young age.</p> <p>或: One benefit of imposing rules is that rules can help children show good behaviour.</p>	

学生的句子: The main function of discipline is to make children take responsible to their behaviours, and shape a good behaviour.

改: take 后面要接名词, 而不是形容词; behaviour 一般是不可数名词, 有时候用复数形式, 很少加冠词 a。

解释

4. 通过遵守规则, 小孩能够知道什么是好的行为。

正: By following rules, children are able to understand what acceptable behaviour is.

或: Children who obey rules are able to understand the boundaries of behaviour.

学生的句子: Children enable to know what is good behaviour through following the rules.

改: 一般是 enable somebody to do something; what is good behaviour 是疑问句式, 不应该用在陈述句里。

举例

5. 在学校, 规则禁止小孩说脏话、上课打断老师。

正: Rules also forbid inappropriate behaviours, such as using profanities and interrupting teachers during a lesson.

或: School rules forbid children to use profanities and disrupt the class.

学生的句子: Rules can also teach them that some behavior is definitely wrong, such as swearing, disrupting the class.

改: 后面提到了那么多行为, behaviour 用单数形式不是很恰当; such as 后面两个名词之间要用连词。

拓展结果

6. 当他们长大了, 他们懂礼貌, 有更多的朋友, 遇到问题可以得到帮助。

正: When they enter adulthood, they have a good understanding of communicating with others in a friendly manner. They have more friends and gain support from others whenever they are in trouble.

或: When they grow up, they show good manners and have a large circle of friends. If they meet problems, they can receive support from others.

学生的句子: In this way, when they grow up, they have good manners and they can have more friend and receive support from them.

改: friend 应该用复数形式; them 指代不清。

主体部分第二段

中心句

7. 有些时候, 反对的人认为规则可能会影响小孩解决问题能力的发展。

正: Sometimes, opponents argue that rules may present a challenge to the development of problem-solving skills.

或: On the other hand, opponents of rule-setting argue that unbending rules can delay the development of problem-solving skills.

学生的句子: Sometimes, rules may present a challenge to development solving-problems skills.

改: 描述什么东西的发展一般用 the development of; 解决问题的能力是 problem-solving ability.

解释

8. 小孩总是遵守规则, 很少去思考规则是否可以解决问题。

正: Children tend to obey all rules and hardly consider whether these established rules can solve problems.

或: Children tend to stick to all rules without thinking about whether rules can improve the situation.

学生的句子: Children hardly considers whether rules are appropriate and can solution all problems. 改: consider 应该用复数形式, 否则, 主谓不一致; solution 是名词, 应该用 solve。	
举例	9. 例如, 学生被要求一定要上某些课、完成所有作业等, 那么长大以后也会听从上司所有的命令。
正: For example, students are required to attend some courses and complete all homework, and they will also follow all orders of superiors when they enter the workforce. 或: For instance, school rules require students to take courses and finish all homework, and they will also take all orders of their supervisors in the workplace. 学生的句子: For example, students are required to attend some classes and complete some homework, they will also follow orders from their supervisors after grow up. 改: 两个独立的句子之间要有连词; after 引导状语从句, 后面缺主语。	
拓展结果	10. 遇到一些特殊的情况, 他们就不知道如何处理。
正: They have no idea how to handle some special situations. 或: They are not able to deal with some unexpected situations. 学生的句子: When they meet some unexpected problems, they don't know how to deal with them. 改: 雅思写作中不要用缩写; them 指代不清楚。	

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 我觉得年纪小的孩子更需要规则, 而年纪大了, 可以减少一些规则。
正: I personally think that younger children need rules while teenage children deserve more freedom. 或: I personally think that adults can impose rules on small children but lift some restrictions when children grow older. 学生的句子: I think that young kids need rules, but older ones do not need. 改: kids 是非正式表达, 不能用在写作中; need 是及物动词, 后面缺少宾语。	
解释 1	12. 年纪小的孩子需要规则去形成一些好的习惯, 遇到问题可以有条不紊地处理。
正: Young children need rules to establish some good habits, so they are able to tackle problems in an orderly fashion. 或: Young children rely on rules to develop habits and learn how to handle a difficult situation in an appropriate way. 学生的句子: Young children need to rules to form some good habits, they can solve the problems well. 改: 两个独立的句子之间缺少连词; problems 不需要特指。	
举例 1	13. 例如, 规则要求学生遇到问题要有礼貌地请教老师, 这些习惯对于以后解决问题是有帮助的。
正: For instance, guidelines of schools require students to talk politely when they turn to teachers for advice. This habit is valuable to problem-solving. 或: For example, students are expected to communicate with teachers in a polite manner, if they want advice. This habit can help them tackle problems in the future.	

学生的句子: For example, students are required to ask teacher politely when they have questions. This habit will be helpful for them to solve problems in the future.

改: teacher 是可数名词, 要么前面加冠词, 要么用复数形式; 没有 be helpful for people to do something 的说法。

解释 2 14. 年纪大的孩子可以自由地去思考自己怎么解决问题。

正: By contrast, grown-up children should be allowed to consider solutions independently.

或: By comparison, grown-up children have more freedom to think about solutions to problems themselves.

学生的句子: Older children can have the free to think of solutions by themself.

改: free 不是名词, 名词形式是 freedom; 没有 themself 的说法。

举例 2 15. 例如, 不一定要求学生一定要看书找答案, 也可以通过网络。

正: For example, teachers can permit students to look for answers online rather than by reading textbooks.

或: For example, instead of setting a rule about reading textbooks to find solutions, teachers can permit students to search the Internet for answers.

学生的句子: Students can look answers from the Internet instead of read books.

改: look 是不及物动词, 后面不能直接接宾语; 介词 of 后面应该接动名词。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Children are expected to obey different rules either at home or at school. Strict discipline is sometimes important, but it would have an adverse impact on children's problem-solving abilities.

The main function of rules is to hold children accountable for their behaviour and to help them develop good behaviour patterns from a young age. By following rules, children are able to understand what acceptable behaviour is. Rules also forbid inappropriate behaviours, such as using profanities and interrupting teachers during a lesson. When they enter adulthood, they have a good understanding of communicating with others in a friendly manner. They have more friends and gain support from others whenever they are in trouble.

这个句子有点重复, 影响 CC 的分数。难道上面说的 rules 不是禁止不好的行为吗?

这个范围说得有点小, 规则不只是关于人的交流。对 IR 分数有一定影响。

Sometimes, opponents argue that rules may present a challenge to the development of problem-solving skills. Children tend to obey all rules and hardly consider whether these established rules can solve problems. For example, students are required to attend some courses and complete

这里有点跳跃, 为什么完成所有作业到了工作单位就会听上司的? CC 分数会受影响。

all homework, and they will also follow all orders of superiors when they enter the workforce. They have no idea how to handle some special situations.

I personally think that younger children need rules while teenage children deserve more freedom. Young children need rules to establish some good habits, so they are able to tackle problems in an orderly fashion. For instance, guidelines of schools require students to talk politely when they turn to teachers for advice. This habit is valuable to problem-solving. By contrast, grown-up children should be allowed to consider solutions independently. For example, teachers can permit students to look for answers online rather than by reading textbooks.

提升后的范文 (7+)

Children are expected to obey different rules either at home or at school. Strict discipline is sometimes important, but it would have an adverse impact on children's problem-solving abilities.

The main function of rules is to hold children accountable for their behaviour and to help them develop good behaviour patterns from a young age. Rules dictate how they behave in different contexts and what they should do in handle demands of the real world. Some school rules, for example, forbid inappropriate behaviours, such as using profanities and interrupting teachers during a lesson, so children will understand how to communicate with others in a friendly manner when they grow up. People who show courtesy can forge strong work relationships with others in the workplace and solve problems with support and advice of colleagues and supervisors.

Sometimes, opponents argue that rules may present a challenge to the development of problem-solving skills. Children tend to adhere to all rules without considering whether these rules are applicable in all situations and whether some better alternatives are available. This can

例子和观点不一致。例子说的是礼貌交流，而前面说的是有序地解决问题。CC 分数受影响。

这里出现了跳跃，为什么听老师的建议，以后就可以解决问题？CC 分数受影响。

这和规则有什么联系？规则是规定小孩如何处理问题的吗？要出现关键词，否则 TR 分数受影响。

Chinese children are often... (Specifying a group makes the claim more accurate and sets a context more familiar to the writer than the marker.)

...could have... (Being precise is the marker of a capable writer.)

...to cope with the demands or challenges...

... effectively when ...

... the support ..

(The paragraph explains the rationale for setting up rule-based systems but could be clearer about the value and limitations of that approach. The reader will find the reasoning stronger if the writer's preferences are made clear in the early parts of the response.)

('However' is the only linker that usually requires a comma after it.)

...can tend to...

impair the ability to solve problems independently when they face situations not addressed by familiar rules and regulations. For instance, they are taught to listen to parents or teachers at all times, but in the future, **there are** situations in which the decisions or judgement of those in authority, such as supervisors, are incorrect. If they **abide by rules again, problems may remain unsolved.**

...there will/might be...

...rigidly abide by the rules in such circumstances greater problems may result.

(Good coverage of the other side of the issue but there is no need to cover both sides so fully.)

(Good statement of opinion as it builds on earlier ideas and effectively introduces significant factors in deciding which approach needs priority.)

I **personally** think that younger children need rules while teenagers deserve more freedom. Young children need rules to establish some good habits, so they are able to tackle problems in an orderly fashion. For instance, schools require them to read books, attend lessons, do homework and listen to **instructions of teachers** so as to learn about a subject in depth. This is virtually a problem-solving process that they will follow repeatedly whenever they face challenges in the workplace. By contrast, middle school children should be allowed to exercise discretion in following **rules, so** they consider ways of responding to some situations independently and critically. For example, teachers can permit students to search the Internet for answers to some quizzes rather **than by reading** textbooks. Students will gain experience in harnessing technology to deal with problems.

...the instructions of teachers...

(or...teacher instructions...)

...rules so...(The two parts of the sentence are making one point and don't need to be separated.)

... than require them to read ...

In conclusion, I would argue that rules can be imposed when children are young but should **be lifted** as children grow older. These strategies can improve their problem-solving **abilities.**

... be modified ...

(I think western people would be mostly concerned about their children's ability to solve personal problems as more people die from suicide than from conflict and too many youth make poor lifestyle choices. Those in authority need to set boundaries for children and involve teens in finalising their boundaries.)

(字数: 404)

考官评语和评分

How could anyone 'fully address' all parts of this task in 250 words (TA 9)!! It's best to work out which view you'll argue for and make sure you at least touch on the contrasting view.

TR 8 *As the answer sufficiently addresses all parts of the task and develops points effectively. Supporting ideas do not lack focus.*

CC 8 As information is well organised and cohesion—related details do not lead to any significant confusion for the reader. The paragraphing is sufficient and appropriate.

LR 8 As a wide range of vocabulary is used, bringing the reader appropriate connotations as well as the core meaning. There are minor problems with collocation but no spelling issues.

GRA 8 As there is good flow in the sentences with a variety of structures and sustained usage of accurate and suitably complex structures.

TR	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.16 雅思作文的语言风格(全文翻译练习: 分辨对错)

理论部分

学习要点 57 (用词) 雅思作文考查的是考生写书面语的能力, 所以用词尽量正式比较好。请参考附录 4 常见的非正式表达, 大概了解一下什么表达属于非正式的表达。

学习要点 58 (用词) 英文有美式和英式两种, 虽然大体一致, 但是拼写和用词上有些地方有偏差。请参考附录 5 美式和英式英语拼写和用词的区别。

学习要点 59 (用词) 雅思作文不要用缩写。don't 要改成 do not, isn't 要改成 is not 等。

学习要点 60 (用词) 雅思作文属于正式书面语, 文章中不要第二人称, 比如 you, 但是可以使用第一人称 I 和 we。文章有时候可以用 he or she 指代一个人, 但是不能只用 he。

例: If a teacher is patient, he or she is more willing to help struggling students. (✓)

历史真题 ABC 练习 23:

历史真题	Some teachers think it is effective for students to study in group while others think it is better to study alone. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
解析	论述类题目。 确定 A 和 C, C 要说学习很有效, effective, 不能说与学习无关的事情。
合适的观点	正方的观点: 同龄人角度: A. 团队学习 B. 会有同龄人督促或者做榜样 C. 学习效果更好 知识角度: A. 团队学习 B. 借鉴别人 C. 有效地获得更多知识 反方的观点: 学习兴趣角度: A. 独自学习 B. 可以选择更适合自己的学习时间 C. 效率更高, 学习效果更好 知识角度: A. 独自学习 B. 老师可以更好地看到每个人的需求 C. 学习效果更好, 增加知识更多

	我的观点： 知识角度：A. 独自学习或者团队学习 B. 按照自己的特点选择方法 C. 学习效果更好
错误的观点	A. 小组学习 B. 学生们可以分工合作 C. 产生团队意识 (点评：轻微跑题。要注意题干里 effective 这个词，最好强调学习效果。)

范文学习部分

题目

Some people think schools should only teach students academic subjects. Others think schools should also teach students how to discriminate between right and wrong. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

题目大意

有些人认为学校应该只教学生学术科目。其他人认为学校也应该教学生如何分辨对错。讨论这两种观点并给出你自己的观点。

题目解析

论述类题目。正方的立场确定 A (注意题干里面有个 only)。A 是“教学学术课程，不需要教孩子分辨对错”，讨论其优点。反方的立场确定 A。A 是“老师除了教学学术课程，还教分辨对错”，讨论其优点。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

正方的观点：

知识角度：A. 教学学术课程，不需要教孩子分辨对错 B. 孩子获得更多知识 C. 学习成绩更好
技能角度：A. 教学学术课程，不需要教孩子分辨对错 B. 孩子不断练习技能 C. 对技能提升有帮助

反方的观点：

价值观角度：A. 老师除了教学学术课程，还教分辨对错 B. 孩子遵纪守法，不做不道德的事情 C. 事业成功

生活方式和习惯角度：A. 老师除了教学学术课程，还教分辨对错 B. 孩子和别人相处得很好 C. 从别人那里学到东西，可以获得别人的帮助而成功

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
只教文化课，学生的思维只限于书本，不懂礼仪和其他社交技能。	空泛。为什么读书就不知道礼仪，中国的老话不是“知书达理”吗？为什么不懂礼仪就是一件坏事？
只教学术科目，学生思维局限、刻板，缺乏对社会的认识，不利于个人发展，走上社会后容易被错误观念误导。	空泛而且跑题。这个题目是论述类，如果讨论“只教学术科目”，要说它的优点，而不是说缺点，而且思维刻板就被误导，也比较站不住脚。

学校应该提供道德教育，学生应该全面发展，提高国家竞争力。	很空泛。为什么学生可以全面发展，为什么国家就有竞争力？
教授学术知识，培养专业化人才，为文化、科学、教育的发展做贡献。	很空泛。接受教育主要还是为了提升自己，为了就业，然后才是为社会做贡献。
学会明辨是非，尊老爱幼，社会更团结。	太过具体。尊老爱幼是一个例子，不是观点。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 学校可以帮助年轻人获取知识然后找到工作。
<p>正：Schools can help young people to acquire knowledge to find employment.</p> <p>或：Schools are expected to assist young people in gaining knowledge to improve employability.</p> <p>学生的句子：School always be believed as a place where can increase knowledge and expand work skills of young people.</p> <p>改：主句缺少谓语动词；从句缺少主语。</p>	
阐述立场	2. 在我看来，学习专业课程是重要的。然而，如果他们不能辨别对与错，他们就不可能取得事业上的成功。
<p>正：In my opinion, it is important to study academic subjects. However, they cannot achieve career success, if they are not able to distinguish between right and wrong.</p> <p>或：In my view, academic subjects are important to one's career achievement, but students who do not learn differences between right and wrong cannot succeed in their working lives.</p> <p>学生的句子：In my opinion, academic courses are very important, but students do not know how to distinguish between right and wrong, they are difficult to success in their future works.</p> <p>改：人不能说 are difficult to；success 是名词；work 是不可数名词。</p>	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 很多老师重视专业课程，因为这些课程是决定学生们大学入学考试成绩的关键。
<p>正：Many teachers give priority to academic subjects because these classes hold the key to the performance of students in university entrance exams.</p> <p>或：Many teachers suggest that students should concentrate on core subjects because the performance in these courses can determine whether they can enter university in the future.</p> <p>学生的句子：Many teachers think that students should give top priority to major courses, as those courses can be a key factor which can decide whether they can enter to university in the future.</p> <p>改：enter 是及物动词；a key factor which can decide whether 比较多余。</p>	
解释	4. 这些专业课程使学生们获得技能和知识，这对他们的职业前景是有积极促进作用的。
<p>正：These academic courses enable students to acquire skills and knowledge which have a beneficial effect on employment prospects.</p>	

或: Students can develop skills and expand knowledge in these courses, thereby gaining more job opportunities.

学生的句子: The knowledge which learned from these courses can lay a firm grounding for university and find a better job in the future.

改: which learned 中间少了一个助动词 is。

举例

5. 例如, 如果学生们能在学校掌握数学知识, 他们可以在大学通过建模型来分析数据。这些技能使他们在毕业之后可以成为金融分析师和工程师。

正: For example, if students can acquire mathematical skills at school, they can build models to analyse data at university. These skills enable them to work as financial analysts and engineers after graduation.

或: For example, students who acquire mathematical skills at school can build models to analyse data at university and work as financial analysts and engineers after they graduate.

学生的句子: For instance, if they study math well in middle schools, they can build models to analyze data in college and maybe become financial analysts or engineers.

改: analyze 是美式拼写, 最好改成英式拼写 analyse; maybe 是副词, 应该改成情态动词 may。

对比

6. 如果学生们需要花时间学习道德原则和行为准则, 他们有可能不能集中注意力在专业课程上。

正: If students are required to spend time in learning moral principles and behaviour norms, they are less likely to pay attention to academic subjects.

或: They are less likely to focus on key disciplines if they are required to spend time in studying moral principles and behaviour norms.

学生的句子: If students need to spend time on studying ethics and behaviors, they are may not able to focus on core subjects.

改: spend time in doing something 才是正确的表达; are (助动词) 和 may (情态动词) 不能连用, 这种错误是低级错误。

主体部分第二段

中心句

7. 另一方面, 那些有道德意识的学生可以利用好他们所学的知识来为社会做贡献。

正: On the other hand, students who are conscious of ethics can make the most of their knowledge to contribute to society.

或: On the other hand, students who are aware of the distinction between acceptable and unacceptable behaviour can make good use of their knowledge to contribute positively to society.

学生的句子: On the other hand, children who know virtue can make good use of their knowledge and become active members of the society.

改: virtue 应该变成复数形式; 应该是 members of society, 不需要加 the。

举例

8. 有社会责任感的工程师会尽全力设计安全并且环保的产品。

正: Engineers who are conscious of social responsibility will make an effort to design safe, environmentally friendly products.



或: Engineers who are conscious of social responsibilities are more likely to design safe products which benefit consumers.

学生的句子: If an engineer meet his or her social responsibility, there will be more products that are safe to use available to consumers.

改: engineer 前面应该是 an; 从句主谓也不一致。

对比

9. 一个学生即便在学校的学习很好, 如果不能够遵守道德规范, 也很难取得成功。

正: Students will fail to achieve success if they do not have a moral compass, even though they perform well at school.

或: Students who do not have a moral compass cannot achieve success, even though they perform well at school.

学生的句子: Students who do not conform moral principles cannot achieve success, even they perform well in schools.

改: conform 是不及物动词, 不能直接接宾语; even 是副词, 不能连接句子。

主体部分第三段

中心句

10. 在我看来, 如果学生不能分辨对与错, 他们是很难成功的。

正: In my opinion, students cannot be successful, if they are unable to tell right from wrong.

或: In my opinion, students cannot be successful if they are not able to distinguish right from wrong.

学生的句子: In my opinion, students can get succeed when they are able to distinguish right and wrong.

改: succeed 是动词, 不能和 get 连用; 应该是 distinguish between right and wrong。

举例

11. 例如, 尊重老师、团结同学是很重要的。

正: For example, it is important for students to respect their teachers and get along with classmates.

或: For instance, students should show respect to teachers and their peers.

学生的句子: For example, respect teachers, bond with classmates is important.

改: 动词不能作主语: 并列的主语应该用 and 连接, 表语应该用 are。

解释

12. 讲礼貌对学生的职业生涯也是很有帮助的, 因为他们可以扩大朋友圈, 并且获得支持和建议。

正: Politeness is beneficial to their careers because they can enlarge the circle of friends and benefit from the support and advice provided by others.

或: The knowledge of etiquette rules is also valuable to students' career as they can have a large social network, from which to gain advice and support.

学生的句子: Being polite is very helpful to students' career because they can have more friends, also gain support and advices.

改: have 和 gain 两个动词, 要有连词连接; advice 是不可数名词, 不能用复数形式。

对比

13. 如果他们在学校没学到讲礼貌的重要性的话, 他们很有可能表现粗鲁和不尊重他人。尽管他们的专业课程成绩很好, 但这对他们的职业发展是有不良影响的。

正: If they do not learn the value of good manners at school, they will possibly be rude and disrespectful to others. This is harmful to their careers, even though they have good grades in academic courses.

或: If schools do not teach them the value of politeness, they will be rude and disrespectful. Whether or not they have exceptional academic performance, they cannot advance career easily.

学生的句子: If they do not learn the importance of politeness at school, they will act impolitely and not respect others. Despite they perform well at school, it has a harmful effect on their careers.

改: not respect 不知道和什么成分对称; despite 是介词, 不能接句子。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Schools can help young people to acquire knowledge to find employment. In my opinion, it is important to study academic subjects. However, they cannot achieve career success, if they are not able to distinguish between right and wrong.

题目并没有说职业成功, 在这里显得多余, 也有改变题目的嫌疑。影响 TR 的分数。

Many teachers give priority to academic subjects because these classes hold the key to the performance of students in university entrance exams. These academic courses enable students to acquire skills and knowledge which have a beneficial effect on employment prospects. For example, if students can acquire mathematical skills at school, they can build models to analyse data at university. These skills enable them to work as financial analysts and engineers after graduation. If students are required to spend time in learning moral principles and behaviour norms, they are less likely to pay attention to academic subjects.

这个中心句范围太窄, 不是每个学生都是为了上大学的。TR 的分数会受影响。

这句话只是为中心句增加了一点细节, 并没有做很多的解释。

这两个句子可以写在一起, 这样比较紧凑, 能提高 GRA 和 CC 的分数。

这里需要解释为什么不关注学术课程了。否则, CC 和 TR 的分数都受影响。

On the other hand, students who are conscious of ethics can make the most of their knowledge to contribute to society. Engineers who are conscious of social responsibility will make an effort to design safe, environmentally friendly products. Students will fail to achieve success if they do not have a moral compass, even though they perform well at school.

不要在中心句之后马上就举例, 尽量解释一下原因。否则, TR 的分数受影响。

这个句子和中心句不匹配。中心句说的是为社会服务, 这里写的却是自己成功。影响 CC 的分数。

In my opinion, students cannot be successful, if they are unable to tell right from wrong. For example, it is

不要在中心句之后马上就举例, 尽量解释一下原因。否则, TR 的分数受影响。



important for students to respect their teachers and get along with classmates. Politeness is beneficial to their careers because they can enlarge the circle of friends and benefit from the support and advice provided by others. If they do not learn the value of good manners at school, they will possibly be rude and disrespectful to others. This is harmful to their careers, even though they have good grades in academic courses.

这个句子和后面的句子的位置可以换一下，应该是先讨论在学校学习礼貌，再说以后的好处。对CC分数有一定影响。

提升后的范文 (7+)

One primary function of schools is to help young people to acquire knowledge of different subjects, such as literature and maths. I, however, believe that schools should also teach them the distinction between acceptable and unacceptable behaviour.

Many teachers give priority to academic subjects, which are vitally important for the job prospects of young people. Technology has advanced so rapidly that only students who have an in-depth knowledge of some subjects are capable of handling professional jobs. For example, they need to attend courses and pass exams in core subjects such as mathematics and coding if they plan to work as programmers. As such, every student should devote most of their valuable study time to academic tasks, rather than courses that teach how to distinguish between right and wrong.

...subjects which...

(The points made discussing one view are valid and well expressed. It is possible that some parents and students would like a well-rounded education from school, one that helps the youngsters develop psychologically, physically as well as mentally.)

On the other hand, opponents would argue that exceptional performance in academic subjects does not guarantee career achievements in the future if students do not know the boundaries of behaviour. If they are not aware of behavioural norms, such as using polite language in social or formal settings, they cannot get along well with others easily. Once they embark on the career, they will find that they cannot get along well with colleagues and supervisors. Without support from others,

others

achievement (large, general notion)

they are unlikely to perform well in their jobs, primarily because tasks in modern times are increasingly complex and cannot be carried out by anyone alone.

In my opinion, teachers should teach lessons about how to tell right from wrong since students without this ability can make wrong judgment that ruins their careers.

There are numerous ethical dilemmas in their professional lives they need to address. For example, they may face the temptation to exaggerate their job history to win a job offer, or to make false claims about the products of their

...judgments that could ruin...

companies to strike a deal with clients. Taking ethically wrong options could damage their reputation or even put them in prison, so ethics and similar courses should be included in school curriculum.

(Effective examples that make the ideas more concrete.)

...in the school curriculum.

In conclusion, while I understand that some people lay emphasis on academic subjects, I would argue that teaching young people to discriminate between right and wrong is also part of the responsibility of teachers.

(字数: 367)

考官评语和评分

TR 8 The views are described and a position is introduced, defended and clearly stated. The body paragraphs introduce, explain and develop points clearly. The focus on teachers is a helpful limitation of the stakeholders involved as it sensibly allows a focus on the people at the workplace, people who are most familiar to the writer and readers. Some writers might have argued that values education is the responsibility of parents and schools have limited authority to guide students in such areas. The two viewpoints are presented without any inconsistency in outlook evident.

CC 8 Good essay structure and paragraphing. No problems or slips with regard to cohesive devices. Effective use of first person syntax in the conclusion and start of a body paragraph.

LR 8 General ideas are often expressed best by plural nouns. (e.g. People can make mistakes or misjudgments.) Many examples of topic-specific and technology-related jargon. The terms employed enable the reader to readily relate to the points being made.

GRA 8 Good sentence length for the seriousness of the subject matter. Good level of complexity with modals (e.g. 'could damage', 'should be included', 'opponents would argue'). Many other examples of carefully phrased judgments too but one tense problem marred a great performance. (e.g. 'There will/may

be ethical issues in their future lives.')

TR	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.17 如何换词 (全文翻译练习: 艺术)

理论部分

学习要点 61 (用词)

雅思作文也考查学生的用词能力。用词能力体现在两个方面, 一个是用词的地道性, 这个主要通过使用词伙 (collocation) 来解决; 另外一个是用词的变化性 (特别是名词的变化), 有以下的一些办法。

不过, 永远要记住, 变化的前提是要换对, 如果是不确定的表达, 就不要换。雅思作文是不换词不影响拿 6 分, 换错了就会影响拿 6 分。

方法	例子
方法 1: 直接替换	在教育类的话题中, universities 可以用 colleges, educational institutions 等替换; attend university 可以用 go to college, attend college 来替换。
方法 2: 在名词前加形容词	universities 可以说 top universities, prestigious universities, famous universities, accredited institutions 等。
方法 3: 使用名词词组等	university 可以说 university education, college education, tertiary education 等。
方法 4: 改变某个词的词性	receive a university education 可以说 gain educational opportunities, be educated at university to。
方法 5: 使用定语从句	university students 可以说 students who go to college, students who attend university, students who sign up for university courses。
方法 6: 具体化	university students 可以说 people who are interested in different subjects, such as business management, medical science and electronic engineering。

学习要点 62 (用词)

代词 (特别是 they) 也有替换名词的功能, 但是写的时候如果前面有两个名词复数, 就有可能出现歧义。这个时候比较好的方法就是将代词放到两个名词复数的中间, 或者将其中一个名词去掉。

例: Teachers teach students to show good manners, which can affect their reputation. (×)

Students are taught to show good manners because poor behaviour can affect their reputation. (✓)

历史真题 ABC 练习 24:

历史真题	Some people think zoos are cruel and all the zoos should be closed. However, some people think zoos can help protect rare animals. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
------	--

解析	<p>论述类题目。</p> <p>第一个立场可以确定 C，证明动物园 (zoo) 是残忍的 (cruel)。</p> <p>第二个立场确定 A 或者 C 都可以，说一下 zoo 对保护珍稀动物的重要性。</p>
合适的观点	<p>正方的观点：</p> <p>经济角度：A. 动物园以营利为目的 B. 希望缩小成本或者是增加娱乐性而收取门票 C. 对动物很残忍，应该关闭</p> <p>反方的观点：</p> <p>科技角度：A. 开设动物园 B. 可运用先进科技，聘请专家研究和照顾动物 C. 保护珍稀动物</p> <p>增强意识角度：A. 开设动物园 B. 增强意识 C. 保护珍稀动物</p> <p>经济刺激角度：A. 开设动物园 B. 获得经济收益 C. 有钱推进动物保护事业发展，保护珍稀动物</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 关闭动物园 B. 野生珍稀动物数量可能会减少 C. 保护物种多样性</p> <p>(点评：轻微跑题。这个题目要么讨论为什么关闭动物园，要么讨论动物园如何保护动物，最好不要讨论关闭动物园的坏处，不是直接扣题。)</p>

范文学习部分

题目

Many countries spend a lot of money on art. Some people think the money spent on art is necessary, but others say money is better spent on public services and facilities. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

题目大意

很多国家在艺术上花了大量的钱。一些人认为投资艺术是必要的，但另一些人认为把钱花在公共服务和设施上更好。讨论两种观点并给出你自己的看法。

题目解析

论述类题目。正方的立场，确定 A 或者 C。如果确定 A，就讨论 A “把钱花在艺术上” 的优点。如果确定 C，就讨论 C “花钱在艺术上” 的原因。反方的立场，确定 A。如果确定 A，讨论 A “花钱在公共服务和设施上” 的优点。

可以选择的观点有以一下一些：

正方的观点：

健康角度：A. 把钱花在艺术上 B. 人们文化生活更加丰富 C. 身心更加健康

经济角度：A. 把钱花在艺术上 B. 城市更加漂亮，吸引游客 C. 经济发展

社会文化角度：A. 把钱花在艺术上 B. 艺术行业不断发展 C. 有利于文化的保护

反方的观点：

基本需求角度：A. 把钱花在公共服务和设施上 B. 满足人们基本的生活 C. 人们生活得更好、



更开心

经济角度: A. 把钱花在公共服务和设施上 B. 更加能够吸引追求生活的人 C. 城市经济发展更快

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
支持城市的文化艺术建设, 有利于提高市民素质, 营造城市文化氛围, 建立城市文化名片。	太过空泛。应该具体说提高什么素质, 文化氛围有什么具体的好处等。
把钱投资在公众服务和设施上, 公民生活有基本保障, 社会更和谐。	太过空泛。为什么有了保障, 社会就会和谐?
投资公共设施, 减少医疗成本, 政府可以投资其他设施, 促进社会进步。	跑题和空泛。减少医疗成本了为什么政府就投资其他设施, 为什么社会就进步?
投资艺术, 提高鉴赏能力和审美观, 创造出杰出的作品。	不够有力。创造出杰出的艺术品有什么好处?
钱优先用于完善公共服务和基础设施, 国家城市发展, 吸引游客。	不够有力。基础设施好就可以吸引游客?
艺术的表现形式丰富, 人们的思维得到拓展, 工作更有创造力, 社会生产力提高。	逻辑不对。创造力和生产力不能混为一谈。
投资艺术没有必要, 学校能开设艺术课增加学生艺术修养, 短期内见不到收益。	跑题。这是论述类题目, 第一个立场最好说投资艺术的好处。
投资艺术使人们得到更多的知识, 拓展人们的思路, 使人们发展得更全面。	不够有力。为什么可以增长知识? 为什么可以拓展思路? 为什么发展更加全面?
投资公共服务, 可以提高医疗服务水平, 人们更健康、长寿。	太过具体。公共服务不只是医疗。
政府投资文化, 文化产业发展, 居民能享受更多的文化成果, 社会更具包容性。	观点不够有力。为什么艺术会增加社会的包容性?

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 人们觉得政府不应该把钱花在艺术上, 特别是在国家遇到预算问题的时候。
正:	Some people do not think it is appropriate for a country to spend money on public art, especially when the government has budget deficits.
或:	People do not consider it appropriate to allocate money to artistic projects, especially when a country struggles with budget problems.
学生的句子:	Citizens hold different views about government sponsorship towards the art, especially when facing budget limits.
改:	when facing 这个分词结构有歧义, 不太清楚是修饰 government, 还是 citizens.

阐述立场	2. 我觉得我们应该注重艺术投资, 虽然基础设施也很重要。
正: I think that we should pay attention to the spending on art, although infrastructure is also important. 或: I support the funding for art, although the expenditure on public facilities is important to the life of the general public. 学生的句子: I think we should pay attention to artworks even infrastructure important. 改: even 不是连词, 不能连接句子; important 前面少了一个 is。	

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 很多人支持投资艺术, 认为艺术可以让我们的城市更漂亮、更吸引人。
正: Many people tend to support the investment in the arts because the arts can make our cities more beautiful and attractive. 或: Many people support public funding for the arts, which can make our cities more visually attractive. 学生的句子: Many people support to provide funds on arts, which can make our cities more appealing and attractive. 改: 没有 support to 这种表达; funds on 也不是习惯表达。	
解释	4. 艺术作品如雕塑、绘画、塑像, 可以让我们的公共场所, 例如图书馆、地铁站以及城市的广场都更漂亮。
正: One reason is that some artworks, such as sculptures, paintings, statues, can make our public places, like libraries, metro stations and city squares, more beautiful. 或: One reason is that works of art, including sculptures, paintings and statues, increase the appeal of public libraries, metro stations, city plazas and other facilities. 学生的句子: The work of art such as sculptures, painting and statues can make public places like library, metro station and even city square become pretty. 改: library 等名词都是可数名词, 要变成复数形式; become 多余。	
拓展结果 1	5. 我们可以更好地享受城市的生活, 因为我们可以选择有空的时候和家人去逛这些地方。
正: We are more likely to enjoy city life, as we can visit these places in our spare time with our family. 或: Public art can add variety to urban life as we can visit visually spectacular locations with our family in our leisure time. 学生的句子: We can better enjoy urban life because we can choose free time with family go to visit these places. 改: in free time with family 应该放在句末, 这是状语; 从句中有 choose 和 go 两个动词。	
拓展结果 2	6. 接触艺术让我们减少压力, 也会让我们心情更好。
正: Exposure to artistic creations enables us to reduce our pressure and lightens our mood. 或: Exposure to artworks can reduce our pressure and put us in a good mood.	



学生的句子: If we are exposed to art, it can decline our pressure and make our mood well.

改: decline 作及物动词的时候, 是“拒绝”的意思; well 是副词, 一般是 make something + 形容词。

主体部分第二段

中心句

7. 然而, 其他人觉得有必要增加公共设施的投资, 因为公共设施和人们的生活标准直接相关。

正: However, other people consider it necessary to increase the spending on public facilities and services because it has a direct impact on the standard of living of the public.

或: Nevertheless, many people would argue that public facilities deserve more of public money since it has relevance to the quality of life of the public.

学生的句子: Many people think the public facilities should be focused more as facilities are closely relate to the quality of life of many people.

改: focused more 一般不这么表达; relate 是动词, 不能直接放在 are 后面。

解释

8. 普通公民对公共设施 (例如水电供应、学校、图书馆、道路) 更感兴趣, 那些设施对他们的生活质量有直接的影响。

正: Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as infrastructure for water and electricity supply, schools, libraries and roads), because those facilities have a huge impact on the standard of living.

或: Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as water and electricity supply networks, schools, libraries and roads), which have a direct bearing on the quality of life.

学生的句子: Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as water and electricity power, schools, libraries, roadways), which has a direct impact on their living standards.

改: 列举几个名词的时候, 一般最后两个要用 and 相连; 定语从句的 has 和前面的名词的数不一致。

举例

9. 好的卫生条件和干净的水源对大众的健康有利, 也可以减少疾病, 而学校和图书馆可以普及知识, 提高人们的工作前景。

正: The access to clean water is beneficial to people's health and can prevent diseases; meanwhile, schools and libraries can spread knowledge and improve young people's job prospects.

或: For example, good sanitation and clean water can improve people's health and reduce diseases, while schools and libraries can disseminate knowledge and improve young people's job prospects.

学生的句子: For example, good sanitation and clean water can improve people's fitness and reduce disease and schools and libraries can popularise knowledge and give people a promising career.

改: disease 是可数名词, 最好用复数形式; schools 前面的 and 不恰当, 因为句子里有太多并列的成分。

对比

10. 相比之下, 大部分人不能从雕塑、绘画或者塑像那里获益, 那些都是奢侈品。

正: In contrast, most people can hardly benefit from the investment in sculptures, paintings or statues, which are luxury items.

或: In contrast, sculptures, paintings and statues are luxury items to most people and are not likely to bring tangible benefits to them.

学生的句子: In contrast, works of art, such as sculptures, paintings and operas, are luxury stuffs to most people and are not likely to bring them tangible benefits.

改: operas 不属于 works of art, 所以不能作为 works of art 的例子; stuff 一般不用复数形式。

主体部分第三段

中心句

11. 我自己的看法是艺术的投资对一个城市的经济也是重要的, 只要城市有了基本的设施。

正: In my view, the investment in the arts is also essential to a city's economy, as long as the infrastructure of the city is sufficient to meet basic needs.

或: I would argue that the public expenditure on art can benefit a city in economic terms, provided that it has basic facilities.

学生的句子: My personal view is that art expenditure is also important to a city's economic, as long as city has basic facilities.

改: economic 是形容词, 这里应该用名词 economy; city 是可数名词, 要加冠词。

解释

12. 一个漂亮的城市, 比如有艺术馆或者著名的地标, 往往有可能成为旅游胜地。

正: A beautiful city, for example, with art galleries and famous landmarks, is likely to attract tourists.

或: A beautiful city with art galleries and eye-catching landmarks is to draw millions of tourists every year.

学生的句子: A beautiful city, for example, have art galleries and landmarks, always have the potential to become tourist attractions.

改: 这个句子里有两个动词 have; always 用得不恰当, 太过肯定; attraction 如果对应 city, 不应该用复数形式。

拓展结果

13. 旅游收入可以提高人们的生活标准。

正: The increase in tourism revenue can lead to an improvement of the standard of living.

或: The tourism boom allows local residents to have a decent quality of life.

学生的句子: Tourism income can improve people's life qualities.

改: 表示生活质量时 quality 不能用复数形式。

对比

14. 与此同时, 旅游收入也可以让城市有可能提升基础设施, 例如道路。

正: Meanwhile, the tourism boom makes it possible for a city to upgrade infrastructures, such as roads.

或: Meanwhile, the revenue from the tourist sector can be invested in the improvement of facilities, such as roads.

学生的句子: On the other hand, income can let cities possibly improve infrastructure, such as roads.

改: on the other hand 一般用在转折的时候; let 是“允许”的意思, 在这里不合适。

整合的范文 (6 分)

Some people do not think it is appropriate for a country to spend money on public art, especially when the government has budget deficits. I think that we should pay attention to the spending on art, although infrastructure is also important.

这句话和上面的句子是转折关系, 可以使用连接词, 提高 CC 的分数。

Many people tend to support the investment in the arts because the arts can make our cities more beautiful and attractive. One reason is that some artworks, such as sculptures, paintings, statues, can make our public places, like libraries, metro stations and city squares, more beautiful. We are more likely to enjoy city life, as we can visit these places in our spare time with our family. Exposure to artistic creations enables us to reduce our pressure and lightens our mood.

可以解释一下艺术为什么可以使城市更加美丽, 说艺术的必要性, 提高 TR 的分数。

为什么城市漂亮大家就会多去呢? 为什么多去就更加快乐呢?

However, other people consider it necessary to increase the spending on public facilities and services because it has a direct impact on the standard of living of the public. Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as infrastructure for water and electricity supply, schools, libraries and roads), because those facilities have a huge impact on the standard of living. The access to clean water is beneficial to people's health and can prevent diseases; meanwhile, schools and libraries can spread knowledge and improve young people's job prospects. In contrast, most people can hardly benefit from the investment in sculptures, paintings or statues, which are luxury items.

和上面的句子有点重复, 只是增加了几个例子, TR 的分数不高, 最好具体解释一下。

为什么可以提高工作前景, 它和生活标准的联系是什么? 影响 TR 的成绩。

为什么不能 benefit 呢? 也需要解释, 否则影响 TR 的成绩。

In my view, the investment in the arts is also essential to a city's economy, as long as the infrastructure of the city is sufficient to meet basic needs. A beautiful city, for example, with art galleries and famous landmarks, is likely to attract tourists. The increase in tourism revenue can lead to an improvement of the standard of living. Meanwhile, the tourism boom makes it possible for a city to upgrade infrastructures, such as roads.

这两个句子没有因果关系, 影响 CC 的成绩。

为什么呢? 需要解释。影响 TR 的成绩。

这里也没有解释, 也是影响 CC 的成绩。

提升后的范文 (7+)

Some people strongly advocate government spending on art while their opponents point out that public services and facilities deserve more funding. I would argue that policymakers should consider the needs of the public before arriving at a funding decision.

...advocate that the government spend...

(The question is about whether any money should be spent on art, not whether art is more deserving than public works. Straw man reasoning?)

The funding for art is supported by people who believe that art can make urban life interesting and rewarding. Artworks including sculptures, paintings and statues can make public places, such as libraries, metro stations and city squares, more visually appealing. Artistic creations can reduce the boredom of living in a city, which can otherwise be a concrete jungle, and brighten the moods of people, when they walk on city streets. Sometimes, they can visit art galleries and attend art exhibitions to get rid of monotony of daily lives, or simply enjoy a coffee at a pavement café to view public artworks from a distance. Without works of art, as suggested by these people, city life could be dull.

...to reduce the monotony of daily life...

[Great ideas and examples. The point is well made and developed but a younger person's perspective could have been taken. Youths might be more satisfied with musical (free music in the park or sponsored busking) than sculptural art, for example.]

However, other people consider it necessary to increase the spending on public facilities and services because it has a direct impact on the standard of living. They firmly believe that the top priority of the government is to use money in the ways that address their basic needs. Examples include bus and train stations that shorten their commuting time, water and electricity supplies that are essential for housekeeping, health services that treat illnesses and diseases, and schools that allow their children to gain a qualification for a bright future. They object to the investment in any form of art, which has no relevance to the need for maintaining a basic standard of living.

In my view, the decision of whether to allocate public money to art depends on the stage of development of a city. For cities which are ill-equipped to match basic needs



of inhabitants, the improvement of vital services should be prioritised, but for cities which are relatively prosperous and well-developed, the expenditure on public art can garner broader support

(Strong word-choice contributing to a very reasonable viewpoint and a good conclusion. Both summarises what went before and rounds off the viewpoint.)

(字数: 329)

...might be expected to garner broader/greater...

考官评语和评分

Efficient writing. Plenty of ideas are very appropriately expressed.

TR 6 Readers are likely to think that the knotty problem of funding allocation has been avoided. The first body paragraph could have argued for a cultural affairs budget of 3 to 5 percent of Council spending, using many of the ideas you provided to explain how graffiti would be reduced and youth distracted from misbehaviour. There is sufficient mention of expenditure for band 5 to not apply—‘addresses the task only partially’. The paragraphing would merit an 8 but only if the more general descriptor had been met (‘sufficiently addresses all parts of the task’).

CC 8 Good language skills will always gain recognition. Cohesion using ‘which’ could have been better controlled so a band 9 is inappropriate: ‘They object...art which has no relevance...’ or ‘They object to art spending as it just uses up funding better allocated to maintaining or improving infrastructure’.

LR 8 Vocabulary is used to fluently and flexibly convey quite precise meaning in almost all parts of the essay. ‘Opponents’ has quite combative connotations so ‘others’ would be more appropriate where there is competition and possibly rivalry but not much conflict involved. Secondly, ‘garner’ is not used naturally and introduces a distracting element to the point being made.

GRA 8 A good range of structures are used with an almost error-free response. One use of the definite article is not grammatically wrong but not helpful in the sentence: They want priority to be given to ‘the ways that’ benefit people directly. Plural nouns carry the general sense of the meaning which is intended here and the definite article seems to be unhelpfully referring to some earlier-mentioned ways.

TR	6	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.18 如何减少中式英文 (全文翻译练习: 生活方式)

理论部分

学习要点 63 (语法)

雅思大作文如果要拿6分, 甚至6.5分, 并不需要考生写很多复杂句, 只要句子通顺即可。我根据多年批改学生作文的经验, 总结出以下七个常见的中英转换的问题。

1. 中文很多句子缺主语, 写英文的时候要加上主语 (特别是状语从句)。
2. 中文修饰动词的表达 (状语) 经常出现在动词的前面, 写英文的时候要放在动词的后面。
3. 中文形容词前经常少动词 (特别是句子出现表示“或许”或者“很”等意思的表达时), 而英文形容词前需要加上系动词。

4. 中文经常有长定语，且出现在名词前，而英文长定语喜欢出现在名词后面。

5. 中文经常会说“让、使得、令、导致”等，写英文的时候尽量把这些词前后的内容分开，尽量不要出现这些词。

6. 中文经常会出现双动词，写英文的时候可以将第二个动词变成非谓语动词(不定式或者动名词)。

7. 中文可以不断写完整的句子，英文不可以(要加上连词或者句号等)。

8. 动词或者句子不能充当英文句子的主语，要把它们变成动名词或者是从句。

历史真题 ABC 练习 25:

历史真题	Some people think learning history in school is important. Others think learning subjects more relevant to life is important. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
解析	<p>论述类题目。</p> <p>这个题目确定 A，讨论学习历史的优点。</p> <p>反面的立场确定 A，讨论学习和生活相关的科目的优点。</p> <p>第二个立场出现了一个比较空泛的概念，“subjects more relevant to life”，和生活更加相关的课程，可能是那些对实践能力要求比较高的科目，包括会计等。如果考生说外语、数学、物理之类的学科，一定要说如何和生活有直接关系。</p>
合适的观点	<p>正方的观点：</p> <p>经济角度：A. 学习历史 B. 吸取前人错误 C. 以后更可能获得成功</p> <p>政治角度：A. 学习历史 B. 知道各国发展的历史和政策 C. 了解社会现状，预知未来</p> <p>文化角度：A. 学习历史 B. 知道本国发展情况 C. 更有文化认同感</p> <p>反方的观点：</p> <p>基本需求角度：A. 学习有关生活的科目 B. 可以用知识解决现实问题 C. 有利于事业的发展</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 学习历史 B. 增长知识 C. 找到工作</p> <p>(点评：和常识不符。一般学习历史是不能直接找到工作的。)</p>

然后我用这道题目来讲解一下很多考生的文章里可能出现的中式英文。

问题	举例
1. 中文很多句子缺主语，写英文的时候要加上主语(特别是状语从句)。	<p>如果学了历史，学生就可以更加了解社会政策。</p> <p>学生的句子：If study history, students can understand the rationales behind government policies.</p> <p>点评：这句话的 if 后面要接主语，如 If students attend history lessons, they can...</p>

2. 中文修饰动词的表达(状语)经常出现在动词的前面,写英文的时候要放在动词的后面。	<p>学生有了历史知识就可以避免一些错误。</p> <p>学生的句子: Students have knowledge of history can avoid some mistakes.</p> <p>点评: 这里的“有了历史知识”是个状语,可以翻译成 With the knowledge of some historical events, students can avoid some mistakes.</p>
3. 中文形容词前经常少动词(特别是表示“或许”或者“很”等意思时),而英文形容词前需要加上系动词。	<p>学生学其他科目或许更加能够处理生活中的问题。</p> <p>学生的句子: Students maybe more capable of handling real-life problems if they spend time on other subjects.</p> <p>点评: maybe 是个副词,要分开写成 may be, 这个句子才有动词。</p>
4. 中文经常有长定语,且出现在名词前,而英文长定语喜欢出现在名词后面。	<p>学生应该学习那些能够教他们实际能力的课程。</p> <p>学生的句子: Students should learn those teach them practical skills courses.</p> <p>点评: “教他们实际能力的”是个长定语,而且含有动词,应该放在中心词“课程”后。可以改成 Students should attend courses that teach them practical skills.</p>
5. 中文经常会说“让、使得、令、导致”等,写英文的时候尽量把这些词前后的内容分开,尽量不要出现这些词。	<p>学习历史会让很多学生没有时间去学习主科。</p> <p>学生的句子: Learning history will let many students have no time to learn core subjects.</p> <p>点评: let 是“允许”的意思,不恰当;后面宾语和补语太长,不合适。可以改成 If students study history, they will possibly have little time for core subjects.</p>
6. 中文经常会出现双动词,写英文的时候可以将第二个动词变成非谓语动词(不定式或者动名词)。	<p>学生学习技术类的课程才可以找到工作。</p> <p>学生的句子: Students study technical subjects then find work.</p> <p>点评: 这个句子有两个动词,“学习”和“找到”,find 前面要加不定式。可以改成 Students should study technical subjects to improve employability.</p>
7. 中文可以不断写完整的句子,英文不可以(要加上连词或者句号等)。	<p>学生觉得学习历史事件很枯燥,所以不愿意学。</p> <p>学生的句子: Students think learning facts about history is tedious, therefore, do not like this subject.</p> <p>点评: therefore 不是连词。可以改成 Students think learning facts about history is tedious; therefore, they do not like this subject.</p>
8. 动词或者句子不能充当英文句子的主语,要把它变成动名词或者是从句。	<p>增加实际的知识才可以更好找工作。</p> <p>学生的句子: Increase practical knowledge can find work easily.</p> <p>点评: increase 是动词,不能充当主语。可以改成 Students should increase practical knowledge if they want to find work easily.</p>

范文学习部分

题目

Some people say that the government should do more to ensure that people lead a healthy life, while others believe that individuals should have their own choices. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

题目大意

一些人认为政府应该确保人们过上健康的生活，而另一些人认为人们应该有自己的选择。讨论两种观点并给出你的看法。

题目解析

论述类题目。正方立场确定 A 或者 C。A 是“政府需要确保人们过健康的生活”，讨论其优点，或者 C 是“政府需要确保人们过健康的生活”，讨论其原因。反方立场确定 A 或者 C。A 是“人们应该有自己的选择”，讨论其优点，或者 C 是“人们应该有自己的选择”，讨论其原因。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

正方的观点：

本性角度：A. 人们不怎么自律 B. 很难改变不健康的生活 C. 政府需要确保人们过健康的生活

社会文化角度：A. 现在生活节奏很快 B. 人们身不由己，过不了健康的生活 C. 政府需要确保人们过健康的生活

政府政策角度：A. 政府需要确保人们过健康的生活 B. 人们少生病 C. 医疗费用减少

反方的观点：

本性角度：A. 人们喜欢自由 B. 不喜欢被别人限制每天做什么 C. 人们应该有自己的选择

健康角度：A. 人们知道健康对自己的重要性 B. 有动力去过健康的生活 C. 人们应该有自己的选择

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
个人根据自己的爱好自由选择，身体好。	不够有力。为什么按照自己的爱好自由选择身体就可以变好？
人们自由选择适合他们的职业，提高社会生产力。	跑题。这个题目只关注健康，不关注其他话题，如职业。
人们可以有自己选择生活方式的权利，同时政府不应该过度关注，否则会减少对经济等方面的关注，导致社会失衡。	不够有力。不是说政府管理人们的生活方式，就会忽视经济。
政府投资，提供更多的福利和设施，人们看病花的钱少了，医疗更先进了。	跑题。这个题目说的是生活方式，而不是医疗设施和福利。

政府负担，增加纳税人负担，导致移民。	完全跑题。这个题目说的是决定人们的生活方式。这可以通过立法来实现，不需要花多少钱。
政府确保人们过健康生活，对高热量食品增税，减少人们的食用，身体变好。	过于细节。食品只是生活方式的一方面。
政府拥有税收，可以研发专业方法，保证人们的健康。	跑题。现在说的是生活方式，而不是如何提高健康水平的科技。
政府适当引导，增加基础设施，如体育馆，提供免费运动器材。	不够有力。政府做这些事情是好，好在什么地方呢？
政府约束，营造健康的生活环境，人们更健康。	跑题。题目关心的是生活方式，而不是生活环境。生活方式是每天和健康有关系的生活习惯。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 健康的生活方式之所以重要，是因为它能给人尊严和幸福感。
<p>正：A healthy lifestyle is important because it gives people a sense of dignity and a feeling of well-being.</p> <p>或：The importance of promoting healthy living lies in the fact that it allows people to have a sense of pride and well-being.</p> <p>学生的句子：The reason why healthy lifestyle is important is because it has a close relationship with people's dignity and happiness.</p> <p>改：lifestyle 是可数名词，要加冠词； the reason why...is that 是固定说法。</p>	
阐述立场	2. 虽然许多人认为他们有权选择自己的生活方式，我认为人们不太可能拥有一个健康的生活方式，除非政府干涉。
<p>正：Although many people believe they have the rights to choose their own lifestyle, I do not think they will live a healthy life unless the government intervenes.</p> <p>或：Although some people think they deserve the freedom to choose their ways of living, I do not think they can live a healthy life without government intervention.</p> <p>学生的句子：Although many people think that the lifestyle is the personal choice, in my view, people do not adopt the healthy lifestyle, unless the government take some actions.</p> <p>改：government take 主谓不一致；healthy lifestyle 前面应该加不定冠词。</p>	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 如果人们能够决定自己怎么生活，他们会更加快乐。
正：Some people think they will be happier if they can decide how to live a life.	

或：If people decide how to live their lives, they will possibly be happier.	
学生的句子：People will be more happier if they could decide lifestyle by themselves.	
改：只有 happier，没有 more happier 的说法；lifestyle 是可数名词，要加冠词或者变为复数形式。	
解释	4. 他们选择健康的生活习惯，是因为他们觉得这些习惯会让自己更好地享受生活。
正：They choose healthy habits because they believe these habits make them enjoy their life.	
或：They opt for healthy habits because they believe these habits can bring enjoyment to their lives.	
学生的句子：They choose to develop and remain healthy habits because they believe these habits can bring about enjoyment to their lives.	
改：remain 是系动词，后面不能接名词；bring about 是 cause 的意思，在这里不恰当。	
举例	5. 比如，有些人喜欢吃蔬菜水果，是因为这样会帮助他们保持苗条，从而在工作和社交中更加自信。
正：For example, some of them prefer to eat fruit and vegetables, because it helps them keep fit, and then they will be more confident in work and social life.	
或：For example, some people may pay attention to fruit and vegetables in their diets, which can help them keep fit and increase their confidence in work and social lives.	
学生的句子：For example, some people chose to eat more vegetables and fruits, which can help them keep figure and become more confident in work and social activities.	
改：没必要用过去时 chose；应该是 fruit and vegetables；keep figure 这个表达也不恰当。	
对比	6. 然而，假如他们是为了遵循政府规定而吃这些食物，这反而会成为一种负担。
正：However, it will become a burden if they are forced to eat them in order to follow the government's guideline.	
或：They will live under enormous pressure, if they are obsessed with how to follow the government's lifestyle guideline.	
学生的句子：However, if someone are always obsessed with the government law, they would be stressful.	
改：someone are 主谓不一致；人不能说 stressful，因为 stressful 是修饰事物的。	

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 另一方面，有些人认为政府应该对一些有害健康的行为施加约束。
正：On the other hand, it is important for the government to impose restrictions on some harmful behaviours.	
或：On the other hand, it is important for the government to tighten regulation on some self-destructive behaviours, especially those which have been proven to be damaging to health.	
学生的句子：On the other side, it is important for governments to strain some behaviours, especially those are regarded as unhealthy behaviours.	
改：strain behaviour 搭配错误；those are 是一个新的单句，两个句子之间没有连词。	



背景	8. 很多人很难约束自己。
正: Many people lack self-discipline.	
或: There are many people who lack self-discipline.	
学生的句子: There are numerous people find it difficult to restrain themselves.	
改: 这个句子里有两个动词, 但没有连词; 没有 restrain themselves 这个表达, 可以说 show self-restraint.	
举例	9. 比如, 很多人知道抽烟对他们的身体有害, 他们还是在抽。
正: For instance, many people smoke cigarettes, even if they are aware that smoking can damage their bodies.	
或: For example, they are heavy smokers, although it is common knowledge that tobacco use endangers their health.	
学生的句子: For example, it is a common sense that smoking is harmful, however, many people still keep smoking.	
改: common sense 里的 sense 是不可数名词; however 是副词, 不能连接两个句子。	
对比	10. 他们不太可能会戒烟, 除非政府在烟草上加税并禁止人们在公共场所抽烟。
正: They are less likely to quit smoking unless the government imposes tax on tobacco and forbids citizens to smoke in public.	
或: They would not quit smoking, unless the government imposes the tobacco tax and forbids citizens to smoke publicly.	
学生的句子: They would not stop smoking, unless the government levies taxes on cigarettes and forbid people smoking in the public places.	
改: forbid 应该用单数形式, 和主语保持一致; forbid 的用法一般是 forbid somebody to do something.	

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 我认为, 政府的约束和指导很重要。
正: From my point of view, it is important for the government to educate the public and provide the guideline.	
或: In my view, the government should be responsible for educating the public about what to do and offering guidance.	
学生的句子: In my opinion, the constraints and instructions of governments is important.	
改: 主谓不一致; constraint 一般表示空间和时间上的约束。	
解释	12. 人们应该意识到他们的不健康行为。
正: People should be aware of their unhealthy behaviours.	
或: Many people are not well-informed about how damaging their ways of life can be.	
学生的句子: Many people do not clear know that the negative effects of some unhealthy lifestyle.	
改: clear 是形容词, 不能修饰动词 know; that 引导的宾语从句应该是独立的句子, 这里却只有一个名词短语。	

举例 1

13. 例如, 办公室的工作人员更有可能去锻炼身体, 如果政府宣传久坐会影响健康和缩短寿命。

正: For example, office workers are likely to exercise more regularly, if the government launches campaigns to inform people that a sedentary job can affect their health and reduce life expectancy.

或: For example, office workers will try to exercise regularly, if the government launches campaigns to convey the message that a sedentary job can affect health adversely and reduce life expectancy.

学生的句子: For example, office workers would do more exercises if the government launch a propaganda to deliver a message that a sedentary working lifestyle can affect health and reduce life expectancy.

改: government launch 主谓不一致; propaganda 指政治宣传, 用词不对。

举例 2

14. 政府还应该宣传吃快餐带来的健康问题, 这样人们就会考虑吃一些健康食品, 并且仔细阅读食品包装上的营养信息。

正: The government should also offer information about the health problems of eating fast food, so that people will choose healthier food and read the nutritional information on food packaging carefully.

或: Awareness campaigns should also provide information about the health problems caused by eating fast food, so consumers will pay attention to healthy eating and read the nutritional information on food packaging carefully.

学生的句子: The government's campaign also needs to provide information about healthy problems caused by fast food, so consumers will pay attention to healthy diet and nutritional information on food packaging.

改: 没有 healthy problem 的说法; diet 是可数名词, 不可以不加冠词。

整合的范文 (6~6.5 分)

A healthy lifestyle is important because it gives people a sense of dignity and a feeling of well-being. Although many people believe they have the rights to choose their own lifestyle, I do not think they will live a healthy life unless the government intervenes.

Some people think they will be happier if they can decide how to live a life. They choose healthy habits because they believe these habits make them enjoy their life. For example, some of them prefer to eat fruit and vegetables, because it helps them keep fit, and then they will be more confident in work and social life. However, it will become a burden if they are forced to eat them in order to follow the government's guideline.

On the other hand, it is important for the government to impose restrictions on some harmful behaviours. Many

they...make them 的表达很奇怪。

连接词不是很好, 影响 CC 的分数。

这和快乐有什么联系, 要尽量对应中心句, 否则影响 CC 的分数。

这个 them 指代不清楚, 影响 CC 的分数。



people lack self-discipline. For instance, many people smoke cigarettes, even if they are aware that smoking can damage their bodies. They are less likely to quit smoking unless the government imposes tax on tobacco and forbids citizens to smoke in public.

这句话最好要出现关键词，否则，TR 分数会受到影响。

为什么是 if?

From my point of view, it is important for the government to educate the public and provide the guideline. People should be aware of their unhealthy behaviours. For example, office workers are likely to exercise more regularly, if the government launches campaigns to inform people that a sedentary job can affect their health and reduce life expectancy. The government should also offer information about the health problems of eating fast food, so that people will choose healthier food and read the nutritional information on food packaging carefully.

为什么呢？这只是立场，需要解释，否则，TR 分数会受影响。

这段话好像是在写政府怎么才能让人们过健康的生活，而不是在讨论为什么这么做。影响 TR 的分数。

提升后的范文 (7+)

A healthy lifestyle is important since it gives people a sense of dignity and a feeling of well-being. Although many people believe they have the rights to choose their own lifestyle, I do not think they can live a healthy life unless the government intervenes.

...gives people confidence and a feeling...

...have the right to...

contributes

Some people think they will be happier if they exercise their own judgment about how to stay healthy. They choose healthy habits because they believe these lifestyle choices can boost the sense of well-being. For example, some of them prefer a high-fibre diet with increased intake of fruit and vegetables, which can help them keep fit and enhance their confidence in work and social life. These people feel strongly about government regulations. If laws dictate what they do in lives, they feel as if they do not have the capability to manage their lives.

...a sense...

...may feel...

...can do in their lives they may a loss of freedom and independence.

On the other hand, some people maintain that the government should play an active role in regulating

citizens' life as they lack self-discipline to refrain from unhealthy habits. They develop these habits because they sometimes gain a sense of pleasure. For example, smoking is popular with those who take it as a way to reduce stress and boredom. Many of them eventually have difficulty in breaking this addiction, even though they are aware that smoking can hurt their health and shorten life. This cannot be changed until the government introduces some laws, such as levying tobacco tax to make this substance less affordable.

...citizens' lives as some may lack...

...This social harm cannot...

...introduces laws...

From my point of view, government support is indispensable as people have to overcome numerous challenges in their effort to lead a healthy life. They cannot live their lives in the ways as they please, as they need to work hard every day to survive in a competitive world. They order takeaway meals and spend hours working at a desk while knowing that eating a home-cooked meal and regular exercise are health-enhancing options. In this case, government action is required: unless working hours are stipulated and overtime pay is mandated, employers would not permit staff to go home early and spend more time on healthy activities.

(Clear and strong topic sentence.)

...live their lives as they please as...

In such cases...

...required

...but in practice many...

In conclusion, people may prefer to make lifestyle choices themselves, but in reality, they cannot adopt healthy habits without government intervention.

...cannot always adopt...

government assistance

(字数: 370)

考官评语和评分

TR 7 Efficient answer that does the job. In New Zealand people would like more discussion on how really useful government regulation is. Higher levies can often mean that poor family incomes get squandered on taxed items and the children get less food. Provision of exercise facilities in parks and publicity on matters like reproductive health, pregnancy care would be government measures most would support. Smoking is a relevant issue and you handle it well, however. Points are developed and the over-riding reasoning is consistent but western readers might feel that the freedom of choice issue has not been adequately addressed.

CC 9 The cohesion does not attract attention at all so the reader can focus on the essay content. Linkers and connectives do their jobs well. The paragraphing is systematically handled.

LR 8 'Intervention' is a little too direct and carries intrusive connotations unfortunately; 'the right' is a rare error of word formation; smoking can harm their health—'hurt' is more physical like a cut or bruise. Overall a wide range of vocab is fluently and flexibly used. This is particularly true of collocations (e.g. 'choose lifestyles', 'exercise judgment', 'lifestyle choices', 'high-fibre diets', 'increased intake', 'capability to manage', 'play an active role'). Noteworthy verbs are: 'enhance', 'laws dictate', 'are stipulated', 'is mandated'. 'If laws dictate what they do in their lives' could be more naturally expressed also (e.g. If government seeks to control how people spend their leisure time...).

GRA 8 Good range and control of tenses is evident, with many effective conditional clauses and a range of adverbial clauses. One problem with the definite instead of the indefinite article held the writing back—'a sense of well-being' (first mention of the sense); and more flexibility in the use of modals in the second half of the essay would have been helpful (e.g. 'may lack self-discipline', 'may have difficulty', 'may order takeaways', 'employers will not permit'). 'This cannot be changed' would be more naturally expressed 'won't change'.

TR	7	CC	9	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.19 如何增加句子结构的变化 (全文翻译练习: 廉价航空服务)

理论部分

学习要点 64 (语法)

雅思作文拿6分不需要句子复杂, 但是拿7分需要句子有长短变化。这个时候, 可以从动词、名词、整句话三个角度去进行拓展。注意一点, 这些只是语言技巧, 要写出有变化和复杂的句子, 内容和思维是本质。

方法	举例
1. 利用句子的动词写个并列结构。	原句: Students read IELTS books. 提升成: Students read IELTS books and do practice tests.
2. 加状语(地点、时间、方式、频率等)。	提升成: Students read IELTS books and do practice tests every day.
3. 加入原因或结果。	提升成: In order to pass the exam at the earliest date, students read IELTS books and do practice tests every day.
4. 加入对比的内容(用 rather than, instead of, while, whereas)。	提升成: In order to pass the exam at the earliest date, students read IELTS books and do practice tests every day, instead of hanging out with friends.

5. 举例解释句子中的名词(通过 including, such as, especially 引导)。	提升成: In order to pass the exam at the earliest date, students read IELTS books, such as those teaching writing skills, and do practice tests every day, instead of hanging out with friends.
6. 某些名词可以考虑用定语从句增加信息。	提升成: In order to pass the exam at the earliest date, students read IELTS books, such as those teaching writing skills, and do practice tests which are similar to real exams, instead of hanging out with friends.
7. 加上名词性从句(例如 think/believe 等, 或者 it is true/clear/evident that 等)。	提升成: Students study hard because they believe that this can increase the chance of passing the exam at the earliest date. They read IELTS books, such as those teaching writing skills, and do practice tests which are similar to real exams, instead of hanging out with friends.

历史真题 ABC 练习 26:

历史真题	Some think the best way to reduce the time people spend in travelling to work is to replace the parks and gardens close to the city centres with apartment buildings where commuters can live, while others disagree. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
解析	论述类题目。 题目出现了最高级的限制, 一定要说最好的方法, 只提出一个方法还不够。确定 A 和 C。注意这个题目不能讨论环境或者污染, 要重点讨论上下班。
合适的观点	正方的观点: 基本需求角度: A. 将公园和花园转化成住宅楼 B. 大家就近上班 C. 减少通勤时间 反方的观点: 经济角度: A. (对于市中心比较拥挤的城市) 建立不同的商业区 B. 大家就近上班 C. 减少通勤时间 科技角度: A. (对于高科技行业比较多的城市) 鼓励大家在家办公 B. 不用每天去办公室 C. 减少通勤时间
错误的观点	A. 将公园和花园转化成住宅楼 B. 城市的树木减少 C. 空气质量变差 (点评: 说一个方法不好的地方, 不代表这不是最好的办法。)

然后我用这个题目来讲解一下怎么使用上述拓展句子的办法。[Q1416804939](#)

方法	举例
1. 利用句子的动词写个并列结构。	原句: People can live close to the office. 提升成: People can live close to the office and walk to work.

2. 加状语(地点、时间、方式、频率等)。	提升成: People can live close to the office and walk to work every day.
3. 加入原因或结果。	提升成: If more blocks of flats are built in the city centre, people can live close to the office and walk to work every day.
4. 加入对比的内容(用 rather than, instead of, while, whereas 等引导)。	提升成: If more blocks of flats are built in the city centre, people can live close to the office and walk to work every day, instead of living on the outskirts and commuting by using different forms of transport.
5. 举例解释句子中的名词(通过 including, such as, especially 等引导)。	提升成: If more blocks of flats are built in the city centre, people can live close to the office and walk to work every day, instead of living on the outskirts and commuting by using different forms of transport, such as buses and train services.
6. 某些名词可以考虑用定语从句增加信息。	提升成: If more blocks of flats are built in the city centre, people can live close to the office and walk to work every day, instead of living on the outskirts and commuting by using different forms of transport, such as buses and train services, which can be time-consuming.
7. 加上名词性从句(例如 think/believe 等, 或者 it is true/clear/evident that 等)。	提升成: Some people argue that if more blocks of flats are built in the city centre, they can live close to the office and walk to work every day, instead of living on the outskirts and commuting by using different forms of transport, such as buses and train services, which can be time-consuming.

范文学习部分

题目

Many people think cheap air travel should be encouraged because it gives ordinary people freedom to travel further. However, others think this leads to environmental problems, so air travel should be more expensive in order to discourage people from travelling by air. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

题目大意

许多人认为应该鼓励廉价的航空旅行,因为它给普通人自由去更远的地方旅行。然而,另一些人认为这导致环境问题,所以航空旅行应该更贵,这样人们就会打消乘飞机出行的念头。讨论双方观点并给出你自己的看法。

题目解析

论述类题目。注意这个题目限定了“ordinary people”,也就是普罗大众,不要说政客、科学家和商人这些人。正方的观点确定 A。A 比较长,是“鼓励便宜的航空服务,让人们去更远的地方”,

讨论其优点。反方的观点确定 A 和 C。A 是“昂贵的航空服务会让人们不喜欢搭飞机”，C 是“减少环境问题”。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

正方的观点：

生活标准角度：A. 鼓励便宜的航空服务，让人们去更远的地方 B. 人们熟悉不同的国家
C. 找到更加适合自己工作和生活的地方，满足感更强

健康角度：A. 鼓励便宜的航空服务，让人们去更远的地方 B. 人们放松一下 C. 对身体好

经济角度：A. 鼓励便宜的航空服务，让人们去更远的地方 B. 旅游业发展 C. 促进经济

科技角度：A. 鼓励便宜的航空服务，让人们去更远的地方 B. 航空业有钱 C. 发展科技，减少环境污染

反方的观点：

环境角度：A. 昂贵的航空服务会让人们不喜欢搭飞机 B. 减少温室气体排放 C. 减少环境问题

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
空中旅行非常方便，可以很好地解决偏远地区人们出行困难的问题，便宜的空中旅行应该被鼓励。	观点不够有力。为什么需要解决出行困难的问题？解决这个问题有什么好处？
机票便宜，所以越来越多的人乘飞机出行，更方便了人们出行，促进经济发展，但同时产生大量二氧化碳污染环境。	两个观点混在一起。经济发展是优点，产生二氧化碳是缺点。
小幅度提高票价，票价一部分用于环境治理，环境污染得到控制。	跑题。这个题目的第二个立场要求讨论的是提高票价可以减少人们使用空航，而不是去讨论钱怎么使用。
降低机票价格，飞机噪声污染增加，影响机场附近居民的生活水平和健康。	跑题。这个题目的第二个立场要求讨论的是提高票价可以减少人们使用空航，而不是讨论机票价格便宜的坏处。
机票钱便宜，更多普通人有能力支付，提高人们的幸福感。	不够有力。为什么有能力支付就可以提高幸福感？
廉价空航给了人们更多的旅行机会，对于商务人士来说可以开拓更广阔的市场，从而带动经济的发展，所以应该鼓励发展廉价空航。	轻微跑题。商业人士不是普通人，普通人应该是打工族。
机票降价，同预算选择空间大，可以飞得更远。	不够有力。飞得更远的好处是什么？为什么要飞得更远？
飞机票贵，提供的服务水平及质量会更好。鼓励人们努力工作挣钱、享受生活。	跑题。这个题目的第二个立场要求讨论的是提高票价可以减少人们使用空航，而不是讨论提高票价的其他好处。



翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 廉价航空让我们可以更便宜地跨越国界旅行。
<p>正: Low-cost air travel has enabled us to travel across borders at a lower cost.</p> <p>或: The increase in budget airlines has allowed us to travel throughout the world at a low cost.</p> <p>学生的句子: Cheap air travels can make us travel across borders expend less than before.</p> <p>改: travel 作名词的时候, 一般不可数; 句中有 travel 和 expend 两个动词。</p>	
阐述立场	2. 我觉得廉价的航空服务有利于大众, 虽然我们需要减少不必要的旅行。
<p>正: I would argue that cheap air services are of benefit to the masses, although it is also important to avoid non-essential travel.</p> <p>或: I think cheap flights can benefit the masses, although we should avoid unnecessary journeys.</p> <p>学生的句子: I think cheap air travel benefit the public, although we need reduce unnecessary travels.</p> <p>改: 主句 air travel benefit 主谓不一致; need to do something 是常用的表达; travel 是不可数名词。</p>	
主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 人们可以坐飞机去不同的国家旅行, 增加对这些国家的理解, 获得更多职业提升机会。
<p>正: People who travel to different countries by air can have a better understanding of these countries and explore more career opportunities.</p> <p>或: By visiting different countries by air, people can learn more about different countries and exploit different opportunities for career advancement.</p> <p>学生的句子: People can travel to different countries by air to have a better understanding of those countries. This can help improve job prospect.</p> <p>改: 中心句最好写成一句话; prospect 一般以复数形式出现。</p>	
举例 1	4. 有些人可能去到别的国家, 找到好的工作机会, 获得更高的收入。
<p>正: Some of them may be able to find some jobs to earn high income in foreign countries.</p> <p>或: Some people can visit other countries where they can find better jobs and earn higher salaries.</p> <p>学生的句子: Some people are possible to travel to other countries where there have better job opportunities and higher salaries.</p> <p>改: possible 这个词不能修饰人; 没有 there have 这个表达, 只有 there be (如 there is/are, there have been 等)。</p>	
举例 2	5. 有些小生意人可能会发现一些商机, 通过出口或者进口产品来赚取利润。
<p>正: Some small business owners can discover business opportunities during their trips and earn profits by exporting or importing products.</p>	

或: Some businesspeople are also likely to spot some business opportunities to earn profits by engaging in international trade.

学生的句子: Some businessmen will find some opportunities, which bring benefits to them by export or import products.

改: them 指代不清楚, 应该是 themselves; by 是介词, 后面要接名词或者动名词。

对比

6. 如果机票价格上升, 他们就会失去这些机会。

正: They are likely to miss out on these opportunities, if the cost of flights is higher.

或: These opportunities might not be available if air fares were raised.

学生的句子: They are more likely to loss those opportunities if the cost of tickets continue growing.

改: loss 是名词; 从句的主谓不一致。

主体部分第二段

中心句

7. 与此同时, 有人认为航空服务提价可以减少航空业的环境影响。

正: At the same time, some people argue that raising airfares can help reduce the environmental impact of the airline industry.

或: On the other hand, some people advise an increase in air ticket prices, which can minimise the environmental cost of air travel.

学生的句子: On the other hand, some people consider that the adverse impact to the environment can be reduced by improving airfare.

改: impact 一般与介词 on 搭配; improve 一般是指提高质量和标准, 而不是东西的价格和数量。

解释

8. 价格较高让人们打消经常去其他地方旅游的念头。

正: Higher prices have discouraged people from travelling great distances to other places.

或: A higher cost can discourage people from travelling abroad and taking a holiday in other countries.

学生的句子: High price always discourages people to travel around to other places.

改: price 是可数名词, 要加冠词或者变为复数形式; discourage somebody from doing something 是习惯表达。

拓展结果 1

9. 如果航班减少, 那么飞机每年产生的温室气体就会减少。

正: Greenhouse gases produced by airplanes can decrease if the number of air flights drops.

或: A drop in the number of air flights can reduce the greenhouse gas emissions created by aircraft.

学生的句子: The greenhouse gas produced by airplanes can decrease if the amount of air flights can be limited.

改: gas 应该变为复数形式; amount of 后面不能接可数名词复数。

拓展结果 2

10. 其他和空航相关的问题包括噪声污染、修建机场和相关的设施所造成的环境破坏也会得到改善。



正: It is also possible to mitigate other problems caused by a surge in the demand for air travel, such as the environmental damage caused by the construction of airports and other facilities.

或: Other problems related to the aviation sector, including noise pollution and the environmental destruction caused by the construction of airports and other facilities, will also be mitigated.

学生的句子: Other problems about air flights can be improved, for example, the environmental destruction caused by building airports and other facilities.

改: for example 后面这些名词应该是作为同位语去解释前面的 problems 的, 但是离得太远了; problem 和 improve 不搭配。

我的看法

中心句 11. 我个人觉得提高价格没有必要, 因为人们应该有机会去其他地方旅游来休闲放松。

正: Personally, I do not think it is necessary to make air services expensive to potential passengers, because they deserve an affordable holiday to relax.

或: Personally, I do not consider it necessary to deprive people of the opportunity to travel and relax in other cities or countries.

学生的句子: I personally think that it is not necessary to raise the prices of air flights, because people should be given the opportunities to relax themselves in other places.

改: 一般来说, I think that 后面不要用否定; 没有 relax themselves 这个表达。

解释 12. 人们现在都很忙, 压力很大, 特别那些生活在大都市的打工族。

正: Many people, especially working people living in large cities, lead a hectic life and feel stressed.

或: Many people, especially those working in metropolitan areas, lead a busy life and struggle to cope with stresses of urban life.

学生的句子: Most people today are busy with work and they are easily to feel stressed out especially those who live in the megacities.

改: easily 是副词, 不能充当表语; especially 后的内容应该是对 people 的补充说明, 但离得太远了。

拓展结果 13. 如果机票便宜, 他们可以去远一点的地方度假。

正: If air tickets are cheap, they can choose to travel a long distance to far-off locations on holiday.

或: If air tickets are highly affordable, they can travel to some exotic locations on holiday.

学生的句子: If airfares are enough cheap, they are able to travel further and enjoy their happy holidays.

改: enough 修饰形容词的时候, 一般会放在形容词的后面; enjoy 和 happy 有点重复。

举例 14. 例如, 中国的游客可以去一些热带国家旅游, 品尝当地的美食, 而不是在家里度假。

正: For example, tourists from China can visit some tropical countries where they can sample local food, rather than stay at home on vacation.

或: For example, tourists in China can spend a holiday in some tropical countries where they can sample local food, instead of staying at home.

学生的句子: For example, tourists in China can go to some tropical countries and taste the food in local places, instead of relax at home.

改: 没有 in local places 的说法; instead of 后面一般接动名词或者名词。

结论

再次表明
立场

15. 总的来说, 我的观点是限制空航的看法并不合理, 毕竟便宜的航班对于普罗大众是好的。

正: Overall, it would be wrong to impose restrictions on air travel, and above all, cheap airlines can benefit the public.

或: In conclusion, my opinion is that it is not rational to limit air travel, as it benefits the masses.

学生的句子: In conclusion, my view is that restricting air travel is not reasonable, above all cheap flights are benefit to the public.

改: above all 不是连词, 不能连接句子; 只能说 are of benefit to 或者 are beneficial to。

总结观点

16. 航空公司可以通过技术革新减少空航产生的环境压力。

正: Air companies can turn to technological innovations as part of the effort to reduce the impact of the whole industry on the environment.

或: To minimise the environmental impact, airlines can turn to technological innovations.

学生的句子: A airline company can reduce the strain on environment by using new technologies.

改: airline 前面应该用 an; 一个公司是不能减少压力的, 这也不恰当; environment 是可数名词, 要加冠词 the 或者变为复数形式。

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Low-cost air travel has enabled us to travel across borders at a lower cost. I would argue that cheap air services are of benefit to the masses, although it is also important to avoid non-essential travel.

这句话不够直接, 可以直接说到底是否应该支持来对应题目, 提高 TR 的分数。

People who travel to different countries can have a better understanding of these countries and explore more career opportunities. Some of them may be able to find some jobs to earn high income in foreign countries. Some small business owners can discover business opportunities during their trips and earn profits by exporting or importing products. They are likely to miss out on these opportunities, if the cost of flights is higher.

这句和便宜的空航联系不大, 需要解释, 否则 CC 和 TR 分数都会受影响。

为什么呢? 为什么费用高一点, 就会失去机会呢? 不解释清楚 CC 和 TR 分数都会下降。

At the same time, some people argue that raising



airfares can help reduce the environmental impact of the airline industry. Higher prices have discouraged people from travelling great distances to other places. Greenhouse gases produced by airplanes can decrease if the number of air flights drops. It is also possible to mitigate other problems caused by a surge in the demand for air travel, such as the environmental damage caused by the construction of airports and other facilities.

用完成时不恰当, 毕竟按照题意这件事情还没有开始做, 会影响 CC 和 GRA 的分数。

这里可以稍微具体化一下结果, 提高 TR 的分数。

这里可以稍微具体化一下结果。提高 TR 的分数。

Personally, I do not think it is necessary to make air services expensive to potential passengers, because they deserve an affordable holiday to relax. Many people, especially working people living in large cities, lead a hectic life and feel stressed. If air tickets are cheap, they can choose to travel a long distance to far-off locations on holiday. For example, tourists from China can visit some tropical countries where they can sample local food, rather than stay at home on vacation.

这个观点可以写, 但是总体来说, 不是最有力的观点, 毕竟别人会问, 在自己国家也可以旅游, 为什么要去很远的地方呢? TR 的分数会受一定影响。

Overall, it would be wrong to impose restrictions on air travel, and above all, cheap airlines can benefit the public. Air companies can turn to technological innovations as part of the effort to reduce the impact of the whole industry on the environment.

题目没有要求提建议, 主体部分也没有任何信息是关于科技的, 所以不要写。否则, TR 分数会下降。

提升后的范文 (7+)

Low-cost air travel has encouraged ordinary people to travel beyond borders and broaden their horizons. I would agree with the view that highly affordable airline services are a blessing to the masses, despite the environmental impact.

...beyond their borders...

People who travel to different countries can have a better understanding of these countries and explore more career opportunities. Budget airlines can carry passengers—especially those who are previously deterred by prohibitive air prices—to different countries, where they can learn about the labour market and different

...can get a better...

(These have benefits for individuals but don't contribute greatly to world improvement or environmental improvements.)

...who were previously...

ways of life. Some of them may find that they have skills and knowledge well sought after in local communities, thereby applying for a work visa to stay there to earn a living. One prime example is the mass movement of migrant workers from Southeast Asia to richer countries in search of jobs in the 1990s, which coincided with a substantial increase in discounted air services around the world. They would not have been able to explore the opportunity to maximise the value of their labour, if the cost of flights remained exorbitant and discouraged them from travelling abroad.

...thereby encouraging them to apply for...

...example was...

At the same time, some people argue that raising airfares can help reduce the environmental impact of the airline industry. Air service regulators can pass laws to require passengers to pay fuel tax for each flight they take and force them to avoid non-essential travel. This is certain to reduce the demand for outbound flights, meaning that greenhouse gas emissions attributed to avian fuel consumption will drop. This can help fight global warming, an environmental woe that is linked to the staggering accumulation of gases such as carbon dioxide in the atmosphere.

...to aviation fuel...

Personally, I do not think it is necessary to make air services expensive to potential passengers, as inbound and outbound flights can have an enormous impact on the economy. The arrival of visitors can bring in cash which is needed for businesses of either big countries or remote communities, ranging from hospitality, catering to shopping. Soaring air fares can arrest the development of the tourism sector and companies involved can suffer a drop in profit and even go bankrupt. Instead of curbing air travel, authorities may consider other methods, such as the improvement of fuel economy and the use of biofuel, to reduce the carbon footprint of each passenger.

(Some airlines allow passengers to choose to pay an additional fee that the airline uses to buy carbon credits.)

...of both big...

...can inhibit...



Overall the current state of the air transport industry is integral to life for many in this modern world. It **would be harmful to impose** restrictions on air travel, and above all, cheap airlines can benefit travellers and many business owners alike. Air companies can turn to technological innovations as part of the effort to reduce the impact of the whole industry on the **environment**.

...could be damaging to economies to impose...

(It is better to trust that scientists can address the pollution problem increasingly more effectively than to start knee-capping a vital industry.)

(字数: 446)

考官评语和评分

A viewpoint is chosen and supported and some problems associated with the contrasting view are outlined. Personally I have no problem with the opposing view as consumerism is simply not a sustainable business model but the essay probably reflects the views of students better. The task could be seen as a challenge to balance individual and community needs/wants.

TR 8 *Unfortunately I think a 9 would probably require a more philosophical and less narrow take on the question but I might be mistaken. After a strong introduction the essay provides a strong first body paragraph with an excellent topic sentence which summarises the points that follow. The topic sentence is followed by a sentence which explains both the wider personal understanding and career opportunities points. The points are then further developed with an explanation of how work opportunities can arise and be secured. An historical example then provides additional illustration of the points, rounding off and extending the initial points made. The second body paragraph provides balance and the third confirms the claims made initially. The essay 'said' what it was going to 'say', expressed the pertinent viewpoints clearly and reasonably and then concluded by making clear what the main ideas were. Ideas were fully relevant and well organised.*

CC 8 *One example of inadequate cohesion (thereby applying) does attract attention but the paragraphing was great. There was a very high level of coherence throughout the essay.*

LR 9 *A wide range of vocabulary was used very naturally with sophisticated control: travel-related words such as 'outbound flights', 'non-essential travel', 'maximise value', 'broaden horizons'; money-related wording such as 'low-cost', 'budget', 'prohibitive pricing', 'discounted fares', 'exorbitant costs'; environment-related wording such as 'greenhouse gas emissions', 'carbon footprint', 'technological innovations', 'biofuel'; and precise usages that made the reasoning more professional such as 'mass movement', 'deterred travellers', 'sought-after skills', 'coincided with', 'air service regulators'.*

GRA 8 *The majority of sentences are error-free and an appropriate range of structures was used. The control of structures was flexible but the errors were not quite 'rare', however. There was one tense problem with a passive verb (e.g. 'are deterred' instead of 'were deterred'), one missing article (e.g. 'the skills and knowledge sought') and a missing verb in a conditional clause (e.g. '...if prices...had remained exorbitant'). Modal verbs were well controlled for accuracy and were very effective in the reasoning so,*

because the errors were so minor, this would be a very good 8 band.

TR	8	CC	8	LR	9	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

2.2.20 报告类题目的特点（全文翻译练习：消费社会）

理论部分

学习要点 65 (报告类题目)	报告类题目一般由两个问题组成：Why this has happened and how to improve the situation/solve it? 都是确定 C，要思考其原因。
学习要点 66 (报告类题目)	报告类题目的主体部分分段可以写 2~3 段。如果写两段，原因和解决方法各写一段；如果写三段，原因或者解决方法可以写两段。
学习要点 67 (报告类题目)	报告类题目的主体段避免罗列原因或者方法，要进行解释和论述。
学习要点 68 (报告类题目)	报告类题目的解决方法一般都要对应问题产生的原因，但是如果不对应，也可以接受。

历史真题 ABC 练习 27:

历史真题	In many countries, a high proportion of criminal acts are committed by teenagers. Why has this happened? What can be done to deal with this?
解析	报告类题目。 两个问题都确定 C，讨论青少年犯罪的原因和解决方法。
合适的观点	原因： 同龄人和社区角度：A. 青少年受不好的环境因素影响 B. 形成坏习惯 C. 最后犯罪 媒体角度：A. 青少年受到媒体的影响 B. 看到很多暴力的行为 C. 最后犯罪 教育角度：A. 有些贫穷的国家 B. 年轻人缺乏受教育的机会 C. 最后犯罪 解决方法： 家庭和教育角度：A. 学校与家庭应更加关注青少年 B. 减少不好的因素对年轻人的影响 C. 青少年犯罪率降低 教育角度：A. 政府注意教育 B. 年轻人可以留在学校 C. 青少年犯罪率降低 立法角度：A. 政府注意媒体 B. 限制年轻人接触不好的媒体内容 C. 青少年犯罪率降低

错误的观点

A. 法律不够严厉 B. 年轻人没有顾忌 C. 不断犯罪

(点评: 和常识不符。毕竟在大部分国家, 年轻人都不会受到严厉的惩罚。)

范文学习部分

题目

It has been argued that we are living in a throw-away society in which people throw away what they use in daily life, instead of recycling or reusing it. Why has this happened and how can we address this problem?

题目大意

有人认为我们生活在一个不爱惜东西的社会里。人们扔掉自己日常生活中使用的东西, 而不是回收或再利用它们。为什么会发生这种情况? 如何解决这个问题?

题目解析

报告类题目。第一问确定 C, C 是“人们不爱惜东西, 不喜欢回收或再利用某些产品”, 讨论它的原因。第二问确定 C, C 是解决上面那个问题的方法, 讨论这个解决方法为什么有用。

可以选择的观点有以下一些:

问题产生的原因:

生活水准角度: A. 大家生活水准提高 B. 追求最好的东西 C. 不爱惜旧的产品

经济角度: A. 经济发展 B. 大家收入提高, 什么都买得起 C. 不爱惜旧的产品

科技角度: A. 科技创新 B. 很多东西批量生产, 不贵 C. 不爱惜旧的产品

增强意识角度: A. 人们没有环保意识 B. 不知道不爱惜东西对环境的影响 C. 不爱惜旧的产品

社会需求角度: A. 人们喜欢攀比 B. 别人买新的, 自己也不甘落后 C. 不爱惜旧的产品

问题的解决方法:

增强意识角度: A. 增强意识 B. 人们知道爱惜东西是保护环境 C. 爱惜旧的产品

惩罚角度: A. 增加税 B. 让东西变贵 C. 爱惜旧的产品

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
科技发展快, 人们收入高, 即扔社会。	没有逻辑。科技发展快, 很多人还失业呢, 为什么收入高?
政府管理少, 基础设施跟不上, 即扔社会。	不够有力。人喜欢东西用不久就扔, 和基础设施没什么关系。如果你真想扔, 垃圾桶要是多了, 你更加愿意扔。
政府加强基础设施建设, 增加便民服务点, 方便回收垃圾, 减少浪费。	跑题。这个题目的重心不是怎么回收垃圾, 而是怎么让大家珍惜东西, 不要用不久就扔掉。

翻译范例

介绍段	
改写题目	1. 人们现在喜欢用东西只用一次，而不是使用很长的时间。
正：People are likely to use products only once instead of keeping these items for a long time.	
或：People today have the tendency to throw away clothing, electronic devices and other goods that they can keep for a long time.	
学生的句子：People are likely to use product only once instead of using for a long time.	
改：product 是可数名词，没有用复数形式；use 是及物动词，后面要接宾语。	
说明文章 讨论内容	2. 了解这个问题为什么发生和如何解决这个问题是重要的。
正：It is important to understand why this throw-away culture has developed and how to reverse this trend.	
或：It is necessary to figure out why this phenomenon has become rampant and how to reverse this trend.	
学生的句子：It is of crucial importance to figure out the reasons and measurements to solve this problem.	
改：of crucial importance to 一般后面接 something; measurement 是“测量”的意思。	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 科技发展让人们买得起各种各样的产品。
正：Technological development enables people to buy a great variety of products.	
或：Technological advances have made it possible for people to purchase a broad range of products.	
学生的句子：Technological development let people buy various products.	
改：主谓不一致；let 是“允许”的意思，用词不恰当；various 是“几个”的意思，用词不恰当。	
解释	4. 技术的革新和产品的批量生产降低了成本，也提高了人们的生产力。
正：Technological innovations and mass production make it possible to reduce the manufacturing cost and boost productivity.	
或：Technological innovations and mass production have reduced the cost of production and improved the productivity of the workforce.	
学生的句子：Technological innovation and massive production of products lead to the low cost of production and also boost people's productivity.	
改：应该是 mass production；应该是 peoples'，而不是 people's。	
举例	5. 一些电子产品，如手机和电脑，现在可以以很低的价格买到，所以当这些产品坏了的时候，人们很少去修理这些产品。
正：Some electronic products such as mobile phones and computers are now available at a low cost; therefore, people do not consider it unnecessary to fix these products, when these devices break.	
或：Some electronic products such as mobile phones and computers are now sold at low prices, and this is why few people would fix broken items.	

学生的句子: Some electronic devices such as mobile phones and computers are selling at low price, that is why fewer people would like to fix them when they are broken.

改: sell 是及物动词, 这里用被动比较恰当; price 是可数名词, 要变为复数形式; 两个句子之间没有连词; 最后的 them 指代不清楚。

拓展结果 6. 特别是年轻人, 他们喜欢买最新的手机, 一般有着新的功能, 去替换旧的。

正: Young people, in particular, tend to buy new phones with up-to-date features to replace old ones.

或: Young people in particular, prefer to purchase the latest mobile phones with up-to-date features and throw old ones away.

学生的句子: Especially the young people prefer to purchase the latest designed mobile phones with new function and throw the old ones away.

改: especially 一般不放在句首; 没有 latest designed 这个表达; function 是可数名词, 要变为复数形式。

主体部分第二段

中心句 7. 人们缺乏环境意识也被认为是另外一个原因。

正: The lack of environmental awareness is also regarded as a cause of this problem.

或: Another reason is that people lack environmental awareness.

学生的句子: People lack environmental awareness that is also the other reason.

改: 两个句子之间没有连词; the other 表示两者中另外一个, 而不珍惜东西的原因可能有很多个。

解释 8. 很多人没有意识到他们的消费习惯会导致能源消耗、产生垃圾和污染。

正: Many people do not realise that their spending habits can cause energy consumption and create waste and pollution.

或: People have not yet realised that their ways of life will lead to energy consumption and cause waste as well as pollution.

学生的句子: People have not realised that their consuming habits will lead to energy consumption, which results in wastes and pollutions.

改: consuming habits 不是习惯表达; waste 和 pollution 都是不可数名词。

举例 9. 他们不知道家用电器最终成为垃圾, 对环境会有很大的伤害。

正: They do not know that household equipment is a source of waste, which is harmful to the environment.

或: They do not know that household appliances can end up in landfill sites and these non-biodegradable products can have a destructive effect on the environment.

学生的句子: They do not know that home appliance will end up in landfill sites as trash, which is very hard to degrade by themselves, imposing enormous damages on the environment.

改: appliance 是可数名词; 定语从句不知道修饰什么; damage 是不可数名词。

拓展结果	10. 他们不知道回收利用很多产品可以让我们的生活方式更加环保。
正:	They do not have a good understanding of environmental benefits of recycling products.
或:	They are not aware that recycling can make their lifestyles more sustainable.
学生的句子:	They do not know that recycling these products can help us live in a environmentally friendly lifestyle.
改:	一般说 live a...life, 不需要加 in; environmentally 是以元音发音开头的单词, 不定冠词用 an。

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 有两个办法可以解决这个问题。
正:	Two measures can be taken to tackle the problem.
或:	There are two solutions to this problem.
学生的句子:	There are two ways can solve this question.
改:	there are...can solve 有两个动词; question 和 problem 是两个不同的概念。
观点 1	12. 首先, 我们需要提高人们的环保意识, 因为这会改变人们使用和处理产品的方式。
正:	First of all, it is important to raise environmental awareness because it change the ways people use and dispose of products.
或:	First of all, raising environmental awareness is important because people can learn how to use and dispose of different products in environmentally friendly ways.
学生的句子:	Raising environmental awareness is important, because this can change ways that people use and dispose their products.
改:	可以说 the ways in which, 或者说 the ways; dispose of 是习惯表达。
举例 1	13. 环保团体应该提供信息, 让人们重视使用家电产品久一点。
正:	Environmental groups should provide information, so people pay attention to using electrical appliances longer.
或:	Environmental groups can disseminate the knowledge of how to keep disposable goods and household appliances longer.
学生的句子:	Environmental groups should disseminate the knowledges about how to use disposable goods and household equipments for a longer period of time.
改:	knowledge 是不可数名词; equipment 也是不可数名词。
观点 2	14. 政府可以选择颁布一些法律, 去抑制人们过分使用消费品。
正:	The government can choose to introduce laws to discourage the overconsumption of goods.
或:	Governments can also pass some laws to deter consumers from throwing away goods.
学生的句子:	The government could announce some rules to forbid citizens from excessive use of consumption goods.
改:	forbid somebody to do something 是习惯表达; 是 consumer goods, 而不是 consumption goods。



举例 2	15. 例如，政府可以对一些一次性产品，如塑料袋收税，那么就会鼓励人们使用环保的购物袋。
正：For example, taxing some products, such as plastic shopping bags, can encourage people to use reusable alternatives.	
或：For example, the tax penalty can be imposed on some disposable products, including plastic bags, thereby encouraging people to use eco-friendly shopping bags.	
学生的句子：For example, governments can pose taxes on some disposable products like plastic bags, then it can encourage people to use environmentally-friendly bags.	
改：一般说 impose taxes on; then 是副词，不是连词。	

结论	
再次表明立场	16. 生产业科技的发展和缺乏环保意识是过度消费的主要原因。
正：Technological progress in the production of consumer goods as well as the lack of environmental awareness contributes to the throw-away culture.	
或：Technological development in the manufacturing sector and the lack of knowledge about sustainability are main reasons behind excessive consumption of disposable items.	
学生的句子：A lack of knowledge and technology's advance is the important reasons for overconsumption.	
改：主语有歧义，不知道 advance 是和 lack 对称，还是和 knowledge 对称；technology 是事物，不能用所有格形式。	
总结观点	17. 政府行动有助于解决这个问题。
正：Government action can help address this issue.	
或：The government can take action to mitigate this problem.	
学生的句子：Governments' action is helpful to solve this problem.	
改：government action 是固定说法；没有 something is helpful to do something 的说法。	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

People are likely to use products only once instead of keeping these items for a long time. It is important to understand why this throw-away culture has developed and how to reverse this trend.

题目已经说这件事情很普遍了，不需要用 are likely to 这个不是很确定的表达。

Technological development enables people to buy a great variety of products. Technological innovations and mass production make it possible to reduce the

中心句没有出现关键词，不够扣题，影响 TR 的分数。

如何做到呢？需要具体解释，否则，影响 CC 的分数。

manufacturing cost and boost productivity. Some electronic products such as mobile phones and computers are now available at a low cost; therefore, people do not consider it unnecessary to fix these products, when these devices break. Young people, in particular, tend to buy new phones with up-to-date features to replace old ones.

这里用了 devices, 有点指代不清楚前面的 products, 可以使用定语从句, 否则, 影响 CC 的分数。

The lack of environmental awareness is also regarded as a cause of this problem. Many people do not realise that their spending habits can cause energy consumption and create waste and pollution. They do not know that household equipment is a source of waste, which is harmful to the environment. They do not have a good understanding of environmental benefits of recycling products.

和前面句子有点重复, 影响 CC 的分数。

要具体解释为什么对环境有影响, 否则, 影响 TR 的分数。

这句话又是重复, 影响 CC 的分数。

Two measures can be taken to tackle the problem. First of all, it is important to raise environmental awareness because it changes the ways people use and dispose of products. Environmental groups should provide information, so people pay attention to using electrical appliances longer. The government can choose to introduce laws to discourage the overconsumption of goods. For example, taxing some products, such as plastic shopping bags, can encourage people to use reusable alternatives.

要具体解释为什么对环境有影响, 否则, 影响 TR 的分数。

什么样的 information? 可以具体解释一下, 提高 TR 的分数。

这里也是最好解释一下为什么收税管用, 或者法律管用, 否则, TR 的分数不高。

此外, 并列的观点之间要有连接词, 否则, 影响 CC 的分数。

Technological progress in the production of consumer goods as well as the lack of environmental awareness contributes to the throw-away culture. Government action can help address this issue.

这里要出现连接词, 否则, 考官不知道这是结尾段, 影响 CC 的分数。

提升后的范文 (7+)

People today tend to use products only once instead of keeping these items for a long time. It is important to understand why this throw-away culture has developed and how to reverse this trend.

...keeping them...

(Effective re-wording of a key phrase in the topic.)



One possible explanation is that technological development has made different **products highly affordable** for most consumers. Technological innovations in the manufacturing industry have allowed for the mass production of some products which were previously costly, such as mobile phones, computers and refrigerators. This has fueled the demand for these items, especially in countries **which** have become increasingly prosperous in the past few decades. Consumers rush to purchase the latest models of different products, which have innovative features they desire, **and hardly consider** it necessary to **retain those items they own**.

...products more affordable...

(Why not mention a specific town with a particular problem and so give context for your views as well as insight into the experience of the writer?)

..., and rarely consider...

...retain or recycle the old version/model.

The lack of environmental awareness is another cause of this problem. Many people do not realise that their spending habits can have a destructive effect on the environment. The energy **sector currently** generates enormous amounts of power by using fossil fuels, which will continue to pump greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. **Apart from this**, most of the products people throw away will end up in landfills. These **goods, either household appliances** or electronic devices, take decades to decompose, and can even secrete toxins that pollute underground water and degrade land.

A lack of ...

...sector also currently...

(Some link with the previous sentence would be helpful.)

As well as this, ...

(or Moreover, ...)

...goods, particularly appliances...

Two measures can be taken to tackle the above-mentioned problems. First of all, it is important to educate the public about the environmental cost of their lifestyles. Environmental groups or government departments should provide information about the environmental damage caused by a product throughout its life cycle, from manufacturing to disposal, so people are motivated to use it longer. The government can also choose to introduce laws to make consumer **goods costly. Higher prices** can put people under pressure to avoid or cut down on the consumption of some goods. One example is

...goods more costly, as higher prices...

forbidding supermarkets to provide bags for free, thereby encouraging consumers to use their own shopping bags repeatedly.

To summarise, technological progress in the production of consumer goods as well as the lack of environmental awareness creates a throw-away culture.

...awareness have created...

Government action can address this issue.

(字数: 352)

考官评语和评分

TR 8 A fully relevant response which could have been stronger with more sense of who the author was. The examples given suggest a view representing different groups, housewives and students, which distracts from the unity and focus of the viewpoint. Both parts of the task are well addressed nevertheless. Points are generally well developed but at times there are shortish sequential sentences on quite different topics without helpful links.

CC 7 A very good 7 band rating because not all the band 8 descriptors were met. Information and ideas are sequenced logically but the links between sentences are insufficient at times and there are some lapses in the standards of cohesion. Body paragraphs did have clear central topics, though.

LR 8 Some repetitive use of the same term for a key idea (e.g. 'environmental awareness'—sensitivity to how the environment will be impacted) and occasional inaccuracies in word choice and collocation stop this essay from getting a higher lexical resource rating. There were many good features of the diction including—varied phrases with 'technological'; lively verbs ('fueled the demand', 'generates', 'pump', 'secrete'); effective language for reasoning ('measures', 'tackle', 'is important', 'introduce', 'thereby'), no errors in spelling or word formation, familiarity with ecological jargon.

GRA 8 Errors and inappropriacies are rare despite the wide range of structures employed but there is not full flexibility in the usage (particularly in the third paragraph) or the level of accuracy required for a higher rating.

TR	8	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.21 标点符号的重要和常见的语法错误 (全文翻译练习: 工作)

理论部分

学习要点 69 (语法)

如果要保证拿6分, 考生要注意以下说的5个语法错误(具体细节可以阅读附录6~9): 首先, 英文的逗号和副词(如 *therefore*, *then*, *however*, *thus* 等)不能连接句子, 而两个句号中间不能只有一个从句(如状语从句)。

学习要点 70
(语法)

第二个常见的影响拿 6 分的错误就是词性的错误, 如介词和连词不分 (as 是连词, with 是介词), 副词和形容词不分 (easily 是副词, easy 是形容词) 等。

学习要点 71
(语法)

第三个低级错误和谓语动词有关, 包括主谓不一致、时态不当、助动词或情态动词的使用错误等。一段话中如果有 2~3 个这样的错误, 就很难保证 6 分。

学习要点 72
(语法)

第四个低级错误就是句子结构的残缺, 包括单句缺成分、从句缺成分等。

学习要点 73
(语法)

第五个低级错误就是名词单复数, 主要是不可数名词不能使用复数形式 (如 equipment 这些词)。

历史真题 ABC 练习 28:

历史真题	The gap between rich and poor is becoming wider, the rich richer, the poor even poorer. What has caused this problem and how to solve this problem?
解析	<p>报告类题目。</p> <p>注意这个题目有并列结构, 不仅要说明穷人越穷, 也要说明富人越富。</p> <p>第一问确定 C, 找“穷人越穷, 富人越富”的原因。</p> <p>第二问确定 C, 找“穷人越穷, 富人越富”的解决方法。</p>
合适的观点	<p>原因:</p> <p>政治角度: A. 政府税收政策不好 B. 富人有很多钱继续投资, 穷人没有钱改变自己 C. 穷人越穷, 富人越富</p> <p>科技角度: A. 科技不断发展 B. 富人接受教育的机会多, 掌握科技不断赚钱, 穷人信息比较落后 C. 穷人越穷, 富人越富</p> <p>解决方法:</p> <p>政治角度: A. 政府改变税收政策 B. 富人交更多税, 政府花钱给穷人 C. 减少贫富差距</p>
错误的观点	<p>A. 富人更加容易接近好的资源 B. 富人更容易成功 C. 富人更加富有 (点评: 没有解释为什么穷人越来越穷。)</p>

范文学习部分

题目

Nowadays it is quite common for people to change jobs regularly. Why does this happen and how do people prepare for job insecurity?

题目大意

今天，人们并不总是做同一份工作。为什么会发生这种情况？人们应该如何应对工作的不稳定？

题目解析

报告类题目。第一问确定 C。C 是“人们不总是做同一份工作”，讨论其原因。第二问也是确定 C。讨论处理这件事情的解决办法，要解释其为什么可以解决。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

问题产生的原因：

生活标准角度：A. 人们追求好的生活 B. 希望找到高薪工作 C. 人们不总是做同一份工作

自尊需求角度：A. 人们希望丰富自己的职业生活 B. 提升技能 C. 人们不总是做同一份工作

自我实现角度：A. 人们希望实现自己的才华 B. 希望尝试不同的机会 C. 人们不总是做同一份工作

技术角度：A. 技术变化很快 B. 有时候自己的技术不够好，丢掉工作 C. 人们不总是做同一份工作

问题的解决方法：

知识角度：A. 不断增加知识 B. 各种东西都懂 C. 人们可以适应不同工作

技能角度：A. 学会理财 B. 有很多积蓄 C. 工作有变化也不怕

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
科技迅速发展，信息传播快，工作机会增加，人们换工作容易。	逻辑不好。信息传播快，不代表工作机会就多，只是你会知道更多的工作机会而已。
和同事关系不好，无法有效合作，工作不顺，换工作。	不够有力。关系不好是个人的行为，现在和过去都有可能存在。
公司招聘含有夸张成分，工作没有发展前景，换工作。	不够有力。观点最好不要用个例，最好是描述一个现象。
当前工作压力太大，换一份轻松的职业，有更多的时间陪伴家人。	跑题。这个题目不讨论换工作的好处或坏处。
选择稳定工作的人容易有安全感，与同事合作更为顺利和愉快，容易被公司提拔。	严重跑题。这个题目不讨论稳定工作的好处或坏处。
家庭原因，回家乡发展。	不够有力。有几个人是真正因为要回家发展，从而换工作的？
调整心态，提升技能，适应各种环境，找到好工作。	两个观点混在一起。心态马上就可以调节，提升技能需要时间，两者最好不要放在一起说。
签合同，保障员工的权益，保证工作稳定。	跑题。现在不是讨论雇主能做什么，而是讨论员工能做什么。

对工作有激情，以积极的态度面对工作，有保障。

不够有力。工作不是光有激情就可以的，而且激情也应该是必需的能力。

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 在这个快速变化的世界里，得到一份永久的工作不太现实。
<p>正：It is not unusual for people to work for different companies in their careers, as change is the only constant in the modern world.</p> <p>或：In this rapidly changing world, it is no longer realistic to expect to have a permanent job.</p> <p>学生的句子：In this rapid changing world, have a permanent job is not realistic.</p> <p>改：rapid 是形容词，不能修饰分词 changing；have 不能作主语。</p>	
阐述立场	2. 原因可能是人们想换工作，也有可能是他们被解雇了。因此，他们要为这种变化做好准备。
<p>正：They may decide to change their jobs or they may be dismissed. They should take action to cope with the challenges of job insecurity.</p> <p>或：They may want to have a varied career or they are laid off. Whatever happens, they should be prepared for any career change.</p> <p>学生的句子：They normally make a decision to change their job or be fired by their employers. Thereby they need to take some action for their job insecurity.</p> <p>改：be fired 的助动词不知道是什么；thereby 一般放在句子中间，后面接分词结构。</p>	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 商业世界有太多不可预测的因素，以至于一个大公司很可能就突然倒闭。
<p>正：The business environment is turbulent, and even a well-established company can be shut down overnight.</p> <p>或：There are so many unpredictable factors in the business world that large companies which used to employ thousands of people are likely to go bankrupt.</p> <p>学生的句子：In commercial area, there are so many unpredicted factors that even large company which once employed thousands of people are likely to go bankrupt.</p> <p>改：没有 commercial area 这个说法；company 是可数名词，要用复数形式。</p>	
举例 1	4. 有时候因为经济衰退，一些公司会为了减少预算而裁员，人们就会因此失业。
<p>正：Economic recession forces companies to cut jobs to reduce the spending on staff, and some people are thus out of work.</p> <p>或：Sometimes, especially in times of economic recession, companies have to lay off some employees in order to reduce the running cost, which means that a large number of people will lose their jobs.</p>	

<p>学生的句子：Sometimes, especially during deep economic recession, companies have to reduce the staff in order to cut down running cost, which means that a large number of people would lose their jobs.</p> <p>改：没有 reduce the staff 这个说法；cost 是可数名词，要加冠词。</p>	
解释	5. 科技发展如此之快，以至于很多人的技能不能够及时提高去适应新的雇主要求。
<p>正：Technology has been developing so fast that many people have failed to upgrade their skills to meet the requirements of their employers.</p> <p>或：Technology has been advancing so quickly that some people may not acquire new skills to keep pace with the needs of the labour market.</p> <p>学生的句子：The technology has been developing rapidly so that the skill of many people cannot adapt to the requirements of their employers in time.</p> <p>改：technology 是不可数名词，不要加定冠词；一般 so that 里的 so 会放在形容词或者副词的前面，而不是后面；adapt to the requirements 搭配不当。</p>	
举例 2	6. 例如，很多人因为不熟悉最新的软件而跟不上工作节奏，因此有可能失去工作。
<p>正：For example, some people fail to keep their jobs as they are unfamiliar with the newest software and unable to stay abreast of changes in their professions.</p> <p>或：For example, many people lose employment because they do not have the knowledge about the newest generation of software and cannot keep pace with the changes in the workplace.</p> <p>学生的句子：For example, a lot of people cannot follow the working pace because they are not familiar with advanced softwares, thus losing their employments.</p> <p>改：a lot of 是非正式表达；software 和 employment 都是不可数名词。</p>	

主体部分第二段	
中心句	7. 人们现在也希望自己有一个比较丰富的职业生涯，所以他们不断换工作。
<p>正：Many people today intend to have a varied career, thereby switching jobs from time to time.</p> <p>或：Many people today expect variety in careers, so they choose to hop to another company when they have an opportunity.</p> <p>学生的句子：On the other hand, workforces change jobs frequently, as they are willing to have a colourful career.</p> <p>改：workforce 这个词很少用复数形式；没有 colourful career 这个说法。</p>	
解释	8. 他们去不同的公司工作，希望发现自己的才能，发掘自己的潜力。
<p>正：They work for different companies in order to discover their own talents and fulfil their potential.</p> <p>或：They have experience in working for different employers, hoping that they can discover their own talents and reach full potential.</p> <p>学生的句子：These people might find out their talent and advantages when they are working for different companies, which enables them to tap their potentials.</p> <p>改：talent 在这里可以用复数形式；这里定语从句指代不清楚，不知道是修饰整句话，还是修饰 companies；potential 是不可数名词。</p>	

举例 1	9. 他们去大公司工作，是因为他们想要提高他们的技能，获得更高的收入。
正：Sometimes, they work for large companies, where they can improve skills and increase earnings. 或：They join leading companies with the purpose of improving skills and earning higher income. 学生的句子：They want to work at a giant business. Because they want to further their skills and acquire higher incomes. 改：further skills, acquire incomes 都是错误的搭配，要注意词伙；because 不能独立成句。	
举例 2	10. 同时，一些人去创业公司工作，因为在那里他们可以承担更多责任。
正：Meanwhile, some people may choose to work for start-ups, in which they are trusted with more responsibilities. 或：Meanwhile, some people choose start-ups where they can take on more tasks. 学生的句子：Meanwhile, they may choose to work for startups where can take more responsibilities. 改：这里用非限制性定语从句可能更好，形容所有的创业公司；where 后面的定语从句缺少主语。	

主体部分第三段	
中心句	11. 因为工作前景的不稳定，人们需要注意这两点。
正：Because of the uncertainty about job prospects, working adults have to pay attention to two major issues. 或：As job security is unrealistic, people should take two actions to prepare for uncertainty. 学生的句子：As unstable job prospect, they need to pay attention to two things. 改：prospect 应该用复数形式；as 表示原因的时候，要接句子。	
解释 1	12. 他们需要不断提高自己的技能，接受教育，确保自己可以适应一个不断改变的工作环境。
正：They should sharpen their skills and receive education to ensure that they can adapt to an ever-changing world. 或：They should attend courses and receive training to develop skills, so they can accommodate changes. 学生的句子：We need to boost our skills continually, such as receiving education and training, and ensure that we can adjust to this rapidly changing work situation. 改：boost skills 这个搭配不对；receiving education 不能够修饰 skills；ensure that 的主语不应该是 we。	
举例	13. 比如，很多人都在学习第二语言，因为在很多公司，国际化是一个明显的趋势。
正：For example, many people today have sought to acquire a second language because many companies operate in a globalised world. 或：For example, learning a foreign language has become the norm in the workplace as globalisation proceeds. 学生的句子：For instance, many people are learning second language because the globalisation is a main trend in many companies. 改：language 是可数名词，要加冠词；globalisation 是不可数名词，不需要加定冠词。	

解释 2	14. 他们还应该注意个人积蓄，这样才可以更好地处理失业带来的经济问题。
<p>正：They should also save money to cope with all financial matters arising from unemployment.</p> <p>或：They should manage personal finances well to deal with economic hardships if they are unemployed.</p> <p>学生的句子：Meanwhile, we should have money saving awareness which could provide us with financial support when we are unemployed.</p> <p>改：money saving awareness 用法很奇怪；限制性定语从句修饰不恰当；主语不应该是 we。</p>	
拓展结果	15. 事实上，如果有足够的积蓄，有些人甚至可以尝试创业，将自己的一些想法付诸实践。
<p>正：In practice, personal savings allow people to set up their own business and put their ideas into practice.</p> <p>或：In fact, with sufficient savings, some people can even run their own businesses to put their ideas into practice.</p> <p>学生的句子：In fact, people can even start their own business if they have sufficient savings and put ideas into practice.</p> <p>改：put ideas into practice 有歧义，不知道是和 start 对称，还是和 have sufficient savings 对称。</p>	

结论

再次表明立场	16. 总之，变化莫测的经济环境和不可停止的技术发展解释了工作机会的不可预测性。
<p>正：To summarise, the turbulent business environment and the unstoppable technological progress have accounted for the unpredictability of the job market.</p> <p>或：To sum up, drastic changes in economic conditions and technology make it difficult for people to stay in a company for life.</p> <p>学生的句子：To put it simply, turbulent economic environment and unstoppable technological development have explained the unpredictability of employments.</p> <p>改：environment 是可数名词，要加冠词；employment 是不可数名词，不能用复数形式。</p>	
总结观点	17. 比较好的解决方法包括在职培训和理财。
<p>正：Solutions to these problems include job training and sound financial planning.</p> <p>或：On-the-job training and sound financial planning are among the main strategies to overcome these challenges.</p> <p>学生的句子：Some better ways are available, including the working trainings and the financial management.</p> <p>改：training 一般是不可数名词；management 是不可数名词，不需要加定冠词。</p>	



整合的范文 (6.5 分)

It is not unusual for people to work for different companies in their careers, as change is the only constant in the modern world. They may decide to change their jobs or they may be dismissed.

这两句话其实没什么因果关系。

可以稍微回应一下题目的问题，提高 TR 的分数。

The business environment is turbulent, and even a well-established company can be shut down overnight. Economic recession forces companies to cut jobs to reduce the spending on staff, and some people are thus out of work. Technology has been developing so fast that many people have failed to upgrade their skills to meet the requirements of their employers. For example, some people fail to keep their jobs as they are unfamiliar with the newest software and unable to stay abreast of changes in their professions.

最好出现关键词，提高 TR 的分数。

科技和中心句的内容不符合，这样影响 CC 的分数。

最好还是对应一下题目的关键词 work for the same job, 提高 TR 的分数。

Many people today intend to have a varied career, thereby switching jobs from time to time. They work for different companies in order to discover their own talents and fulfil their potential. Sometimes, they work for large companies, where they can improve skills and increase earnings. Meanwhile, some people may choose to work for start-ups, in which they are trusted with more responsibilities.

新的观点没有连接词，影响 CC 的分数。

为什么不同的公司就可以发现才华，可以开发潜力呢？缺少解释，影响 TR 和 CC 的分数。

这个和前句的 talent 和 potential 有什么联系呢？CC 分数会受影响。

Because of the uncertainty about job prospects, working adults have to pay attention to two major issues. They should sharpen their skills and receive education to ensure that they can adapt to an ever-changing world. For example, many people today have sought to acquire a second language because many companies operate in a globalised world. They should also save money to cope with all financial matters arising from unemployment. In practice, personal savings allow people to set up their own business and put their ideas into practice.

这里还是没有注意扣题，没有说和工作之间的联系。影响 TR 和 CC 的分数。

前面一句是失业找工作，后面一句是创业，CC 分数会受影响。

和主体段论述的两个原因不符合，影响 CC 的分数。

To summarise, the turbulent business environment and

the unstoppable technological progress have accounted for the unpredictability of the job market. Solutions to these problems include job training and sound financial planning.

提升后的范文(7+)

It is not unusual for people to change jobs from time to time in today's world, where change seems to be the only constant. They should improve their resilience in this ever-changing labour market.

They may often need to...

Sometimes, people are forced to search for a new job as a result of drastic changes in the external environment, including economic restructuring and technological revolutions. People may find that they do not have the skill set required for staying in the same position, so they have to make a career change. For example, some people working for financial institutions fail to keep their jobs as they cannot stay abreast of innovations such as the application of big data and artificial intelligence in financial analysis, client management and risk management. They may lose employment if they cannot retain to meet requirements, and end up doing some low-skilled jobs.

Sometimes people...

changes/innovations (As revolutions are major and quite rare occurrences.)

...lose their positions...

(spelling) retrain

some low-skilled job

In other cases, people sometimes switch jobs deliberately as they are interested in a varied career. Money is not the sole consideration for them; instead, they intend to gain a sense of achievement from a job where they can develop their own talents and fulfil potential. They may embark on their careers from working for some large companies, where they can diversify skills and select their favourite career path. Afterwards, they may choose to work for start-ups and apply their knowledge to assisting these young ventures growing into successful companies.

Money may not be...

...they want a sense...

fulfil their potential

After working for large companies they may embark on careers of their own where...

...ventures to grow...

Because of the uncertainty about job prospects, working adults have to pay attention to two major issues. They should undergo training or sign up for courses to

...of uncertainty about...

...might need to...



acquire new skills to fit into a fast-evolving world. For example, they may need to acquire a foreign language to improve job security in a globalised world, where they expect to interact with clients or business partners from overseas. Moreover, they should manage finances carefully to ensure they have sufficient savings to cope with all financial matters arising from unemployment. For those who intend to set up their own business, the money saved in the bank can be used to cover start-up costs.

...they can expect...

...manage their finances...

...cope with all matters...

own businesses

..., few young people expect...

...upgrade their skills...

...to cope in times...

To summarise, few people today expect to work for a company permanently in this day and age. They need to upgrade skills and have sound financial planning to show resilience in times of rapid change.

(字数: 379)

考官评语和评分

TR 8 Good general response to the tasks which lacks only a more specific viewpoint or context so that it reads more like an essay than excerpts from a school text. All parts of the task are sufficiently addressed. Ideas are logically organised, appropriately developed or extended and supported.

CC 7 While the content or ideas are well-presented all aspects of cohesion are not managed well. Coherence is not greatly affected but the number of cohesive slips is distracting for the reader, particularly the pre-modification of abstract nouns (e.g. 'fulfil their potential', 'manage their finances', 'their skills'). There is an example of tautology in the final paragraph that a candidate would probably amend in the final review of the answer.

LR 8 A wide range of vocabulary is fluently used to express ideas quite precisely. Good familiarity with work-related jargon is evident (e.g. 'job', 'position', 'resilience', 'labour market', 'restructuring', 'client/risk management'). Exact use of worker-viewpoint vocab is also good (e.g. 'stay abreast of', 'embark on', 'career path', 'skill set', 'sole consideration'). There are only rare errors in spelling and word formation.

GRA 8 There are many error-free sentences and comparatively few mistakes or inappropriacies. The points and changes noted beside the text above draw attention to these. There was uneven control of modals with some good usages (e.g. 'people may find', 'people may lose') and some slips (e.g. 'should/might need to', 'can expect to interact with'). I read that the most notable word second language users generally fail to use as frequently as native speakers is 'might'.

TR	8	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.22 混合类题目的特点 (全文翻译练习：城乡转移)

理论部分

学习要点 74
(混合类题目) 混合类题目一般也由两个问题组成。有下面两种情况。

	第一种	第二种
第一个问题	Why is it the case? (确定 C)	What problems does it cause? (确定 A)
第二个问题	Is it a positive or negative development? 或者 To what extent do you agree or disagree? (一般确定 A)	What are the solutions to this problem? (确定 C)

学习要点 75
(混合类题目) 混合类题目主体部分一般写 2~3 段。如果主体部分写两段，两个问题的回答各写一段。如果写三段，一个问题写一段，另外一个可以写两段。

历史真题 ABC 练习 29:

历史真题	In schools and universities, girls tend to choose arts subjects, while boys choose science subjects. What is the reason? Should the trend be changed?
解析	混合类题目。 第一问确定 C，思考“女生选文科，男生选理科”的原因。 第二问确定 A，如果支持这个趋势要改变，往后面想优点。如果反对，往后面想缺点。
合适的观点	原因： 社会原因：A. 社会对于男女分工有一些普遍认识 B. 年轻人受到影响 C. 女生选文科，男生选理科 天生的因素：A. 女生和男生有生理差异 B. 女生更加喜欢轻松一点的工作，男生累点也可以接受 C. 女生选文科，男生选理科 优点： 经济角度：A. 男女不分科 B. 选择自己喜欢的科目 C. 发挥特长，给社会做贡献 健康需求：A. 男女不分科 B. 选择自己喜欢的科目 C. 生活满意度更高，成就感更强

错误的观点

A. 男生思维比较活跃 B. 在理科能找到自信 C. 更喜欢理科
(点评: 不扣题。不能不讨论女生。)

范文学习部分

题目

Many people are moving from rural areas to big cities. Why has this happened? To what extent do you think it is a good trend?

题目大意

许多人正从农村搬到大城市。为什么会这样? 在多大程度上你认为这是一个好的趋势?

题目解析

混合类题目。第一问确定 C。C 是“人们从农村移居城市”，讨论其原因。第二问确定 A。讨论处理这件事情的优缺点。如果认为是好的趋势，写优点，如果认为是不好的趋势，写缺点。

可以选择的观点有以下几点：

原因：

生活标准角度：A. 农村的生活不好 B. 人们追求好的生活 C. 人们从农村移居到城市

自我实现角度：A. 农村的就业选择很少 B. 人们希望实现自己的才华 C. 人们从农村移居到城市

技术角度：A. 技术变化很快 B. 农村很多工作都被机器取代了 C. 人们从农村移居到城市

优缺点：

经济角度：A. 人们从农村移居到城市 B. 劳动力更加丰富，产出更高 C. 农村经济得到发展

经济角度：A. 人们从农村移居到城市 B. 农村缺乏人才 C. 农村经济越来越差

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
城市工作多工资可观，就业人口增加，搬到城市，城市压力变大，地区发展不平衡。	两个观点混在一起。混合类题目的两个问题最好分开写。
很多人选择从乡村移居城市生活，大城市生活条件更好、工作机会更多，人们可以有更好的生活，从而可以更好地为社会做贡献。	两个观点混在一起。工作机会更多，有更好的生活条件是原因，回答第一问。更好地为社会做贡献，这是结果，回答第二问。两个问题要分开回答。
大面积的人口流动，造成城市交通紧张，人口分布不均，城市化进程过快，会导致一些社会问题。	太过空泛。为什么城市进程过快，会导致一些社会问题。具体是什么社会问题呢？

比起乡村，城市的交通方式更便捷，人们出行便利，节约时间，办公效率更高。	跑题。这个题目讨论的是人们移居到城市的优缺点，不是在城市居住的优缺点。
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 现在，很多人从农村移居到城市。 正：These days many people from rural areas have chosen to migrate to cities. 或：The mass movement of people from rural areas to cities has become a marked trend. 学生的句子：These days many people immigrate form rural places to cities. 改：immigrate 一般指国际的移民；rural places 也不是一个恰当的表达。
改写题目	2. 他们可能认为在城市更好找工作，生活也更加舒适，不过，这个趋势会带来很多问题。 正：They may believe that they are more likely to find employment and enjoy a better quality of life, but the movement of population to urban areas can cause many problems. 或：They may expect to find work and have a decent quality of life in cities, while ignoring problems that can arise from their migration. 学生的句子：They may believe that cities provide them with more working opportunities and high quality lives, however, this trend may cause many problems. 改：没有 high quality lives 这个表达；however 不是连词，不能连接独立的句子。

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 人们为什么会选择去城市居住有两个主要原因。 正：There are two reasons why they have chosen to start a new life in cities. 或：There are two main reasons why these people have flocked to cities. 学生的句子：There are two main reasons why people would choose to settle in cities. 改：would 时态不对，毕竟这些人已经移居，用完成时比较好。
解释 1	4. 首先，城市的人口比较密集，工作机会较多，相对来说，人们比较容易获得较高的收入。 正：Firstly, cities are more densely populated and there are more job opportunities available, so people may earn more money. 或：Firstly, high population density of cities as well as a better chance of finding work means that people can earn a decent living more easily. 学生的句子：This is because cities are normally have a larger population and more employment, and people are more likely to find a well-paid job. 改：be + 动词原形永远是错的；employment 是不可数名词，用在这里不是很好。

拓展结果 1	5. 这就意味着人们的生活水平提高，可以购买更多的产品。
正：This means that they can improve living standards and afford more consumer goods than ever before. 或：This can enhance the standard of living and boost their buying power. 学生的句子：This means that people's living standards increase, so they are able to purchase more products. 改：这两个句子不是因果关系，而是并列关系，所以用 so 不恰当。	
对比	6. 相比之下，乡村地区的工作机会很少，因为很多行业发展不完善，消费力比较低。
正：By contrast, it is not easy to find work in rural communities, where industries are underdeveloped and consumer spending is limited. 或：By contrast, employment opportunities are scarce in rural areas, due to the fact that many industries are underdeveloped and many inhabitants' buying power is limited. 学生的句子：By contrast, employment opportunities are not enough in rural areas, due to many industries remain underdeveloped and buying power is weak. 改：not enough 是非正式表达；due to 是介词，后面不能接句子。	
解释 2	7. 另外一个原因是城市居民比乡村居民更容易获得公共服务，包括教育和医疗保健并享有更好的生活水平。
正：Another reason is that city dwellers have easy access to public services, including education and health care, and enjoy better standards of living. 或：Another reason is that cities have the capacity to meet basic needs of inhabitants such as education and medical care, and enjoy better standards of living. 学生的句子：Another reason is that city dwellers gain broader access to public services including education and health care and enjoy better standard of living. 改：standard 是可数名词，要么加冠词，要么变为复数形式；health care 后面要加逗号，否则会产生歧义。	
拓展结果 2	8. 年轻夫妇希望孩子在城市接受好的教育，从而可以摆脱贫穷。
正：Young couples intend to send their children to good schools in urban areas, so as to break the cycle of poverty. 或：Young couples desire the educational opportunities available in cities, which allow their children to get rid of poverty. 学生的句子：Young couples expect their children receive quality education in urban settings, therefore they can break the cycle of poverty. 改：主句里有两个动词；expect somebody to do something 是固定表达；therefore 是副词，不能连接句子。	

主体部分第二段

中心句	9. 城市居民数量的增加会对城市的设施和住房造成压力。
-----	-----------------------------

<p>正: The increased number of urban dwellers can put huge pressure on housing and facilities in cities.</p> <p>或: The population growth of urban centres can put a strain on the housing and facilities.</p> <p>学生的句子: An increasing number of city dwellers will pose extra pressure on the infrastructure and housing in cities.</p> <p>改: an increasing number of city dwellers 的重心是在 city dwellers, 而人是不能造成压力的, 只有 number 可以构成压力; pose pressure on 不是习惯的表达。</p>	
解释	10. 一些城市本来的土地比较稀缺, 很难容纳大量的人口。
<p>正: Some cities are unable to accommodate a large population because of the shortage of land.</p> <p>或: Some cities cannot house a huge population as they are land-scarce.</p> <p>学生的句子: Some cities which lack of land are hard to accommodate a huge number of population.</p> <p>改: lack of 中的 lack 是名词; 不能说城市或者人 are hard to...; a number of 后面只能接名词的复数形式。</p>	
举例 1	11. 很多移居者最后要住在贫民窟并忍受恶劣的生活条件, 因为他们买不起房子。
<p>正: Many migrant workers are forced to live in slums and endure harsh living conditions, as they cannot afford housing.</p> <p>或: Many migrants end up living in slums and enduring poor living conditions, because they cannot afford home ownership.</p> <p>学生的句子: Many migrants end up living in slum and bearing horrible living conditions because they cannot afford house price.</p> <p>改: price 是可数名词, 要变为复数形式; afford prices 这个搭配也不是很好。</p>	
举例 2	12. 人们更加容易生病, 因为城市的设施不能够满足清洁水的供应、家庭垃圾的处理、污水的处理等。
<p>正: People are prone to poor health because urban facilities fail to meet the growing demand for clean water, dispose of household waste effectively and manage sewage.</p> <p>或: People are vulnerable to diseases as urban infrastructure cannot provide clean water, manage household waste and treat sewage effectively.</p> <p>学生的句子: People are prone to poor health because the urban facilities cannot meet the growing demand for clean water, and dispose household waste as well as manage sewage.</p> <p>改: dispose of 是习惯表达; and 和 as well as 在这里没必要同时使用。</p>	

主体部分第三段

中心句	13. 由乡村转移到城市的另一个问题是城乡收入差距变大, 而不是减小。
<p>正: Another problem associated with a rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparities will grow, instead of diminishing.</p> <p>或: Another issue is that regional disparities will exacerbate and that rural communities lag far behind urban centres in economic terms.</p>	



学生的句子: Another problem associated with rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparity will grow up, instead of diminishing.	
改: shift 是可数名词, 应该加不定冠词; grow up 表示人或者植物的成长。	
解释	14. 有野心的、精力充沛的、勤奋的和有创造力的年轻人会去城市上学和找工作。
正: Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking and creative prefer to go to the cities in search of educational and employment opportunities.	
或: Ambitious, energetic and hardworking people with creative ideas move to cities for work and learning opportunities.	
学生的句子: Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking are prefer to go to the cities to attend school and find employment.	
改: 三个形容词并列, 没有连词是不可以的; be + 动词原形永远是错的。	
拓展结果	15. 乡村地区的劳动力不足, 重新振兴乡村经济就变得很难。
正: The shortage of labour has become a problem in rural communities and it is not easy to revitalise the local economy.	
或: Brain drain can present challenges to the rural economy.	
学生的句子: It is hard to revitalize the economy in rural areas as there are probably short of workforce.	
改: short 是形容词, 不能作主语; revitalize 是美式拼写, 应改为英式拼写 revitalise。	

结论	
再次表明立场	16. 总之, 农村的就业不好和经济落后导致了人口迁移。
正: In conclusion, poor employment prospects and sluggish local economies have caused the population shift to cities.	
或: In conclusion, poor employment prospects and slow economic growth have driven people to move from their hometowns to cities.	
学生的句子: In conclusion, the poor employment prospects and economic backwardness are the main reasons accounted for population shift.	
改: account for 一般没有被动语态, 而且一般不和 reasons 搭配; shift 是可数名词, 要加冠词。	
总结观点	17. 这是一个让人担心的趋势。
正: This is a worrying trend.	
或: This trend is a cause of concern for many people.	
学生的句子: This is worrying tendency.	
改: trend 是可数名词, 要加冠词; 应该是 trend, 而不是 tendency。	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

These days many people from rural areas have chosen to migrate to cities. They may believe that they are more likely to find employment and enjoy a better quality of life, but the movement of population to urban areas can cause many problems.

这两个句子主语相同，可以连在一起，增加句子的连贯性。

There are two reasons why they have chosen to start a new life in cities. Firstly, cities are more densely populated and there are more job opportunities available, so people may earn more money. This means that they can improve living standards and afford more consumer goods than ever before. By contrast, it is not easy to find work in rural communities, where industries are underdeveloped and consumer spending is limited. Another reason is that city dwellers have easy access to public services, including education and health care, and enjoy better standards of living. Young couples intend to send their children to good schools in urban areas, so as to break the cycle of poverty.

这里可以解释一下，为什么人口稠密就有更多就业机会。否则，影响 TR 的分数。

这又是为什么呢？不解释清楚的话，影响 TR 的分数。

这个观点也是没有解释为什么城市设施好，为什么送去学校就可以摆脱贫穷，为什么乡村就没有这样的条件呢？不解释清楚会影响 CC 和 TR 的分数。

The increased number of urban dwellers can put huge pressure on housing and facilities in cities. Some cities are unable to accommodate a large population because of the shortage of land. Many migrant workers are forced to live in slums and endure harsh living conditions, as they cannot afford housing. People are prone to poor health because urban facilities fail to meet the growing demand for clean water, dispose of household waste effectively and manage sewage.

为什么买不起房子？为什么买不起房子还去城市？影响 TR 的分数。

两个并列的句子之间没有连接词，影响 CC 的分数。

为什么这会影响健康呢？也要解释一下，否则 CC 和 TR 的分数都会受影响。

Another problem associated with a rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparities will grow, instead of diminishing. Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking and creative prefer to go to the cities in search of educational and employment opportunities. The shortage of labour has become a problem in rural



communities and it is not easy to revitalise the local economy.

这里有点跳跃，需要解释为什么可以对经济有帮助。

In conclusion, poor employment prospects and sluggish local economies have caused the population shift to cities. This is a worrying trend.

提升后的范文 (7+)

These days many people from rural areas have chosen to migrate to cities, believing that they can find employment and start a better life. I do not agree with the idea that the movement of the rural population to urban areas is a positive change.

...cities believing that...
(Current usage tends to minimise punctuation and rely on the reader to mentally phrase the wording accurately.)

(Clear expression of viewpoint.)

Rural inhabitants have left their hometowns for the simple reason that cities are more prosperous. High population density of cities ensures that businesses in different industries thrive to match the needs of consumers. These companies are sometimes understaffed because of the robust demand for their goods and services. They have to hire more workers, including those from rural communities, to keep operations going. With a source of income, rural migrants can purchase household products they need and enjoy an improvement in the standard of living. This is less likely to happen in rural communities, where farming is generally the only livelihood and many of them are jobless.

The high population...

...services so they...

...the only source of livelihood...

...many people are jobless.

(Such migration can benefit both employers and the migrants.)

Despite this benefit, the arrival of newcomers is not necessarily a welcome trend since it can put huge pressure on housing and facilities in cities. Some cities are unable to accommodate a large population because of the shortage of land. The influx of rural workers can fuel the demand for accommodation, driving up rent and property prices. As the population grows exponentially, hospitals, schools and public transportation will fail to keep pace with the demand. There will be complaints about poor living conditions and overused facilities.

...can also fuel...

...can be serious problems involving living conditions...

Another problem is that regional disparities will grow, instead of diminishing. Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking and creative will flock to cities in search of educational and employment opportunities, leaving rural areas underpopulated. Without young labour farming land and using their creativity to explore different business opportunities, the rural economy will remain sluggish. This is a vicious cycle as it will accelerate the exodus of working-age people to megacities and exacerbate the labour shortage in most rural communities.

Without the young labouring on...

In conclusion, a weak rural economy has driven the population shift from countryside to cities, and this is by no means a positive change, in my view.

...has virtually driven...

...this is bringing suffering and injustice to an increasing number of people in places like China, ...

(字数: 345)

考官评语和评分

All parts of the task are fully addressed and the essay comes across as a genuinely personal response.

TR 9 *A compelling, coherent viewpoint is presented. Some readers might want fuller indication of which groups favour and disapprove of the migration or of how strong their feelings are as 'to what extent' tasks can require clear evaluations but it's hard to see how more could have been written in the time. The points made are more than adequately extended and supported.*

CC 8 *Information is logically sequenced and fully coherent. As several of the suggested alterations above indicate though, the cohesion could have been better. The paragraphing was professional and fully appropriate.*

LR 9 *There was very natural and sophisticated control of lexical features. Topic-specific vocabulary allowed for both additional wording for keywords in the topic and much economical phrasing (e.g. 'migrate', 'movement', 'working age people', 'influx', 'exodus', 'regional disparities', 'population density'). The use of business jargon was also effective (e.g. 'needs of consumers', 'operations', 'understaffed', 'demand', 'goods and services', 'driving up prices', 'weak rural economy'). Evaluative language was also handled well (e.g. 'a positive change', 'ensures', 'less likely', 'is not necessarily', 'will fail to keep pace', 'will exacerbate'). The 'source of livelihood' slip was the only noticeable misuse and it was not confusing in any way.*

GRA 9 *A wide range of structures was used with full flexibility and accuracy. Sentences were appropriately complex and there was excellent control of tense, mostly present and future forms. Modals were used well to bring exactness to the ideas (e.g. 'can put pressure on facilities', 'can drive up rents'). Use of the definite article is often required when a nominal group is specific as in 'high population density' but could be avoided by using plurals (e.g. 'high population densities').*

TR	9	CC	8	LR	9	GRA	9	Overall	8.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

2.2.23 逻辑的问题(全文翻译练习:老建筑)

理论部分

学习要点 76 (逻辑)

很多考生在追求 6.5 分或者更高分数的時候, 都发现自己的成绩纹丝不动。主要的问题就是论述不给力, 论述不给力的原因有两个 (1. 观点不能很好地解释立场; 2. 论述不能很好地解释观点)。下面这个表列出了几种逻辑不好的问题。Q1416804939

问题	举例
1. 东拉西扯 (论述或者背景和话题关系不大, 或者根本不相关。)	题目: “学校要不要教孩子写字?” 错误的论述: 不赞同, 孩子现在都用手机和电脑交流, 比较方便和迅速。相对来说也比较环保。 点评: 环保和方便迅速没有关系, 也和是否因为手机电脑而不教孩子写字没有关系。
2. 本末倒置 (解释一件事情的时候不关注原因, 只关注结果。)	题目: “学外语好不好?” 错误的论述: 学外语可以找工作, 因此好。因为找工作很重要, 所以学外语很好。 点评: 论述的重点不是找到工作多么好, 而是为什么学习外语可以找到工作。
3. 感情用事 (不断说一样事物如何悲惨, 但是没有解释原因。)	题目: “人要不要杀动物作为食物?” 错误的论述: 动物很可爱、很可怜, 是人类的朋友, 杀动物没有人性, 太残忍。 点评: 杀动物确实残忍, 但是为什么就不能杀动物作为食物呢? 不杀动物吃什么呢? 杀动物是不是一定很残忍呢?
4. 思维跳跃 (说一件事情发生, 另外一件事情肯定发生, 忽视了很多可能。)	题目: “人要不要上大学, 还是直接工作?” 错误的论述: 上大学, 增长知识, 肯定能找到工作, 收入高。 点评: 为什么上大学就有知识 (万一上了 “野鸡大学” 呢)? 为什么有知识就可以找到工作 (万一 “书呆子” 呢)? 有工作为什么就收入高?
5. 贬人抬己 (说别人不好, 从而表明自己好, 但是没有说自己支持的观点为什么好。)	题目: “看报纸好, 还是网络新闻好?” 错误的论述: 网络上有很多假新闻, 不可信。 点评: 那么报纸上的新闻就一定真吗? 如果真, 为什么呢?
6. 偷换概念 (讨论的概念和原来讨论的概念发生了改变。)	题目: “基因科技的好坏处。” 错误的论述: 基因科技可以保证我们的食品供应, 因为化肥可以增加产量, 提供足够的食物。 点评: 化肥和基因科技是不同的。

7. 存在即合理 / 人云亦云 (不讨论一件事情的原因, 而是说这件事情之所以正确是因为已经发生了, 有其他人做了。)	题目: “政府要不要让人免费上大学?” 错误的论述: 很多欧洲国家的人都免费上大学。 点评: 很多是多少? 欧洲国家为什么可以让人免费上大学? 免费上大学有什么具体好处?
8. 大小通杀 (说一个总体的情况, 然后说所有个体都是那样的。)	题目: “政府要不要提供免费的交通服务?” 错误的论述: 政府要注意民生, 有免费的公园、免费学校, 自然要有免费的交通服务。 点评: 为什么交通服务就要和公园和学校一样免费提供呢?
9. 以偏概全 (以个体的例子证明一个逻辑关系是对的。)	题目: “教育能不能让人取得成功?” 错误的论述: 不会, 因为比尔·盖茨没有上大学也成功了。 点评: 比尔·盖茨成功了, 其他没有上大学的人也成功吗? 没有上大学就代表着没有接受教育吗?
10. 一叶障目 / 非黑即白 (说一个办法的缺点, 但是并不代表这不是最好的办法; 或者说一个东西有优点, 但是不代表很多人都能接受它。)	题目: “去外国是不是最好的学习外语的方式?” 错误的论述: 去外国要花钱。 点评: 去外国有缺点不代表它不是最好的方法。
11. 拾人牙慧 (不直接解释, 而是引用谚语或者名人名言等。)	题目: “成功的要素。” 错误的论述: 坚持很重要, 因为“有志者事竟成”。 点评: 为什么有志者就一定成功呢? 项羽成功了吗?

历史真题 ABC 练习 30:

历史真题	In many countries, the cost of living is on the rise. What effects do higher prices have on individuals and society? How do people deal with higher costs?
解析	混合类题目。 第一问确定 A, 第二问确定 C。 注意题目限定了范围是个人和社会。
合适的观点	影响: 生活标准角度: A. 高物价 B. 人们可支配收入减少 C. 生活标准下降 经济角度: A. 高物价 B. 大家消费下降 C. 社会的经济发展变慢
	解决方法: 技巧角度: A. 提高理财知识和能力 B. 花钱和投资在合适的地方 C. 减少通货膨胀的影响 科技角度: A. 推广共享经济 B. 大家共用一些东西 C. 减少花费



范文学习部分

题目

The world has many towns and cities constructed in previous centuries that were more suitable and livable for people in those times than they are now. What problems will this cause today and what can be done to solve these problems?

题目大意

这个世界有很多城镇是在过去几个世纪建造的，更适合在那个时代生活的人而不是现代人。这种情况现在会导致什么问题呢？怎么做才可以解决这些问题呢？

题目解析

混合类题目。这个题目第一问确定 A，A 是“城镇的房子只适合那个时代的人”。第二问确定 C，讨论如何解决“城镇的房子只适合那个时代的人”。

可以选择问题写一段，这个时候解决方法可以写两段，每段话写一个解决方法。

也可以选择问题写两段，这个时候解决方法可以写一段。

一个陷阱是题目里的 towns and cities，将范围限定在“城镇”，一个比较大的概念，和我们大家熟悉的老房子不一样。

可以选择的观点有以下一些：

产生的问题：

经济角度：A. 城市比较古老 B. 维修需要时间和金钱 C. 给政府带来一定负担

经济角度：A. 老的小城镇符合过去人的需求 B. 很难安装新的设施或者建新的楼房 C. 阻碍城市的发展

问题的解决：

经济角度：A. 没有文化价值的城镇可以拆除 B. 建新的房子 C. 满足现代人的需要

文化角度：A. 有建筑和文化价值的城镇可以保留 B. 开发旅游业，增加收入 C. 弥补维修的费用

学生的观点点评

学生的观点	点评
住老房子，设施不够好，影响身体健康。	就整个城市而言，健康还不是最大的问题。
道路狭窄，道路堵塞，把时间浪费在交通上。	重点还是房子，房子对街道的影响还是次要的。
现存老旧居住区存在设施老旧，电器老化等问题，容易发生火灾。最终导致安全问题频发，危及市民安全。	火灾更多的是个例子。

对原来的房子进行重新装修，并定时检查，能够重新利用，满足当代的需求。	治标不治本。
政府鼓励市民迁移至城郊居住，拆除旧房，建立新设施。有效缓解交通问题，提高生活品质。	大家都住在市郊的话，城市谁住？

翻译范例

介绍段	
背景	1. 很多城市有很多建筑是几百年前建的。
正：Numerous cities have houses and buildings designed and constructed centuries ago. 或：There are a considerable number of cities which have century-old houses and buildings. 学生的句子：Many cities and towns have been built a lot of constructions before hundreds years. 改：不是城市被建，而是建筑被建；“几百年前”的翻译是 hundreds of years ago。	
阐述立场	2. 这些建筑未必适合现代人的需求，因此可能需要修复或者重建。
正：These structures may not be able to meet contemporary needs, so they require renovation or reconstruction. 或：These structures should be restored or even redeveloped, as they may not satisfy the needs of people in the modern world. 学生的句子：These kind of buildings maybe not suit for people's needs in modern society, so that these buildings need to be repaired or rebuild. 改：these 后面的名词要变为复数形式；maybe 要分开写，否则就是副词；suit 是及物动词，不是形容词；rebuild 的过去分词形式是 rebuilt。	

主体部分第一段	
中心句	3. 老旧的城镇符合过去人的需求，很难安装新的设施或者建新的楼房，阻碍城市的发展。
正：Old towns can present challenges to the development of a city since they served the past generations and cannot build modern facilities and structures. 或：Old towns cannot develop well since they suit the needs of past generations and have little room for the construction of modern facilities and new buildings. 学生的句子：Old towns and cities can satisfy people's needs in the past but it is difficult to install some new facilities and new buildings in these places, which may hinder the development of the town. 改：in the past 使用的时候，谓语动词要用过去式；定语从句不知道是修饰 places，还是前面整个句子。	
背景	4. 过去的城镇规划不一样，没有考虑到人口增长、公共交通、供电等各种需要。



正: Urban planners in the past failed to consider factors such as population growth, the demand for public transportation and electricity supplies.

或: Urban planning had different considerations in the past and paid no attention to population explosion, development of different modes of transport and the reliance on electricity.

学生的句子: The plan of the town in the past was different which means it had not considered about the population expansion, transport facilities and the needs of electricity.

改: which means 前面要加逗号, 因为是非限制性定语从句; 不需要用过去完成时, 不需要表示一个动作的完成; 与 need 搭配的介词是 for。

解释 1

5. 如果人们很难找到好的住房、没有匹配的生活设施, 就不会选择这个城市。

正: If good housing and amenities are not available, people would not be willing to live in this city.

或: A town that does not provide good housing or amenities is unlikely to attract and retain inhabitants.

学生的句子: If people plan to live in these old cities or towns, they may find it extremely difficult to find a good housing place with convenient living facilities, and this means that most of people will not choose to live in these cities or towns.

改: housing place 这个表达不恰当; most people 中间不需要加 of。

拓展结果

6. 不能提供好的生活水平, 很难吸引人才。

正: It is difficult to attract talent if the city does not guarantee a decent quality of life.

或: Without reassuring people they can have a decent quality of life, a city will find it difficult to attract talent.

学生的句子: As a result, these cities or towns cannot attract talents to live and work there.

改: talent 表示“人才”的意思时是不可数名词; 一般很少说 attract people to do。

解释 2

7. 也很难吸引投资者, 因为没有高的商业大楼, 经济很难发展。

正: It is also not easy to attract investors without high-rise business buildings which are important to economic growth.

或: Nor can it attract investors if it does not have high-rise business complexes which are required for economic growth.

学生的句子: At the same time, some investors may not invest in these cities which without high commercial buildings; as a result, old towns would be difficult to achieve a fundamental change in the way of economic development.

改: which 引导的定语从句里要有动词, 而 without 是介词; 一般不能说一个东西 is difficult to do something。

主体部分第二段

中心句

8. 为了解决这个问题, 城镇可以拆除或者翻新房子, 满足现代人的需要, 刺激经济发展。

正: To deal with this problem, these towns can demolish or renovate age-old structures in an attempt to keep pace with the times and boost the economy.

或: To tackle this problem, old towns can knock down old buildings or launch some renovation projects to fill contemporary needs and stimulate economic growth.

学生的句子: To solve this problem, governments can choose to demolish or renovate new houses in order to provide convenience and comfortable to modern people, simulating the economic development.

改: comfortable 是形容词, 不能充当宾语; simulate 是“模拟”的意思, 这里应该是 stimulate, 而且前面最好加上 thereby。

解释 1 9. 可以拆除没有文化价值的房子, 建新的房子。

正: Historical buildings can be torn down to make way for the construction of new ones, unless old buildings are of cultural interest.

或: Buildings which are not culturally important can be torn down and replaced by new ones.

学生的句子: Buildings which have no cultural value can be removed and construct a new one.

改: construct 的主语不准确, 不可能是 buildings; 前面是 buildings, 后面变成 a new one, 数不一致。

举例 10. 这些房子有电梯、中央空调, 而且防火比较好, 人们愿意居住, 也可以建大的商场等。

正: People are willing to live in cities with apartment buildings which have elevators, install central air conditioning and use fireproof materials, as well as big shopping malls.

或: For example, new apartment blocks have elevators, install central air conditioning and use fireproof materials, which are appreciated by people, and some big shopping malls can be built as well.

学生的句子: Citizens are more willing to stay here because of the elevators, central air-conditioning systems and secure fire systems, larger marketplaces which can improve satisfaction of their lives.

改: 用 here 不恰当; elevators 前面不需要加 the 作为特指; 后面的 larger marketplaces 不知道充当什么成分。

拓展结果 1 11. 因此, 人们的生活满意度得到提高。

正: Therefore, people can benefit from an improvement in the standard of living.

或: People can thus enjoy an improvement in the standard of living.

学生的句子: It is a good way to improve citizens satisfaction.

改: 使用代词 it 不是很好, 应该用 this; citizens 应该加所有格。

解释 2 12. 有历史意义的房子可以翻新, 用来吸引游客。

正: It is also possible to refurbish buildings of historical value to attract tourists.

或: Buildings of historical interest can undergo renovation to attract tourists.

学生的句子: The houses with historical and cultural values can be refurbished and act as historical attractions in order to attract visitors' attentions.

改: houses 不需要特指; attention 是不可数名词。



拓展结果 2	13. 旅游收入可以促进城市的经济发展。
正: Tourism revenue can promote the economic growth of cities. 或: The revenue of the tourist sector can be a driver of the economic growth of these historical towns. 学生的句子: It is hard for old towns and buildings to develop economy. 改: towns 和 buildings 不是并列关系; economy 是可数名词, 不能不加冠词。	

结论	
再次表明立场	14. 老旧城镇因为房子不符合现代人需求, 可能很难发展经济。
正: Old towns are likely to miss out opportunities for economic prosperity, as most buildings do not meet requirements of modern users. 或: It is difficult for old towns to achieve economic prosperity as they have few buildings matching the needs of contemporary users. 学生的句子: It is difficult for some old towns or cities to develop the economy due to the outdated architecture. 改: outdated 一般不修饰建筑; architecture 不需要特指, 不需要加 the。	
总结观点	15. 需要提高老房子的经济价值。
正: It is necessary to raise the economic value of historical buildings. 或: It is imperative to make old buildings more economically valuable. 学生的句子: To address this problem successfully, the top priority is to improve the economical value of historic buildings in these places, which can stimulate economic growth. 改: economical 是“划算的”意思, 不是“经济的”; 定语从句修饰不清楚。	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Numerous cities have houses and buildings designed and constructed centuries ago. These structures may not be able to meet contemporary needs, so they require renovation or reconstruction.

Old towns can present challenges to the development of a city since they served the past generations and cannot build modern facilities and structures. Urban planners in the past failed to consider factors such as population growth, the demand for public transportation and electricity supplies. If good housing and amenities are

这里有点跳跃。为什么不去解释过去城镇管理产生的问题, 而直接说没有 housing? CC 会被扣分。

not available, people would not be willing to live in this city. It is difficult to attract talent if the city does not **guarantee a decent quality of life**. It is also not easy to attract investors **without high-rise business buildings** which are important to economic growth.

前面的句子并没有说到生活质量。为什么这里会说呢？CC 会被扣分。

没有具体解释为什么商业建筑对投资者重要。CC 会被扣分。

To deal with this problem, these towns can demolish or renovate age-old structures in an attempt to keep pace with the times and boost the economy. Historical buildings can be torn down to make way for the construction of new ones, unless old buildings are of cultural interest.

People are willing to live in cities with apartment buildings which have elevators, install central air conditioning and use fireproof materials, as well as big shopping malls.

这里突然说人们喜欢生活在某类地方，和前面的盖新房没有连接好，CC 会被扣分。

Therefore, people can benefit from an improvement in the standard of living. It is also possible to refurbish buildings of historical value to attract tourists. Tourism revenue can promote the economic growth of cities.

这个和中心句的刺激经济有什么联系呢？再一次跳跃。CC 会被扣分。

Old towns are likely to miss out opportunities for economic prosperity, as most buildings do not meet requirements of modern users. It is necessary to raise the economic value of historical buildings.

这里要写连接词，否则不清楚这段话的功能，影响 CC 的分数。

提升后的范文 (7 +)

Numerous cities have **houses and buildings designed and constructed centuries ago**. These structures may not be able to meet contemporary needs, so they require renovation or reconstruction.

(Key problems are the narrow spaces between the buildings which require re-planning and re-zoning.)

Old towns have difficulty in achieving economic prosperity since they have few modern facilities and buildings serving people in today's world. Urban planners in the past failed to consider factors such as population growth, the demand for public transportation and electricity supplies. It follows that historical towns normally have low-rise buildings which fail to make the most of scarce land, narrow roads that are congested with cars every day, and



shops which experience power cuts regularly. If these problems remain **unsolved**, these towns can hardly attract people who desire comfortable housing, a highly-efficient transport link and well-equipped amenities. Without the wisdom and specialised knowledge of talented people, a city is unlikely to have innovations and technology that are essential to economic growth.

...unsolved they can find...

...can find it hard to...

...such cities are...

...unlikely to benefit from...

To deal with this **problem**, these towns can demolish or renovate age-old structures to embrace opportunities to achieve **economic prosperity**. Dilapidated buildings, especially those without any cultural or historical value, can be torn down to make way for the construction of new **ones**, such as apartment buildings which have elevators, install central air conditioning and use fireproof materials, and big shopping malls which serve multiple functions like entertainment and dining. The availability of apartment and shopping complexes can retain and appeal to young specialists whose labour and buying power hold the key to economic expansion. **Meanwhile**, buildings of historical value can be restored to draw tourists who are fascinated by the culture and history of a city. Tourism revenue can promote the economic growth of cities as numerous small businesses such as souvenir shops thrive.

...problem (such) towns can...

(Some idea of who might fund such changes would be helpful.)

...ones. What is needed are apartments with elevators and...

...can attract...

At the same time buildings of...

To summarise, old towns are likely to miss out **opportunities** to grow the economy, as most buildings do not **meet requirements** of modern users. It is necessary to raise the economic value of historical buildings.

...to miss out on...

...meet the requirements...

(字数: 321)

考官评语和评分

TR 8 The answer focuses on issues around buildings with only brief mention of associated transport problems. While the need for development is well explained some consideration of how the changes could be funded and made acceptable to citizens would be expected by most western readers. Points are well-organised and developed. The focus on the present and future necessarily led to a sketchy account of why ancient cities were laid out the way they were but such a narrowing of the topic would be understandable

considering the time and word constraints. It was unfair to blame urban planners of the past for failing to allow for the needs of technology that was not even known in their time.

CC 7 There is a clear progression of ideas throughout the essay and cohesive aspects are often handled well. The development of ideas in the body paragraphs is appropriate and mostly coherent (The final sentence in the second paragraph could have been better linked to the ones preceding it. The final sentence of the essay is more a new idea than a concluding one). The paragraphing is sufficient and appropriate.

LR 8 A wide range of vocabulary is fluently and flexibly used, particularly lexical items related to construction, city planning and urban economies. Good alternatives to keywords from the topic were used (e.g. 'contemporary needs', 'today's world', 'historical towns', 'age old structures'). There were occasional inaccuracies in word choice but no word formation errors.

GRA 8 A wide range of structures is used with relative and adverbial clauses prominent and no sense of repetitiveness evident. The second sentence in the third paragraph is overly long, however, and muddles clauses in the end. The majority of sentences are error-free.

TR	8	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----



第3章

学术类图表作文 (Task 1) 攻略

3.1 简介

学习要点 1
(基本知识)

雅思常规图表作文 (涉及数据描述) 常会出现四种图, 分别是饼图 (pie chart)、线图 (line graph)、柱状图 (bar chart) 和表格 (table); 另外还有两种非常规图表题 (一般不涉及数据) 是流程图 (flow chart) 和地图 (map)。这两种图在过去两年大量出现, 考生不能忽视。

学术类作文考查图表写作的主要用意在于引起考生对图表和数据分析的注意。参加雅思考试的考生一般日后都会进入英联邦国家的大学。在这些大学读书的时候, 不管所读专业是什么, 学生时常被要求分析统计数据和判断可能趋势。练习图表写作有助于提高考生这一方面的能力, 应付大学学业; 考生在以后的留学过程中, 可以慢慢体会雅思考试中心的这一用意。

学习要点 2
(基本知识)

雅思图表作文完成大概有六步 (请看附录 11 的列表)。

- 第一步: 确定图的类型 (是动态图还是静态图)
- 第二步: 读题和看图 (三个要素: 1. 对象词 2. 时态 3. 描述对象或者对比对象)
- 第三步: 写开头段
- 第四步: 分段
- 第五步: 完成主体部分每个句子, 增加句子连接和段落连接
- 第六步: 写总结段

学习要点 3
(基本知识)

图表作文要注意判断时态。一般图表作文会出现五种时态。

不同的情况	时态	动词
图里出现了过去的时间 (如 1950 年) 或者是题目里的动词用了过去式。	一般过去时	使用过去式, 如 rose, dropped 等。
图里出现了 now 或者是题目里的动词用了一般现在时或者是线图贯穿了过去和现在 (描述考试那一年)。	一般现在时或者现在完成时	使用现在时, 如 is, are 或者完成时, 如 has risen to, has dropped to 等。
图里出现了未来的时间, 或者是 planned, projected 这样的词。	一般将来时	使用将来时, 如 will rise, will drop 或者 projected to rise/drop 等。
写作中出现介词 “by + 过去的时间”。	过去完成时	使用过去分词, 如 had risen, had dropped 等。

学习要点 4 (基本知识)

图表作文对象词的准确很重要, 所谓的对象词就是图中数据的指代词。常见的对象词有 proportion/percentage, amount, number 等。这些词的区别请看附录 12。当题目的对象词是某个整体的部分的时候, 可以使用 proportion 和 percentage, 有下面四种情况。我们尝试翻译一下“40% 的学生是男生”这句话。

选择	表达
1. 数字 of 分母	40% of students in this class are boys.
2. the proportion of 分子	The proportion of boys is relatively low at 40%.
3. 分子 account for/make up/constitute 数字 of 分母	Boys account for 40% of students.
4. the figure for 分子	60% of students are girls, and the figure for boys is relatively low (40% only).

注意: rate (表示速率) 和 ratio (表示比例) 不能替换 proportion (表示占比)。
有时候, 考生如果写腻了百分比, 也可以用分数的形式来表达。

百分比	分数 1	分数 2
90%	the vast majority of	nine out of ten
75%	three quarters of	nearly eight out of ten
66%	two thirds of	six out of ten
55%	over half of	five out of ten
33%	one third of	three out of ten
25%	one quarter of	more than two out of ten
10%	one tenth of	one in ten

学习要点 5 (基本知识)

图表作文的开头段就是改写题目, 不要追求复杂, 不要追求惊艳, 只需要追求准确和快速。改写主要是三个部分: 动词、时间状语、地点状语。

题目的对象词是核心词, 如果不确定自己变化是否准确, 尽量不要替换。Q1416804939

改写动词 (下面四选一)	改写时间 (下面三选一)	改写地点 (下面三选一)
1. present information about... (动 / 静)	1. 直接说时间 (in 1980, 1990, and 2000)	1. 直接说地点 (in Africa, Europe and Asia)
2. show/illustrate the changes in... (动)	2. 说多少个时间点 (in three different years/separate years)	2. 说多少个地点 (in three different regions/continents)
3. show the differences between...in... (动 / 静)	3. 说时间段 (during the period from 1980 to 2000/during a twenty-year period/over a span of two years)	3. 使用形容词 (如 American/Australian)
4. compare...in terms of... (动 / 静)		

学习要点 6
(基本知识)

图表作文的开头段要避免下面一些错误。

- 不需要改写 chart, graph 这些词，不要用 picture, image。
- show, illustrate, compare 不能用过去时，要用一般现在时。
- 不要用倒装，如 Given is the chart showing that…。
- 不要说 glance at…。
- 不要罗列很多年代或者国家（特别是超过 4 个的时候）。
- 不要乱换表达，如 statistics。
- 不要用 depict, describe, portray, demonstrate, display。
- 不能说 present + 对象词 proportion/number/amount。
- 开头段不要照抄题目。

学习要点 7
(基本知识)

图表作文的主体部分一般会写 2~3 段，总共写 6~8 句话。主体部分第一段一般不需要用连接词，但是第二段和第三段可以使用连接词。每段话的连接方式有下面几种。

选择	表达
1. 突出图的不同	As shown in the second chart... It is clear from the second chart... The second chart shows that...
2. 突出对象词的变化或者描述对象的变化	With regards to... Concerning.... As for...
3. 突出趋势的改变或者高低的变化	Different trends/patterns are seen in... The figures for other...were lower...
4. 连接词	by comparison on the other hand

学习要点 8
(基本知识)

图表作文主体部分的句子连接也有一些固定的方法。

选择	表达
1. 连接词	表示对比：in contrast, on the other hand, meanwhile, in the meantime, by comparison 表示相似：also, similarly, likewise
2. 代词 this 连接	This trend was also seen in... The figure for this country...

3. 突出趋势的改变或者高低的变化	a different/the opposite trend/pattern a similar/the same trend/pattern
4. 连词	表示并列: and 表示转折和对比: while, whereas, but, although

学习要点 9 图表作文需要罗列数据，虽然罗列数据不是重点。罗列数据有下面一些方法。
(基本知识) 此外，图表作文经常涉及罗列时间，还有数据的修饰，请阅读附录 13。

	使用语境	例子
by	表示幅度	increased by 2% (增长 2%)
at	1. 主语是对象词的时候	The figure for resources was highest in 1991, at 20%.
	2. 跟在所指代的数据后面	North America had a lower proportion of degraded land at only 5% (指代前面的 proportion) .
with	形容很大的数字的时候	Petrol and oil are the dominant fuel sources throughout this period, with 35 quadrillion (35q) units used in 1980, rising to 42q in 2012.
to	表示增长或者下降到多少	By 2004 it had soared to almost 250 grams per person per week.
()	主语不是对象词的时候	Europe, with the highest overall percentage of land degraded (23%), also suffered from over-cultivation (7.7%) and over-grazing (5.5%).

学习要点 10 图表作文的总结段非常重要，如果不写总结段，TA (Task Achievement) 的
(基本知识) 分数会掉到 5 分。总结段有下面一些注意事项。

- 注意事项 1：不要写 in conclusion，要说 overall, to summarise, in summary 等。
- 注意事项 2：如果考场上时间不够，结尾段可以写在开头段之后。
- 注意事项 3：结尾段不要出现数据。
- 注意事项 4：不要揣测数据变化的原因，也不要给建议。

3.2 动态图介绍

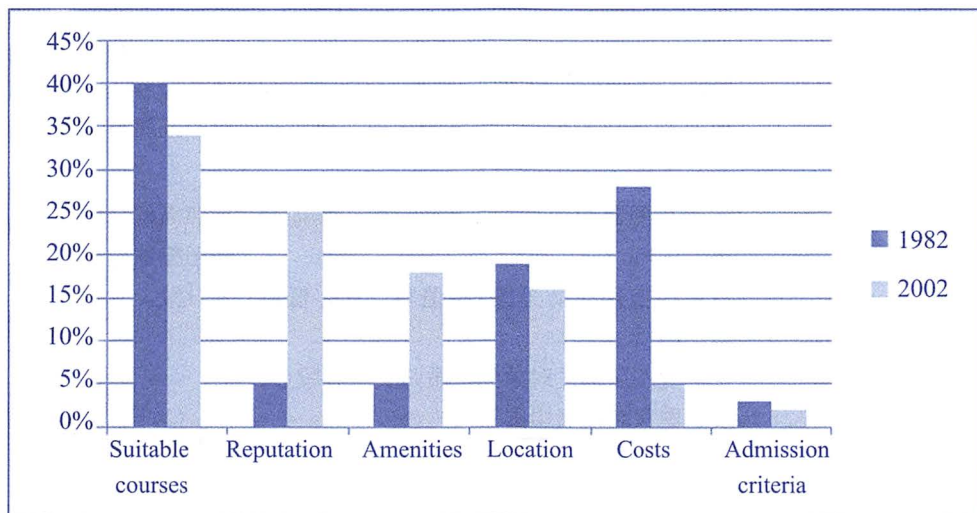
学习要点 11 很多考生写图表作文的时候，喜欢按照图的形态来分，比如线图和饼图。
(动态图) 其实，最好的分法是按照时间来分：动态图是图里出现超过一个时间点（年代、月份等），而静态图是图里没有时间或者是只有一个时间点。

例如，3.2.3 练习的这个图表面上是个饼图，但是完全可以画成线图（一共有 6 根线，如 suitable courses 是一根从 40% 下降到 34% 的线）。

或者是表格：

	Suitable courses	Reputation	Amenities	Location	Costs	Admission criteria
1982	40%	5%	5%	19%	28%	3%
2002	34%	25%	18%	16%	5%	2%

或者是柱状图：



换言之，不管图表形状怎么变，其本质是一样的，就是描述六个课程的变化趋势和对比。

学习要点 12 (动态图)

动态图主要是描述不同描述对象的变化趋势和相对高低。描述对象一般不是年代，而是国家、男女、年龄段、科目、活动等重点关注的对象。

学习要点 13 (动态图)

有些时候，动态图会出现两组不同的描述对象。这时候要将其中一组描述对象变成对比对象，在每个描述对象上对比不同的对比对象去写。至于什么样的描述对象是对比对象，大家请看下表。静态图肯定会出现两组描述对象，也可以参考这个表来进行分析。

情形	应对办法	举例
出现地点(国家、城市、行业等)	地点是第一对比对象，不管其他描述对象是什么。	如果要描述四个国家的男女退休年龄，这时候男女退休年龄是描述对象，男人退休年龄对比四个国家的情况应该写一段，然后女人退休年龄对比国家写一段。
出现年龄段或者是性别	年龄段或者性别是对比对象，其他是描述对象。	如果要描述男女学生在两个学校各科的成绩，这时候各科成绩是描述对象，应该针对每一科对比男女的成绩。
年龄段和性别同时出现	可以随意选择年龄段或者性别作为对比对象。	如果要描述男女不同年龄段的抽烟百分比，这时候可以男女对比年龄段，也可以每个年龄段对比男女。



地点、年龄段和性别都没出现	选择性质比较类似的对象作为对比对象。	如果要描述不同食品的生产、销售 and 价格等，这时候食品是对比对象，要在生产、销售 and 价格上对比不同的食品。
---------------	--------------------	--

学习要点 14
(动态图) 动态图和静态图的分段有点不一样，请参考下表。

情形	动态图	静态图
单图 描述对象比较少 (2~3 个)	按照描述对象分段 (如果是线图，每个描述对象可以分阶段写)。	按照描述对象分段。
单图 描述对象多于 3 个	一般按照趋势分段 (如上升一段，其他趋势一段)； 也可能按照高低分段 (高值写一段，低值写一段)； 也可能按照描述对象的性质归类来分段 (如发达国家和发展中国家)。	按照高低分段； 按照描述对象的性质归类来分段。
多图 描述对象一致，单位一致	同上。	同上。
多图 描述对象不一致，单位不一致	按照图来分 (有几幅图就写几段)。	按照图来分 (有几幅图就写几段)。

学习要点 15
(动态图) 动态图描述的趋势一般有三种，分别有下面一些常用的单词。这些趋势的表达可以结合常见的句子一起学习，请阅读附录 14。

	动词 (因为图表作文大多时候是用过去时，因此下面都是过去式)	名词
上升	rose, increased, climbed, grew, jumped, surged	rise, increase, growth
下降	dropped, fell, declined, decreased, dipped, slided	drop, decline, decrease
保持不变	stood at, remained virtually unchanged at, leveled off at	

注意，考生不要在写作中用一些新闻媒体的常见单词，如 plummet, rocket, 也不要一些不恰当的词，如 ascend, descend。

很多时候有变化幅度的区别，这时候会用到下面一些副词和形容词：

副词 (修饰动词)：increased/rose/dropped/decreased slightly, modestly, gradually, steadily, noticeably, significantly, remarkably, markedly, dramatically, rapidly, sharply, steeply

形容词 (修饰名词)：slight, modest, gradual, steady, noticeable, significant, remarkable, marked, dramatic, rapid, sharp, steep

学习要点 16
(动态图)

很多考生写图表作文的时候，很喜欢换词，经常会写一些很奇怪的表达，如ascend, descend, plunge, nosedive等，这些词其实都不适用于雅思图表作文。单词的变化主要是体现在词性的变化，参考下表。

	上升	下降
动词	The country's GDP <u>increased</u> by 5%.	This retail prices <u>declined</u> by between 5% and 9%.
名词加 of	There was <u>an increase of</u> 30% during the period.	There was <u>a decline of</u> 20% in car ownership.
名词在句首	<u>The growth</u> was significant during the period (around 4%).	<u>The decline</u> was dramatic in this country (about 3%).
使用 see	The 1990s <u>saw a dramatic increase</u> in the sales of videos.	Britain <u>saw a steep drop</u> in the sales of books in the 1990s.
使用 up 或者 down	The consumption of meat reached 45 thousand kilograms, <u>up</u> 40% from a year ago.	The trading volume dropped to 3 million a day, <u>down</u> 35%.
现在分词放在句中	The number of married people was 1.6 million, <u>rising to</u> 1.7 million in 1999.	The unemployment rate was 9% in 1990, <u>dropping to</u> 6% in 1995.
现在分词 showing 放在句中	The crime rate in 2000 was 15% compared to 10% in 1995, <u>showing an increase of</u> 5%.	The number of tourists was 3 million, <u>showing a decrease of</u> 14% compared with previous year's figures.
词组	The smoking rate in young girls <u>was on the rise</u> .	Motorcycle casualties were <u>in decline</u> .
趋势	There was <u>an upward trend</u> in sales.	<u>The downward trend</u> was significant during the period.

学习要点 17
(动态图)

动态图和静态图的结尾段都是差不多写两句，内容有所不同。如下表所示。很多考生写图表作文追求变化，这是错误的策略。在雅思考试里，图表作文应该求稳、求快，而大作文应该追求高质量。所幸的是，图表作文很多考生犯的错误也是差不多的，我总结了常见的错误，请看附录 15，只要减少这些错误，图表作文保 6 争 7 就问题不大了。

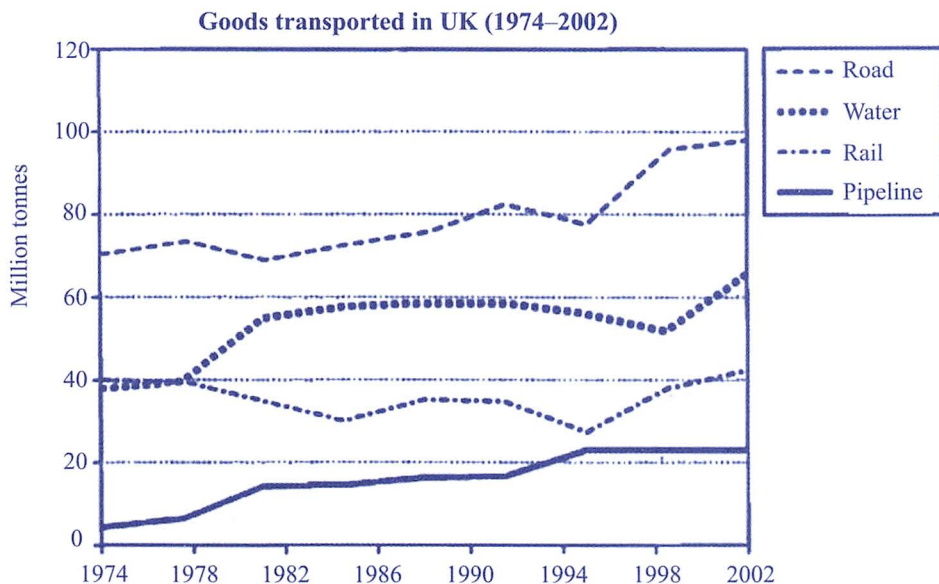
	动态图 (一组描述对象)	动态图 (两组描述对象)	静态图
第一句	描述对象高低的总结。	对比对象高低的总结。	对比对象高低的总结。
第二句	描述对象趋势的总结。	对比对象趋势的总结。 (如果描述对象可以比较， 总结一下描述对象的高低。)	如果描述对象值得比较， 总结一下描述对象的高低。

3.2.1 动态图练习 1 (线图)

题目

The graph below shows the quantities of goods transported in the UK between 1974 and 2002 by four different modes of transport.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：一般过去时。
- B. 描述对象和对比对象：描述的是四种不同的运输方式，对比的是年代。
- C. 对象词：the amount of goods transported by road (✓), the figure for road transportation (✓), the number of goods transported by road (×)。
- D. 分段：比较高的写一段，相对低的写一段。
- E. 总结：几乎所有的运输方式都上升了，只有 Rail 呈下降趋势；Road 比其他运输方式更普遍。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	正：The graph compares the volumes of goods delivered by four means of transport in the UK during the period 1974 to 2002. 学生的句子：The graph provides the information about the figure for goods transported by four different modes of transport in UK during 1974 to 2002. 改：information about the figure 表达重复；during 后面不能直接加年代。

<p>主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： Road 最高，且上升趋势明显</p>	<p>正：The amount of goods transported by road was the largest, with around 70 million tonnes in 1974. It sharply increased to about 100 million tonnes in 2002.</p> <p>学生的句子：Road transported the highest number of goods with the figure rising from 70 to 100 million tonnes.</p> <p>改：goods 不能用 number 修饰。</p>
<p>第二个要点： Water 第二高，呈平稳上升趋势</p>	<p>正：The figure for water was lower throughout the period: it rose from around 40 million tonnes in 1974 to about 58 million tonnes in 1980 and then stood at this level until 1998, before climbing to over 65 million tonnes in 2002.</p> <p>学生的句子：The figure for transporting goods by water showed a similar trend, rising stably to 63 million tonnes in 2002.</p> <p>改：stably 需改成 steadily；应该是 the figure for water。</p>
<p>主体部分第二段： 其他两种交通方式的数值比较低</p>	<p>正：The amounts of goods transported by the other two means of transport were lower.</p> <p>学生的句子：The quantities of goods transported by other transports was lower.</p> <p>改：主谓不一致；transport 是不可数名词。</p>
<p>第三个要点： Railway 呈波动趋势，下降然后上升</p>	<p>正：There was a dramatic fall in the figure for rail transportation from around 40 million tonnes in 1974 to 30 million tonnes in 1984, although it increased to over 40 million tonnes in 2002.</p> <p>学生的句子：There was a downward trend in the figure for transporting goods by rail between 1974 to 1994, while it rose to about 41 million tonnes in 2002.</p> <p>改：between 应该和 and 连用；while 一般用于两种事物的比较。</p>
<p>第四个要点： Pipeline 最低，上升后平稳</p>	<p>正：The pipeline for transporting goods saw a steady growth from approximately 5 million tonnes in 1974 to over 20 million tonnes in 1995, and then it remained at this level in the rest of the period. Despite the growth, it was the least popular means of transport.</p> <p>学生的句子：This period saw a different trend in the figure for pipeline, which was the lowest, rising to 20 and then remaining steady until 2002.</p> <p>改：which was the lowest 指代不是很清楚；remain steady 说法不对。</p>
<p>总结段： 几乎所有的运输方式都上升了，只有 Rail 呈下降趋势；Road 比其他运输方式更普遍</p>	<p>正：Overall, almost every means of transport in UK saw an upward trend in the goods delivery, while there was a different pattern in rail. Road transportation delivered more goods than any other means of transport.</p> <p>学生的句子：Overall, the quantities of transportations by road saw a decline, whereas a different trend could be seen in that by other transports during this period. Road was the more popular than other transports.</p> <p>改：transportation 是不可数名词；没有 that by 这个说法；比较级不能说 the more popular。</p>



整合的范文 (7 分)

The graph compares the volumes of goods delivered by four means of transport in the UK during the period 1974 to 2002.

The amount of goods transported by road was the largest, with around 70 million tonnes in 1974. It sharply increased to about 100 million tonnes in 2002. The figure for water was lower throughout the period: it rose from around 40 million tonnes in 1974 to about 58 million tonnes in 1980 and then stood at this level until 1998, before climbing to over 65 million tonnes in 2002.

这两个句子可以写在一起, 这样比较紧凑, 提升 CC 和 GRA 的分数。

The amounts of goods transported by the other two means of transport were lower. There was a dramatic fall in the figure for rail transportation from around 40 million tonnes in 1974 to 30 million tonnes in 1984, although it increased to over 40 million tonnes in 2002. The pipeline for transporting goods saw a steady growth from approximately 5 million tonnes in 1974 to over 20 million tonnes in 1995, and then it remained at this level in the rest of the period. Despite the growth, it was the least popular means of transport.

连接不是特别好。

连接不是特别好。

Overall, almost every means of transport in UK saw an upward trend in the goods delivery, while there was a different pattern in rail. Road transportation delivered more goods than any other means of transport.

和主句不是很对称。

提升的范文 (7+)

The graph compares the volumes of goods delivered by four means of transport in the UK during the period 1974 to 2002.

...period from 1974 to 2002.

Road was by far the most important mode of transport, with the figure increasing modestly from 70 million to approximately 80 million in 1994 and then rising even at a faster pace during the rest of the period to nearly 100

Trucking

...rising at an even faster...

million tonnes in 2002. The amount of goods transported by water was lower: while it did record a significant growth from 40 million to around 70 million tonnes in 2002, the figure remained basically unchanged between 55 and 60 million tonnes for nearly two decades from 1982 to 1998.

The amount transported...

...unchanged at between...

By comparison, there was a dramatic fall in the figure for rail transportation from around 40 million tonnes in 1974 to 30 million tonnes in 1984, although it climbed back to over 40 million tonnes in 2002. The amount of goods delivered by pipeline recorded a steady growth from approximately 5 million tonnes in 1974 to over 20 million tonnes in 1995, and then remained at this level in the rest of the period. Despite the growth, it was the least popular means of transport.

...it did climb back...

The tonnage delivered...

...level for the rest...

Overall, almost every means of transport in UK saw an upward trend in the goods delivery with rail as the only exception. Road transportation delivered more goods than any other means of transport.

...in the UK saw...

...goods delivered...

(字数: 231)

考官评语和评分

Helpful grouping of data into two body paragraphs but there may not be time to write 231 words in exam conditions.

TA 9 *The report presents an accurate and fully developed response to the data. Overview statements point out the features of the data and almost all the details are reported. No distracting attempt was made to explain the data.*

CC 9 *The information is fluently expressed and logically organised. The linkers at the start of the third and fourth paragraphs were helpful and appropriate. 'Despite' was also well-used. The introduction uses the writer's own words to summarise what is presented in the task and the conclusion provides more detailed overviews. The data is effectively grouped into two body paragraphs.*

LR 8 *While it cannot be said that errors were rare a wide range of vocabulary was fluently and flexibly used. Language chosen to comment on the transporting of liquids was the only area which could have been improved. Descriptive terms were particularly well used (e.g. 'significant growth', 'dramatic fall', 'increasing modestly', 'remained basically unchanged', 'saw an upward trend'). Freight-related vocabulary was varied yet exact (e.g. 'volumes of goods', 'mode of transport', 'rail transportation', 'means of transport').*



GRA 8 A wide range of structures was used to provide a very readable text but there was insufficient accuracy for a higher rating.

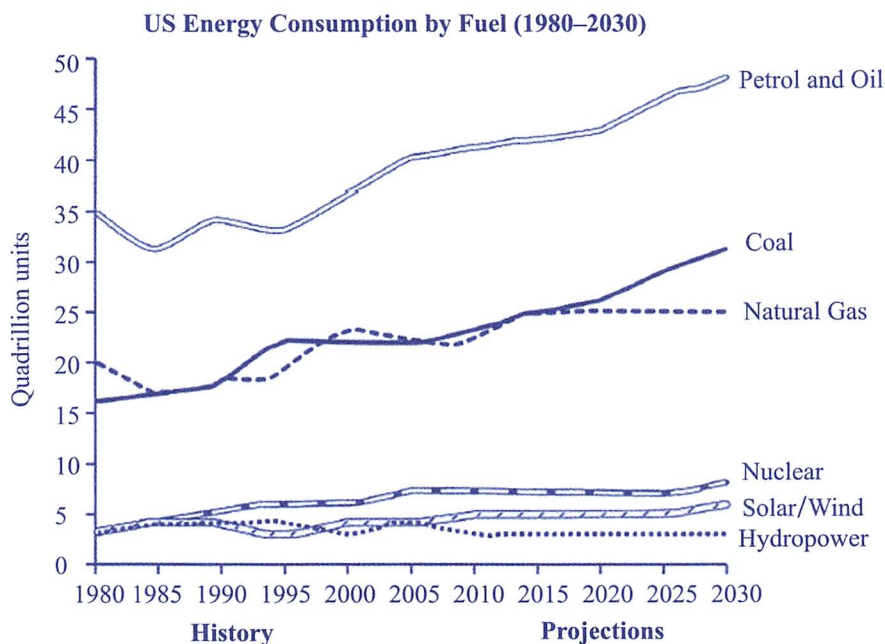
TA	9	CC	9	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.2.2 动态图练习 2 (线图, 有预测值)

题目

The graph below gives information from a 2008 report about consumption of energy in the USA since 1980 with projections until 2030.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- 时态：一般过去时和将来时，也可能用到完成时。
- 描述对象和对比对象：六种不同的能源是描述对象，时间是对比对象。
- 对象词：the amount of energy produced by petrol and oil (✓), the number of energy produced by petrol and oil (×), the proportion of energy produced by petrol and oil (×)。
- 分段：可以比较高的三种能源写一段，其他三种能源写一段。
- 总结：Petrol and Oil 是最高的，所有能源基本都上升，除了 Hydropower。

翻译范例

描述对象	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	<p>正：The line graph shows the use of different sources of energy in the US over a 50-year period between 1980 and 2030.</p> <p>学生的句子：The graph provides the information about consumption of different energies during the period from 1980 to 2030 in the USA.</p> <p>改：energy 是不可数名词。</p>
主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： Petrol and Oil 最高，且 上升趋势明显	<p>正：Petrol and oil are the most important energy sources from 1980 to 2030. The consumption of these two fuels increased steadily and is expected to grow to 50 quadrillion units in 2030.</p> <p>学生的句子：The consumption of petrol and oil are highest, and it will increase to 48 quadrillion units approximately.</p> <p>改：consumption are 主谓不一致；approximately 应该放在数字前。</p>
第二个要点： Coal 的趋势差不多， 也在上升	<p>正：There will be a similar trend in the consumption of coal, rising from around 17 q in 1980 to 30 q in 2030. It will become the second most important fuel.</p> <p>学生的句子：There was an upward trend in the figure for coal, and it is predicted to climb to 30 quadrillion units in 2030.</p> <p>改：句子有点奇怪，前面是过去式，后面又是预测值。</p>
第三个要点： Natural Gas 波动之后 保持不变	<p>正：The consumption of natural gas saw a slight increase to about 25 quadrillion units in 2015 and will remain at this level in the rest of the period.</p> <p>学生的句子：The consumption of natural gas saw some fluctuation during these years and will remain at 25 quadrillion units.</p> <p>改：fluctuation 用复数形式更加好一点。</p>
主体部分第二段： 其他的能源消耗量比 较低	<p>正：In contrast, the consumption of new energy sources, including nuclear, solar/wind and hydropower, is much lower.</p> <p>学生的句子：Other energies were lower.</p> <p>改：energy 是不可数名词；主语不对，并不是 energy 低一点，而是 energy 的 consumption 更低。</p>
第四个要点： Nuclear (new energy/ green energy) 平稳上升	<p>正：There will be a steady rise to nearly 9 quadrillion in nuclear power consumption in 2030.</p> <p>学生的句子：The amount of energy consumed by nuclear will remained steadily (5 quadrillion units).</p> <p>改：will 后面为什么加过去式？不是 nuclear 消耗能源，nuclear 本身就是能源；remain 后面要接形容词。</p>



第五个和第六个要点: Solar/Wind 呈上升趋势, Hydropower 波动, 略微下降	正: The consumption of solar/wind will climb to over 5 quadrillion, while the figure for hydropower is predicted to fall to around 3 quadrillion. 学生的句子: Solar and wind will see a different trend with the figure increasing to 5 quadrillion units, while the figure for hydropower fluctuated and will dip slightly to 2 quadrillion units in 2030. 改: different trend 不知道针对哪个说; fluctuated 是过去式, 指代的是什么时间段呢?
总结段: Petrol 和 Oil 是最高的, 所有能源基本都上升, 除了 Hydropower	正: Overall, fossil fuels will still be more important than environmentally-friendly alternatives in the US. The energy production of all resources is expected to rise to varying degrees, whereas the use of hydropower will show a different pattern. 学生的句子: Overall, the figure for petrol and oil is highest, whereas nuclear, solar/wind and hydropower are less popular in US. Almost consumption of all energy has an increase, while hydropower is the only one predicted to drop. 改: 不能说 has an increase; hydropower 没有下降, 是消耗下降。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The line graph shows the use of different sources of energy in the US over a 50-year period between 1980 and 2030.

Petrol and oil are the most important energy sources from 1980 to 2030. The consumption of these two fuels increased steadily and is expected to grow to 50 quadrillion units in 2030. There will be a similar trend in the consumption of coal, rising from around 17 q in 1980 to 30 q in 2030. It will become the second most important fuel. The consumption of natural gas saw a slight increase to about 25 quadrillion units in 2015 and will remain at this level in the rest of the period.

In contrast, the consumption of new energy sources, including nuclear, solar/wind and hydropower, is much lower. There will be a steady rise to nearly 9 quadrillion in nuclear power consumption in 2030. The consumption of solar/wind will climb to over 5 quadrillion, while the figure for hydropower is predicted to fall to around 3 quadrillion.

Overall, fossil fuels will still be more important than environmentally-friendly alternatives in the US. The energy production of all resources is expected to rise to varying degrees, whereas the use of hydropower will show a different pattern.

提升的范文(7+)

The line graph shows the amount of energy consumed in the US from 1980 to 2020, as well as projected consumption to 2030. ...to 2020 together with the projected...

Petrol and oil are the most important energy sources throughout the period: despite staying below 35 quadrillion units in the first 15 years, the consumption of these two fuels rose steadily and is projected to increase consistently before reaching 50 q in 2030. The use of coal was similar to that of natural gas before 2015, but the gap between these two fuels is likely to widen. The year 2030 will see the coal consumption rise to 30 or so quadrillion units, around 5 quadrillion higher than the figure for natural gas. ...fuels rises...
...q units in...
...coal is...(Data can generally be recorded in the present tense.)
...2030 may well see...

In contrast, the use of new energy sources, including nuclear, solar/wind and hydropower, is much lower. There will be a steady rise in nuclear power consumption and a similar pattern in solar/wind power usage, reaching about 8 and 5 quadrillion units respectively in 2030. Hydropower is the only energy source that will not record any growth with the figure staying basically unchanged below 4 quadrillion units—despite fluctuation. There is expected to be... (less dogmatic)

Overall, the projection is that Americans will rely more on fossil fuels, such as petrol and oil, than on cleaner counterparts. The energy production of all resources is expected to rise to varying degrees, while the use of hydropower will show a different pattern. ...despite fluctuations.

(字数: 226)

考官评语和评分

Very well reported, with good sensitivity to the grammar required for describing the future. The data does not bode well for the future of the planet though!

TA 9 *The report presents, highlights and illustrates key features clearly and efficiently. All requirements of the task are fully satisfied. The future focus in the concluding overview statements is most appropriate. The comparisons are especially useful (e.g. 'around 5 q.u.'; 'higher than the figure for gas').*

CC 9 *Information and ideas are logically sequenced, with data usefully grouped by the paragraphing. The beginnings of the third and fourth paragraphs are both appropriate and effective. The abbreviation of 'quadrillion' after the first use is readily understood.*

LR 9 *The use of vocabulary is natural and sophisticated. Errors are rare, minor and only occur as 'slips'. Supplied vocabulary is effectively augmented and a wide range of descriptive language is used. The items under discussion are usefully grouped at times (e.g. 'important energy sources', 'new energy sources', 'cleaner counterparts').*

GRA 9 *A wide range of structures is used so the information is communicated fluently rather than repetitively or tediously. A wide range of tenses and moods is handled accurately and flexibly.*

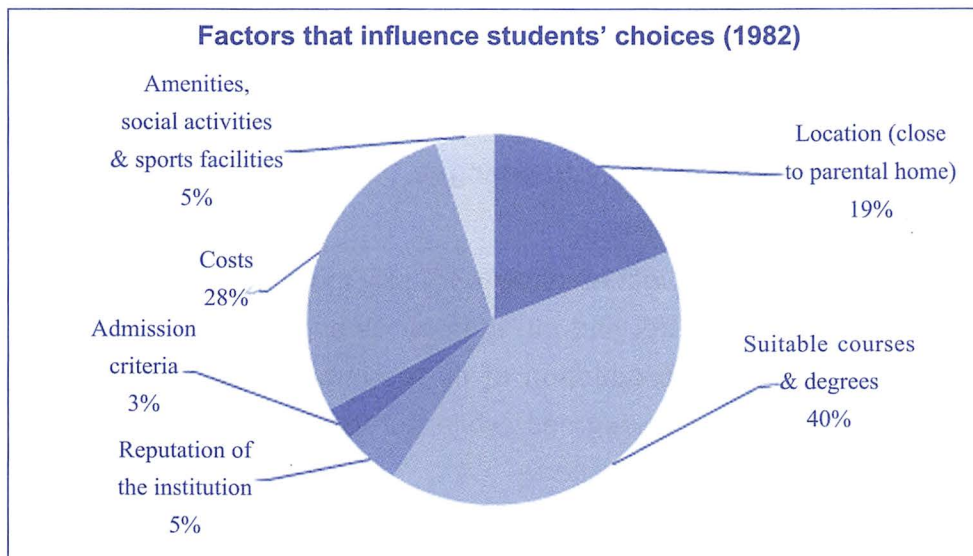
TA	9	CC	9	LR	9	GRA	9	Overall	9
-----------	---	-----------	---	-----------	---	------------	---	----------------	---

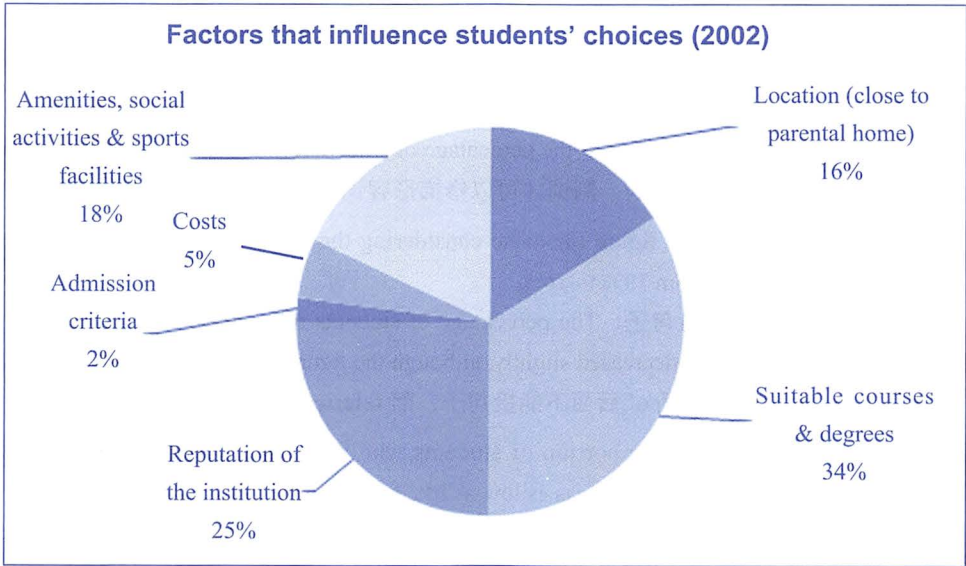
3.2.3 动态图练习 3 (饼图, 出现百分比)

题目

Surveys conducted in 1982 and 2002 show different pictures of what motivate students to choose a college or university in the UK.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.





思路提示

A. 时态：一般过去时。

B. 描述对象和对比对象：六个考虑的因素是描述对象，两个年代是对比对象。

C. 对象词：the proportion of students who paid attention to suitable courses and degrees (✓), the number of students who paid attention to suitable courses and degrees (×), the proportion of suitable courses and degrees (×)。

D. 分段：三个下降的因素写一段，其他因素写一段 (千万不要按照年代写，这样不好比较)。

E. 总结：Suitable courses and degrees 是首要的考虑因素。Facilities, Reputation 变得很重要，其他的因素要么不变，要么下降。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	正：Pie charts compare the factors that students considered when choosing a university in the UK in two different years. 学生的句子：The two charts provide the changes in motivations which influenced students' chooses about colleges in the UK. 改：没有 provide the changes 这个说法；motivation 应该改为 motivators。
主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： Suitable courses and degrees 最高，但是呈下降趋势	正：Suitable courses and degrees were the most popular consideration, although the proportion of students who cited this reason dropped from 40% to 34%. 学生的句子：The proportion of students chose a college by considering delicately the suitable courses and degrees was highest, and it dropped dramatically to 34% in 2002. 改：介词 of 后面不能接句子，而 chose 是动词。

第二个要点: Costs 刚开始是第二高的, 也呈下降趋势	<p>正: The percentage of students who considered costs was the second highest, but there was a sharp decrease to 5%.</p> <p>学生的句子: The percentage of costs was slight lower, and also dropped.</p> <p>改: 主语应该是 the percentage of students who focused on costs; slight 应该改成 slightly, 副词才可以修饰形容词。</p>
第三个要点: Location 也呈下降趋势, 尽管刚开始有 19%	<p>正: The figure for those considering the distance to parental home declined from 19% to 16%.</p> <p>学生的句子: The percentage of students referred to the location to choose a college decreased slightly, although the figure was 19% initially.</p> <p>改: 介词 of 后面不能接句子, 而 referred 是动词。</p>
主体部分第二段: 第四个要点: Reputation 刚开始比较低, 但是上升幅度很大	<p>正: The proportion of students who paid attention to the reputation of the university was as low as 5%, but this factor saw a significant rise to 25%.</p> <p>学生的句子: The figure for reputation was lower originally (only 5%), but it saw increase significantly.</p> <p>改: increase 这时候是名词, 应该在前面加形容词 significant, 而不是后面接副词 significantly。</p>
第五个要点: Amenities 变化也很大, 上升幅度很大	<p>正: There was a remarkable change in the percentage of people who valued amenities, social activities and sports facilities, rising from 5% to 18%.</p> <p>学生的句子: The proportion of amenities social activities and sports facilities also rose from 5% to 18%.</p> <p>改: 对象词错了, 只能说 the proportion of students who...。</p>
第六个要点: Admission criteria 保持不变	<p>正: The figure for admission criteria remained basically unchanged (3% in 1982 and 2% in 2002).</p> <p>学生的句子: Admission criteria was not important factor and its figure remained steady (3%) between 1982 and 2002.</p> <p>改: factor 少了冠词, 而 remained steady 这个表达不对。</p>
总结段: Suitable courses and degrees 是首要的考虑因素。Facilities, Reputation 变得很重要, 其他的因素要么不变, 要么下降	<p>正: Overall, more students considered suitable courses and degrees than those who focused on any other factor. The percentages of students who considered fame of the university or amenities and sports facilities increased, while the figures for other factors showed opposing trends.</p> <p>学生的句子: Suitable courses and degrees were the primary considerations of choosing a college for students. The percentages of students selecting a college for facilities and reputation increased, while the figures for other factors remained unchanged or declined during this period.</p> <p>改: selecting a college for facilities 这个表达不是很好, 其他都写得不错。</p>

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

Pie charts compare the factors that students considered when choosing a university in the UK in two different years.

Suitable courses and degrees were the most popular

consideration, although the proportion of students who cited this reason dropped from 40% to 34%. The percentage of students who considered costs was the second highest, but there was a sharp decrease to 5%. The figure for those considering the distance to parental home declined from 19% to 16%.

和前面的句子有点重复。

The proportion of students who paid attention to the reputation of the university was as low as 5%, but this factor saw a significant rise to 25%. There was a remarkable change in the percentage of people who valued amenities, social activities and sports facilities, rising from 5% to 18%. The figure for admission criteria remained basically unchanged (3% in 1982 and 2% in 2002).

和上面一段话连接不够好。

和前面一句话连接不够好。

Overall, more students considered suitable courses and degrees than those who focused on any other factor. The percentages of students who considered fame of the university or amenities and sports facilities increased, while the figures for other factors showed opposing trends.

提升的范文 (7+)

The charts present the findings of a survey about what British students considered when choosing a tertiary institution in two different years.

The availability of suitable courses and degrees was the most important consideration in both years, although the proportion of students who chose this factor dropped from 40% to 34%. The cost of education was the next consideration in 1982, mentioned by 28% of students, but the figure decreased sharply to 5% in 2002. A similar trend was seen in the attitude towards the distance to parental homes, with the figure declining from 19% to 16%.

Different patterns were seen in the changes to other three factors. The proportion of students who focused on the reputation of the university increased fivefold to 25%, while the percentage of those who valued the access to amenities

...to the other...



and sports facilities more than tripled to 18% in 2002. By comparison, only a **fraction of respondents** chose admission criteria (2% and 3% respectively in these two years). ...fraction of the respondents...

Overall, university applicants in the UK paid closer attention to suitable courses and degrees than to any other factor. The fame of a university and the access to amenities or sports facilities increased in importance, while the weight of other factors dropped or remained basically unchanged. In both years, ...

(字数: 209)

考官评语和评分

TA 9 A fully developed response is clearly presented. Key features are highlighted and all salient points noted. Due attention is paid to comparisons where the differences in data are significant. The factors affecting choice were both ranked and compared.

CC 9 Information is organised very helpfully and the paragraphing is fully appropriate. No lapses in the cohesion of the writing are distracting for the reader.

LR 9 There is very natural and sophisticated control of lexical features (e.g. alternative terms for keywords in the topic; several ways of expressing multiples; varied ways of introducing or presenting percentages; a range of descriptors).

GRA 8 A wide range of structures is flexibly used. Some work on the use of the definite article could be helpful but the control of grammar is mostly excellent.

TA	9	CC	9	LR	9	GRA	8	Overall	8.5
-----------	---	-----------	---	-----------	---	------------	---	----------------	-----

3.2.4 动态图练习 4 (表格)

题目

The table shows the amount of waste produced by different countries in 1980, 1990 and 2000. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Waste produced annually (millions of tonnes)

	1980	1990	2000
Ireland	0.2	*	3
Korea	*	31	19
Japan	44	49	52
Portugal	9.9	10.1	9.7
Poland	2	3	5
US	2003	3004	4005

思路提示

A. 时态：一般过去时。

B. 描述对象和对比对象：六个国家是描述对象，三个年代是对比对象。

C. 对象词：the amount of waste produced (✓), the number of waste (×), the proportion/percentage of waste (×)。

D. 分段：比较高的三个国家写一段，其他国家写一段。

E. 总结：美国最高，其他国家相对较低；基本上所有国家都增加了，除了韩国和葡萄牙。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	正：The table provides information about the waste created in six countries in three separate years. 学生的句子：This table compares six different countries in terms of how much waste produced in three different years—1980, 1990 and 2000. 改：从句缺谓语 was。
主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： 美国最高，上升幅度很大	正：The waste produced by the US was the highest, and it increased dramatically to 4,005 million tonnes in 2000. 学生的句子：It is clear that America was the highest amounts of waste produced country, and saw a dramatically rose from 2,003 millions of tonnes in 1980 to 4,005 millions of tonnes in 2000. 改：美国不能是 amounts；应该是 saw a dramatic rise；million 前面有具体数字时一般不用复数。
第二个要点： Japan 低很多，但也有一个上升趋势	正：The figure for Japan was much lower, and there was a slight rise to 52 million tonnes. 学生的句子：The amount of waste produced by Japanese was smaller, with up to 44 millions of tonnes in 1980, and then slightly increased to 52 millions of tonnes in 2000. 改：increased slightly 比较常见，而且这个 increased 和前面的 with 不对称；million 不能用复数。
第三个要点： Korea 尽管 1980 年的数据没有给出，但是 1990 年和 2000 年的数值都比较大	正：Although no figure was given for Korea in 1980, the amount of waste produced by this country was huge (31 and 19 million tonnes). 学生的句子：Although the figure for Korea was not showed, the amount of waste produced by Korea was much more than the other three countries, at 31 in 1990 and 19 in 2000. 改：show 的过去分词是 shown；比较句的对比对象不对称，比较的是 the amount of waste，而不是国家。
主体部分第二段： 第四个要点： 其他国家的垃圾量比较低，例如 Ireland 很低，1990 年没有数据	正：The amounts of waste produced by other countries were much lower. The figure for Ireland was the lowest, and there was no information for the year 1990. 学生的句子：The waste produced by Ireland was less than that produced by other countries and there was not information in 1990. 改：that 指代不清楚，而且 waste 对象词不对，应该是 amount。



第五个要点: Poland 也上升	<p>正: Poland saw a slight increase from 2 million in 1980 to 5 million in 2000.</p> <p>学生的句子: There was also an increase in the figures in Poland, growing from only 2 to 5 millions of tonnes among these years.</p> <p>改: figure 不用复数, figure 搭配的介词是 for; million 前面有具体数字时一般不用复数; among 一般不和 years 连用。</p>
第六个要点: Portugal 基本保持不变, 趋势是上升, 然后下降	<p>正: The figure for Portugal remained basically unchanged, climbing to 10.1 million and then decreasing to 9.7 million.</p> <p>学生的句子: The figure for Portugal totally remained unchanged, dropped slightly to 9.7 in 2000.</p> <p>改: 两个句子之间没有连词, 而且自相矛盾, 既然不变, 为什么还下降?</p>
总结段: 美国最高, 其他国家相对比较低; 基本上所有国家都增加了, 除了韩国和葡萄牙	<p>正: Overall, the US created more waste than any other country. All countries created more waste during this period while Korea and Portugal saw different trends.</p> <p>学生的句子: To summary, US produced the highest amount of waste in those countries, compared with Ireland of this figure was the lowest. In addition, four countries show the increase during this period.</p> <p>改: 应该是 In summary 或者 To summarise; compared with 后面不能接句子; show 时态不对。</p>

整合的范文 (7 分)

The table provides information about the waste created in six countries in three separate years.

The waste produced by the US was the highest, and it increased dramatically to 4,005 million tonnes in 2000. The figure for Japan was much lower, and there was a slight rise to 52 million tonnes. Although no figure was given for Korea in 1980, the amount of waste produced by this country was huge (31 and 19 million tonnes).

这两句话之间的连接不够好。

The amounts of waste produced by other countries were much lower. The figure for Ireland was the lowest, and there was no information for the year 1990. Poland saw a slight increase from 2 million in 1980 to 5 million in 2000. The figure for Portugal remained basically unchanged, climbing to 10.1 million and then decreasing to 9.7 million.

这个句子和上面的句子之间的连接不够好。

这个句子和上面的句子之间的连接不够好。

Overall, the US created more waste than any other country. All countries created more waste during this

period while Korea and Portugal saw different trends.

提升的范文(7+)

The chart provides information about the waste production of six countries in the years 1980, 1990 and 2000.

...about the amount of waste collected in... Steel production was high ('Production' has positive connotations generally.)

The US was the biggest waste producer among these six countries, with the waste produced increasing nearly two-fold from 2003 million to 4005 million tonnes in 2000. The rising trend was also seen in Japan, where the amount of waste rose from 44 to 52 million tonnes. The third biggest producer was Korea, which saw a marked decrease to 19 million tonnes in 2000, with no figure provided for the year 1980.

...biggest producer of waste from...

...waste went from... ('Rose' generally has positive connotations.)

...for 1980.

Waste production was noticeably lower in other countries. While the figures for Ireland and Poland increased slightly to 3 and 5 million tonnes respectively in 2000, the waste produced in Portugal remained roughly unchanged at around 10 million.

Overall, the US created far more waste than other five countries combined. The US and Japan were the only two countries which recorded a growth in waste production during the period in question.

...than the other five...

...recorded an increase in... ('Growth' has mainly positive connotations.)

(字数: 161)

考官评语和评分

TA 7 All requirements were covered with ample detail and some selecting or summarising of data. It could be argued though that the US was the focus of the data and it would have been helpful to have its figures contrasted more with those of the other two groups, European and Asian. American data worsened by roughly a thousand tonnes each iteration and the massiveness of the figures was worthy of the repetition it would receive if compared with Poland, Ireland, Portugal in one paragraph and with the Asian countries in the next paragraph. Much more comparison of the US data with that of other countries was needed but the overviews did convey the general picture accurately. The countries with fewest problems could have been grouped with less attention to their specific data.

CC 8 Ideas and information were sequenced well. All aspects of cohesion were also handled well. The paragraphing was very appropriate.

LR 8 Precise meaning is skilfully conveyed in all paragraphs but there were occasional inaccuracies in word choice and collocation. It would have been good to have stronger understanding of the seriously

negative consequences of increases in waste—‘worsening’ instead of ‘rising trend’.

GRA 9 A wide range of structures is used with full flexibility and accuracy.

TA	7	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	9	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

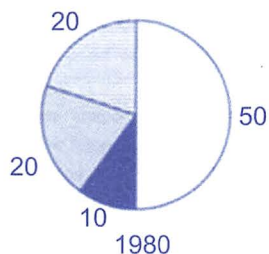
3.2.5 动态图练习 5 (饼图, 两组描述对象)

题目

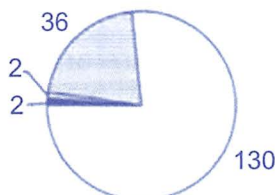
The pie charts below show units of electricity production by fuel source in Australia and France in 1980 and 2000.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

Units of electricity by fuel source in Australia

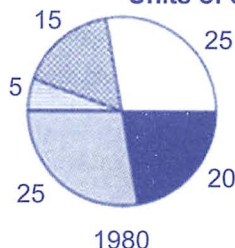


1980
Total Production:
100 units

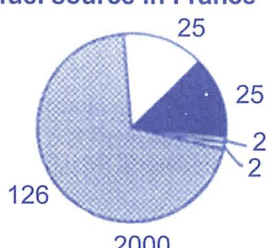


2000
Total Production:
170 units

Units of electricity by fuel source in France



1980
Total Production:
90 units



2000
Total Production:
180 units



思路提示

A. 时态：一般过去时。

B. 描述对象和对比对象：五种不同的能源是描述对象，两个国家是对比对象。

C. 对象词：the amount/units of electricity produced by coal (✓), the number of electricity produced by coal (×), the proportion of electricity produced by coal (×)。

D. 分段：比较高的三种能源写一段，其他两种能源写一段。

E. 总结：澳大利亚最主要的能源是 Coal，法国最主要的是 Nuclear Power，而且这两种能源的比重都增加了。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	<p>正：The charts compare two countries in terms of the electricity produced by different fuels in 1980 and 2000.</p> <p>学生的句子：The charts illustrate the information about the amount of electricity produced using five different ways in Australia and France in two year.</p> <p>改：illustrate 直接加对象词就可以；by using different ways 是很奇怪的表达；year 没有用复数形式。</p>
主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： 澳大利亚最高的是 Coal，然后上升	<p>正：The amount of electricity generated by coal was highest in Australia, and it increased from 50 to 130 units in 2000.</p> <p>学生的句子：The main electricity generating source in Australia was coal, with the units of electricity produced by this means increasing from 50 units to 130 units in 2000.</p> <p>改：means 不能用来指代 coal。</p>
第二个要点： 法国的 Coal 比较低一点	<p>正：The figure for coal in France was much lower (25 units in both years).</p> <p>学生的句子：The figure for France was relatively lower, at 25 units in both years.</p> <p>改：最好出现 coal，否则有点指代不清楚。</p>
第三个要点： 法国的核能比较高，也呈上升趋势	<p>正：There was a significant growth in the electricity created by nuclear power in France (from 15 units to 126 units).</p> <p>学生的句子：In contrast, there was rise from 15 units in 1980 to 126 units in 2000 in the amount of electricity produced by Nuclear power in France.</p> <p>改：这里最好加个形容词，如 significant, marked, sharp, dramatic 等，否则突出不了增长幅度的巨大。</p>
主体部分第二段： 第四个要点： Hydro Power 在澳大利亚也是上升趋势，尽管在法国很低	<p>正：The figure for hydro power increased from 20 to 36 units, although it was rather low in France (only 2 units in 2000).</p> <p>学生的句子：Hydro power was increasing from 20 units to 36 units in Australia between 1980 and 2000.</p> <p>改：时态不对，图表作文一般不用过去进行时；对象词也不对。</p>
第五个要点： Oil 在澳大利亚下降，但是在法国上升	<p>正：Australia saw a drop in the electricity created by oil to 2 units in 2000, while France saw a rise to 25 units.</p> <p>学生的句子：Oil was decreased from 10 units to 2 units in Australia while that was increased from 20 units to 25 units in France between 1980 and 2000.</p> <p>改：oil 不是对象词；不能用被动语态 was decreased；that 指代不清楚。</p>
第六个要点： 天然气在两个国家都下降	<p>正：The figures for natural gas showed the same trend in these two countries, dropping to 2 units.</p> <p>学生的句子：The units of electricity by natural gas dropped in both two countries from 1980 to 2000.</p> <p>改：electricity by 之间少了一个过去分词 produced；这个句子最好最后罗列一下数据。</p>

<p>总结段： 澳大利亚最主要的能源是 Coal，法国最主要的是 Nuclear Power，而且这两种能源的比重都增加了</p>	<p>正：Overall, Australia relied more on coal than on any other energy source, and in France, nuclear power was the primary source. The amount of electricity generated by these two fuels increased in respective countries. 学生的句子：Overall, the main energy source was coal in Australia, and nuclear power was the most important electricity source in France, while the electricity production by those two energy sources increase during the two decades. 改：while 要连接两个对称的句子；increase 要用过去式。</p>
---	--

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

The charts compare two countries in terms of the electricity produced by different fuels in 1980 and 2000. 没有提到总的生产量。

The amount of electricity generated by coal was highest in Australia, and it increased from 50 to 130 units in 2000. The figure for coal in France was much lower (25 units in both years). There was a significant growth in the electricity created by nuclear power in France (from 15 units to 126 units). The figure for hydro power increased from 20 to 36 units, although it was rather low in France (only 2 units in 2000). 这句话和上面的句子之间连接不够好。
这句话的连接也不是很好。

Australia saw a drop in the electricity created by oil to 2 units in 2000, while France saw a rise to 25 units. The figures for natural gas showed the same trend in these two countries, dropping to 2 units. 和上面一段话之间的连接不够好。

Overall, Australia relied more on coal than on any other energy source, and in France, nuclear power was the primary source. The amount of electricity generated by these two fuels increased in respective countries. 不清楚指代的是哪个国家，不够清晰的表达在考场上不要使用。

提升的范文 (7+)

The charts compare the amounts of electricity created by different energy sources in two countries in 1980 and 2000.

The total electricity production in Australia increased significantly from 100 units to 270 units. Most of the growth came from the power generated by coal, which more than doubled to 130 units in 2000, and from the energy created by hydro power, which increased significantly from 20 to 170

36 units. These two energy sources, however, created only 25 units and 2 units respectively in France.

France also saw a marked increase in electricity production, reaching 180 units in 2000. Nuclear power was the primary energy source in this country, with the figure rising more than eightfold to 126 units in 2000, while it was not used in Australia. Oil was also much more important in France (25 units in 2000) than in Australia (only 2 units in the same year). Natural gas, by comparison, was insignificant for both countries, with 2 units only in 2000.

Overall, Australia relied more on coal than on any other energy source, and in France, nuclear power was the primary source. The proportion of electricity created by these two fuels increased markedly over the 20-year period in respective countries, whereas the figures for other energy sources—with exception of hydro power in Australia—dropped correspondingly.

(字数: 218)

考官评语和评分

Selecting data for inclusion in the report is a crucial first step in a good answer. This answer included most of the data and still could have provided a better overview of the sources that did not increase their percentages so choosing what to include was challenging for this task. Both countries had significant rises in demand and responded by narrowing the source supply.

TA 7 *There were many overview statements but also a sense of excessive detail, with even the conclusion providing a number of details. Perhaps one body paragraph could have been on the main 'winners' of the narrowing of sources and the second one on the main 'losers'. Completeness is often valued but in such a task the inclusion of minor details mainly obscures the bigger picture.*

CC 8 *Information was logically sequenced and the subject of each body paragraph was clear. The introduction was rather formulaic and could have done more to indicate the main idea to be gained from the data. Cohesion was handled well. There was a clear progression of points throughout the report.*

LR 8 *Precise meaning is fluently conveyed by a quite wide range of vocabulary. The descriptive language was varied and didn't seem repetitive. There were effective attempts to introduce new lexical items for the words used in the set task. There were no obvious errors in word choice but the language used fell a little short of being sophisticated.*

GRA 8 *Apart from several sentences like the last one where too many clauses were loosely*

coordinated in a single unit the control of sentence structures was proficient. 'The' is used at the beginning of a noun group to refer to something that has already been mentioned or that is known to the reader.

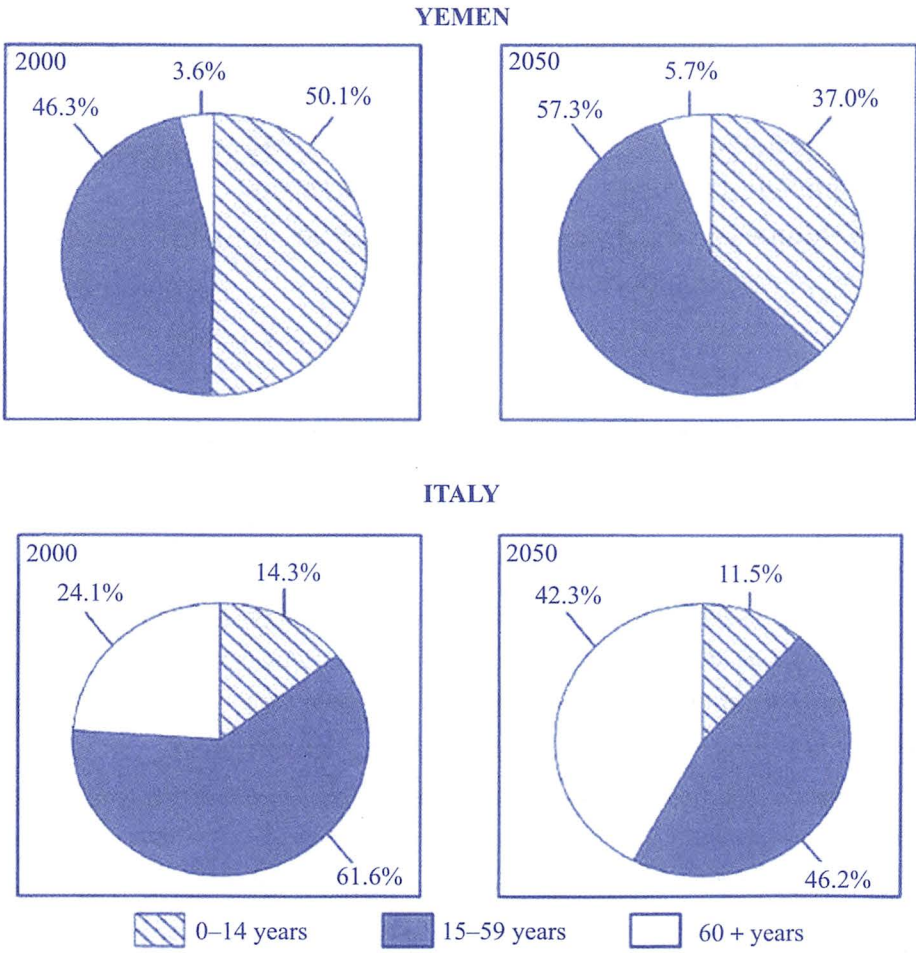
TA	7	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.2.6 动态图练习 6 (饼图，两组描述对象)

题目

The charts below give information on the ages of the populations of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and projections for 2050.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：过去时和将来时。
- B. 描述对象和对比对象：三个年龄群体是描述对象，两个国家是对比对象（如果国家是描述对

象, 一个一个国家地描述, 这样很难比较)。

C. 对象词: the proportion of people under the age of 14 (✓), the amount/number of people under the age of 14 (×)。

D. 分段: 三个年龄段可以各写一段。

E. 总结: 两个国家的老年人比重都上升, 14 岁以下的年轻人比重都下降。在 Yemen, 15~59 岁是最大的年龄组; 在 Italy, 60 岁以上才是最大的年龄组。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段: 改写题目	<p>正: The bar charts show the proportions of three different age groups in two countries in 2000, as well as projected figures for the year 2050.</p> <p>学生的句子: The pie charts provide the information about the percentage of people in three age groups in two countries during the period between 2000 and 2050.</p> <p>改: provide information 就可以, 不用加定冠词; people in three age groups 也是很奇怪的表达。</p>
主体部分第一段: 第一个要点: 15-59 years in Yemen 比重最大, 呈上升趋势	<p>正: The proportion of population aged 15-59 in Yemen is expected to increase dramatically from 46.3% in 2000 to 57.3% in 2050. In 2050, this age group is projected to account for the biggest proportion of the country's population.</p> <p>学生的句子: In 2000, the proportion of people aged between 15 and 59 was 46.3% in Yemen, which is predicted to increase to 57.3%, and this figure will become the highest in 2050.</p> <p>改: 定语从句的先行词不清楚。</p>
第二个要点: 15-59 years in Italy 比 重最大, 虽然数值有 可能下降	<p>正: In Italy, the percentage of people in the same age group will remain the largest in 2050, although the figure may drop from 61.6% to 46.2%.</p> <p>学生的句子: 15-59-year-old people are the largest group in Italy, but the proportion is likely to drop from 61.6% to 46.2%.</p> <p>改: people are the group 这个表达不够好; proportion 一般不独立作主语。</p>
主体段第二段: 第三个要点: 60+ years in Yemen 比 重上升	<p>正: In Yemen, the proportion of those aged over 60 will see a slight rise from 3.6% to 5.7%.</p> <p>学生的句子: The figure for Yemen is the lowest (from 3.6 % to 5.7%).</p> <p>改: 不清楚年龄段是哪个; 后面直接写 from to 也不恰当, 要有动词。</p>
第四个要点: 60+ years in Italy 比 重上升幅度更大	<p>正: The increase in the proportion of older people in Italy will be even bigger (from 24.1% to 42.3%).</p> <p>学生的句子: Old people aged over 60 accounted for 24.1% of populations in Italy in 2000 and it will increase to 42.3% in 2050.</p> <p>改: population 不用变为复数形式; it 指代不清楚。</p>



主体部分第三段： 第五个要点： 0-14 years in Yemen 比重下降	正：In contrast, there will be a sharp decline in the population aged under 14 in Yemen from 50.1% to 37.0%. 学生的句子：There is a significant drop in Yemen for the proportion of people under the age of 14. 改：时态错误，描述未来可能的情况要用 there is expected to be。
第六个要点： 0-14 years in Italy 也是下降	正：Similarly, in Italy, the percentage of people in the same age group is projected to show a similar trend, falling slightly to 11.5% in 2050. 学生的句子：Additionally, the figure for Italy will see a similar trend, dropping to 11.5% in 2050. 改：additionally 用词不恰当，这里不表示递进。
总结段： 两个国家的老年人比重都上升，14岁以下的年轻人比重都下降。在 Yemen，15~59 岁是最大的年龄组；在 Italy，60 岁以上才是最大的年龄组	正：Overall, the percentage of people under the age of 14 in two countries is likely to see a decrease, while the proportion of elderly people (aged 60 or older) is expected to become bigger. Those aged 15-59 are projected to make up a bigger proportion of Yemen's population than other two age groups, while in Italy, the over-60s may constitute the biggest. 学生的句子：Overall, both Yemen and Italy will see aged population increase. People aged over 15 will be the main components of total populations in Italy, while the proportion of people under 14 and over 60 will be the most important parts in Italy. 改：没有 aged population increase 的说法；人不能说 component，也不能说 part。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The bar charts show the proportions of three different age groups in two countries in 2000, as well as projected figures for the year 2050.

The proportion of population aged 15-59 in Yemen is expected to increase dramatically from 46.3% in 2000 to 57.3% in 2050. In 2050, this age group is projected to account for the biggest proportion of the country's population.

这两句话有点累赘，可以想办法整合在一起。

In Italy, the percentage of people in the same age group will remain the largest in 2050, although the figure may drop from 61.6% to 46.2%. In Yemen, the proportion of those aged over 60 will see a slight rise from 3.6% to 5.7%. The increase in the proportion of older people in

这个连接词不是很好，读起来不通顺。

Italy will be even bigger (from 24.1% to 42.3%).

In contrast, there will be a sharp decline in the population aged under 14 in Yemen from 50.1% to 37.0%. Similarly, in Italy, the percentage of people in the same age group is projected to show a similar trend, falling slightly to 11.5% in 2050.

前面已经有 similarly 了, 这样有点重复。

Overall, the percentage of people under the age of 14 in two countries is likely to see a decrease, while the proportion of elderly people (aged 60 or older) is expected to become bigger. Those aged 15–59 are projected to make up a bigger proportion of Yemen's population than other two age groups, while in Italy, the over-60s may constitute the biggest.

总结段太长了。

提升的范文 (7+)

The pie charts show the proportions of 3 different age groups in two countries in 2000, as well as projected figures for the year 2050.

(Excellent introductory paragraph.)

In Yemen, people aged 15 to 59 are projected to represent the largest proportion of the population at 57.3% in 2050, up from 46.3% in 2000. A totally different pattern is expected to be seen in Italy for this age group, with the figure dropping significantly from 61.6% to 46.2%, although in both years, this age group was and will be the biggest one.

(Very nice lexical chunk.)

(Fine for a mid-good level script, for higher bands of lexis you could use a nicer word or phrase.)

Both countries are likely to see an increase in the population aged 60 or older. In Italy, the projection is that over-60s make up 42.3% of the entire population, significantly higher than 24.1% in 2000. In Yemen, the growth is much smaller—from 3.6% to 5.7%.

will make up

than the 24.1%

As for the youngest group, these two countries

may experience **the same change**. The proportion of those aged 14 or younger in Yemen is likely to decline remarkably from 50.1% to 37%, while only a modest decrease is predicted for Italy from 14.3% to 11.5%.

the same type/direction of change

Overall, **both countries are projected to see their population grow older in 2050**, with a smaller proportion of those under the age of 14 and a larger proportion of those aged 60 or above. In spite of these changes, the projection is that the 15–59 age group will be the biggest **one** in both countries.

(A good summary. In fact this whole overview paragraph is very clear.)

(See comment 3.)

(字数: 230)

考官评语和评分

There are two formats for answering this type of question: covering Country A, then covering Country B, then comparing and contrasting; or the method you chose of looking at each data point and comparing both countries at each point. There's no best way of answering as a general rule, but in this instance I think you chose correctly. It's probably the clearer way of comparing the data points here.

You chose to look first at the medium age group followed by the older group, and then the younger group. Although I can see your reasoning, in that the medium aged group end up as the largest in both countries, it jars slightly in terms of coherence. It's not something that would bother me, except when looking at the very highest grades. The order shouldn't matter much, but when I read the opening sentence of the second paragraph it's slightly clunky. Not wrong, but could be more gracefully covered.

As mentioned in the notes you could have nudged the lexical level up in places. 'One' is alright for a good script, but I'd try not to use it more than once as it's rather basic. Using it as a one-off is fine, but several times indicates a lack of range in lexical resource. 'Sector' would be a great replacement in this script, even 'section', or more metaphorically 'slice of the pie'.

That said, you did show a good range in other areas—projected, expected, likely to and may all expressing future probability.

The introduction and overview are both excellent, which scores points for TA.

TA 8 The main features are fully and clearly covered. Very close to a 9.

CC 7 Cohesion clear but unspectacular. Slight ordering issue.

LR 7 Borderline between 7 and 8. In such a short essay it's hard to give an 8 unless it's really excellent, so I went for the lower number, but that was more a gut feeling. Wouldn't argue with an 8.

GRA 8 Just a few minor errors preclude it from a 9. Aside from the errors some very nice sentences.

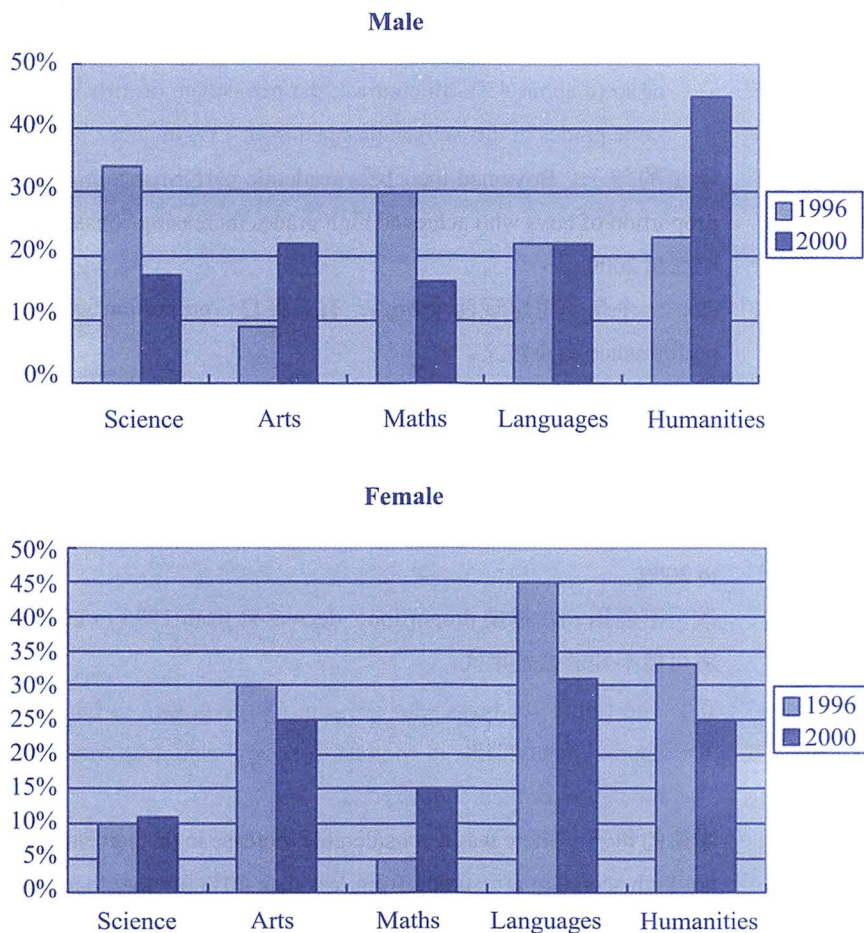
TA	8	CC	7	LR	7	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
-----------	---	-----------	---	-----------	---	------------	---	----------------	-----

3.2.7 动态图练习 7 (柱状图, 两组描述对象)

题目

The charts give information about the proportions of boys and girls of a school who achieved high grades (A or B+) in respective courses.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

A. 时态：一般过去时。

B. 描述对象和对比对象：描述对象是五个科目，对比对象是男女。

C. 对象词：the proportion/percentage of boys who got high grades in science (✓), the number/amount of boys (×), the proportion of science (×), the proportion of high grades in science (×)。

D. 分段：女生成绩下降的三个科目写一段，其余两个科目写一段。

E. 总结：在所有科目上，男生和女生获得高分的趋势是相反的。在 2000 年，所有科目男生获得高分的百分比都比女生的更高，除了 Arts。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
<p>开头段： 改写题目</p>	<p>正：The bar charts compare boys and girls in terms of their performance in five subjects.</p> <p>学生的句子：The chart show the percentage of male and female who achieve good performances in five different subjects.</p> <p>改：时态不对；performance 是不可数名词；male and female 要用复数形式。</p>
<p>主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： 男生 Humanities 的成绩上升，表现比其他科目要好，相比之下，女生的成绩下降</p>	<p>正：The proportion of boys who achieved high grades in humanities was the highest among all subjects, with the figure increasing markedly from 23% or so to about 45%. In contrast, the percentage of girls who achieved the same grades in this subject dropped from 33% to 25%.</p> <p>学生的句子：Boys had their best academic performance in humanities, with proportion of boys who achieved high grades increasing considerably to around 45% in 2000.</p> <p>改：一个句子里出现两个 boys，有点重复；proportion 没有加冠词；best performance 有点歧义。</p>
<p>第二个要点： 男生 Arts 的成绩上升，女生的成绩下降</p>	<p>正：There was a similar pattern in the arts: the proportion of high-performing boys more than doubled to about 21%, while the figure for girls in this subject decreased to 25%.</p> <p>学生的句子：In contrast, the rate of humanities of female decreased from 1996 to 2000.</p> <p>改：不能用 rate 替换 proportion；decreased from 1996 to 2000 有歧义，读者可能不知道这是年代。</p>
<p>第三个要点： 男生 Languages 的成绩保持不变，女生的成绩下降</p>	<p>正：The figure for boys who got impressive grades in languages stood at approximately 21%, in contrast to a significant drop from 45% to 31% in the figure for their counterparts.</p> <p>学生的句子：There was a considerable increase in the percentage of boys who got high scores in arts, rising from less than 10% to more than 20%, while the figure for girls achieving high scores in this subject showed a decline, dropping from 30% to 25%.</p> <p>改：decline 和 dropping 有点重复。</p>
<p>主体部分第二段： 第四个要点： 男生 Maths 的成绩下降，女生的成绩上升</p>	<p>正：Maths saw a decline in the figure for high-achieving boys from 30% to 17%, but a three-fold rise in the figure for girls to 15%.</p> <p>学生的句子：On the contrary, the percentage of top achievers in boys saw a significant decrease in maths, while the figure for girls saw a noticeable rise in the same subject.</p> <p>改：on the contrary 使用不当。</p>

第五个要点： 男生 Science 的成绩下降，女生的成绩上升	正：There was a similar trend in the figures for science, dropping to 18% among boys and rising to 11% for girls. 学生的句子：The proportion of science of male has a downward trend decreasing from approximately 35% to 18% between 1996 and 2000. 改：对象词错误；一般不要写 has a trend/drop 等。
总结段： 在所有科目上，男生和女生获得高分的趋势是相反的。在 2000 年，所有科目男生获得高分的百分比都比女生的更高，除了 Arts	正：Overall, the proportion of boys achieving high grades was higher than that of girls in all subjects except the arts. Boys improved their performance in the arts and humanities, while girls made progress in science and maths. 学生的句子：Overall, the trend of boys and girls who performed well in all subject was opposite. In 2000, the proportion of boys tho got high grades in all subjects was higher than that of girls, except arts. 改：没有 trend of 的说法；trend was opposite 表达不清楚。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The bar charts compare boys and girls in terms of their performance in five subjects.

The proportion of boys who achieved high grades in humanities was the highest among all subjects, with the figure increasing markedly from 23% or so to about 45%. In contrast, the percentage of girls who achieved the same grades in this subject dropped from 33% to 25%. There was a similar pattern in the arts: the proportion of high-performing boys more than doubled to about 21%, while the figure for girls in this subject decreased to 25%. The figure for boys who got impressive grades in langauges stood at approximately 21%, in contrast to a significant drop from 45% to 31% in the figure for their counterparts.

这个句子和前面的句子之间的连接不是很好。

Maths saw a decline in the figure for high-achieving boys from 30% to 17%, but a three-fold rise in the figure for girls to 15%. There was a similar trend in the figures for science, dropping to 18% among boys and rising to 11% for girls.

和前面一段话的连接不是很好。

这段话和上面一段话的长度相差太远，不是很好。

Overall, the proportion of boys achieving high grades was higher than that of girls in all subjects except the arts. Boys improved their performance in the arts and humanities, while girls made progress in science and maths.

提升的范文 (7+)

The bar charts show the changes in the percentages of boys and girls gaining impressive grades in different subjects in 1996 and 2000.

(The intro points out who, what and where using alternative phrasing.)

Humanities saw the biggest increase in the proportion of high-achieving boys, with the figure nearly doubling to 43% or so. By comparison, the figure for girls dropped by 8% to 25%. Similar changes happened to the arts, in which the percentage of boys who gained high scores increased significantly to 21% and the figure for girls decreased slightly to 25%. Languages were another course which experienced a drop in the percentage of high-achieving girls, down to 31%, and the proportion of high-achievers for boys remained unchanged at about 21% in this course.

...were another area which...

(The final three words are superfluous.)

...were contrasting patterns...

...third of the boys...

There were similar patterns in the performance in science and maths for both genders. Around one third of boys gained satisfying grades in these science courses in 1996—higher than the figures for other subjects—but only around 18% and 17% reached this level in 2000. In contrast, the proportion of high-achieving girls in these two courses increased to 11% and 15% respectively, although these figures were still far lower than those for the other three subjects.

Overall, there were clear gender differences in all these five subjects: science subjects saw an improvement in the performance of girls, while the arts and humanities had a higher proportion of high-performing boys. In 2000, boys outperformed girls in every subject except the arts.

...in all these subjects.../...in these five subjects...

The percentage of high achieving boys was generally higher than that of girls in 2000. (The statistics might conceal the gender of the top three in each course.)

(字数: 233)

考官评语和评分

The two body paragraphs could have been: what were the 2,000 changes to the two top-performing courses in 1996 for each group; what were the courses with best outcomes for each group in 2000. The above report is more comprehensive in coverage and has a very helpful overview at the start of the conclusion but the details leading to this conclusion are swamped by other data.

TA 7 *The rubric to select and highlight the key features clearly was not well met. The desire to fully cover even barely significant changes must be balanced with the need to give data highlights greater prominence. More is not always better, particularly in conclusions. Wearing too much jewellery can be*

crass or off-putting even if all the gems are valuable.

CC 7 Though the second paragraph made accurate descriptions of many details it was hard to see the main or unifying idea of the paragraph. The main idea of the third paragraph was incorrectly stated and the focus was on courses attracting fewer than a third of the candidates. Cohesion was handled well overall, with links between sentences being particularly effective.

LR 8 A wide range of vocabulary was fluently and flexibly used. An impressive feature was the avoidance of repetition by using a variety of different phrases and verbs where possible.

GRA 8 Errors and inappropriacies were very occasional indeed. The fluent expression lifts the initial impression of the report.

TA	7	CC	7	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.3 静态图介绍

学习要点 18 (静态图) 静态图和动态图一个很大的区别就是静态图没有趋势，只有高低。所以静态图经常涉及比较，比较的时候要注意比较的对象应该是同一性质的。

不同的情况	例句
比较主语的比较句	Country A has a bigger population than country B.
比较定语的比较句	The population of country A is bigger than that of country B.
compared with, in contrast to 等	Compared with country A, country B has a small population.
similar to, the same as, different from 等	The population of country A is different from that of country B.

学习要点 19 (静态图) 静态图和动态图都有可能用到倍数，用法差别如下表所示。

倍数	动态图	静态图
两倍	doubled 或者 increased twofold 例句：The birth rate doubled/increased twofold to 2%.	twice 例句：The birth rate of country A is twice as high as that of country B.
三倍	tripled 或者 increased threefold 例句：The birth rate tripled/increased threefold to 3%.	three times 例句：The birth rate of country A is three times as high as that of country B. 或者 The birth rate of country A is three times higher than that of country B.

四倍	quadrupled 或者 increased fourfold 例句: The birth rate quadrupled/increased fourfold to 4%.	four times 例句: The birth rate of country A is four times as high as that of country B. 或者 The birth rate of country A is four times higher than that of country B.
五倍及以上	increased fivefold, sixfold, sevenfold...	five times, six times, seven times...

twofold 也可以作形容词, 后面接名词。

例句: There was a twofold increase in the birth rate to 2%.

请注意一点, 上升才有倍数, 下降没有倍数。

学习要点 20 (静态图)

静态图和动态图都涉及罗列数据。很多考生经常会把图里所有数据都罗列上去, 这是错误的。图表作文不能忽视任何一个描述对象, 但是不是每个数据都要列出。一般来说, 整篇文章有 8~12 个数据已经很多了。不同数据的重要性如下表所示。

优先级	动态图(趋势)	动态图和静态图(高低)
最重要的数据	时间段最后的数据	最高值
第二重要的数据	时间段最开始的数据	第二高值
第三重要的数据	一些有特点的数据, 如峰值、保持水平很久的数值、趋势反转的数值	一些有特点的数据, 如最低值、几个描述对象差不多的数值

学习要点 21 (静态图)

静态图和动态图每个句子里包含的元素略有不同。

	元素一	元素二	元素三
动态图	高低(一般可以说一下第一、第二和最低)	趋势	罗列数据(一般出现在句末)
静态图	高低(一般可以说一下第一、第二和最低)	对比相应的对比对象	罗列数据(句首、句中和句末都有可能出现)

学习要点 22 (静态图)

动态图和静态图经常要用到年龄的表达, 请参考下表。

表达的分类	24 岁以下的人	30 到 39 岁的人	超过 50 岁的人
aged...	people aged under 24	people aged 30-39 people aged between 30 and 39	people aged over 50

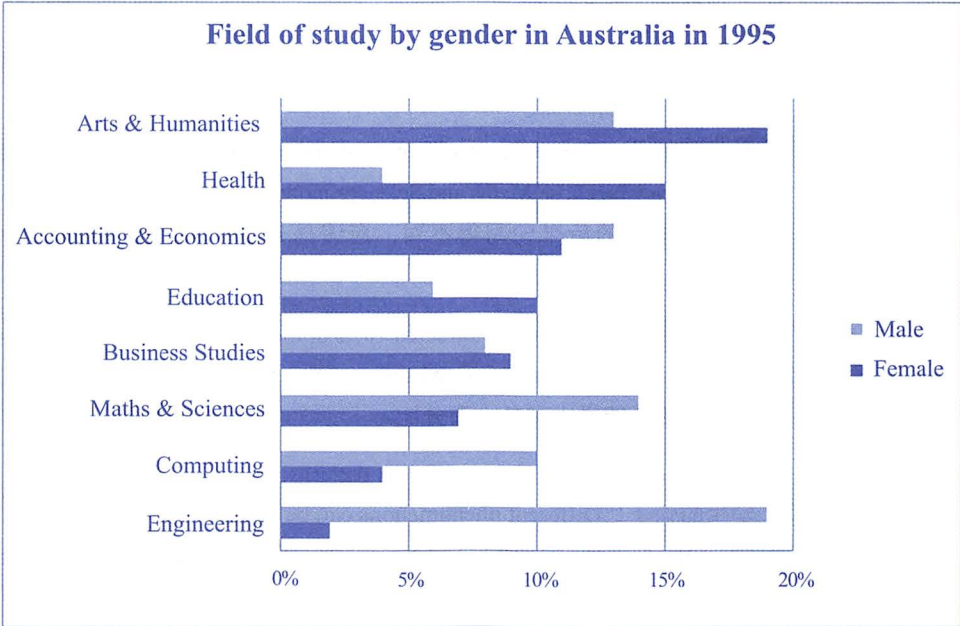
in...		people in their thirties	people in their fifties
age group	under-24 age group	30-39 age group	over-50 age group
...year-old	under-24-year-old people	30-39-year-old people	over-50-year-old people

3.3.1 静态图练习 1 (柱状图, 男女差异)

题目

The chart below contains information provided by Australia's tertiary institutions about the percentage of male and female students who enrolled in different subjects in 1995.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：过去时。
- B. 描述对象和对比对象：八个科目是描述对象，每个科目对比男女生。
- C. 对象词：the proportion/percentage of men who studied Engineering (✓), the number/amount of men who studied Engineering (×), the proportion of Engineering (×)。
- D. 分段：男生比女生高的一段，女生比男生高的一段。
- E. 总结：对于男生来说，Engineering 最受欢迎，而对于女生来说，Arts and Humanities 最多人读。女生选择 Education, Health, Business Studies 的比重比男生要高，其他反之。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	<p>正：The bar chart shows the proportions of men and women who studied different university subjects in the year 1995 in Australia.</p> <p>学生的句子：The chart compares the difference between male and female students in term of choosing courses in Australia universities in 1995.</p> <p>改：没有 compare differences 的说法。</p>
主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： Engineering 男生最高， 女生最低	<p>正：Engineering attracted the highest proportion of male students (around 19%), while the percentage of females who studied this subject was the lowest (less than 3%).</p> <p>学生的句子：The percentage of male students who enrolled Engineering was the highest at 18%, while this figure for females was the lowest, only 2%.</p> <p>改：enroll 是不及物动词，后面要加介词 in 或者 for；后半句没有讲清楚女生是什么专业最低。</p>
第二个要点： 在 Maths and Sciences 上，男生也是比女生 高	<p>正：Maths and Sciences were chosen by 13% of men, higher than the figure for women (7%).</p> <p>学生的句子：There was a similar pattern in the Maths and Sciences: the proportion of the men who chose Maths and Sciences more than the women chose.</p> <p>改：比较句的后半句写得不对，应该是 higher than the figure for women who chose this subject.</p>
第三个要点： 在 Computing 上，女生 有 4%，男生有 10%	<p>正：Similarly, Computing attracted 10 % of men, compared with 4% of women.</p> <p>学生的句子：In terms of computing, women had 4%, while men had 10%.</p> <p>改：一般不能说人有多少百分比。</p>
主体部分第二段： 其他专业，情况有所 不同	<p>正：Other subjects showed different patterns.</p> <p>学生的句子：Different phenomenons can be seen in other field of study.</p> <p>改：phenomenon 的复数是 phenomena，而且用在这里也不对；应该是 other fields.</p>
第四个要点： 在 Health 上，男女生 差异也很大	<p>正：There was a big difference in Health (15% of females and only 4% of men).</p> <p>学生的句子：There was a gap in the course of Health: the figure for females was around 15%, nearly threefold than males.</p> <p>改：threefold 一般不用于静态图；比较级应该是 three times higher than.</p>
第五个要点： 在 Arts and Humanities 和 Education 上，男女 生对比明显	<p>正：While nearly 19% and 10% of female students studied Arts and Humanities and Education, only 13% and 8% of male students chose these subjects.</p> <p>学生的句子：Meanwhile, a remarkable difference can be seen in the course of Arts and Humanities: the percentage of female was the highest (19%), while the figure for male was around 13%.</p> <p>改：female 和 male 如果作为名词使用，要变为复数形式。</p>

第六个要点： 在 Accounting and Economics 和 Business Studies 上，男女生差异不大	正：By comparison, the proportion of boys who studied Accounting & Economics was similar to the figure for girls (13% and 11% respectively). 学生的句子：There was not a significant difference between men and women in terms of joining in Accounting & Economics and Business Studies. 改：应该是 was no significant difference; join 是及物动词，而且也不适合修饰课程。
结尾段： 对于男生来说，Engineering 最受欢迎，而对于女生来说 Arts and Humanities 最多人读。女生选择 Education, Health, Business Studies 的比重比男生要高，其他反之	正：Overall, Engineering was the top choice for men, whereas Arts & Humanities were the most popular option for women. Women were more likely than men to study Education, Health and Business Studies, and a different pattern was seen in other subjects. 学生的句子：In conclusion, Engineering is the most favoured subject for men and most female chose to learn Arts & Humanities. There were more women learning Education, Health and Business Studies than man. 改：结尾段不能用 in conclusion; 时态不对；这幅图只体现出百分比，没体现出人数，所以 most female, more women 等表述都是错的。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The bar chart shows the proportions of men and women who studied different university subjects in the year 1995 in Australia.

Engineering attracted the highest proportion of male students (around 19%), while the percentage of females who studied this subject was the lowest (less than 3%).

这句话和前面一句话之间的连接不够好。

Maths and Sciences were chosen by 13% of men, higher than the figure for women (7%). Similarly, Computing attracted 10% of men, compared with 4% of women.

看不出来这句和上面的段落有什么区别。

Other subjects showed different patterns. There was a big difference in Health (15% of females and only 4% of men). While nearly 19% and 10% of female students studied Arts and Humanities and Education, only 13% and 8% of male students chose these subjects. By comparison, the proportion of boys who studied Accounting and Economics was similar to the figure for girls (13% and 11% respectively).

Overall, Engineering was the top choice for men, whereas Arts and Humanities were the most popular option for women. Women were more likely than men

结尾可以写得更有总结性一些。

to study Education, Health and Business Studies, and a different pattern was seen in other subjects.

提升的范文 (7+)

The bar chart shows the percentages of men and women who studied different university subjects in the year 1995. in the year 1995 in Australia (for completeness)

Engineering saw the biggest gender gap, with nearly 19% of men and only 3% of women choosing it. 2%
Computing was also much more popular with men than women (10% and 4% respectively). Similarly, around 13% of men studied Maths and Sciences, around twice as high as the figure for women. (Yes, I like this usage—better than simply listing numbers.)

Health, by comparison, attracted more women than men (15% in comparison with less than 4%). A similar pattern was seen in Education, chosen by 10% of women and around 6% of men. Arts and Humanities were the favourite subject for females, with up to 19% of them choosing this subject, compared with 13% of men.

In contrast, the gender gap was narrow in two business subjects. 13% of women and 11% of men enrolled in Accounting & Economics, and smaller proportions of men and women selected Business Studies (6% and 8% respectively). 9%

Overall, men were more likely to choose Engineering or Science subjects than women, while the Arts and Education were favoured by a larger proportion of female students. In Business subjects, the gender difference was less clear.

(字数: 197)

考官评语和评分

This type of table is always difficult because there's a lot of information—candidates can't very well be expected to list every figure and analyse the data intelligently, but it's all displayed at once and it's hard to separate out which of the displayed points are essential versus non-essential. The challenge also comes in recounting the data points in an interesting way, not simply presenting them all in the same basic manner (5% of men chose Science, 7% of women chose it. 10% of men chose English, 15% of women chose it, etc.)

You've actually done a really good job in both aspects—you have presented all the data, kept it fresh all the way through, and also managed to analyse the table as a whole. It's a really impressive Task 1. The flow of the task is excellent, I can't fault the coherence, despite cohesive devices 'only' being very good, it's so unusual to have a task of this type flow so well that I'd have to give a 9 for CC.

My one issue is with wrong figures in tables. Candidates misreading graphs is a surprisingly common issue and it always drives me crazy. You also used several modifiers (around, nearly) when I don't think they're necessary—all the figures are exact (unless Word is displaying them strangely for me) so better to keep the use of these modifiers to a minimum.

Lexis was good, there's a slight overuse of 'around' (3 instances) and nothing mind-blowing elsewhere. The grammar is great, no issues with it at all.

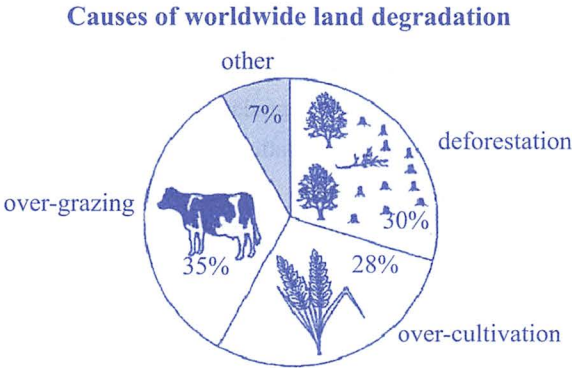
TA	7-8	CC	9	LR	8	GRA	9	Overall	8-8.5
----	-----	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-------

TA 7-8: (for the inaccurate percentages mainly, and slightly incomplete rephrasing of the task)

3.3.2 静态图练习 2 (饼图, 多图)

题目

The pie chart shows the main reasons why agricultural land becomes less productive. The table shows how these causes affected three regions of the world during the 1990s. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



Causes of land degradation by region

Region	% land degraded by...			
	deforestation	over-cultivation	over-grazing	Total land degraded
North America	0.2	3.3	1.5	5%
Europe	9.8	7.7	5.5	23%
Oceania*	1.7	0	11.3	13%

*A large group of islands in the South Pacific including Australia and New Zealand

思路提示

A. 时态：第一个图是一般现在时(题目里用了现在时)，第二个图是过去时(题目里捕捉到了时间)。

B. 描述对象和对比对象：第一个图中四个不同的退化原因是描述对象；第二个图中四个不同的退化原因是描述对象，而三个地点是对比对象。

C. 对象词：the proportion/percentage of land degraded by deforestation (✓), the number of land degraded (×), the proportion of deforestation (×)。

D. 分段：两个图分开写，各写一段。

E. 总结：over-grazing 是土地退化最主要原因，而 Europe 的土地退化程度比其他地方都要严重，不同地方土地退化的主要原因不同。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	<p>正：The chart, as well as the table, provides information about the causes of the world's land degradation and the severity of this problem in North America, Europe and Oceania in the 1990s.</p> <p>学生的句子：The chart illustrates the different reasons of land degradation worldwide and the table gives the information of this problems in three regions in 1990s.</p> <p>改：与 reason 搭配的介词应该是 for；与 information 搭配的介词应该是 about。</p>
主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： over-grazing 最高， deforestation 和 over-cultivation 低一点	<p>正：35% of land in the world is degraded by over-grazing, compared with 30% caused by deforestation and 28% attributed to over-cultivation.</p> <p>学生的句子：Over-grazing (35%) was the primary cause of land degradation worldwide, compare with 30% percentage of land degradation in deforestation. The proportion of land degradation due to over-cultivation (28%) was similar with the figure for deforestation.</p> <p>改：时态错了；compare 应该是 compared；30% 后面不能加 percentage；land degradation in deforestation 是错误的表达；与 similar 搭配的介词应该是 to。</p>
第二个要点： other 最低	<p>正：The remaining 7% was caused by other factors.</p> <p>学生的句子：But the percentage of land degradation caused by other reasons was lower only 7%.</p> <p>改：连接词用 but 不对；数字前没有用介词 at。</p>
主体部分第二段： 第三个要点： Europe 的 land degradation 程度最高，其他两个低一点	<p>正：Europe had the highest proportion of land degraded (23%) , in contrast to 5% for North America and 13% for Oceania.</p> <p>学生的句子：Europe had the largest proportion of land degradation, in contrast to the proportion of land degradation were lower in North America and Oceania.</p> <p>改：in contrast to 后面不能接句子。</p>

第四个要点： 在 deforestation 上， Europe 比其他地方高	正：9.8% of land in Europe was degraded by deforestation, higher than the figures for North America and Oceania (0.2% and 1.7% respectively). 学生的句子：Deforestation was the other damage to 9.8% of land in Europe, which was higher than other regions. 改：对象词错了；which was 多余；对比结构对比的东西不一致，不能将数字和地区相对比。
第五个要点： 在 over-cultivation 上， Europe 比其他地方高	正：There was a similar pattern in over-cultivation: the figure in Europe was higher than in other two regions. 学生的句子：Over-cultivation was the highest in Europe, whereas the figures were lower in the other two regions. 改：over-cultivation 不是最高的，这样会产生歧义，别人会误以为导致欧洲土地退化最主要的原因是 over-cultivation。
第六个要点： 在 over-grazing 上， Oceania 最高，其他 两个比较低	正：While Oceania had the highest percentage of land degraded by over-grazing (11.3%), the figures for other two regions were lower. 学生的句子：Over-grazing was the main reason for land degradation in Oceania, with 11.3% land degraded by it, whereas the figure for Europe and North America was lower, at 5.5% and 1.5% respectively. 改：后面应该用 figures for，因为有两个地区。
总结段： over-grazing 是土地退化最主要的原因，而 Europe 的土地退化程度比其他地方都要严重，不同地方土地退化的主要原因不同	正：Overall, over-grazing is the primary cause of land degradation worldwide. Europe had a higher proportion of degraded land than other two regions in the 1990s, and the main contributor of land degradation differed in these regions. 学生的句子：Overall, over-grazing was the main cause for land degradation worldwide. Europe had the highest land degradation and the reason for it differed for different regions. 改：与 cause 搭配的介词是 of；没有 reason differed for different regions 这个说法。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The chart, as well as the table, provides information about the causes of the world's land degradation and the severity of this problem in North America, Europe and Oceania in the 1990s.

35% of land in the world is degraded by over-grazing, compared with 30% caused by deforestation and 28% attributed to over-cultivation. The remaining 7% was caused by other factors.

Europe had the highest proportion of land degraded (23%) , in contrast to 5% for North America and 13% for

这里没有突出 over-grazing 是最主要的原因。

这里可以突出一段时间，毕竟和上面一段话的时态不同。

Oceania. 9.8% of land in Europe was degraded by over-cultivation, higher than the figures for North America and Oceania (0.2% and 1.7% respectively). There was a similar pattern in over-cultivation: the figure in Europe was higher than in other two regions. While Oceania had the highest percentage of land degraded by over-grazing (11.3%), the figures for other two regions were lower.

Overall, over-grazing is the primary cause of land degradation worldwide. Europe had a higher proportion of degraded land than other two regions in the 1990s, and the main contributor of land degradation differed in these regions.

提升的范文 (7+)

The chart, as well as the table, provides information about the causes of the world's land degradation and the severity of this problem in North America, Europe and Oceania in the 1990s.

Over-grazing is the primary cause of land degradation, with 35% of the world's land degradation attributed to this factor. It is followed by another two main causes, namely, deforestation and over-cultivation, contributing to 30% and 28% respectively. The remaining 7% is caused by other factors.

This appeared to be supported by the data presented by the table about the situation in the 1990s. Over-grazing was responsible for 11.3% of degradation in Oceania, 5.5% in Europe and 1.5% in North America, which, when combined, contributed to a larger proportion of land degradation than the other two factors.

Europe had a higher level of degradation than other two regions. Of the 23% of land degraded in Europe, 9.8% was caused by deforestation and 7.7% by over-cultivation, both higher than the proportion of degradation caused by these two factors in other two regions.

The chart and table provide information on the main reasons for land being made less productive in three different parts of the world in the 1990s.

Over-grazing (or Excessive use of dairy cows) has the greatest impact on land...

...Two other major causes are...

...to be illustrated by...

...presented in the table...

(This and the following paragraph make solid contributions to linking the data in the two visuals.)

...than the other two...

...factors in the other two...

Overall, over-grazing is the main contributor of the world's land degradation. In total, the proportion of degradation attributable to this problem in these three regions was higher than the figure for either deforestation or over-cultivation.

(字数: 213)

考官评语和评分

The report could have used data from the table to illustrate each of the three major causes shown in the pie graph as they were reported, removing the need to provide the reasoning given in the conclusion and earlier paragraphs. Most visuals allow scope for explanation of what is being represented so it is unhelpful to slavishly rely on the provided labels and assume that the reader will understand what is meant by them. When there are few statistics to report more words can be allocated to descriptions of key diagrammatic elements.

TA 8 The small table just illustrated western areas suffering from each of the main factors contributing to exhausting or wearing out the soil so was not a comprehensive coverage of the global problem. The widespread nature of over-grazing could be more damaging than its proportion of damage in particular areas. There were, however, clear efforts made to use statistics to highlight features of the data.

CC 8 Information is systematically presented and well paragraphed. Aspects of cohesion were also handled well.

LR 7 The heavy reliance on lexical items provided in the task detracted from the effectiveness of the writing. There was certainly scope for some explanation of terms or attempts to paraphrase as the reader does not have the visuals to refer to and has to cope with quite a lot of specialist vocabulary.

GRA 8 The majority of sentences are error-free and there is variety in the sentence length and the complexity of clauses and phrases.

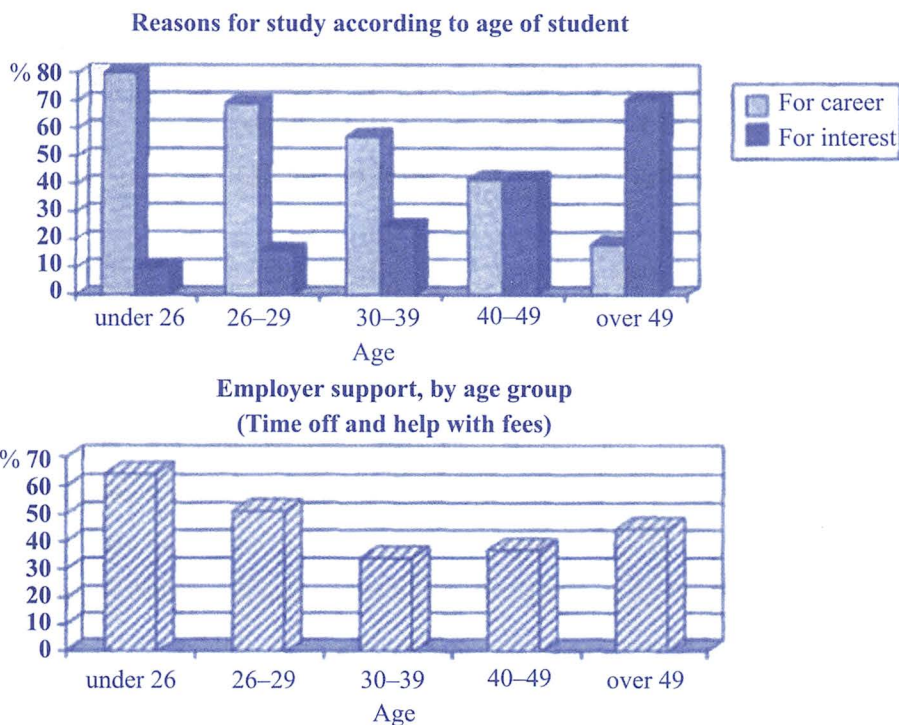
TA	8	CC	8	LR	7	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.3.3 静态图练习 3 (柱状图, 多图)

题目

The charts below show the main reasons for study among students of different age groups and the amount of support they received from employers.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示 Q14116802939

A. 时态：一般过去时 (题目用了 received)。

B. 描述对象和对比对象：第一个图职业和兴趣是描述对象，年龄是对比对象。第二个图雇主的支持是描述对象，年龄是对比对象。

C. 对象词：the proportion/percentage of students who study for career (✓), The proportion of studying for career (×), the number of studying for career (×)。

D. 分段：两段话描述的对象不同，要分开写。

E. 总结：年轻人更有可能为了 career 学习，也更有可能获得雇主支持。

翻译范例

思路	练习句型
开头段： 改写题目	<p>正：The bar charts provide information about the proportion of students who studied for career or out of interest and also the percentage of students who received support from employers for education.</p> <p>学生的句子：The bar charts provide that people aged from different groups had different reasons for study and the amount of people can received supports from their employers.</p> <p>改：provide 后面不能接从句。</p>

<p>主体部分第一段： 第一个要点： 26岁以下的群体中为了职业学习的人的百分比最高，而为了兴趣学习的人的比例只有10%</p>	<p>正：Up to 80% of people under the age of 26 studied for their careers, significantly higher than the proportion of people studying for personal interests (around 10%).</p> <p>学生的句子：The percentage of people aged under 26 who were studying for career was the highest at 80%, whereas these people studying for interest were only 10%.</p> <p>改：时态不能用进行时；people 不能说 10%。</p>
<p>第二个要点： 为了职业学习的人的百分比，随着年龄的增长下降，在40~49岁这个年龄段，和为兴趣学习的人的百分比一样</p>	<p>正：The figure for career-driven education dropped with age and reached 40% for the 40–49 age group, on a par with the proportion of people of the same age studying for personal interests.</p> <p>学生的句子：The percentage of people studying for career was decreased following the age growth, and this figure was the same as the percentage of people studying for interest when people aged at their 40–49.</p> <p>改：decrease 没有被动形式；没有 age growth 的说法，也没有 aged at their 40–49 的说法。</p>
<p>第三个要点： 49岁以上为了职业学习的人的百分比最低，比为了兴趣学习的人的比例要低很多</p>	<p>正：Only 19% of people aged 49 or older studied for their employment prospects, significantly lower than the figure for their counterparts driven by personal interests.</p> <p>学生的句子：The percentage of students over 49 taking classes for pursuing work in the future is the lowest, lest than 20%, while 70% percentage of students attend classes for interest.</p> <p>改：70% 后面不能加 percentage。</p>
<p>主体部分第二段： 第四个要点： under 26 这个年龄组获得了最多的 employer support, 比例超过 60%，然后 26~29 岁、30~39 岁这两组低一点</p>	<p>正：Over 60% of people aged under 26 received employment support, compared with 50% of those aged 26 to 29 and only 33% of the 30–39-year-olds.</p> <p>学生的句子：The percentage of people aged under 26 who received supports from their employers was the highest about 63%, which was higher than this figure for people aged between 26 and 29 at 50% as well as this figure for people aged between 30 and 39 about 33%.</p> <p>改：support 是不可数名词；which was 多余。</p>
<p>第五个要点： 40~49 岁的人中获得 employer support 的比例是 35%，49 岁以上的人中则有 42% 得到了 employer support</p>	<p>正：About 35% of people aged 40 to 49 had their education supported by employers, in contrast to 42% of those aged 49 or over.</p> <p>学生的句子：People aged 40 to 49 had 35% of people gaining support from employers, but only 42% of the oldest age group.</p> <p>改：一般没有 people had a proportion 这样的表达；一句话里有两个 people 也非常别扭。</p>



<p>总结段： 年轻人更有可能为了career 学习，也更有 可能获得雇主支持</p>	<p>正：Overall, younger age groups (those under the age of 39) were more likely than their older counterparts to study for career. The likelihood of gaining assistance from employers was also relatively high before people turned 30. 学生的句子：Overall, young people are more likely to study for their careers and they possibly get supports from employers, whereas the older people study for their interest. 改：possibly 不够准确，年纪大的人也有可能获得雇主支持；support 是不可数名词；whereas 后面句子也不合理，不是所有老人都是为了兴趣学习。</p>
---	---

整合的范文 (7 分)

The bar charts provide information about the proportion of students who studied for career or out of interest and also the percentage of students who received support from employers for education.

Up to 80% of people under the age of 26 studied for their careers, significantly higher than the proportion of people studying for personal interests (around 10%). The figure for career-driven education dropped with age and reached 40% for the 40–49 age group, on a par with the proportion of people of the same age studying for personal interests. Only 19% of people aged 49 or older studied for their employment prospects, significantly lower than the figure for their counterparts driven by personal interests.

这句话和前面的句子之间的联系不够密切。

这句话和前面的句子之间的联系不够密切。

Over 60% of people aged under 26 received employment support, compared with 50% of those aged 26 to 29 and only 33% of the 30–39-year-olds. About 35% of people aged 40 to 49 had their education supported by employers, in contrast to 42% of those aged 49 or over.

Overall, younger age groups (those under the age of 39) were more likely than their older counterparts to study for career. The likelihood of gaining assistance from employers was also relatively high before people turned 30.

提升的范文 (7+)

The bar charts provide information about the proportion of students who studied for career or out of ...for career reasons or...

interest and also the percentage of students who received support from employers for **education**.

(There is no information about locality or time.)

The vast majority of people under 26 studied for career advancement, compared with only **10% of them motivated by personal interests**. The proportion of students **who considered career advancements**, however, dropped with age and reached 40% for students in their 40s, equal to the proportion of people of the same age studying for personal interests. In the oldest age group (those over the age of 49), up to 70% of people were driven by personal interests, more than three times higher than those by job prospects.

...10% motivated by personal interest.

...who gave priority to career, ...

...career advancement, ... (The singular form carries the general idea better, viz. 'personal interest' thrice in this paragraph.)

Employers had **an intense interest** in investing in young people, with more than 60% of those under 26 and 50% of 26–29-year-old students receiving assistance from their bosses. The level of employer support was the lowest **for those** 30–39-year-olds, at 33% only, compared with higher figures **for two older** age groups (about 35% of the 40–49 age group and 42% of those aged 49 or over).

...a strong interest... (would be more usual)

...for the...

...for the two older...

Overall, younger age groups (those under the age of 39) were more likely than their older counterparts to study for **career**. The likelihood of gaining assistance from employers was also relatively high **before people turned 30**.

career-related reasons

...before students turned...

(字数: 219)

考官评语和评分

TA 9 The writing clearly presents a fully developed response while satisfying the requirements of the task. The overviews were especially well considered and phrased. The writer needs to remember that the report needs to cover key details of visuals that the reader can not see.

CC 8 Information was well sequenced and both inter-sentence and inter-paragraph links were effective without drawing attention to themselves. The paragraphing was handled well but fluency was adversely affected by awkward phrasing when referring to career-related motivation.

LR 8 The plural 'career advancements' distracts the reader by referring to the many options while the singular form of the abstract noun conveys the main idea more effectively. The number of inappropriacies of this nature makes this a weak 8 band rating. The lexical level was lifted by the precise use of evaluative and comparing language, together with skillful use of terms to replace those supplied in

the task.

GRA 8 A good range of structure is used and the correctness quotient is high. Present simple verbs would have improved the writing.

TA	9	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

3.4 流程图介绍

学习要点 23
(流程图)

流程图 (flow chart 或者 process diagram) 有两种：一种是工序图，一般是描述某类产品是怎么制作的，服务是怎么提供的；另一种是生物生长图，一般是描述某种生物是怎么成长的。

这两种图有一定的区别，如下表所示。

	工序图	生物生长图
谓语	以被动语态为主	以主动语态比较多
时间	一般不会出现	在生物生长的每个阶段都可能会描述
对比	有时候一道工序会有几种加工的方法，需要对比	主要是不同阶段生物个体(如大小、行为)的对比

学习要点 24
(流程图)

流程图审题主要有三个要点(流程图和地图的完成步骤请看附录 16)，如下表所示。而流程图的总结段比较有规律，内容差不多。

	工序图	生物生长图
时态	一般都是现在时，除非题目里出现了过去和未来的流程的变化	一般现在时
确定第一步是什么	一般是原材料收集的那一步	一般是生物刚出生或者产卵的时候
分段	写两段，大概是整个过程中间的地方分段	写两段，一般也是整个生长过程中间的地方分段
总结	整个流程多少步，可以简单说一下从哪里到哪里 概括一下不同步骤的主要变化规律或者特征	

学习要点 25
(流程图)

流程图的每个句子里其实都有一些固定的元素，如下表所示。

工序图	生物生长图
1. 连接的表达	1. 连接的表达
2. 所要描述的材料	2. 所要描述的生物
3. 动词 (一般用被动语态)	3. 动词 (主动和被动语态都有可能)
4. 状语 (一般是工具)	4. 状语 (一般是时间或者地点)

学习要点 26 (流程图)

流程图最大的难点是动词。词汇量比较少的考生可以从工序图里提到的器具来推断动词。如“grinder”“mixer”“heater”，考生需要改成动词使用，如“ground”“mix”“heat”。

下面是工序图中一些常见的动词：

收集	gather, collect, harvest
传送	deliver, send, transfer, transport
转化	convert into, transform into
混合	mix, blend
使用	utilise, employ, use, apply
扔掉, 丢弃	remove, throw away, dispose of
生产, 产生, 制造	produce, generate, create, make
加热, 弄干, 降温	heat, dry, cool, freeze
压缩	condense, compress
加工	process
装罐, 包装	can, pack, package

下面是生物生长图中一些常见的动词：

产卵	lay eggs, produce eggs, deposit eggs
孵化	hatch eggs, incubate eggs
破卵而出	break the shell, come out of eggs, emerge from eggs, hatch from eggs, egg breaks, egg cracks
变大	grow older, is reared
成年	reach maturity, grow to maturity, attain maturity, come to maturity, attain/reach adulthood, mature to adulthood, fully matured



学习要点 27
(流程图)

除了学习流程图中常用的动词，还要积累一下相关的连接词。

第一阶段	at the first stage the first step, the initial step the early/first/initial phase at the larval stage (在幼虫阶段), life stages (生命的阶段)
下一阶段	at the next/second stage, enter/reach the next stage (进入下一个阶段), mark/represent the...stage (标志着……阶段) the next step, the second phase
最后的阶段	at the final stage the final/last step the final/last phase at the adult/mature stage (成熟的阶段)
总结	go through/pass through three stages (经历三个阶段), consist of three stages (由三个阶段组成)

还有其他的一些副词连接词，如：

表示“随后”“下一步”等：then, afterward, subsequently, next

表示“最终”：finally, eventually

学习要点 28
(流程图)

生物成长图经常涉及每个阶段的时间，描述可以有下面一些表达：

It takes (放入时间) to...

This stage lasts for (放入时间) ...

After a period of (放入时间), ...

For (放入时间) ...

During a (放入时间) period...

学习要点 29
(流程图)

很多考生觉得自己的句子很单调，在流程图里，我们可以通过三种句型来增加句子的变化，分别是并列句、状语从句和定语从句。我们尝试用这些句子翻译一句话：“茶叶在清洗后被晾干。”

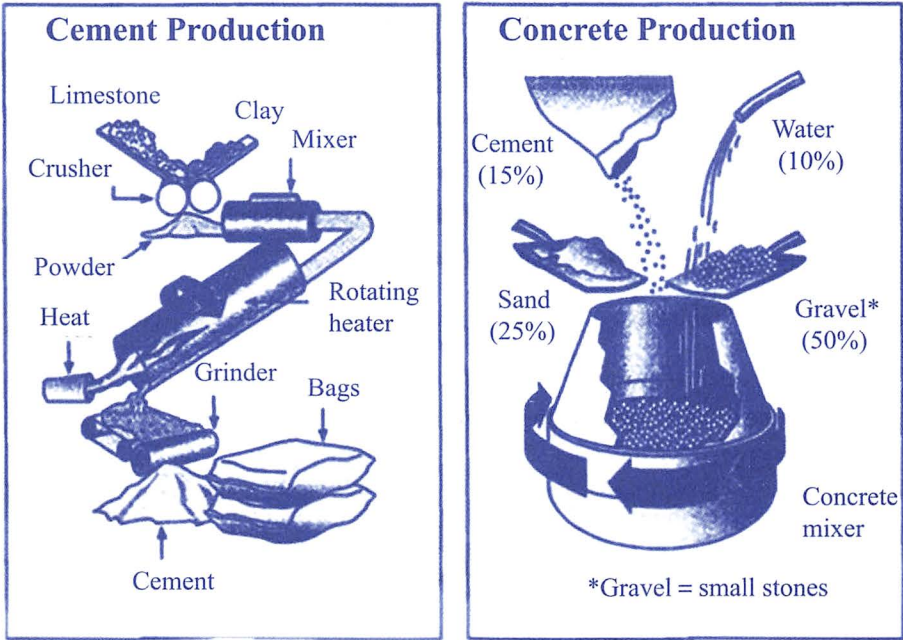
并列句 and, or	Tea leaves are cleansed and then dried.
状语从句 after, before, until, once 等	Tea leaves are washed before being dried.
定语从句 where, in which, after which	Tea leaves are washed and then put in a container, where they are dried.

3.4.1 流程图练习 1 (工序图)

题目

The diagrams below show the stages and equipment used in the cement-making process, and how cement is used to produce concrete for building purposes.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：一般现在时。
- B. 第一步：limestone 和 clay 放进去的时候。
- C. 分段：两个图差异很明显，要分开写，各写一段。
- D. 总结：cement production 总共有五步，而 cement 在 concrete mixer 里混合，生产 concrete。

翻译范例

步骤	材料	动词	工具
开头段： 改写题目	正：The charts illustrate how cement is produced and how it is used to create concrete. 学生的句子：The two pictures present how cement and concrete are produced with different materials. 改：present 后面要加 information。		

主体部分第一段： 第一个图： 第一步	limestone, clay	crush	crusher
正：In the first step, limestone and clay are crushed in a crusher to create a powder. 学生的句子：The process starts with crushing limestone and clay into powder using crusher. 改：crusher 是可数名词，前面要加冠词。			
第二步	powder	mix	mixer
正：The powder is then mixed by a mixer. 学生的句子：The powder is then delivered to the mixer, where it is mixed. 改：第一次提到 mixer 时要加冠词 a，而且 it 有点指代不清楚。			
第三步	mixture	heat	rotating heater
正：Next, the mixture is heated by a rotating heater. 学生的句子：After that, the mixture is sent to a rotating heater, in which it is heated and rotated. 改：it 指代不清楚，不知道是什么被 heated 和 rotated。			
第四步	mixture	send	conveyor belt
正：The mixture is subsequently sent to a conveyor belt. 学生的句子：Then, the powder is placed on the conveyor belt. 改：belt 前要加不定冠词。			
第五步	mixture	ground	grinder
正：In the next stage, the mixture is ground in a grinder. 学生的句子：It is being grounded in a grinder. 改：grind 的过去分词形式是 ground。			
第六步	cement	package	bag
正：Finally, cement is packaged into bags. 学生的句子：Finally, cement is packed in bags. 改：pack 是“将东西捆在一起”的意思，package 才是“包装”的意思。			
主体部分第二段： 第二个图： 第一步	四种材料	mix/blend	mixer
正：Four materials are blended by a concrete mixer. 学生的句子：In the process of concrete production, 15% of cement, 10% of water, 25% of sand and 50% of gravel are rotated in the concrete mixer. 改：mixer 前要加冠词 a；连续罗列四个数字会比较单调和枯燥。			
第二步	concrete	produce	mixer

正: Concrete is eventually produced by the rotating mixer.

学生的句子: Concrete is produced after rotating for some time.

改: product 是名词; 不是 concrete rotates, 而是搅拌机 mixer 旋转搅拌。

总结段:

cement production 总共有五步, 而 cement 在 concrete mixer 里混合, 生产 concrete

正: Overall, cement production consists of five steps. Cement is mixed with three ingredients in a mixer, where concrete is produced.

学生的句子: Overall, there are five steps in cement production, while only one procedure of mixing cement with other ingredients is needed in the concrete production.

改: one procedure 这个表达不准确; concrete production 不需要特指。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The charts illustrate how cement is produced and how it is used to create concrete.

In the first step, limestone and clay are crushed in a crusher to create a powder. The powder is then mixed by a mixer. Next, the mixture is heated by a rotating heater. The mixture is subsequently sent to a conveyor belt. In the next stage, the mixture is ground in a grinder. Finally, cement is packaged by bags.

Four materials are blended by a concrete mixer. Concrete is eventually produced by the rotating mixer.

Overall, cement production consists of five steps. Cement is mixed with three ingredients in a mixer, where concrete is produced.

这里最好有个段落连接词, 否则不清楚这段话主要讲什么。

这两句话可以连在一起, 否则有点松散。

这两句话之间的连接不是很好, 后面的句子突然没有了 conveyor belt。

这句话和上面句子之间的连接也不够好, 上句话没有出现 cement。

这里应该具体说一下材料都是什么。

这段话有点短, 总字数会不够。

提升的范文 (7+)

The charts illustrate how cement is produced and how it is used for the production of concrete.

The first step of cement production involves the crushing of limestone and clay in a crusher to create a powder, which is subsequently mixed in a mixer. The mixture then goes through a rotating heater, which is heated with a device at the bottom, and then falls onto a conveyor belt. At the end of the belt, the mixture is ground by a grinder to

...the pulverising of...

...in something that looks like a cylinder.

...a heater that is constantly turning...

...by a heavy roller to...

create cement, which is packaged by bags.

As shown in the second chart, cement represents 15% of the raw material of concrete production, while water, sand and small stones make up 10%, 25% and 50% respectively. All these materials are blended in a concrete mixer, which rotates clockwise until concrete is made. It is a simple, two-step procedure.

To summarise, cement production consists of five steps, and its final product is combined with other ingredients to manufacture concrete. The former process is much more complex, as it involves the use of various devices and facilities.

(字数：177)

考官评语和评分

TA 8 The stages shown in the diagrams were well delineated but could have been described more precisely. More words could have gone into describing what the diagrams actually showed. All task requirements were sufficiently covered, including comparison of the diagrams.

CC 8 Paragraphing was well used to sequence and group the information. Cohesion was also handled well. The body paragraphs are unified and the inter-paragraph links are effective without drawing attention to themselves.

LR 8 While the language used to express reasoning was very good there was overuse of the provided labels for different parts of the diagrams. There were several examples of repetitive usages with the same word root being used in the same sentence as say, a verb and as a noun. There were two examples of superfluous phrases at the end of sentences.

GRA 8 A good range of sentence structures was used with effective use of present simple and present passive verbs. The preposition 'by' generally introduces the agent of some action.

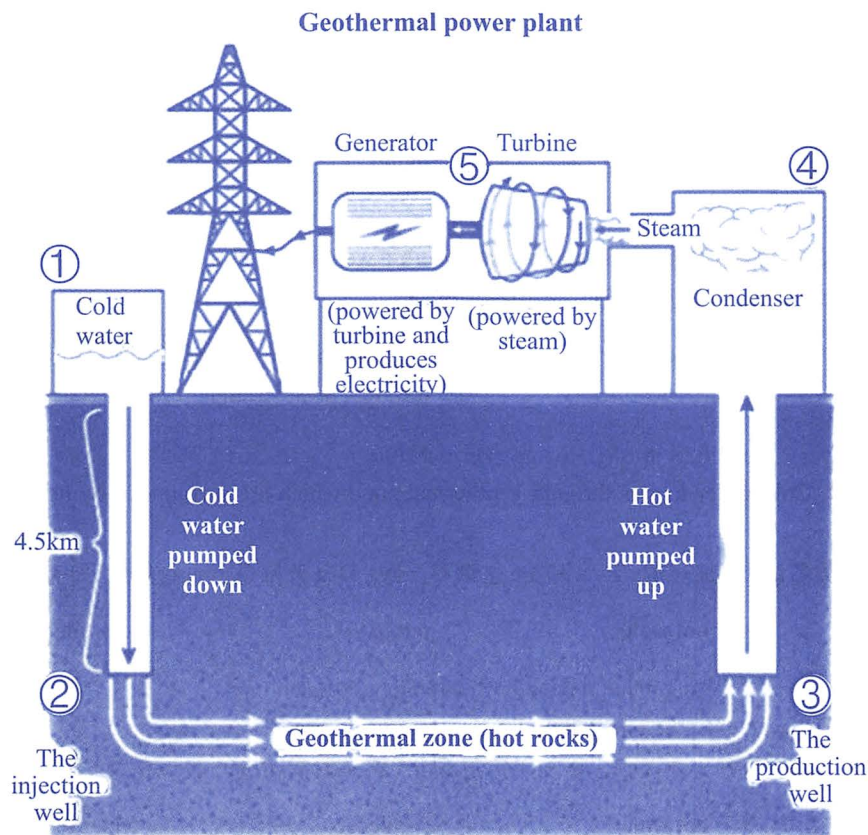
TA	8	CC	8	LR	8	GRA	8	Overall	8
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	---

3.4.2 流程图练习 2 (工序图)

题目

The diagram below shows how geothermal energy is used to produce electricity.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：一般现在时。
- B. 第一步：cold water 放进去的时候。
- C. 分段：地下的工序写一段，地上的工序写一段。
- D. 总结：地热发电厂发电总共有五步。

翻译范例

步骤	材料	动词	工具
开头段： 改写题目	正：The diagram illustrates the whole process of using geothermal power to generate electricity. 学生的句子：The diagram displays the process of how geothermal power plant produce electricity. 改：从句主谓不一致；plant 应该加冠词 a。		
主体部分第一段： 地下的情况： 第一步 -1	cold water	store	tank

<p>正: In the first step, cold water is stored in a tank.</p> <p>学生的句子: Cold water is stored at tank.</p> <p>改: tank 是可数名词, 要加冠词。</p>			
第一步 -2	cold water	pump	injection well
<p>正: It is pumped down in an injection well below the ground.</p> <p>学生的句子: Cold water is pumped down to get injection well.</p> <p>改: 应该是 get to; well 是可数名词, 要加不定冠词。</p>			
第二步	cold water	flow through, moves through, goes through	geothermal zone
<p>正: The cold water then flows through the geothermal zone.</p> <p>学生的句子: Cold water moves through geothermal zone which are surrounded by hot rocks, it will become hot water.</p> <p>改: zone 是可数名词, 要加冠词; zone 和 are 主谓不一致; 从 it 开始是一个新的句子, 前面要用连词。</p>			
第三步	hot water	pump up	the production well
<p>正: The heated water is subsequently pumped up through a production well.</p> <p>学生的句子: Hot water will be pumped up from the production well.</p> <p>改: production well 是第一次提到, 要加不定冠词 a; 将来时需改成一般现在时。</p>			
主体部分第二段: 地上的情况: 第四步	hot water	condense	condenser
<p>正: It reaches a condenser above the ground, where it is compressed.</p> <p>学生的句子: The hot water will condense into steam in the condenser.</p> <p>改: condense 应该用被动语态; condenser 前应该加不定冠词; 时态应该用一般现在时。</p>			
第五步 -1	turbine	power	steam
<p>正: The turbine is powered by the steam from the condenser.</p> <p>学生的句子: Turbine is powered by steam.</p> <p>改: turbine 是可数名词, 要加冠词。</p>			
第五步 -2	electricity	produce	generator
<p>正: Electricity is produced by a generator, once the turbine starts operating.</p> <p>学生的句子: Generator is powered by turbine and produces electricity.</p> <p>改: generator 和 turbine 都是可数名词, 要加冠词。</p>			
第五步 -3	electricity	transfer	grid
<p>正: The power generated is eventually transferred to the grid.</p> <p>学生的句子: The electricity will be transferred to the grid.</p> <p>改: electricity 不需要特指; 时态应该用一般现在时。</p>			

总结段:	地热发电厂发电总共有五步
正: Overall, geothermal power generation consists of five steps. It harnesses geothermal power to create steam, which can keep the generator operating for electricity production.	
学生的句子: There are five stages in the diagram to products geothermal power.	
改: 应该是 to produce; 不是产生地热能, 而是利用地热能发电。	

整合的范文 (6.5 分)

The diagram illustrates the whole process of using geothermal power to generate electricity.

In the first step, cold water is stored in a tank. It is pumped down in an injection well below the ground. The cold water then flows through the geothermal zone.

The heated water is subsequently pumped up through a production well.

这个词和上面的句子没有连接起来。

这里忽略了图里的一个信息就是深度。

It reaches a condenser above the ground, where it is compressed. The turbine is powered by the steam from the condenser. Electricity is produced by a generator, once the turbine starts operating. The power generated is eventually transferred to the grid.

这个代词指代不清楚, 和上面一段的连接不好。

这个句子和前面的句子连接不起来。

Overall, geothermal power generation consists of five steps. It harnesses geothermal power to create steam, which can keep the generator operating for electricity production.

整篇文章字数不是很多。

提升的范文 (7+)

The flow chart shows the entire process of how a power plant harnesses geothermal power to generate electricity.

The plant has a tank that stores cold water. Beneath it is an injection well, pumping cold water 4.5 kilometers below the ground. In the next step, water flows horizontally through a geothermal zone, which is full of hot rocks.

(I don't like this so much.)

Here comes the next stage: the heated water reaches a production well and is subsequently pumped back to the ground.

pumped back up to/pumped back to ground level (Only because it's now IN the ground, better to make clear that it's returning to the surface.)



The rest of the procedure is about how to extra power access? contained in hot water to create electricity. The boiling water is compressed in a condenser above the ground (I'm a little unsure about this process actually.) and condensed to create steam, which runs a turbine. It is the machine which can power a generator to create electricity—the end product of the whole procedure—and the power generated is eventually transferred to a grid. (Long sentence, feels quite clunky.)

Overall, a geothermal power plant operates by using water as a medium to convert geothermal energy into electricity, and the whole process consists of five steps.

(字数: 169)

考官评语和评分

Another tricky type of task—my problem when marking these is that the candidate simply has to describe a series of steps, and that's not necessarily such a difficult task. So what differentiates a 7 from an 8 or a 9 in TA? As a marker I think I sometimes trip up with these.

You have explained the steps, but not entirely clearly (and I actually don't understand what's happening in Step 4). I'm not certain about The Injection Well—is that pumping the water down from the surface, or horizontally through the ground? My gut-feeling is the latter. Your sentence implies to me the former, but could be read in either way (Beneath it is an injection well, pumping cold water 4.5 kilometers below the ground). And in Step 4, is the water compressed? That sounds wrong to me. For water to become steam it needs the opposite of compression. I assume the condenser is taking a large area (the white box of Step 4) of steam and condensing it, forcing it through a smaller tube to drive the turbine. But again my assumption would be that the water is already steam at this point, but the diagram states that 'Hot water [is] pumped up.' It's all very unclear.

The overview is excellent though, by the way.

In terms of grading, the TA is not 100% clear. There are a few steps that I get stuck on while reading. The CC is alright, but 'Here comes the next stage:' really jumps out at me. It doesn't flow well or feel academic enough. The rest of the CC is correct but basic. LR is generally fine, but the mistake (comment 7) leaps out, and 'compressed' feels like you've chosen the wrong word. Grammar is fine—the best aspect, I'd say—but a little chunky near the end. Not as graceful as the first response.

TA	8	CC	8	LR	7	GRA	8	Overall	7.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

因为范文的分数比较低，我厚着脸皮让考官亲自写了一篇，请参考下文。

The given diagram shows the process of producing electricity from geothermal energy.

The geothermal power plant has a store of cold water. This water is pumped underground from the surface to a depth 4.5km, where an injection well sends the water directly through the geothermal zone—an area where the rocks are extremely

hot. Passing through this area, water is heated to a high temperature. After passing through the geothermal zone, the now-hot water is pumped back to the surface by the production well, and into a condenser, where it becomes steam.

The steam is sent through a narrow tube, where it is used to power a turbine, which in turn powers a generator, which produces electricity to be sent directly to the power grid.

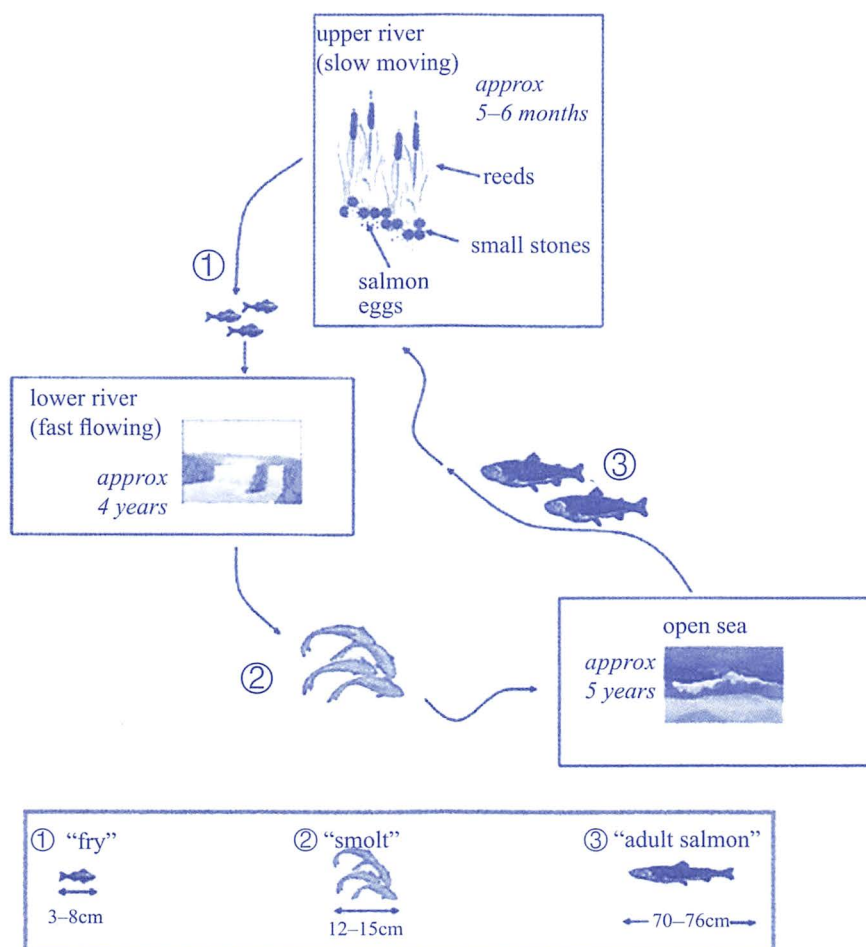
In short, electricity is made from geothermal power by the process of pumping water deep underground where it's heated, and then pumping it back up where the steam created indirectly powers a generator to create electricity.

3.4.3 流程图练习 3 (生物生长图)

题目

The diagrams below show the life cycle of a species of large fish called the salmon.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：一般现在时。
 B. 第一步：产卵的时候。
 C. 分段：前两步写一段，第三步游到海里的时候和第四步游回河上游产卵写一段。
 D. 总结：整个周期有第四步，主要是环境的改变。

翻译范例

步骤	描述的生物	动词	状语
开头段： 改写题目	正：The diagrams illustrate how salmon move through different stages in their life cycle. 学生的句子：The diagrams illustrate the circle of salmon's life. 改：应该是 cycle，不是 circle。		
主体部分第一段： 第一步 -1	eggs	laid	in the upper river in the reeds around stones
正：At the first stage, eggs are laid in the slow-moving upper river, surrounded by stones in the reeds. 学生的句子：Firstly, salmon begin their life as eggs, which are hided among small stones around by reeds in the slow-moving upper river. 改：hide 的过去分词是 hidden。			
第一步 -2	fry	emerge	from eggs 5-6 months 3-8 cm
正：In about 5-6 months, baby salmon, or fry, emerge from eggs, and each of them measures 3 to 8 centimetres. 学生的句子：After approx 5-6 months, fly are emerged from eggs, the length of fly is 3-8 cm. 改：emerge 是不及物动词；两个句子之间没有连词。			
第二步	smolt	swim/travel	lower river 4 years 12-15 cm
正：They swim to the lower reaches of the river, where water moves fast, and spend four years there until they grow up to 12 to 15 centimetres long. They are also known as smolt at this stage. 学生的句子：After a period for the next four years, fry will live in the lower river which have fast flowing, and they will grow into smolt. 改：用 a period of four years 更好；不要用将来时；应该是 river which has; flowing 是分词，不能作宾语。			
主体部分第二段： 第三步	salmon	swim/travel	open sea 2 years 70-76 cm

正: They travel to the open sea, where they stay for 2 years and then grow into maturity, each about 70 to 76 centimetres in length.

学生的句子: It is worth noting that, smolt swim to open sea and develop into salmon in 3 years.

改: that 后面不需要加逗号; smolt develop into salmon 不恰当, 因为 smolt 本身就是 salmon。

第四步

adult salmon

flock/move

upper river

正: These adult salmon flock to the upper river and lay eggs there.

学生的句子: At the final stage, adult salmon move back to the upper river and lay eggs in there.

改: there 是副词, 前面不需要加介词 in。

总结段:

salmon 的生命周期有四步

正: Overall, the life cycle of salmon consists of four stages, and there are significant changes in the environment in which they live at different stages.

学生的句子: Overall, the life cycle of the salmon consists of four stages, and they always go back to their birth place to continue this cycle.

改: 这个总结不够完整, 没有突出不同步骤的变化。

整合的范文 (7 分)

The diagrams illustrate how salmon move through different stages in their life cycle.

At the first stage, eggs are laid in the slow-moving upper river, surrounded by stones in the reeds. In about 5–6 months, baby salmon, or fry, emerge from eggs, and each of them measures 3 to 8 centimetres. They swim to the lower reaches of the river, where water moves fast, and spend four years there until they grow up to 12 to 15 centimetres long. They are also known as smolt at this stage.

这里缺一个连接词。

They travel to the open sea, where they stay for 2 years and then grow into maturity, each about 70 to 76 centimetres in length. These adult salmon flock to the upper river and lay eggs there.

这里也是缺少连接。

这里可以突出一下回到原来出生的地方。

Overall, the life cycle of salmon consists of four stages, and there are significant changes in the environment in which they live at different stages.

提升的范文 (7+)

...about the different...

The diagrams provide information about different life



stages of salmon, including the time each stage takes and the places where salmon stay. ...salmon live (and grow).

At the first stage, salmon lay eggs in the slow-moving upper reaches of the river, where there are reeds and small stones. Hatching takes about 5 to 6 months until small fish, also known as fry, emerge from eggs. Each baby fish is about 3 to 8 cm in length when it is born. In the next step, these young salmon swim downstream to the lower river, where water flows much faster, and stay there for a period of 4 years. They are termed 'smolt', each about 12-15 cm long, at this stage. In the first... ('in' a period and 'at' a time) ...from the eggs.

At the maturation stage, salmon travel to the open sea and spend about 5 years there, during which time they grow into maturity. The size of each fish is about 70-76 cm, around six times as much as that of a smolt. Adult fish swim upstream from the sea to the upper river, where their life begins, to deposit eggs. The cycle thus begins anew. The adult fish... ...their life began,deposit/lay their eggs.

Overall, the whole life cycle of salmon consists of four stages and sees significant changes in the aquatic locations where they live, from fresh water in the first stages and then saltwater in the third. ...stages to saltwater...

(字数: 219)

考官评语和评分

TA 9 The slow-moving water over the eggs would probably be important for their development but the report did select data as requested. A fully developed response which clearly outlined the life cycle of salmon was supplied. There were adequate details, with comparisons, and effective overviews.

CC 8 Information was well-sequenced but it can't be said that the use of cohesion attracted no attention. Most cohesive elements were effective, however. The paragraphing was very well managed.

LR 9 Task-specific vocabulary was particularly effective at times (e.g. 'upper reaches', 'fresh and saltwater') and the details provided were precisely expressed throughout the report. Errors were rare and minor.

GRA 8 A good range of structures was used and the level of accuracy was generally high.

TA	9	CC	8	LR	9	GRA	8	Overall	8.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.5 地图介绍

学习要点 30
(地图)

地图一般有两种图，一种是大地图（城市、小镇、农村等的布局），一种是小地图，或者是建筑内部图（博物馆、艺术馆、商场的内部情况）。地图在审题时，主要关注 3 个要点：1. 时态；2. 从什么地方开始描述；3. 分段。

	大地图	小地图 (建筑内部图)
时态	如果图里出现过去的时间就用过去时，如果出现 now 就用一般现在时和现在完成时，如果出现未来或者是预测值就用将来时。	
从什么地方开始描述	从比较重要的地方开始（如从主要建筑物开始，然后自西向东，顺时针描述）。	从入口开始。
分段	按照时间分（每个时间写一段）； 按照区域分（如大地图可以按照南北或者东西来分段）； 按照变化分（按照图里变化的性质，如按照核心建筑和辅助设施来分段）。	

学习要点 31
(地图)

地图每个句子有 4 个要素，分别是：1. 描述的对象；2. 动词；3. 地理位置；4. 状语（如时间状语）。

动词有下面一些选择：

词义	所用动词
位于	located, situated, sited 注：lie 也是个选择，但是没有被动语态
连接	link, connect, join (既可以用主动，也可以用被动)
某地点的面积变大	extended (一般用被动)
某地点的面积变小	reduced in size
某地点被去掉	replaced, demolished, removed, displaced (一般用被动)
某地点转移	relocated (一般用被动)
新的建筑物	built, constructed, developed, created, proposed, added (一般用被动)

学习要点 32
(地图)

地图经常会用到一些介词来表示地理位置，常见的有 in, on 和 to，它们有下面的区别。

in	前面一个地点在后面一个地点的里面	例：This restaurant is in the southeast of the island. 大意：这家餐馆在岛的东南部。
on	前面一个地点在后面一个地点的边上	例：This restaurant is on the south side of the island. 大意：这家餐馆在岛的南边。

to	前面一个地点在后面一个地点的外面	例：A new restaurant has been built to the south of the city. 大意：在城市外往南走，建了一家新餐馆。
near, next to, close to, adjacent to	表示在附近	例：Wineries are conveniently located near major highways. 大意：酿酒厂位于主要高速公路附近，交通便利。
within	表示在里面	例：The zoo is located within a national forest. 大意：这家动物园位于国家森林之中。
at	表示在一个具体的地方	例：The stairs are located at the back of the hotel. 大意：楼梯位于酒店的后面。
outside	在外面	例：The supermarket is located outside of the neighbourhood. 大意：这家超市在社区的外面。
alongside	沿着	例：There are some shops alongside the main road. 大意：主路旁边有一些商店。

学习要点 33
(地图)

地图描述地点的时候会用到一些名词，大家可以记住它们在意义上的区别。

part	一个地方的一部分	例：The park covers the southern part of the city. 大意：公园覆盖了城市的南部。
edge	一个地方的一边	例：The house lies on the northern edge of the village. 大意：这所房子位于村庄的北部边缘。
side		例：The power plant is on the eastern side of the mountainous area. 大意：这家发电厂位于山区的东侧。
wing	一个地方的一边(特别是建筑物的一侧)	例：Offices are all in the west wing. 大意：办公室都在西翼。
end	一个地方的尽头	例：The hotel is located at the northern end of this street. 大意：这家旅馆位于这条街的北端。
tip		例：There are houses on the southern tip of this area. 大意：这个地区的南端有一些房子。
corner	一个地方的一角	例：The park covers the north-western corner of the city. 大意：公园位于城市的西北角。

centre	一个地方的中间	例：There is a table in the centre of the classroom. 大意：教室中央有一张桌子。
front	一个地方的前面	例：People can see the reception at the front of the building. 大意：人们可以看到大楼前面的接待处。
back	一个地方的后面	例：Water can be stored at the back of the house. 大意：水可以储存在房子后面。

学习要点 34 地图经常涉及时间的改变，突出改变可以体现在动词、形容词和状语上。
(地图) 请看下表。

	过去	现在	未来
动词	was, were, had	is, are, have been, has been, have	is/are planned to/expected to/ set to/proposed to
形容词	old, past, original	current, existing, present	future, planned, proposed
状语	in the past	currently, now, at present	in the future, according to the plan, as planned

学习要点 35 有些考生比较纠结 graph, chart, diagram 这三个词的替换问题，大家请看
(地图) 下表。

	line graph 线图	pie chart 饼图	bar chart 柱状图	table 表格	process diagram 流程图	map 地图
graph	✓	×	✓	×	×	×
chart	✓	✓	✓	✓	×	×
diagram	×	×	×	×	✓	✓

diagram 可以用 picture, image 和 visual 三个词替换。

学习要点 36 很多考生觉得自己的句子很单调，在地图里，可以通过三种句型来增加变化，
(地图) 分别是 there be 句型、倒装、with + 分词结构。我们尝试用这些句型来翻译一句话：“在公园的南边新建了一座公寓楼。”

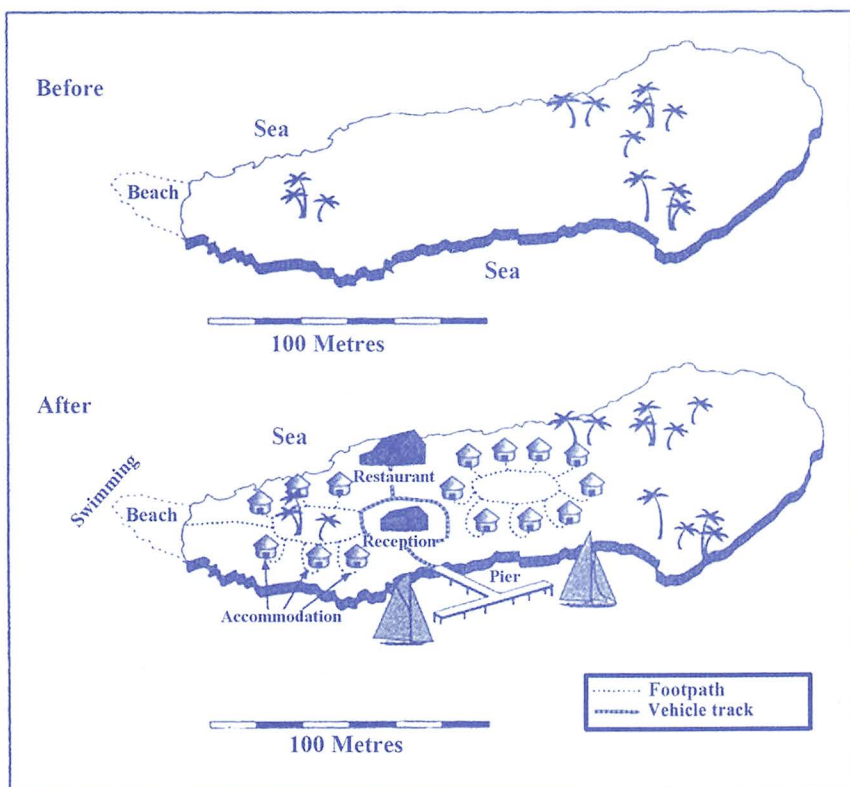
句型	例子
there be 句型	There is an apartment building which has been built to the south of the park.
倒装(表语前置)	To the south of the park is a new apartment building.
with + 分词结构	The park remains with a new apartment building to the south.



3.5.1 地图练习 1 (大地图)

题目

The two maps below show an island, before and after the construction of some tourist facilities. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- 时态：一般现在时，现在完成时，过去时。
- 从什么地方开始描述：中间的酒店。
- 分段：酒店和住宿等写一段，其他的辅助设施写一段。
- 总结：小岛增加了一些设施去满足游客的需求。

翻译范例

步骤	描述的地点	动词	地理位置
开头段： 改写题目	正：The two images show the changes to an island for tourism. 学生的句子：These two maps depict how an island changed by building some facilities for travellers. 改：depict 用词不对；changed 应该用现在完成时的被动语态。		

主体部分第一段： 第一个地点	restaurant, reception vehicle track	connected	in the middle
正：There is a restaurant in the middle of the island, connected to its reception with a vehicle track. 学生的句子：A reception is located in the middle of the island, which connected to a restaurant through a vehicle track. 改：connected 前缺少 be 动词；a restaurant 没有说方位。			
第二个地点	accommodation huts	there are	in the east and west
正：A number of accommodation units have been built in the east and west of the island. 学生的句子：There are new accommodation huts set up in the east and west of the island. 改：new 不是很恰当，毕竟以前没有，不存在新旧之分；set up 用词不好，而且应该用完成时比较合理。			
第三个地点	footpath	link	on the east and west side
正：These facilities are linked by footpaths. 学生的句子：Some footpath link these huts on the east and west side. 改：footpath 应该用复数形式。			
主体部分第二段： 第四个地点	pier	built	at the southern end of
正：A pier has been built at the southern end of the island, allowing yachts to berth. 学生的句子：A pier was built at the southern end of the island. 改：时态错了，用现在完成时比较合理。			
第五个地点	beach	developed	on the western tip
正：The beach on the western tip has been developed for swimming. 学生的句子：A beach has been developed on the western tip of the island. 改：beach 一直都存在，这样写会让人以为以前没有。			
总结段：	小岛增加了一些设施去满足游客的需求		
正：Overall, some facilities have been constructed on the island to cater for the needs of tourists, such as dining, lodging, yachting and swimming, turning this place into a tourism attraction. 学生的句子：Overall, many attractions have been built on the island to satisfy tourists' needs. 改：建的不是 attractions，用词不对。			

整合的范文(6.5分)

The two images show the changes to an island for tourism.

There is a restaurant in the middle of the island, connected to its reception with a vehicle track. A number of accommodation units have been built in the east and west of the island. These facilities are linked by footpaths.

这里应该写一下刚开始的时候的情况, 否则, 读者不知道刚开始是什么样的。

restaurant 其实不大算中心地带, 表达不是很好。

有点指代不清楚, 不知道是指 reception, 还是指 accommodation。

A pier has been built at the southern end of the island, allowing yachts to berth. The beach on the western tip has been developed for swimming.

这个段落和上面段落之间的连接不够好。

这个句子和上面一个句子之间的连接不够好。

Overall, some facilities have been constructed on the island to cater for the needs of tourists, such as dining, lodging, yachting and swimming, turning this place into a tourism attraction.

整篇文章字数不够,会影响成绩。

提升的范文 (7+)

The two images show the changes to an island which has been developed for tourism.

...changes made to...

The island was previously empty without any man-made structures, but now, a number of key facilities have been made available for visitors. There is a reception in the middle, linked with a restaurant to the north by a vehicle track. Two clusters of accommodation huts have been built in the east and west, connected with each other by footpaths.

...reception building...

...by a rather basic road.

...west of the reception building,

These footpaths also lead to two other new features of the island. The first is the pier on the southern end, which allows boats to berth. This can make the island more accessible to tourists. The other is a swimming area next to the beach on the western tip, attracting those holidaymakers who are keen to take a dip. In contrast, the eastern part of the island remains basically undeveloped with nothing apart from trees.

...is a pier...

...on the south coast about 20 m south of the reception building,

...keen on seaside activities.

Overall, while originally untouched, the island now has a variety of facilities which have been built to cater for the needs of tourists, such as dining, lodging, yachting and swimming.

...tourists' needs such...

(字数: 179)

考官评语和评分

TA 8 Apart from not giving due regard to distances between elements the report covered all task requirements. The T-shaped jetty and two-storey restaurant could have been more fully described also but the developed areas were highlighted while the location of the remaining areas was made clear. The conclusion comprehensively covered developments but could have given more indication of the extent of the changes. Suggested benefits of and rationale for the developments helped fill up the number of words to be

written. The lower diagram showed a later idea of developments but some readers of the report might take exception to the idea that it shows the current state of affairs.

CC 9 Paragraphing was skilfully managed with good grouping of data and clever linkings between paragraphs. Cohesive elements were also well managed and the sequencing of information was logical and helpful for readers.

LR 9 A wide range of vocabulary was used to fluently and flexibly express ideas. Familiarity with the use of relatively uncommon lexical items such as tourism-related words was evident (e.g. facilities, clusters, huts, lodging, yachting), location (e.g. western tip, to the north, the eastern part) and ecological wording such as 'man-made' and 'untouched'.

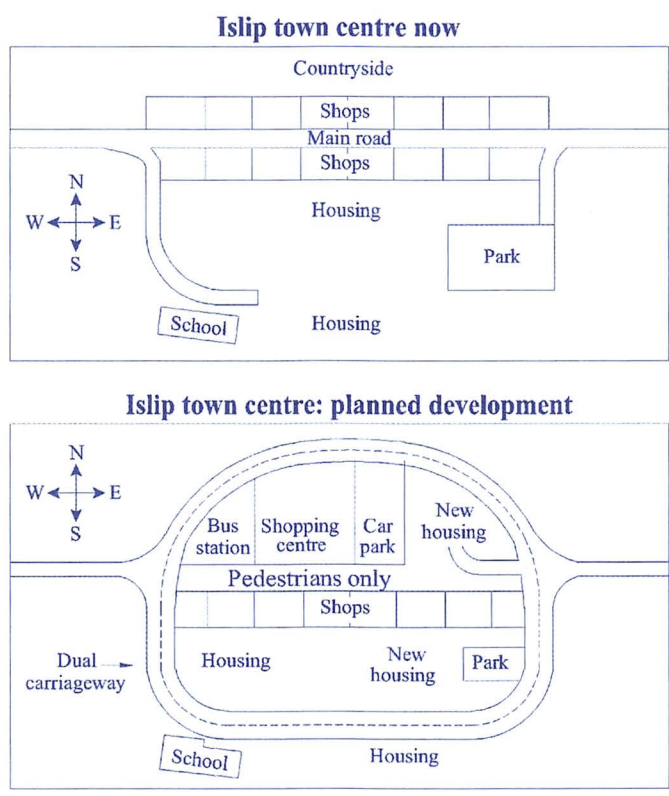
GRA 8 Relative clauses (which...) and prepositional phrases were effectively used to identify features and indicate their location. There were only occasional errors or inappropriacies.

TA	8	CC	9	LR	9	GRA	8	Overall	8.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.5.2 地图练习 2 (大地图)

题目

The maps below show the centre of a small town called Islip as it is now, and plans for its development. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

- A. 时态：一般现在时，一般将来时。
- B. 从什么地方开始描述：道路。
- C. 分段：道路等写一段，其他的设施写一段。
- D. 总结：改变了道路，增加了一些设施，包括住房。

翻译范例

步骤	描述的地点	动词	地理位置
开头段： 改写题目	<p>正：The diagrams illustrate the proposed changes to the central area of a town named Islip.</p> <p>学生的句子：The diagrams illustrate the layout of the Islip town centre now and a future plan of the development.</p> <p>改：now 充当状语不是很好；应该是 the current layout.</p>		
主体部分第一段： 第一个地点	dual carriageway	built/constructed	around the town centre
<p>正：A dual carriageway is planned to be built around the town centre.</p> <p>学生的句子：Comparing two maps, there is a obvious change that a dual carriageway is constructed around the town centre.</p> <p>改：obvious 前面的冠词应该是 an；change 不能引导同位语从句。</p>			
第二个地点	main road	pedestrianised	from west to east
<p>正：The main road that now runs through the town from west to east is expected to be pedestrianised.</p> <p>学生的句子：The main road will be pedestrianised from west to east in the centre of town of planned development.</p> <p>改：will be 有点过于肯定，可以说 is expected to；from west to east 的位置不是很好，应该充当 main road 的后置定语；of planned development 不知道指的是什么。</p>			
第三个地点	shops	demolished	along the southern side
<p>正：Shops along the northern side of the main road are set to be demolished.</p> <p>学生的句子：Moreover, shops along the northern of main road will be demolished, replaced by a bus station, shopping centre, and car park as well as new housing.</p> <p>改：应该是 northern side；will be 的时态错误；demolished 和 replaced 中间为什么没有连词？</p>			
第四个地点	a bus station, shopping centre and car park, as well as new housing	built	in the north
<p>正：A bus station, shopping centre and car park, as well as new housing area are expected to be built in the north.</p> <p>学生的句子：In this plan, a bus station, shopping centre and car park, as well as new housing will be built in the north.</p> <p>改：will be 不是很好；housing 一般不可说 built，但可以说 provided.</p>			

主体部分第二段： 第五个地点	park	reduced in size	to the south of the main road
<p>正：The park to the south of the pedestrian-only area is expected to be reduced in size.</p> <p>学生的句子：Other possible change is that the park which is located to the south of the main road is predicted reduced in size.</p> <p>改：应该是 another possible change；which is 多余；用 predicted to be 更好。</p>			
第六个地点	space	created/left	next to the park
<p>正：Space will be created for new housing next to the park.</p> <p>学生的句子：Because of this change, more space will left next to the park to build new housing, while the school and housing will remain in the south.</p> <p>改：left 是被动语态，这里少了 be 动词。</p>			
第七个地点	school and housing	remain	in the south
<p>正：The school and the residential area in the south are expected to remain along the southern side of the dual carriageway.</p> <p>学生的句子：School and housing remain in the south.</p> <p>改：school 是可数名词，要加冠词；时态不能用一般现在时。</p>			
总结段：	改变了道路，增加了一些设施，包括住房		
<p>正：Overall, the major proposed developments to the Islip town centre include a new dual carriageway and the pedestrianisation of the main road, which will lead to subsequent changes to transportation, shopping facilities and housing areas.</p> <p>学生的句子：In conclusion, the centre of this town is likely to become a more convenient and safety place in the future, since there will be a significant change in road and more facilities, including housing will be built.</p> <p>改：不能用 in conclusion；safety 是名词，不能修饰 place，而且题目里没有体现出 safe；从句中的 road 也指代不清楚，不知道指的是主路还是 ring road。</p>			

整合的范文(6.5~7 分)

The diagrams illustrate the proposed changes to the central area of a town named Islip.

A dual carriageway is planned to be built around the town centre. The main road that now runs through the town from west to east is expected to be pedestrianised. Shops along the northern side of the main road are set to be demolished. A bus station, shopping centre and car park, as well as new housing area are expected to be built in the north.

这个句子和前面的句子没有很好地连接起来。

这个句子和前面的句子没有很好地连接起来。

这样读者会以为在很北的地方。



The park to the south of the pedestrian-only area is expected to be reduced in size. Space will be created for new housing next to the park. The school and the residential area in the south are expected to remain along the southern side of the dual carriageway.

这段话和上面一段话之间的连接不够好。

这个句子和前面的句子没有很好地连接起来。

这句话没有突出现在和未来的区别。

Overall, the major proposed developments to the Islip town centre include a new dual carriageway and the pedestrianisation of the main road, which will lead to subsequent changes to transportation, shopping facilities and housing areas.

提升的范文 (7+)

The diagrams illustrate the proposed changes to the central area of a town named Islip.

One major development, according to the plan, is the pedestrianisation of the main road which currently runs through the centre from west to east. Another principal change is the building of a dual carriageway around the centre, which can divert traffic and make the central area pedestrian-only.

(excellent)

There is a row of shops along either side of the current main road. In the future, while the shops along the south side remain, those along the opposite side are set to be demolished to make way for a bus station, shopping centre, car park and new housing area. To the south of the shops is a park, which is expected to be reduced in size to allow for new housing developments. Finally, the school and housing on the southern edge of the centre are likely to remain, but outside the carriageway.

(great vocab)

Overall, the major developments proposed to the Islip town centre include the construction of a new ring road and the pedestrianisation of the main road, which will lead to subsequent changes to transportation, shopping facilities and residential areas.

(字数: 193)

考官评语和评分

A really good answer. There's very little to fault here—excellent and appropriate vocab ('pedestrianisation', 'set to be', 'southern edge'), the main points are clearly and succinctly explained, no grammatical errors and very little to even suggest changing. Any suggested changes to content would be nit-picking, but if I'm being very picky I'd suggest mentioning explicitly that there will be far fewer shops in the future, but far more housing.

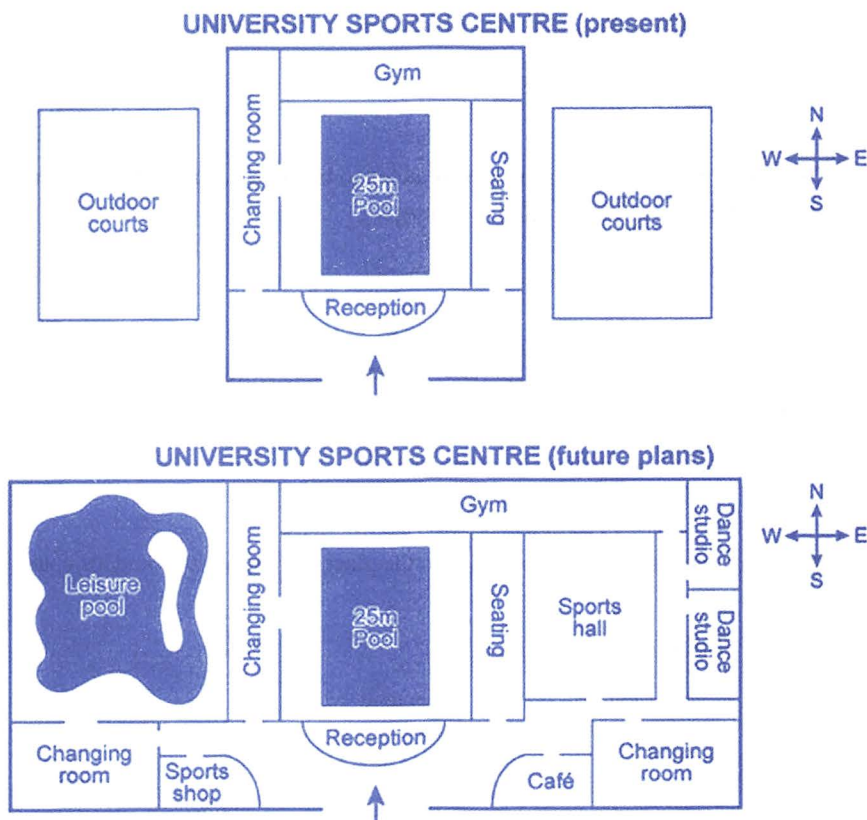
A general problem with Task 1s is that they're so short, you often second-guess yourself when it comes to grading. There's evidence of excellent vocab, but as a marker you wonder how such a few words can make such a big difference—if you'd used more basic vocab in the examples given above I'd be thinking 1—2 bands lower for LR, so if all the other vocab is very good and appropriate, a few excellent pieces of vocab can make a large difference to a score.

TA	8	CC	9	LR	9	GRA	9	Overall	8.5
----	---	----	---	----	---	-----	---	---------	-----

3.5.3 地图练习 3 (小地图)

The plans below show the layout of a university's sports centre now, and how it will look after redevelopment.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



思路提示

A. 时态：一般现在时，一般将来时。

B. 从什么地方开始描述：25 m pool。

C. 分段：第一幅图写一段，第二幅图写一段。

D. 总结：这所大学的 sports centre 变得更大，建设了各种设施去满足人们的需求，虽然 25 m pool 没有发生变化。

翻译范例

步骤	描述的地点	动词	地理位置
开头段： 改写题目	正：The diagrams show the planned changes to a university's sports centre. 学生的句子：The two plans illustrate the layout change of a university's sports centre. 改：change 不止一个，要用复数形式。		
主体部分第一段： 第一个图： 第一个地点 -1	25 m pool	there is	behind the reception
正：There is currently a 25 m pool inside the centre behind the reception. 学生的句子：As can be seen from these plans, there is a 25 m pool which is expected to remain behind the reception. 改：定语从句不恰当，应该用非限定性定语从句（因为只有一个 pool）。			
第一个地点 -2	changing room, seating	there is	on either side
正：The pool has a changing room and seating on either side. 学生的句子：The seating and changing room are predicted to be on the either side of a 25 m as before. 改：这个句子应该先描述现在的情况，再说计划的情况。			
第二个地点	gym	there is	at the back of
正：There is a gym at the back of the centre. 学生的句子：There is a gym at the back of sports centre and it will be expended to the east. 改：应该是 extended；to the east 是指哪里呢？			
第三个地点	outdoor courts	there is	on the east and west side
正：There are also outdoor courts on the east and west side of the centre. 学生的句子：The significant changes will be made in the places where are the outdoor courts on the east and west side now. 改：where 后面句子少了主语。			
主体部分第二段： 第二个图： 第四个地点	sports centre	extend	

<p>正：After redevelopment, the sports centre is expected to be extended.</p> <p>学生的句子：It is planned to be extended in the future plans.</p> <p>改：用介词 in 不是很好，不是在计划里将 centre 变大。</p>			
第五个地点	leisure pool, changing room	built	in the west wing
<p>正：A leisure pool, as well as its changing room, is set to be built in the west wing of the centre.</p> <p>学生的句子：Secondly, the leisure pool is predicted to be built in the west wing.</p> <p>改：不应该用定冠词 the，毕竟是第一次提到这个 leisure pool。</p>			
第六个地点	a sports hall, two dance studios, changing room	added	in the east wing
<p>正：By contrast, a sports hall and its changing room, as well as two dance studios, are planned to be added in the east wing.</p> <p>学生的句子：On the east side, a sports hall, changing room as well as two dance studios is expected to be added in the east wing.</p> <p>改：主语是 hall 和 room，谓语动词应该用复数形式。</p>			
第七个地点	sports shop, café	there is	next to the reception
<p>正：There are expected to be a sports shop and a café next to the reception.</p> <p>学生的句子：There is also café next to the reception.</p> <p>改：时态不对，不能用一般现在时，因为这是在描述未来计划里的变化。</p>			
总结段：	这所大学 sports centre 变得更大，建设了各种设施去满足人们的需求，虽然 25 m pool 没有发生变化		
<p>正：Overall, one fundamental change proposed to the sports centre is to make it significantly bigger, with a great variety of facilities to meet diverse needs of users, although no change is planned for the 25 m pool in the centre.</p> <p>学生的句子：Overall, the university sports centre is planned to become larger than now, including a variety of facilities which can satisfy the people's requirement, although the 25 m pool maintain the same.</p> <p>改：requirement 用词不对，应该是 needs；maintain 是及物动词，后面不能接 the same 这样的表达。</p>			

整合的范文 (7 分)

The diagrams show the planned changes to a university's sports centre.

There is currently a 25 m pool inside the centre behind the reception. The pool has a changing room and seating on either side. There is a gym at the back of the centre. There are also outdoor courts on the east and west side of the centre.

这两个句子可以连在一起, 让句子更加紧凑。

After redevelopment, the sports centre is expected to be extended. A leisure pool, as well as its changing room, is set to be built in the west wing of the centre. By contrast, a sports hall and its changing room, as well as two dance studios, are planned to be added in the east wing. There are expected to be a sports shop and a café next to the reception.

这里最好说一下 outdoor courts, 让读者知道是拆掉了 outdoor courts 让整个 centre 变大。

这句话和前面的句子应该有并列的关系。用 by contrast 不是很好。

Overall, one fundamental change proposed to the sports centre is to make it significantly bigger, with a great variety of facilities to meet diverse needs of users, although no change is planned for the 25 m pool in the centre.

提升的范文 (7+)

The diagrams show the planned changes to a university's sports centre.

Currently, visitors can enter the centre from the north entrance and see the reception immediately. Behind it, they can use a 25 m pool—with its changing room and seating on either side—and a gym at the back. While the entrance and the pool are planned to remain unchanged, the reception area is set to become bigger to include a sports shop and a café.

...through the south ...

...see reception...(...see the reception area in front of them)

At present, there are also outdoor courts next to the centre on the east and west side, but all of them are set to be removed to make way for the extension of the centre, which is estimated to be three times as big as it is now. On the site of these courts, there are expected to be a leisure pool in the west wing, and a sports hall and two dance studios in the east wing. Two new changing rooms are also planned to be provided in the southwestern and southeastern corners to satisfy potential demands.

...sides,

..., but both are set...

..., which will make it about three...

...planned for the southwestern...

...to meet future needs. (potential demand)

第4章

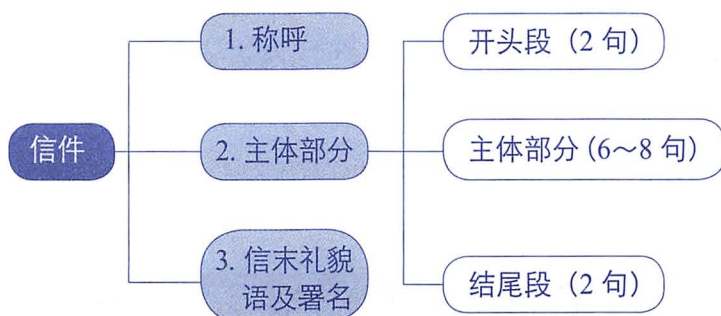
书信写作攻略

雅思考试分为两类：学术类(Academic, 简称A类)和普通培训类(General Training, 简称G类)。普通培训类的小作文不是图表，而是书信。

这个可以理解，毕竟参加这类考试的学生都是要移民的学生，而移民之后的生活和工作需要处理很多信件，例如和当地政府、税务局、雇主、邻居、商店等都有各种书信交流。

虽然雅思两类考试的 Task 2 (大作文) 每次考试的题目不同，但是差不多。最近几年，很多学术类大作文题目拿到普通类来考查，两类考试在 Task 2 上的区分已经越来越不分明。

雅思考试中心自 2006 年起已经明确规定考生在写书信的时候不需要写日期和地址。因此，雅思的信件主要分三个部分：称呼、主体部分和信末礼貌语及署名。



4.1 书信写作的评分标准

书信和图表作文的评分标准非常类似，除了第一部分 Task Achievement。我们可以再来看看这些评分标准。

标准 1: Task Achievement (任务完成情况)

标准 2: Coherence and Cohesion (连贯与衔接)

标准 3: Lexical Resources (词汇丰富程度)

标准 4: Grammatical Range and Accuracy (语法多样性及准确性)

书信写作的评分点和图表作文的评分点差不多，唯一的区别就是 Task Achievement 这一项有一定的差异。下面只是我从雅思官方网站截取的 Task Achievement 的评分中英文对照，其他几个评分点请大家参考 3.1。

7 分 Task 1 小作文的特点 (中英对照)

Task Achievement (TA)	写作任务完成情况
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> covers the requirements of the task (General Training) presents a clear purpose, with the tone consistent and appropriate clearly presents and highlights key features/ bullet points but could be more fully extended 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 写作内容涵盖写作任务的要求 (普遍培训类) 清晰地呈现写作目的, 行文语气一致且恰当 能就主要内容 / 要点进行清晰的呈现与强调, 但未能更为充分地展开

6 分 Task 1 小作文的特点 (中英对应)

Task Achievement (TA)	写作任务完成情况
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> addresses the requirements of the task (General Training) presents a purpose that is generally clear; there may be inconsistencies in tone presents and adequately highlights key features/bullet points but details may be irrelevant, inappropriate or inaccurate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 根据写作任务要求作文 (普遍培训类) 写作目的基本清晰; 行文语气有时未能保持前后一致 呈现并充分地强调了主要内容 / 要点, 但有时含有不相关、不恰当或不准确的细节信息

那么根据这些评分标准, 我们需要在写作中注意什么呢? 下面是我总结出来的一些书信写作的要点:

评分标准	注意事项
Task Achievement	注意信件的 tone (语气) 信件有没有 clear purpose (清晰地表明目的) 信件有没有很好地对应题目的 bullet points (信件内容要点)
Coherence and Cohesion	连接词 描述信息是否有一定合理的顺序 分段恰当
Lexical Resources	用词注意信件的 style (也就是正式和非正式信件的用词区别) 单词使用的灵活性
Grammatical Range and Accuracy	句子结构准确, 富于变化 写没有错误的句子 时态准确

下面我们分析一下《剑 10》的考官范文, 看看范文是怎么诠释雅思评分标准的。

4.2 《剑10》考官写的信件范文

题目

You are going to another country to study. You would like to do a part-time job while you are studying, so you want to ask a friend who lives there for some help.

Write a letter to this friend. In your letter,

- *give details of your study plans*
- *explain why you want to get a part-time job*
- *suggest how your friend could help you find a job.*

题目大意

你要去其他国家学习。学习期间你想找一份兼职工作，因此你要外国居住的一位朋友帮助你。

写信给你的朋友，在你的信里，

- 写出你的学习计划细节
- 解释你为什么希望得到一份兼职工作
- 建议你朋友怎么帮助你找工作。

范文

Dear Sally,

My departure date for New Zealand is drawing near, and I am busy with preparations. I have enrolled at an institution called "ABC English" in Wellington, for a six-month Advanced course, full time. It is quite expensive but I am hopeful of improving my pronunciation, especially.

To assist in covering the costs of my study, I aim to find a part-time job. Not only are the costs high, but also I know that rental accommodation is expensive in the capital. To say nothing of food and heating expenses! So I would very much like to arrange some temporary employment before I arrive.

I was wondering if you could ask around among your friends and colleagues to see if anyone can help me. I am looking for a cleaner, gardener, or nanny for their children. I know you have a lot of contacts in Wellington which you could canvas for me, if you wouldn't mind. I'd be so grateful.

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Best wishes,

Margot

范文大意

亲爱的萨莉，

去新西兰的出发日期越来越近，我正忙着筹备。我已经注册了“ABC 英语”学校的课程，地点在惠灵顿，这个高级课程为期 6 个月，是全日制课程。课程相当昂贵，但我特别希望改善我的发音。

为了支付学习费用，我的目标是找一份兼职工作。不仅是大学学费相当高，而且我也知道，在首都租房也不会便宜，更不用说食物和取暖费用！所以，我非常希望能够在出发前安排某一临时工作。

我在想，你是否可以问问你周围的朋友和同事，看是否有人想要请一个家庭清洁工、园丁，或者给他们的孩子请一个保姆。我知道你在惠灵顿有一个广泛的社会网络，如果你不介意的话，可以帮我安排一下。我会非常感激。

我期待着很快见到你。

最美好的祝愿

玛戈特

范文分析

我在下表中列出了一些书信的主要评分要点，并且解释了这封信如何符合评分标准。

评分标准	范文的执行情况
Task Achievement 注意信件 tone (语气)	这是一封写给朋友的非正式信件，所以这封信中出现了很多非正式信件的特点。 ● 有很多标点符号，如第二段用了感叹号。 ● 出现了 wouldn't, I'd 这种缩写。 ● best wishes 适合朋友之间信件的结束语。
Task Achievement 信件有没有 clear purpose (清晰地表明目的)	信件分别在第二段和第三段的第一句话表明目的。 第二段的第一句话说 I aim to find a part-time job (我想打工)。 第三段的第一句话说 I was wondering if you could ask around... (我在想，你是否可以问问周围)。
Task Achievement 信件有没有很好地对应题目的 bullet points (信件内容要点)	这封信前三段，一段对应信件的一个 bullet point。 第一段关于学习计划。 第二段关于为什么自己要找工作的解释。 第三段关于请朋友帮助。
Coherence and Cohesion 连接词	范文没有依赖那些比较明显的连接词，如第二段最后一句话的连词 so，而主要是依赖句子的意思连接。
Coherence and Cohesion 描述信息是否有一定合理的顺序	第一段的逻辑顺序是从原因到结果：去新西兰上课，改善发音。 第二段是先说结果，然后解释原因：希望找工作，因为费用太高。 第三段也是先说结果，然后解释原因：希望朋友帮忙，因为有人脉。

Coherence and Cohesion 分段恰当	每段话长短差不多，2~3 句话。 每段话针对题目里的一个 bullet point。
Lexical Resources 用词注意信件的 style (也就是正式和非正式 信件的用词区别)	这封信是非正式信件，用词可以比较随意，但是这封信中考官用了很多比较礼貌的表达，如 I was wondering if... (第三段的第一句话)。这么做的原因是请求朋友帮忙，礼貌一点比较合适。
Lexical Resources 单词使用的灵活性	这封信中使用了很多词伙： 如 part-time job 用 temporary arrangement 替换 date is drawing near 日期越来越近 improve pronunciation 改善发音 costs of my study 我的学习费用 college fees 学校的费用 rental accommodation 租的房子 heating expenses 暖气费 a wide social network 很广泛的朋友圈
Grammatical Range and Accuracy 句子结构准确，富于变 化	这封信中的句子变化非常多，特别是第二段第二句话用了 not only 引起的倒装句。 而第三段的 I know you have a wide social network in Willington which you could canvas for me, if you wouldn't mind. 用了宾语从句、定语从句和状语从句。
Grammatical Range and Accuracy 写没有错误的句子	详见本书范文中正确的句子
Grammatical Range and Accuracy 时态准确	这封信是描述一件将来和现在发生的事情，所以使用的主要时态是将来和现在时。

总的来说，考官的范文执行了四个评分标准，内容充实、扣题，语言地道，句子连接紧凑，语气和用词合理，句子复杂、准确、变化，展示了很高的写作能力。

学生句子点评

我也让我的学生写了这封信，我从他们的作文里抽出一些常见的错误来分析一下。

学生的句子：Yes, please do not forget to tell me the contact person's name and email address.

错误的原因：请别人做事却用几乎命令的语气，不是很恰当。

提升的句子：I would be grateful if you could give me the contact details of the employer who would like to offer a job.

学生的句子：I am writing this letter to see if you can help me to find a part-time job in Sydney.

错误的原因：太过正式，这个句子更像是正式信件的开头语。

提升的句子: I am so delighted to tell you that I have got an offer from Sydney University and this means that we're gonna meet soon! But I do need you to do me a favour if you don't mind.

学生的句子: I would like to get a part-time job during I am studying.

错误的原因: during 是介词, 不能加句子。

提升的句子: I would like to get a part-time job when studying in Wellington.

学生的句子: I enrolled an oral English training class in Beijing and intend to improve my speaking English first.

错误的原因: 时态错误, 过去时表示的是过去发生的事情, 应该用现在完成时, 表示结果。enrol 是不及物动词, 后面不能直接接宾语。

提升的句子: I have enrolled in an oral English class in Beijing and hopefully can improve my pronunciation.

4.3 信件完成的步骤

在考场上和练习中, 学生在拿到一个书信题目后, 可以通过以下步骤在 20 分钟之内完成信件写作。

步骤 1: 阅读题目	确定信件的类别(正式、半正式或非正式)。 确定语气(咨询、道歉、申请、投诉、请求、抱怨等)。 确定时态。
步骤 2: 编故事	确定一个合理的故事。 这个故事你有内容、有相关的词伙最好。
步骤 3: 写开头	平时多积累信件开头的表达。 开门见山, 说清楚来信的目的。
步骤 4: 写主体段落	主体段落要对应题目的三个小问题。 每个段落的句子要注意逻辑性, 可以是演绎(deduction), 也可以是归纳(induction)。
步骤 5: 写结尾和署名	平时多积累信件结尾的表达。

步骤 1: 阅读题目

这个过程主要是确定三件事情:

① 信件的类别(正式、半正式或非正式)。

提示: 一般从收信人的身份来判断。

素未谋面的人一般是正式信件。

熟悉但是不算亲朋好友的人(如上司、老师等)一般是半正式信件。

亲朋好友一般是非正式信件。

② 信件的目的(咨询、道歉、请求、抱怨等)

信件的目的决定了你的用词和语气。

例如写求职信，你不能说 I expect you to offer me this job. (我觉得你会给我这份工作)，语气明显太强硬。

你可以说 I would be grateful if I can take on this responsibility.

询问信 (1. 语气客气，恳求；2. 强调信息和帮助的重要性)

求助信 (1. 语气客气，恳求；2. 强调信息和帮助的重要性)

意向或者申请信 (1. 语气客气，恳求；2. 强调信息和帮助的重要性)

建议信 (1. 语气客气；2. 强调自己的建议有一定价值，但是只是建议，决定权在别人那里)

友情信 (1. 语气客气，不要命令朋友做什么；2. 随意，亲密，不要太正式)

抱怨信 (1. 语气坚定，在表明这是对对方的问题和责任；2. 语气委婉和礼貌，当希望对方做出补救措施或者赔偿的时候)

③ 信件的时态

信件写作和雅思的口语考试很相似，对时态要求比较高，在过去、现在、将来三大时态中要做很好的选择。

一般信件的时态可以从题目中推敲出来。

例如，如果你是要申请一份工作，那么这份工作还没开始，很有可能说到对这份工作的展望时，使用将来时；

如果你描述你 **以前的** 工作经历，那么要用过去时或者现在完成时；

如果你描述你 **现在的** 工作和情况，要用一般现在时。

步骤 2：确定你要写的事情和词伙

信件写作和雅思口语的 Part 2 差不多，经常要你描述一个事件、一个物件等。

很多考生在考场上确定自己要描述的事件或者物件的过程耗时过长，耽误很多时间，从而影响整个考试。

我们在这里介绍的方法是“**词伙逆袭法**”，也就是根据你熟悉的词伙和话题来确定事件和物件。

例如，你最近学习了一些环境类话题的词伙，那么你完全可以转换一下，使其成为信件的内容。

例 1：信件要求你给你们公司准备一个演讲，那么你可以说你准备了一个关于环保的演讲。

例 2：信件要求你写想在海外找工作，那么你可以说希望做一个环境工程师。

例 3：信件要求你给城市的一个改建项目提意见，那么你可以说这个项目会产生环境影响。

步骤 3：写开头段

开头段直接说明目的，很多考生最大的问题就是写很多背景，开头段太长，导致考官不知道这封信的目的是什么。

步骤 4：写主体部分

主体部分是书信的重要评分部分，要注意下面四点：

① 一般来说，信件题目会有三个 bullet points (三个小问题)，大家一定要注意这三个问题都要回答。

② 每个主体段落的中心句，也就是第一句话，要清晰明了，让读者知道这段话的主要内容。很多考生喜欢写很多背景，但是考官不知道你是否在回答题目，从而扣分。

③ 一定要分段。主体部分大概分2~3段，每段话2~3句话。分段也是一个评分的标准，并且影响信件的可读性。

④ 注意时态和语气的准确性。这是信件的一个难点，一封信件往往需要考生在时态里进行有效和准确的转换。

用词要体现你对语气的正确判断。

- 咨询信、求职信、请求信和建议信一般来说语气都要礼貌、委婉。
- 抱怨信语气要坚定。
- 友情信和邀请信语气可以轻松随和。

其他评分标准，如语法、用词、逻辑、句子结构等，都和大作文差不多，在此不再赘述。

步骤5：写结尾和署名

结尾以简洁为主，有固定的常用语，考生可以记忆备考。

署名主要是由信件的 style 决定的。

我们下面通过几篇范文的讲解，分开阐述书信写作比较重要的一些环节。我的关注点主要还是在前三项评分标准，也就是 Task Achievement, Coherence and Cohesion 和 Lexical Resources。至于语法和句子结构，和大作文差不多。

4.3.1 范文 1 + tone/style

You and your family are moving to another country, and you are looking for rented accommodation there.

Write a letter to a property agent. In your letter,

- *introduce yourself and your family*
- *describe the type of accommodation that you hope to find*
- *give your preference for the location of the accommodation.*

题目大意

你和你的家人都移居到另一个国家，你正在那里寻找出租房。

写一封信给一个房地产经纪，在你的信里：

- 介绍你自己和你的家人；
- 描述你希望找到的住处类型；
- 给出你偏爱的住宿位置。

类别：求助信，正式信件

范文及点评

Dear Sir or Madam,

考试中，这种称呼是直接给出来的，事实上也在提示你这是正式信件。

I am writing to ask for your help finding suitable accommodation in New Zealand.

正式信件的开头。

My name is James Chen, and my permanent residency application has been approved by New Zealand Immigration. I am about to move to Auckland with my wife and two children in August.

I am interested in a three-bedroom house or apartment, preferably with heating available, because I have been told that the winter in Auckland can be chilly. I hope that my children can live in a warm and cozy place, which I believe can help them to adapt to the new environment.

不能缩写成 I'm 的形式，因为这是正式信件。

We would meanwhile prefer a quiet neighbourhood where my children can attend good schools. It would also be appreciated, if the location is close to supermarkets and other amenities such as parks. We would possibly travel to work by public transport, so hopefully we have easy access to bus stops.

这样的表达突出表明这是请求信。

I am confident in your support in our house search, and I look forward to hearing from you.

正式信件的结尾。

Yours faithfully,

正式信件信末的礼貌语。

James Chen

学习点

信件写作的一个难点是 tone 和 style 的选择。信件一般按照写信人和收信人的关系分成三种。

- 如果与收信的人不认识，是**正式信件**。
- 如果与收信的人认识，但是不属于特别亲的朋友，如上司、邻居，是**半正式信件**。
- 如果与收信的人是亲戚或者朋友，是**非正式信件**。

下面这个表是信件 style 的主要区分和注意要点。

	Formal (正式)	Semi-formal (半正式)	Informal (非正式)
称呼	Dear Sir or Madam,	Dear Mr. ..., Dear Ms. ..., (一般写姓)	Dear..., (一般写名字)

收信人	一般是写给不认识的人，或者是写给一个机构或者公司	一般是写给认识但是可能并没有很多私交的人（如房东、邻居，甚至是同事）	一般是写给很熟悉的朋友或者家人
句子结构和标点符号	一般不能出现感叹号和问号，因为都是陈述句	一般不能出现感叹号和问号，因为都是陈述句	很有可能出现感叹号和问号，有可能出现问句和感叹句
缩写	不能用缩写，如应该用 I am 而不是 I'm	不能用缩写，如应该用 I am 而不是 I'm	可以用缩写，如用 I don't 而不是 I do not
结尾	I await your prompt response.		Give me a ring and let me know... Hope to see you soon.
信末礼貌语 (注：很多同学经常搞错 yours faithfully 和 yours sincerely)	Yours faithfully, (如果你不知道对方的名字) Yours sincerely, (如果你知道对方的名字)	Yours sincerely,	Best wishes, Lots of love, With love,

此外，学生还要注意用词的差异。你的用词需要随着信件的类型而改变。

在写请求信时，你的语气要客气，如这封信里就有很多客气的表达，如 ask for your help, 还有 in your support。

在写抱怨信时，你的语气要坚决，如 I have decided that I would like you to...

在写友情信时，你的语气要比较放松，如 I am so happy that...

在写求职信时，你的语气要自信，如 I am confident that I am able to...

4.3.2 范文 2 + 主旨 / 扣题 / 分段

Your neighbours have recently written to you to complain about the noise from your house/flat.

Write a letter to your neighbours. In your letter,

- explain the reasons for the noise*
- apologise*
- describe what action you will take.*

题目大意

你的邻居最近写信给你，抱怨你的房子里传出的噪声。

写一封信给你的邻居。在你的信里：

- 解释噪声的原因；
- 表示歉意；

- 描述一下你会采取什么措施去解决这个问题。

类别：道歉信，半正式信件

范文及点评

Dear James,

I was very shocked to get your letter saying that the noise from my flat has been spoiling your evenings and causing your some distress. I am really, really sorry about that. I had no idea that you would be able to hear so much, so I hope you will accept my apologies.

信件一开头没有任何的寒暄、问候，直接就说，我这封信是要解决你所提到的噪声问题。

回答题目的第二个要求：apologise.

As you may have guessed, I am trying to refit my kitchen in the evenings when I get home from work. Unfortunately it is all taking longer than expected and I have been having problems with getting things to fit properly. This has meant a lot of banging and hammering.

回答题目的第一个要求：explain the reasons for the noise.

As the kitchen is still not finished, I have decided to call in a professional builder who will finish the work in the next day or two. He'll work only during daytime hours, so you won't be disturbed in the evenings again, I promise.

回答题目的第三个要求：describe what action you will take.

Sorry to have caused these problems.

结尾再一次点明自己写信的目的。

Bill

学习点

上面这封书信的范文来自《剑5》。我们通过范文，可以比较清楚地了解考官在写书信的时候，如何注意书信的主要目的，回答书信题目的三个要求。

G类信件一般来说每个题目都有三个小要求。例如这个题目的三个小问题：

- explain the reasons for the noise
- apologise
- describe what action you will take

在写信的过程中，考生有几点需要注意的是：

- ① 不能够忽视任何一个问题，每个都要回答。
- ② 回答这些问题的篇幅应该长度差不多(2~3句话)，尽量不要相差太多。
- ③ 一般是按照题目的顺序回答，有些时候可以打乱(如这封信首先要回答第二个要求，然后才是第一个要求)。
- ④ 每个要求可以独立写一段，这样比较符合书信写作关于分段(paragraphing)的要求。



另外很重要的一点就是，信件一定要在第一段直接说清楚写信的目的。

我们中国文化里表达比较委婉，信件开头会有大量背景和问候语。但是西方文化里表达很直接，第一句话就说到整个信件的主要目的，特别是正式或者半正式(formal or semi-formal)信件。

4.3.3 范文 3 + 时态 / 人称

Write a letter to the director of a night school about a problem in some part of a course you have taken. In your letter,

- *give information about the course*
- *describe problems with the course*
- *suggest solutions.*

题目大意

关于你读的一门课程的问题写一封信给夜校主任。在你的信中：

- 提供有关课程信息；
- 说明课程的问题；
- 建议解决方案。

类别：抱怨信，正式信件

范文及点评

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to **you** to express my dissatisfaction with one course of your school.

第二人称，指的是阅读信的人。

I **enrolled in** this training course two weeks ago to prepare for IELTS. The course, as suggested by the pamphlet of your school, **aims to** help students improve vocabulary and speak fluent English. The advertisement also **claims that** the course is taught by well-qualified teachers, who can help us acquire a foreign language effectively within one month.

一般过去时，因为注册课程是过去发生的事。

一般现在时，因为这个课程的目的一直没变。

一般现在时，因为这个课程的广告一直没变。

There is, however, a gap between these claims and the quality of the class. First of all, the class **was** oversized, and the teacher **was not able to adapt** class materials to suit the needs of different students. The teaching methods are another problem. The teacher required us to learn vocabulary by rote, and **I have found that** pronunciation remains a problem.

一般过去时，因为描述的是学生过去的上课体验，现在这个课程可能不是这样的。

因为“我”的发音问题现在还存在，这是现在的事情，所以用现在完成时。

I would like to suggest some changes to this course. Students of different levels should be assigned to different courses, so high-level groups can progress at a faster pace. It is also important to give us more opportunities to practise vocabulary rather than learning it by heart.

情态动词，因为这些事情还没发生，是对于以后改变的一个建议。

I am looking forward to developments in the course.

Yours faithfully,

学习点

书信的人称和时态比大作文和图表作文要复杂得多。这些作文在时态和人称上的区别见下表：

	人称（除了信件之外，很少用到 第二人称 you）	时态
大作文	第一人称（I, we）和第三人称 （在观点类题目中，第一人称经常用于 表达自己看法的时候） （雅思作文和大学作业不同，大学作业 一般不用第一人称，而雅思作文用第一 人称很正常）	一般现在时 现在完成时 一般将来时 有时候，可能会用到一般过去时或 虚拟语气
图表作文	第三人称	一般过去时或过去完成时 如果图里没有时间，一般现在时 如果图里有预测值，将来时或一般 现在时
流程图	第三人称（工序图一般是被动语态）	一般现在时
地图	第三人称	一般过去时和过去完成时（如果是 地图变迁题） 一般现在时（如果是地图描述题）
书信	三种人称都有可能用到	时态和大作文差不多，但是更为丰 富，有可能用到现在进行时或现在 完成进行时

由此可见，时态无疑是一个重点，也是难点。因为我们中文动词是没有时态区别的。英文的时态大概分成三种：过去、现在、将来。选用哪种时态取决于所描述的动作是发生在过去、现在还是将来。

我们用剑桥雅思的一个题目作为例子来看看时态的区别。

You want to sell some of your furniture. You think a friend of yours might like to buy it from you.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter,

- *explain why you are selling*
- *describe the furniture*
- *suggest a date when your friend can come and see the furniture.*

题目的“want to sell”说明这个题目的时态应该是现在时和将来时，因为家具还没卖出去。

我用这篇范文，做成一个时态练习，大家选择一下，熟悉一下时态的区别。

Dear Jan,

As you know, we ...1... to a new house soon and there are a few things that I ...2... to take with me. The new house ...3... a bit smaller so I have to sell some furniture and I am wondering if you ...4...

In particular I ...5... my big dinning table. Do you remember it—the one in the living room? It ...6... wooden legs and grey glass top and it's big enough for six people. There are six matching chairs to go with it.

I know you ...7... this furniture so I ...8... let you have it at a good price. I'd rather sell it to you than to a stranger!

Why don't you come around and take another look on Saturday? We ...9... here all day, so maybe we ...10... have some lunch together?

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. will be moving | B. have moved | C. moved |
| 2. A. will not be able | B. was not able to | C. am not able |
| 3. A. will be | B. was | C. is |
| 4. A. might be interested | B. are interested | C. will be interested |
| 5. A. want to sell | B. wanted to sell | C. will want to sell |
| 6. A. had | B. has | C. will have |
| 7. A. like | B. liked | C. have liked |
| 8. A. have | B. will | C. could |
| 9. A. are | B. will be | C. were |
| 10. A. can | B. could | C. will |

答案和讲解

1. 选 A，soon 提示这件事情“很快”会发生，也就是还没发生，因此 B 的现在完成时、C 的过去时都不对。

2. 选 A，也可能选 C。说明我“现在”或者“以后”都不可能带着家具走。B 是错的，不能说过去，因为过去不能带走家具，未必说明现在不能带走。

3. 选 C，因为这所房子现在已经存在了，所以用现在时。B 表示过去有这么所房子，现在未必有了。A 是将来时，也不恰当，因为作者显然已经买到了新房子，现在是描述这所房子的特点。

4. 选 A，might 代表猜测。B 肯定不对，因为意味着作者已经感觉到对方喜欢了，现在写信来确认。

5. 选 A。如果选 B，意思就是过去想卖，现在不想卖了。C 也不恰当，因为 want to 本来就有现在还没卖以后要卖的意思，用 will 就多余了。

6. 选 B，描述一个现有物体的特点。

7. 选 A 或者 C。A 是一般现在时，表示收信的人现在喜欢，而 C 是完成时，表示一直喜欢。B 肯定不对，表示过去喜欢，那么现在应该是不喜欢了。

8. 选 B 或者 C。B 表示“肯定”会便宜卖给对方，而 C 表示“有可能”。

9. B。因为周六还没到来，用将来时只是表示以后的事情。A 肯定不对，因为一般现在时表示今天在家。C 严重错误，因为表示过去。

10. B。因为和别人吃午饭也要人家同意，带有不确定的语气显得更加尊重对方。can 感觉比较居高临下，而 will 也过分肯定。

4.3.4 范文 4 + 编故事的合理性

You are working for a company. You need to take some time off work and want to ask your manager about this.

Write a letter to your manager. In your letter,

- *explain why you want to take time off work*
- *give details of the amount of time you need*
- *suggest how your work could be covered while you are away.*

题目大意

你为一家公司工作。你需要请假，希望你的经理批准。

写一封信给你的经理。在你的信里：

- 解释你为什么要请假；
- 具体说说你需要的假期时间；
- 建议你不在时你的工作谁可以去做。

类别：申请信，半正式信件

范文及点评

Dear Jennifer

I am writing to request some unpaid leave next month.

My parents' 60th wedding anniversary is on March 21st, and they are planning to celebrate this significant achievement with all their children and grandchildren. To do this, they have rented a house big enough to accommodate the whole family.

开头段直接说清楚目的。

主体部分第一段开始解释请假的原因（父母的结婚纪念日），对应题目的第一个要求。

To participate in this special occasion, I would need to be away from work for four days, from Monday 19th to Thursday 23rd. My schedule for that week is relatively light, apart from two meetings with clients. Netta would be able to attend these in my place, as she has had previous dealings with both companies and knows the relevant staff there. I have no other urgent work commitments at that time.

对应题目的第二个要求，给出请假的时间。

这里回答了第三个要求，可以另起一段。考官可能考虑到再分段，整个信件每段话就比较短，所以选择了合并段落。

I would be very grateful if you could allow me this time. These few days are very important to my parents and the whole family, and it would be a way to thank them for all the support they have given me.

结尾。

Best wishes

学习点

上面这篇文章是《剑9》的一篇考官范文，我们除了用这篇范文复习一下书信的要点，还可以想想为什么考官用“父母要过结婚纪念日”这个理由去请假。

G类信件有一个难点，就是你经常要去编故事，如道歉信，你要去想一个理由去解释为什么自己没有做好某件事情。

又如申请信，你要想一个理由去解释为什么要申请。

或者求助信，你要想清楚为什么你要对方帮助你。

如果你想的观点比较牵强，那么整个信件就没有说服力。雅思作文不只是语言的考试，还是思维和知识的考试。

这封信的目的是请假，如果你说自己想去散心，或者是想去外地看球，这些理由都是没有说服力的。如果你说去其他公司面试，那基本上考官会觉得你是个白痴了，移民只会拉低外国人的平均智商。

但是如果你说庆祝自己父母的结婚纪念日，或者社区有什么宗教活动，或者妻子临产需要照顾，或者去海外出席孩子的典礼，都比较有说服力，因为这些事情都比较特殊。

下面是各种信件编故事要注意的。

求助信	要突出这件事情对你的重要性。
例子：借朋友的行李箱。	
不合理的故事：不想买，朋友的资源不用白不用。	
合理的故事：商店没有那么大的。	

邀请信	要突出这件事情的重要性，还有你的诚意。
<p>例子：邀请朋友参加旅行。</p> <p>不合理的故事：自己觉得闷，邀请一个工作很忙的同学去参加一次昂贵的旅行。</p> <p>合理的故事：这是一个很好的旅行，你朋友会很喜欢。</p>	
道歉信	要突出你的错误是情非得已。
<p>例子：和上司道歉自己不能够出席会议。</p> <p>不合理的故事：和女朋友去郊游；除非你女朋友是王妃，否则这种理由是等着上司解雇的。</p> <p>合理的故事：父母生病、自己生病、朋友的婚礼等。</p>	
抱怨信	要突出对方的问题是不可以忍受的，不符合行业标准。
<p>例子：抱怨电脑店的服务不好。</p> <p>不合理的故事：商店没空调，人太多，换的零件不是最好的。</p> <p>合理的故事：不遵守合同，索取多余费用，问题没解决还造成了破坏。</p>	
求职信	要突出你的实力，对公司的贡献，而不是公司对你有什么好处。
<p>例子：申请去海外工作。</p> <p>不合理的故事：我可以开拓海外的关系圈，加强外语能力；我想去海外，因为我丈夫有外遇，我要离开这个伤心地。</p> <p>原因：公司聘用一个人是因为这个人有价值，而不是为这个人提供一个跳板。</p> <p>合理的故事：我的双语能力有助于公司拓展业务。</p>	

4.3.5 范文 5 + 段落的叙述逻辑和顺序

You have some problems in your work and write a letter to your friend for advice. In your letter,

- *outline what you do in your job*
- *explain the problems facing you*
- *suggest what advice you want to take from your friend.*

题目大意

你的工作有一些问题，你写信给你的朋友，希望得到对方的建议。在你的信里：

- 概述你的工作；
- 解释你所面临的问题；
- 说说你想从你的朋友那里得到什么意见。

类别：友情求助信，非正式信件

范文及点评

Dear Alex,

I know you are overloaded with your work, but I do need your help and advice about one application I'm handling now!

开门见山, 说明来意。

感叹号, 可以用于朋友间的信件。

As you know, I just got promoted to a new position in this bank as a risk management manager. One of my major responsibilities is to check the financial statements of every business applicant to ensure that we lend money to companies which are able to repay loan.

对应题目的第一个小问题, 介绍工作, 扣题。

But the application from a trade company, which exports hair dryers and other electrical devices to other countries, has driven me crazy! I am impressed by the sales figures, the net profit and also the asset value of the company, but I wonder whether their flawless statements are trustworthy and, honestly, whether the company has cooked the books.

段落连接词, 增加衔接性。

如果你是会计, 熟悉会计的术语, 不妨写一下会计的用语, 这样比较得心应手。

You have built a remarkable reputation in the industry for detecting companies which produce fake financial reports, so could you please check the financial statements enclosed and give me some ideas how I figure out where figures are authentic or manufactured.

这些词伙, 包括后面的 financial reports 等, 都体现了灵活的用词能力。

两个宾语从句, 体现句子表达的复杂性。

Thank you so much for helping me with this, and you know how important it is not to let my boss down!

比较口语化的表达, 突出这是朋友间的信。

Kind regards,

Sunny

学习点

很多 G 类考生在写书信的时候缺乏逻辑思维, 写的句子前言不搭后语。G 类信件主题部分大概写三段话, 每段话对应题目的三个小问题, 每个段落大概写 2~3 句话, 有一定的逻辑顺序。

逻辑顺序有两种:

1. 结论在前, 解释在后

段落的第一句话先说结论 (或者总的看法、一件事情的概括), 然后进行解释。

如信件主体部分的第二段说的是:

公司的一个会议表让我很抓狂 (这是一件事情的概括), 然后具体解释会议表有什么特点和问题。

2. 解释和铺垫在前，结论在后

段落的第一句话可以写具体的东西（给出原因、解释，或者背景），然后进行归纳、总结，或者说结果。

又如信件主体部分的第三段：

先说朋友在审核财务报表方面有很高的声誉（细节或者铺垫）。然后说朋友应该可以给自己建议，自己可以做的事情（这是结果和总结）。这种逻辑表达的顺序看上去很简单，但是很多考生如果平时不注意训练，往往就会忽视。特别是考场上时间一紧，可能就会写出很多没有因果关系或者逻辑联系句子来。

4.4 信件的其他范例

范例 1：友情信 + 音乐会

题目

You bought a ticket for a music concert.

You're unable to attend the concert. You want to offer the ticket to your friend. Write a letter to give him the ticket. In your letter,

- *give detailed information about the concert*
- *explain why you're unable to attend the concert*
- *tell him how to get the ticket.*

范文

Dear Tom,

How have you been these days? I am writing to ask if you are interested in attending a concert next weekend; I have a ticket for you.

I know that you are a **real classical music lover** and I believe that you would love to **attend this orchestral concert**. You have been busy with your business and you **deserve a break**! Many musicians of the orchestra have **earned a reputation** worldwide. I am sure the orchestral music can **calm your nerves** and you will feel refreshed and reinvigorated!

I **waited in line** for many hours to buy the ticket, but unfortunately, I will have to give up this opportunity due to a **business trip** arranged by the company **at short notice**. I hope you would not miss out on this opportunity, even though you have a **tight schedule**.

Please come to my office to pick up the ticket or you tell me your address, so I can post it to you.

Hope you enjoy the concert!

Regards,

范例 2: 申请信 + 大学课程申请

Write a letter to administration of a university because you are interested in one of their short courses. In your letter,

- *give information about where you got the information*
- *outline your education background and practice*
- *explain why you chose this university and this course.*

Dear sir or madam,

I am writing to enquire about one course provided by your university. I wonder whether I can enroll on this course to increase my knowledge about **food science**, which is certain to help me deal with some problems in my job and **further my career**.

I am currently working for a restaurant and my employer has recently decided to integrate some western food options in our menu, but we have little knowledge about the impact of bacon, sausage and cheese on health. I then did some research online and discovered that your university had a two-week course which addresses this **area of expertise**.

I believe that I am qualified and well prepared for **attending this course**. I **completed a degree** in Food Science in New Zealand and gained an insight into the **nutritional value** of different food ingredients and materials. Therefore, I am familiar with all the vocabulary and terminology of this subject and basics of nutrition.

Your university has **achieved fame** in industry for the expertise and **academic research** on **health benefits** of mixing different **styles of cooking**. I hope that I can gain this opportunity to **deepen my understanding of** how to design a menu for **health-conscious customers**.

Thanks for your time reading my application, and I would be grateful if you can send me more materials about this course, such as the topics covered and the timetable.

Faithfully yours,

Lisa

范例 3: 友情信 + 不能接朋友

Your friend is coming from abroad to holiday in your city. You can't go to the airport to pick him up. Write a letter to him. In your letter,

- *mention the reason*
- *suggest the alternative way to go to the hotel*
- *talk about the plan to visit the city.*

Dear John,

I am so happy to hear that you are gonna come to our city for a business trip! I hope that you can stay here for a week so I can show you around and visit some famous attractions.

I am, unfortunately, unable to pick you up at the airport because I will leave town for an important business meeting tomorrow. I have asked my boss to find somebody else for this task but he turned down my application.

It is, however, easy for you to get to the hotel, and the airport has free shuttles, which will bring you to city centre. The bus driver will tell you how to reach the destination.

I will be in town on April 25, which means that we have plenty of time to meet each other before your departure. We can take a ferry trip along ABC river to take in the view of the city, and also visit some of the largest botanical gardens, where you will see a broad range of unique local plants.

Anyway, I cannot wait to see you and have a drink! Please tell me if you want me to do anything to help you make an enjoyable trip!

Best wishes,

范例 4: 友情信 + 很久不联系

A friend got a new job and you didn't contact with him for a long time. Write a letter to him. In your letter,

- *express why you did not contact him*
- *ask questions about his or her new job*
- *suggest when and where you will meet each other.*

Dear James,

It has been quite a long time since our dinner, well, I suppose, in the last year. I have just heard from Jamie that you are working for Microsoft now. I am so happy for you so I am writing to say congratulations!

I meanwhile want to say sorry for having not contacted you since your last phone call, because I was totally overwhelmed by the heavy workload. As you know, I have been always working overtime since last year and the situation has become even worse after my company signed a new contract with the government to build public sports facilities.

Well, once again, I just want to say I am thrilled by your new job, which I know is one of your career objectives. I am so glad that you have finally passed the interview. I remember that you are seeking a position of marketing manager. So, is that the position you have filled?

Anyway, we might have some coffee together and do some catching up. If you don't have any other plan, why don't we meet at Café Flora this Saturday? I will be available for a whole day so just call me back to let me know whenever it is convenient to you!

Yours,

Ken

范例 5: 申请信 + 退课

You have a full-time job and an evening course, but for some reason you cannot continue the evening course. Write a letter to the course coordinator. In your letter,

- *explain reasons*
- *specify when you want to resume the course*
- *inquire about whether to pay more.*

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am a student currently finishing an evening course in your school, and I am writing to inquire if it is possible that I can withdraw from the current class.

I am working full time at Telecom Telecommunications Company. One of my colleagues is now having two months maternity leave, and the company cannot find any replacement, thereby requiring me to work overtime every day to complete this colleague's daily tasks.

In addition to my job, my experience in the Spanish language study is another problem. As I am a new learner, I have met difficulty in keeping pace with the class. I consider it better for me to do some revision first, before moving to the further stage.

If possible, I would like your school to grant me a four-week break. I am expecting to continue my class, once the break is finished. I also hope that this decision would not lead to any extra payment, since I have been working hard to feed my two children. To save you the trouble of replying, I prefer to telephone you if you permit.

Thank you for considering my request.

Yours sincerely,

范例 6: 道歉信 + 开会改时间

You had a meeting, but cancelled it for some reasons. You are writing to your business partner. In your letter,

- *explain reasons*
- *suggest date or venue of a new meeting*
- *apologise for your absence.*

Dear Mr. Gavin Levis,

I am writing to you in some embarrassment and with many apologies for my failure to attend the meeting we arranged on Feb 25th, 2004. If there was any inconvenience my absence may have caused you, please forgive me. I trust you will understand my reasons.

First, two machines of the factory I am running failed to operate two days before our meeting, so I had to coordinate technicians to fix machines so as to avoid downtime. Both machines are fully repaired now and the manufacture is back to normal.

Second, one of my cousins was caught up in a traffic accident. Although he was recovering fast, I had to look after him, since his parents were on a business trip far from home.

I wonder if it is possible we can arrange a new meeting in not too distant future. If it is convenient, Hilton Hotel at 7 pm on Feb 27th, 2004 is a favourable choice for me. If it does not suit your schedule, please notify so we can make alternative arrangements.

I look forward to your confirmation and apologise again for cancelling the appointment at short notice.

Yours sincerely,

范例 7: 申请信 + 课程

Your company is organising a language study programme, and all participants should go overseas to receive training. Write a letter to apply for participation. In your letter,

- *describe your work in your company*
- *explain how it will help your work*
- *justify your application.*

Dear Mr. Richard Bean,

I have heard that the company is organising a language training programme, and you are the chief programme administrator. I wonder whether there are still some places available in his programme.

I am currently working in the marketing department as a manager assistant. One of my tasks in this year is to explore the possibility of exporting products to countries such as Canada, Australia, and New Zealand, most of which are English-speaking. As the chance of introducing our products to foreign customers is escalating, I feel compelled to improve my ability to speak English more fluently.

Our department head agrees on my application, since a good command of this language can improve efficiency and reduce misunderstandings when I communicate with foreign clients. He believes that this is exactly the overriding objective of the whole programme, to prepare staff of the company for the global market.

I understand that the programme will last for two months from July to August, but I am convinced that my colleagues are capable enough of coping with my work over that period, as the busiest season normally starts from September. Please take my request into consideration, and I am looking forward to your favourable reply at an early date.

Sincerely yours,

Joanna Hopkins

范例 8: 抱怨信 + 产品质量

You bought a CD player from a shop, but found it doesn't work. You are writing to the manufacturer for compensation. In your letter,

- *describe the problems with the CD player*
- *explain the way the shop assistants treated you*
- *suggest solutions to this problem.*

To whom it may concern,

I want to inform you of my dissatisfaction with a CD player (RHE 340) produced by your company. I purchased this item on January 12 at the Novel Store in New Market for £ 750.

The CD player is faulty and has the following problems: First, it fails to read songs sometimes. Second, I saw several scratches on the CD player, when I first unfolded the package. My friends have asked me whether it is a used CD player I purchased in a flea market.

I brought it back to the retail shop one week later, but the shop attendant refused to either fix or replace it, saying that it is the responsibility of the manufacturer. I have no choice but forward this issue to your company, since I believe that it is covered by a two-year-long warranty.

Unless you replace this CD player with a new one or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to contact local newspapers or take legal action. Your earliest response would be highly appreciated.

Yours truly,

范例 9: 抱怨信 + 产品质量

You wanted to have your computer fixed by the computer shop you bought it from, but the shop refused to repair it. Write a letter to the manager of a computer shop. In your letter,

- *describe the problems with your computer*
- *explain why you are not satisfied with the service*
- *explain what you want the shop to do.*

To whom it may concern,

I am writing to notify you of a claim for damaged goods against your shop. Besides, I am disappointed concerning your attendants' rude and brusque manner when dealing with clients' request. It is hurting your business.

I purchased a HP computer in your computer shop early last week. It worked well in the first week, but later displayed some obvious problems. First, on the screen, some dark dots appeared, which have seriously

blurred the screen. Second, it was difficult to reboot the computer from time to time, and I am not sure whether it was due to the CPU or any other part.

I thought that your shop would at least manage to check the computer and give me some suggestions, as the computer is under one-year-long warranty. However, much to my astonishment, shop attendants insisted that they were not responsible, and the only suggestion they generously left me is to refer this problem to the manufacturer directly. This situation is causing me considerable anxiety.

Unless you take prompt action to fix the computer or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to take legal action. I hope we can work something out to our mutual benefit.

Your earliest response will be appreciated.

Yours faithfully,

范例 10: 抱怨信 + 服务质量

You booked a holiday with a travel agency but the tour did not live up to your expectations. Write a letter to the agency. In your letter,

- *explain what you expected on your holiday*
- *describe the problem*
- *explain why you want the travel agency to do.*

Dear Mr. Jackson,

I am writing this letter to complain about the service provided by one of your employees, Jenny Chang. I booked a holiday in Sydney for a total cost of \$ 2,000, but the whole trip turned out to be a disappointing and devastating experience.

On February 13, 2006 I talked to Mrs. Jenny Chang and reminded her of some special requirements I had, including a double room in a four-star hotel, ten main places of interest and so forth. Your tour operator confirmed that these would be surely arranged.

Unfortunately, these requirements were not met. The four-star hotel is in fact a three-star hotel, and the room service was below the average. The so-called double room was cramped and caused considerable discomfort. The guide took us to six places of interest (instead of ten, as suggested in the contract) and, some famous tourism sites were not on our itinerary.

Since you undertook to book a holiday in accordance with my requirements and your tour operator assured me that all my requirements would be met, I must hold you responsible for my disappointment. Unless you offer reasonable compensation or take any action to protect your reputation, I will have to turn to the legal consulting service provided by the city council.

Yours sincerely,

4.5 书信的常用语

4.5.1 投诉信 (Letter of Complaint)

信头

I am writing to complain about a serious defect found in the computer I bought from you.

我写信是来投诉我发现从你们那里购买的电脑的一个严重缺陷。

I am writing to notify you of a claim for damaged goods against your company.

我写信是对贵公司的损坏产品提出索赔。

I am writing to request you to take corrective actions concerning...

我写信来请求你对……采取改正措施。

I am writing to express my concern/dissatisfaction about...

我写信来表达我对……一事的关注 / 不满。

I would like to draw your attention to...

我希望可以引起你对……一事的注意。

It has come to my attention that...

……这件事情已经引起了我的注意。

A very serious problem has arisen in connection with a language course you provided and operated.

你方提供并运营的一门语言课程已经出现一个非常严重的问题。

I am writing to request a full refund of the course fee I have paid.

我写信来请求退还我所支付的全额课程费用。

Over the last few weeks I have become increasingly concerned about my neighbour's erratic habit, burning rubbish in his garden.

在过去的几周里，我已经逐步关注到我邻居的古怪行为，他在花园里烧垃圾。

I sincerely regret having to write this letter and have been delaying it in the hope that things would improve.

我由衷地抱歉需要写这封信，我一直拖延写此信，本是寄希望于情况可能有所改善。

I am writing to request a refund of the 300 dollars I paid for the CD player.

我写信来请求将我为 CD 机支付的 300 美元退还给我。

I am writing to ask you to replace the CD player I bought from your shop with another in good working order.

我写信来要求更换在你店购买的 CD 机，换一台正常工作的。

I thought I should draw your attention to the situation since...

我觉得我应该引起你对这件事的注意，因为……

The devastating effect could be multiplied if this problem cannot be solved immediately.

如果这个问题不能够立即得到解决，它的坏影响会大大增加。

I am certain that this situation is causing us considerable anxiety.

我可以肯定这种情况正在给我们造成极大的不安。

I would be grateful if you could manage to help me out of the problem.

我会很感激您，如果您可以帮助我处理这个问题。

信末

Unless you take prompt action to correct the car's defects or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to take legal action.

除非你立即采取行动去修理汽车的毛病，或者按购买价全额退款，否则我将被迫采取法律行动。

I believe this is the only way to get this matter settled.

我相信这是唯一解决这个问题的方式。

Please make the adjustment to my bill.

请调整我的账单。

It is too bad this unfortunate accident occurred. Otherwise, I was very pleased with your service.

这起不幸事故的发生实在是太令人遗憾了。除此之外，你们的服务本来还是很令我满意的。

I will have to refer this matter to my attorney.

我将不得不把此事移交我的律师处理。

I am glad to see what you can do to rectify this situation.

我会拭目以待，看看您可以做什么来扭转这个局面。

I urge you to reconsider your consideration.

我促请您重新考虑您的决定。

I would be grateful if you would ensure that the same thing does not happen again.

如果你保证这样的事情不再发生，我会很感激。

If you could find time to let us know, it would set our minds at rest.

如果你能抽出时间通知我们，我们就放心了。

I am reluctant to take the matter up elsewhere and hope that you will be able to let me have some explanation of the incident.

我不愿意再将此事麻烦他人，而希望你可以就整个事件给我一个解释。

A time for further discussion on this issue can be arranged either by telephoning me at 1345 6789 or writing to me via the address...

可以给我打电话(1345 6789)或者写信(地址……)来安排进一步商讨这个问题的时间。

I hope we can work something out to our mutual benefit.

我希望我们可以找出符合双方利益的方案。

Your agreement to the suggested course of action will be appreciated.

如果您认同所提议的措施，我将不胜感激。

Your comments will be appreciated.

如果您能给出看法，我将不胜感激。

I would like to discuss this matter with you further. Please contact me at 021 047 564. I look forward to resolving this matter with you.

我希望进一步和您讨论这一问题。请电话联系我(021 047 564)。我期待和您一起解决这个问题。

I trust this matter can be resolved quickly and look forward to your early reply.

我相信这个问题可以很快得到解决，期待您尽早答复。

Please let me know what you propose in relation to this issue as soon as possible.

请尽快让我知道你对于此事的提议。01476804939

I am sorry to write to you in this manner and I hope that you will not be offended.

我很抱歉用这种方式给您写信，我希望您不会觉得唐突。

If this matter is not put right soon, I fear it could have serious consequences.

如果这个问题不能很快得到妥善处理，我担心会有严重的后果。

I await your reply and trust that it will contain an explanation that some mistake has been made by your company.

我等待您的答复，我相信您的答复会包含一个关于你们公司所犯错误的解释。

I would like to stress that I will not tolerate a situation such as this.

我想强调的一点是，我不会容忍类似这种情形(的发生)。

I trust that you will be able to correct these matters without delay and that no further action will be necessary on my part.

我相信您可以毫不拖延地善理此事，而我不需要采取任何进一步的行动。

I understand that my rights are covered by laws and am looking to your company for a return of the price paid within 14 days.

我知道我的权益受到法律保护，我等待你们公司在 14 日内全价退款。

I would be glad of a reply without further delay, or I may have to consider legal action.

我很乐意立即接到您的答复；否则的话，我或许不得不考虑采取法律行动。

I am wondering if it would be possible for us to meet and discuss the situation.

我想知道我们是否可能见面商讨现在的情形。

I hope we can meet and get it sorted out very soon.

我们希望我们可以见面并尽快处理此事。

I trust that we can resolve this matter quickly and amicably.

我相信我们可以迅速、不伤和气地解决这一问题。

If I do not hear from you within the next seven days, I will have no option but to go to the city council to have my complaint heard.

如果我在未来的七天之内没有收到你的答复，我别无他选，而只能去市议会投诉。

I am sure you will understand that this problem is causing me considerable inconvenience and expense, and I am anxious to have it settled as soon as possible.

我肯定您会理解，这个问题正在给我造成极大的不便和损失，我急切想要尽快解决这个问题。

I look forward to receiving a replacement as soon as possible.

我期待尽快收到换货。

I think that 300 dollars would be a reasonable sum of compensation and I look forward to receiving your cheque.

我觉得 300 美元是比较合理的赔偿额度，我期待收到您的支票。

If it happens again I will commence legal action without further notice.

如果这件事情再次发生的话，我会采取法律行动，而不再另行通知。

4.5.2 咨询信 (Inquiry Letter)

I am writing to enquire whether I may become a member of your club.

我写信是为了咨询我是否可以加入你们俱乐部。

I would be grateful if you could let me know your annual fee charges and any other information which would be useful.

如果你可以告诉我你们的年费并提供其他任何有用的信息，我会很感激。

Please let me know as soon as possible how you propose to settle this matter.

请尽快让我知道您对解决此事的建议。

You are welcome to call in or to telephone me on 021 56789.

欢迎您来访，或者给我电话 (021 56789)。

Please contact me on 021 567894 if you would like to talk about it further.

如果您愿意就此事进一步商讨，请联系我 (021 567894)。

Thank you for your attention.

感谢您的关注。

Please let me know as soon as possible whether or not you will accept this offer.

请尽快让我知道您是否可以接受这个提议。

Although at this time of year you will have more work to deal with than usual, I would appreciate a reply in a not too distant future.

虽然一年当中这个时候您要处理比平时更多的工作，我期待不久的将来会得到您的答复。

4.5.3 求助信 (Request Letter)

I would like to make an appointment to speak with you about my wallet I lost on the flight AUS 123.

我想定个时间和您说一下我在 AUS 123 航班上丢失的钱包的事。

I would like to arrange an appointment for next Friday (15 October) at four fifteen.

我想约下星期五 (10 月 15 日) 的四点十五分会面。

I would be grateful if you could give any assistance.

我会感激您，如果您可以提供任何帮助。

I would be most grateful if you can give me instructions.

如果您可以给我提供指导，我会非常感激。

I would be very grateful for any advice you can offer.

对于任何您可以提供的建议，我都是非常感激的。

I do hope you will be able to send me a favourable reply and I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

我真的希望您可以给我一个理想的答复，我期待得到您及时的答复。

I would be most grateful if you would intervene in this matter.

如果您能够干预此事，我会非常感激。

I hope you will consider my request favourably.

我希望您能够很好地考虑我的请求。

4.5.4 道歉信 (Letter of Apology)

I just wanted to write you a quick note to apologise for not being able to keep our appointment tomorrow.

我只想给您写一封快信，为我明天不能够赴约而道歉。

In deference to your valuable time, I would like to get straight to the point and admit that I was wrong.

为了尊重您宝贵的时间，我愿意直接承认我的过错。

I just really hope that you will be able to accept my apology.

我真的希望您可以接受我的道歉。

Please let me have your views about this matter as soon as possible.

请尽快让我知道您对这一问题的看法。

Please accept my apologies for...

请接受我对于……一事的歉意。

Please accept my sincere apology for missing the interview scheduled for...

对于错过了原定于……的面试，请接受我诚恳的道歉。

I would appreciate any consideration you can give me in rescheduling our meeting.

我会非常欣赏你对于重新安排我们会面所作的任何考虑。

Thank you for your anticipated patience in this matter.

感谢你在此事上预先的耐心。

Please accept my apology for the delay and thank for your understanding.

请接受我关于日期推迟的道歉，感谢你的理解。

I will do everything in my power to ensure that this type of error does not occur again.

我将会尽我所能确保此类错误不再出现。

Although I make every attempt to insure that..., this unfortunate incident can occasionally occur.

虽然我会尽力确保……，但是这种不幸的事情偶尔还是可能发生。

4.5.5 建议信 / 提供信息信 (Letter to Provide Information or Advice)

If I can be of any assistance in any way, please do not hesitate to call on me.

如果我有任何可以协助的地方，请直接联系我。

I am available at Flat 304, Green Revenue, St. Eden if you require any further information.

如果您需要任何进一步的信息，可以到 Flat 304, Green Revenue, St. Eden 找我。

I am happy to supply any further information you may require and I look forward to hearing from you shortly.

我很乐意提供任何您或许需要的信息，我也期待很快收到您的答复。

Please contact me if I can be of any assistance.

如果有需要我帮助的地方，请联系我。

If you need any further information, please contact me via email abcd@hotmail.com.

如果你需要任何进一步的信息，请通过电子邮件 abcd@hotmail.com 来联系我。

4.5.6 感谢信 (Letter of Thanks)

I just wanted to send a note to say how much I appreciate the help you have given me.

我只是想发信告诉您，我是多么地感激您给我提供的帮助。

I am writing to thank you for permitting us to use your resources.

我写信是为了感谢您允许我们使用您的资源。

With very best wishes and thanks.

带着最好的祝愿和谢意。

I appreciate the support you have provided and your assistance has been invaluable to me.

我感激你所提供的支持，你的帮助对我来说是无价的。

4.5.7 邀请信 (Invitation Letter)

Perhaps you could give us a call or write to us to let us know what time you expect to arrive.

或者您可以给我打一个电话，或者写信给我，让我们知道您大概什么时候会到达这里。

I thank you in anticipation of your arrival.

我感谢和期待您的光临。

I am so pleased that you are planning to drop by.

得知您将驾临寒舍，本人不胜欢喜。

I would like to offer you...

我愿意为您提供……

I would like to invite you to dinner and be our guest.

我很乐意邀请您来做客，和我们共进晚餐。

I would like to invite you to join us and attend this meeting.

我很乐意邀请您和我们一起出席这一会议。

I am glad to invite you to participate in my graduation ceremony.

我很乐意邀请您参加我的毕业典礼。

I am honoured to invite you to our wedding, as I understand that you only come to visit on special occasions.

能够邀请您出席我们的婚礼，我倍感荣耀，因为我知道您只出席特殊的场合。

4.5.8 求职信 (Letter of Application)

Further to your advertisement in yesterday's *Washington Herald* for a senior PA, I would very much like to be considered for this vacancy.

就你们昨天在《华盛顿先驱报》上刊登的关于招聘高级私人助理的广告，我很希望自己可以被考虑去填补这个空缺。

I am writing with regard to your vacancy for a language tutor.

我写信是关于应聘你们语言辅导教师一职的空缺。

I was most interested to read your advertisement for a bookkeeper and feel I could be just the person for your vacancy.

我对于你们簿记员一职的广告很感兴趣，也觉得我会是适合这个空缺的不二人选。

I write to enquire if you have an opening for a sales representative.

我写信是想咨询您在销售代表一职上是否有空余的职位。

I do hope to hear from you soon.

我真的希望很快得到您的回复。

I do hope that I will be successful, and that I may hear from you in the near future.

我真的希望我能成功，我也希望我可以在近期得到您的答复。

I do hope that I may be considered for the job and that you may invite me for interview in the near future.

我真的希望我可以被考虑做这份工作，也希望您可以让我近期参加面试。



第5章

100句翻译练习

语法学习在雅思写作里是很重要的。

能够写出没有错误的句子 (error-free sentences) 是剑桥雅思考试的明确要求。其实，即便我们中文也是如此，如果一篇文章句子都不通顺，小错误很多，分数怎么可能会很高呢？

很多考生说到语法就很害怕，因为以前中学六年、大学四年都没搞懂的东西，如果现在要搞懂，岂不是要过十年才能通过雅思考试？

其实，传统的教学方法太过注意一些不重要的细节，导致语法学习负担过于繁重。语法学习负担只有两部分：句子结构和语法错误。掌握这两部分内容其实只需要2~3天的时间。

我们先说一下怎么学习句子结构。这主要分两步。

第一步：学习词性 (如名词、动词、形容词等词性)，搞清楚这些词都是作什么成分的。

第二步：学习单句和从句。

我们现在通过一些简单的句子来稍微讲解一下一些常见的词性和句子结构。

(主 + 谓 + 宾) 翻译练习：汽车和飞机的尾气导致空气污染 (air pollution)。

答案：The emissions from vehicles and planes can cause air pollution.

	The emissions	from vehicles and planes	can cause	air pollution.
词性	冠词 + 名词	介宾短语	助动词 + 主动词	名词词组
成分	主语	定语	谓语	宾语

(主 + 谓 + 宾 + 宾补) 翻译练习：现代科技让富人更加容易积累财富 (accumulate wealth)。

答案：Modern technology has allowed rich people to accumulate wealth more easily.

	Modern technology	has allowed	rich people	to accumulate wealth	more easily.
词性	形容词 + 名词	助动词 + 主动词	形容词 + 名词	不定式	副词
成分	定语 + 主语	谓语	定语 + 宾语	宾语补足语 (补充说明宾语的成分)	状语

(主 + 谓 + 间宾 + 直宾) 翻译练习：电脑科技给人们相互交流的机会。

答案：Computer technology gives people opportunities to communicate with each other.

	Computer technology	gives	people	opportunities	to communicate with each other.
词性	名词词组	主动词	名词	名词	不定式
成分	主语	谓语	间接宾语	直接宾语	后置定语修饰 opportunities

(主 + 被动语态) 翻译练习：那些重犯 (serious offenders) 需要被送到监狱 (sent to prison) 服刑。

答案：Those serious offenders should be sent to prison.

	Those serious offenders	should be sent	to prison.
词性	限定词 + 形容词 + 名词	情态动词 + 系动词 + 过去分词	介宾短语
成分	定语 + 主语	谓语	补语 (补充说明 offenders)

(主 + 不及物动词) 翻译练习：学费 (tuition fee) 一直在上涨。

答案：The tuition fee has been rising.

	The tuition fee	has been rising.
词性	冠词 + 名词词组	助动词 + 系动词 + 现在分词
成分	主语	谓语

(主 + 系 + 表) 翻译练习：长时间工作 (work long hours) 已经成为公司里的惯例。

答案：Working long hours has become the norm in companies.

	Working long hours	has become	the norm	in companies.
词性	动名词短语	系动词的完成时态	定冠词 + 名词	介宾短语
成分	主语	谓语	表语	状语

(there be) 翻译练习：有很多应聘者 (job applicants) 竞争有限的职位。

答案：There are many job applicants competing for limited positions.

	There are	many job applicants	competing for limited positions.
词性	副词 + 动词	限定词 + 名词词组	现在分词 + 介宾短语
成分	表语 + 谓语	主语	后置定语

(it 充当形式主语或者宾语) 翻译练习：创造幸福、繁荣的社会 (prosperous society) 将会是很难的。

答案：It would be difficult to create a happy, prosperous society.

	It	would be	difficult	to create a happy, prosperous society.
词性	代词	情态动词 + 系动词	形容词	不定式
成分	形式主语	谓语	表语	真正的主语

(状语从句) 翻译练习：一些国家的人如果犯罪会面临长期服刑。

答案：People in some countries have to face a long prison term if they commit crimes.

	People	in some countries	have to face	a long prison term	if	they	commit	crimes.
词性	名词	介宾短语	动词	冠词 + 形容词 + 名词	连词	代词	动词	名词
成分	主语	后置定语	谓语	宾语	连词不充当成分，只是连接句子	从句的主语	从句的谓语	从句的宾语

(名词性从句) 翻译练习：一些人认为严厉的惩罚可以减少犯罪 (deter crime) 。

答案：Some people argue that harsh punishments can help deter crime.

	Some people	argue	that	harsh punishments	can help	deter crime.
词性	限定词 + 名词	动词	代词	形容词 + 名词	情态动词 + 主动词	省略了 to 的不定式
成分	定语 + 主语	谓语	引导宾语从句	从句的主语	从句的谓语	从句的宾语

(定语从句) 翻译：减税对于那些生活拮据 (live on a tight budget) 的人有好处。

答案：Tax reductions are beneficial to those who live on a tight budget.

	Tax reductions	are	beneficial	to those	who	live on a tight budget.
词性	名词词组	系动词	形容词	介宾短语	代词	不及物动词 + 介宾短语
成分	主语	谓语	表语	beneficial 的宾语	引导定语从句	谓语

通过分析这些简单的句子，大家大概了解了八种常见的单句和三种常见的从句。

单句：①主 + 谓 + 宾；②主 + 谓 + 宾 + 宾补；③主 + 谓 + 间宾 + 直宾；④主 + 被动语态；⑤主 + 不及物动词；⑥主 + 系 + 表；⑦ there be 句型；⑧以 it 作形式主语或者宾语的句子。

从句：① 状语从句；② 名词性从句；③ 定语从句。

然后大家也要熟悉下面8种句子成分和12种词性。搞懂了这些，你的写作基本上就入门了。否则，你写句子的时候都是糊里糊涂的。

主语或者宾语	① 名词 ② 代词 ③ 动名词 ④ 不定式 ⑩ 数词
谓语动词	⑤ 动词
表语或者补语	① 名词 ④ 不定式 ⑥ 形容词 ⑦ 现在分词 ⑧ 过去分词 ⑨ 介宾短语
定语	① 名词 ② 代词 ④ 不定式 ⑥ 形容词 ⑦ 现在分词 ⑧ 过去分词 ⑨ 介宾短语 ⑩ 数词 ⑫ 限定词
状语	② 代词 ④ 不定式 ⑦ 现在分词 ⑧ 过去分词 ⑨ 介宾短语 ⑪ 副词
同位语	① 名词 ② 代词 ③ 动名词

	主语或者 宾语	谓语	表语或者 补语	定语	状语	同位语
① 名词	√		√	√		√
② 代词	√			√	√	√
③ 动名词	√					√
④ 不定式	√		√	√	√	
⑤ 动词		√				
⑥ 形容词			√	√		
⑦ 现在分词			√	√	√	
⑧ 过去分词			√	√	√	
⑨ 介宾短语			√	√	√	
⑩ 数词	√			√		
⑪ 副词					√	
⑫ 限定词				√		

5.1 简单的主谓宾结构

翻译 1：经常做运动会提高人的自信。

✕ 错误的句子：Exercise regularly can rise one's confidence.

错误 1：这里 exercise 如果是动词，应该用其动名词形式，如果是名词，不能用副词修饰。

错误 2：rise 是不及物动词。

✓ 正确的句子：Regular exercise can increase one's self-confidence.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (confidence)

翻译2: 教学质量对学生成绩有很大影响。

✗ 错误的句子: Teaching qualities are important to students improve academic performance.

错误1: quality 表示质量的时候是不可数名词。

错误2: to 是介词, 后面不用加句子。

✓ 正确的句子: The quality of teaching can make a huge difference to students' academic performance.

句子结构: 主语 + 谓语 + 宾语

翻译3: 家长和老师应该努力去减少小孩看电视的时间。

✗ 错误的句子: Parents and teachers should do their efforts to curb the time of watching TV on children.

错误1: make an effort to 是固定表达。

错误2: curb 一般是抑制某种行为, 后面不接 time。

错误3: watching TV on children 也不通。

✓ 正确的句子: Parents and teachers should make an effort to limit children's screen time.

句子结构: 主语 (parents and teachers) + 及物动词 (make) + 宾语 (effort)

翻译4: 经济的下滑 (economic slowdown) 导致失业率的上升。

✗ 错误的句子: Economic slowdown made the climbing unemployment rate.

错误1: 描述事实, 不要用过去时。

错误2: 句子前面加定冠词好一点, 如果强调的是目前正在发生的经济增长变慢的过程。

✓ 正确的句子: The economic slowdown has led to a climbing unemployment rate.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译5: 经济的发展需要年轻的劳动者。

✗ 错误的句子: The economic development requires a great number of fresh working forces.

错误: 没有 working forces 这个表达。

✓ 正确的句子: A country's economic development relies on a supply of young workers.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译6: 工作量大的没有时间休息。

✗ 错误的句子: People do with heavy workload cannot have adequate times to rest and recharge batteries.

错误1: do 的功能不详, 本句已有谓语。

错误2: time 在这里是不可数名词。

错误3: cannot 表示“不可能”, 这里应该用 do not 表示“没有”。

✓ 正确的句子: People with a heavy workload do not have adequate time to rest.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译7: 在中国, 很多学生晚上都要上自习。

✗ 错误的句子: Large number of students in China have to study at night.

错误: a large number of 是固定搭配。



✓ 正确的句子: A large number of students in China have to do self-study at night.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 8: 文化遗产 (heritage sites) 因为城市发展而受到威胁。

✗ 错误的句子: The development of cities have pose a threat on heritage sites.

错误 1: have pose 动词形式错误, 而且主谓不一致。

错误 2: pose a threat to 是固定搭配。

✓ 正确的句子: The development of cities has posed a threat to heritage sites.

句子结构: 主语 (development) + 及物动词 (pose) + 宾语 (threat)

翻译 9: 我们不能忽视面对面的交流。

✗ 错误的句子: It cannot be ignored by people to have some face-to-face communication.

错误 1: it 指代不清楚。

错误 2: to have face-to-face communication 不对, 不定式一般表示没有发生但有可能发生的事情。

✓ 正确的句子: We should not ignore face-to-face communication.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (communication)

翻译 10: 有些公共服务很难做到收支平衡。

✗ 错误的句子: Some public services have problems in break even.

错误: break 是动词, 在这里 in 是介词, 后面应该加动名词。

✓ 正确的句子: Some public services have problems in breaking even.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (problems)

翻译 11: 我们需要考虑社会和经济环境。

✗ 错误的句子: We have to consider about social and economic context.

错误: consider 是及物动词, 后面不需要加介词。

✓ 正确的句子: We have to consider the social and economic context.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (context)

翻译 12: 密度种植对生物多样性造成了威胁。

✗ 错误的句子: Intensive farming poses a threat to stemming the lose of bio-diversity.

错误 1: pose a threat to stemming the loss of bio-diversity, 翻译得太啰嗦了。

错误 2: lose 是动词, 而 of 前后一般要加名词。

✓ 正确的句子: Intensive farming can pose a threat to bio-diversity.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (threat)

翻译 13: 平等接受教育能帮助解决学生学习成绩不好的问题。

✗ 错误的句子: Equal access to education can overcome educational underachievement.

错误: overcome educational underachievement 这个搭配不好; educational underachievement 是指“学生成绩不好”。

✓ 正确的句子: Equal access to education can help tackle educational underachievement.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 (help) + 宾语 (to tackle... 这里省略了 to)。

翻译 14: 接触不同的文化可以促进创新。

✗ 错误的句子: Contacting with a wide variety of cultures can promote the creativity of native culture.

错误 1: contacting with 是中式英文。

错误 2: native culture 这个搭配别扭, 不知道为什么要说本土文化。

✓ 正确的句子: Exposure to different cultures can encourage creativity.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 15: 政府应该重视社会福利 (welfare services), 尤其是医疗服务。

✗ 错误的句子: The government should give a priority to social welfare, especially the healthcare.

错误: give priority to 中没有 a; healthcare 是不可数名词, 不要加定冠词。

✓ 正确的句子: The government should give priority to welfare services, especially healthcare.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 16: 教育或许决定了人的工作前景。

✗ 错误的句子: Education may do hold the key to one's job prospects.

错误: may 和 do 不能连用。

✓ 正确的句子: Education may hold the key to one's job prospects.

句子结构: 主语 (education) + 及物动词 (hold) + 宾语 (the key)

翻译 17: 使用化石燃料会对环境造成破坏。

✗ 错误的句子: Use fossil fuels can cause damage to the environmental problem.

错误 1: use 是动词, 不能作主语。

错误 2: cause damage to 已经表示出对环境的破坏, 不需要再说 problem。

✓ 正确的句子: The use of fossil fuels can cause damage to the environment.

句子结构: 主语 (use) + 及物动词 (can cause) + 宾语 (damage)

翻译 18: 建造住宅楼有助于解决城市的拥挤问题。

✗ 错误的句子: Building apartment blocks contribute to solve the crowded problem in cities.

错误 1: building 是动名词, 主谓不一致。

错误 2: contribute to 后面要加名词, 而不是动词原形。

错误 3: 没有 crowded problem 这个表达。

✓ 正确的句子: Building apartment blocks helps solve overcrowding in cities.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 (helps) + 宾语 (solve overcrowding, 前面省略了 to, 本来是不定式 to solve overcrowding)

翻译 19: 贫穷的人可以通过努力工作来提高其社会地位。

✗ 错误的句子: People at disadvantage are likely to improve their social status by working hard, studying hard.

错误 1: 没有 at disadvantage 这个表达。

错误 2: working hard 和 studying hard 间缺少连词。

✓ 正确的句子: People from disadvantaged backgrounds can improve their social status by working hard.

句子结构: 主语 (people) + 及物动词 (improve) + 宾语 (status), from disadvantaged backgrounds 是 people 的定语

翻译 20: 因为全球化, 人们需要和来自不同背景的人一起工作。

✗ 错误的句子: Because of the globalisation, people should work with others who comes from different backgrounds.

错误 1: the globalisation 中的 the 比较多余。

错误 2: who comes from 没有必要用定语从句。

错误 3: should “必须” 语气过重。

✓ 正确的句子: Because of globalisation, people need to work with those from diverse backgrounds.

注: 这里的 those 就是 “其他人” 的意思, 不能说 those people, 这样会和主语重复。

句子结构: 主语 (people) + 及物动词 (need) + 宾语 (to work), because of globalisation 介宾短语充当状语。

翻译 21: 我们需要采取措施去解决一些棘手的问题。

✗ 错误的句子: We must take measurement to tackle thorny problems.

错误: measurement 的意思是 “测量”。

✓ 正确的句子: We need to take action to solve some thorny problems.

句子结构: 主语 (we) + 及物动词 (need) + 宾语 (to take...)

翻译 22: 媒体通过夸大受害者的伤痛去吸引观众。

✗ 错误的句子: Medias exaggerate the hurt of victims to attract public attentions.

错误 1: media 本身就是复数形式, 不用再加 s。

错误 2: hurt 是动词, 而 of 前后一般要加名词。

错误 3: attention 是不可数名词。

✓ 正确的句子: The media attract public attention by sensationalising victims' suffering.

句子结构: 主语 (the media) + 及物动词 (attracts) + 宾语 (attention); “by + ...” 方式状语

5.2 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语

翻译 23: 基因工程能让人们培养新品种农作物。

✗ 错误的句子: Genetic engineering allows people to nurture new species crops.

错误: species crops 的语序有问题。

✓ 正确的句子: Genetic engineering allows people to nurture crop varieties.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (people) + 宾语补足语 (to nurture...)

翻译 24: 公司应该给有子女的女员工提供产假和其他帮助。

✗ 错误的句子: Companies should provide working mothers maternity leave and other helps.

错误 1: 应该是 provide somebody with something, 不能说 provide somebody something.

错误 2: help 是不可数名词。

✓ 正确的句子: Companies should provide working mothers with maternity leave and other forms of support.

句子结构: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (working mothers) + 宾语补足语 (with maternity leave...)

翻译 25: 不健康的生活方式让人们处于生病的危险之中。

✗ 错误的句子: Unhealthy lifestyle is likely to make people at risk of illness.

错误 1: make somebody do something 或者是 make somebody + 形容词是更常见的用法。

错误 2: lifestyle 是可数名词, 要加冠词, 或者用复数形式。

✓ 正确的句子: An unhealthy lifestyle may put people at risk of illness.

句子结构: 主语 (an unhealthy lifestyle) + 及物动词 (put) + 宾语 (people) + 宾语补足语 (at risk of illness)

翻译 26: 奖学金可以鼓励更多的学生去学习研究生课程。

✗ 错误的句子: Scholarship could be regarded as something to inspire more students to take postgraduate curriculum.

错误 1: scholarship 是可数名词, 应该用复数形式或者前面加冠词。

错误 2: regarded as something 过于啰唆。

错误 3: curriculum 不是 course 的替换词, curriculum 的意思是“课程大纲”。

✓ 正确的句子: Government grants could encourage more students to take postgraduate courses.

句子结构: 主语 (government grants) + 及物动词 (encourage) + 宾语 (students) + 宾语补足语 (to take postgraduate courses)

翻译 27: 社区改造为罪犯提供了获得职业技能的机会。

✗ 错误的句子: Replacing the long sentence by working for the locals provides offenders with transferable skills.

错误: 主语很别扭, 两种事物没有替换性。

✓ 正确的句子: Community service provides offenders with opportunities to acquire transferable skills.

句子结构: 主语 (community service) + 及物动词 (provide) + 宾语 (offenders) + 宾语补足语 (with opportunities to...)



翻译 28: 法律应该将醉驾定为刑事犯罪。

✗ 错误的句子: The government should introduce a law which is drunk driving a criminal offence.

错误: 定语从句还原后是 a law is drunk driving, 这显然不对。中国考生有个误区, 就是觉得一定要写从句才能加分。

✓ 正确的句子: Legislation should make drink driving a criminal offence.

句子结构: 主语 (legislation) + 及物动词 (make) + 宾语 (drink driving) + 宾语补足语 (a criminal offence)

翻译 29: 乡村地区给人们提供远离现代生活的压力和噪声的机会。

✗ 错误的句子: Rural area provides people with opportunity to escape pressure and noises of modern life.

错误 1: rural area 是可数名词, 前面缺冠词, 或者用复数形式。

错误 2: opportunity 在这里用复数形式比较好。

✓ 正确的句子: Rural areas provide people with opportunities to escape pressure and noises of modern life.

句子结构: 主语 (rural areas) + 及物动词 (provide) + 宾语 (people) + 宾语补足语 (with opportunities to...)

翻译 30: 人口老龄化促使国家提高法定退休年龄 (statutory retirement age)。

✗ 错误的句子: Compulsory retirement age will be abolished, and the reason is attributed to population aging and urban.

错误 1: age 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词。

错误 2: reason is attributed to 这个搭配不恰当。

✓ 正确的句子: The ageing population has prompted countries to raise the statutory retirement age.

句子结构: 主语 (ageing population) + 及物动词 (prompt) + 宾语 (countries) + 宾语补足语 (to raise...)

5.3 主语 + 及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语

翻译 31: 政府应该给一些城市提供资金去保护历史建筑 (historic buildings)。

✗ 错误的句子: Many areas now pay attention to protect historic buildings.

错误: pay attention to 中的 to 是介词, 后面不能加动词。

✓ 正确的句子: Governments should offer some cities funds to preserve historic buildings.

句子结构: 主语 (governments) + 及物动词 (offer) + 间接宾语 (some cities) + 直接宾语 (funds)

5.4 被动语态

翻译 32: 学校应该允许老师强制捣蛋的小孩离开教室。

✗ 错误的句子: Schools should allow teachers to make the children with disruptive behaviours go out of classrooms.

错误: children with disruptive behaviours 略显啰唆。

✓ 正确的句子: Teachers should be permitted to use force to remove disruptive children from the classroom.

主动语态: Schools should permit teachers to use force to remove disruptive children from the classroom.

句子结构: 主语 (schools) + 及物动词 (permit) + 宾语 (teachers) + 宾语补足语 (to use force...)

翻译 33: 农村的失业问题在某种程度上可以通过城乡转移 (rural-to-urban shift) 来解决。

✗ 错误的句子: Unemployment in rural areas can be address by rural-to-urban shift.

错误 1: 被动语态中缺少过去分词。

错误 2: shift 是可数名词, 前面要加冠词。

✓ 正确的句子: Unemployment in rural areas can be addressed partially by the rural-to-urban shift.

句子结构: (主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语) 的被动语态

翻译 34: 高层建筑有时候被认为是影响市容的东西 (eyesore)。

✗ 错误的句子: Occasionally, high-rise buildings are tend to be regarded as the eyesore of a city.

错误 1: occasionally 表示“偶尔地, 很少地”。

错误 2: be + 动词原形是错的。

✓ 正确的句子: High-rise buildings are sometimes regarded as eyesores of the city.

注: 这句话里如果说 the eyesore 就是特指, 意思是城市只有一处难看的地方, 但事实上未必如此。

句子结构: somebody regards something as something 是“主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语”的结构, 而这句话是这个结构的被动语态。

翻译 35: 太空科技的投资应该获得政府的支持。

✗ 错误的句子: The investment on space technology should be supported by government.

错误 1: investment in 是固定搭配。

错误 2: 应该用 governments 或者 the government。

✓ 正确的句子: The investment in space technology should be supported by the government.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态

翻译 36: 历史文物因为其历史重要性而被保存。

✗ 错误的句子: Antique heritages should be completely preserved due to its historical importance.

错误 1: 没有 antique heritages 这个表达。

错误 2: heritage 是不可数名词。

错误 3: 既然主语是复数, 为什么后面用代词 its?

✓ 正确的句子: Historic relics should be preserved for their historical significance.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 状语

翻译 37: 学校活动的设置要让孩子体会到成就感, 提升他们的幸福感。

✗ 错误的句子: The main purpose of the school activities which can give the children's a sense of accomplishment is to promote the students's well being.



错误 1: 主语里加了个定语从句, 太长。

错误 2: 给孩子成就感和提升学生的幸福感应该不是方式和目的。

✓ 正确的句子: Sports and other school activities can be designed to give children a sense of accomplishment and to promote their well-being.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

翻译 38: 一些员工被鼓励去打破陈规。

✗ 错误的句子: Employee can breakthrough the obsoleted rules.

错误 1: breakthrough 是名词, 没有动词含义。

错误 2: 没有 obsoleted 这个词, 只有 obsolete。

错误 3: employee 为什么用单数形式, 难道只有一个员工?

✓ 正确的句子: Some employees are encouraged to break the mould.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

翻译 39: 因为堵车, 上下班的时间变得更长了。

✗ 错误的句子: Commuter time was prolonged because of traffic congestion.

错误 1: commuter time 不是固定词伙。

错误 2: was 时态错误。

✓ 正确的句子: Commuting time has been prolonged because of traffic congestion.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 状语

翻译 40: 电脑技能可以运用到学习和工作中。

✗ 错误的句子: Computer applying in their academic study as well as their career life.

错误 1: applying 谓语不完整。

错误 2: career life 这个词伙不是很恰当。

✓ 正确的句子: Computer skills can be applied in their studies as well as their working lives.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

翻译 41: 大部分的环境破坏都可以归咎于人类的活动。

✗ 错误的句子: The most of environmental degradation is contributed to human activities.

错误 1: the most 后面一般加形容词, 构成最高级。

错误 2: contribute to 一般用主动语态, 而且和 attributed to 意思相反。

✓ 正确的句子: Most of environmental degradation is attributed to human activities.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

翻译 42: 许多孩子每天接触暴力内容。

✗ 错误的句子: Many children are expose to violent contents in every day.

错误 1: content 作“内容”讲时是不可数名词。

错误 2: expose 是及物动词, “be + do”这个结构错误。

错误 3: every day 本身可以充当状语, 不用加介词 in。

✓ 正确的句子: Many children are exposed to violent content every day.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

主动语态: something exposes children to violent content (主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语)

翻译 43: 家庭环境被认为是小孩成长最重要的影响因素。

✗ 错误的句子: Family environment is widely thought to be the most important influence on children development.

错误: children development 没有使用所有格。

✓ 正确的句子: The family environment is widely thought/believed to be the most important influence on children's development.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

翻译 44: 随着越来越多的年轻人参加志愿者工作, 社区的凝聚力 (cohesion) 会加强。

✗ 错误的句子: With more young people join the volunteer works, community's cohesion will be enhanced.

错误 1: with 是介词, 后面不能加句子。

错误 2: work 在这里是不可数名词, 不能用复数形式。

✓ 正确的句子: With an increasing number of young people participating in volunteer work, community cohesion will be enhanced.

句子结构: 状语, 主语 + 被动语态

翻译 45: 移民有时候被认为是对社会团结的一个威胁。

✗ 错误的句子: Immigrants sometimes was recognised as a threat to the social cohesion.

错误 1: 句子的时态错误。

错误 2: 主谓不一致。

错误 3: cohesion 是不可数名词, 不需要用 the 去特指。

✓ 正确的句子: Immigrants are sometimes recognised as a threat to social cohesion.

句子结构: 主语 + 被动语态 + 补语

5.5 主语 + 不及物动词

翻译 46: 没有受过高等教育的年轻人只能找到低技术含量的工作。

✗ 错误的句子: Young people without tertiary education qualifications normally have low-skilled jobs.

错误: have low-skilled jobs 里的 have 语气比较弱, 表示不出“只能找到”的意思。

✓ 正确的句子: Young people without tertiary education qualifications normally end up working in low-skilled jobs.

句子结构: 主语 + 不及物动词 (end up) + 状语 (分词 working in...)

翻译 47: 一些人不支持转基因食品。

× 错误的句子: People hold the objection to the proliferation of genetically modified food.

错误: hold the objection to 这个表达很不恰当, 而且啰唆。

✓ 正确的句子: Some people disapprove of genetically modified food.

句子结构: 主语 + 不及物动词 (disapprove)

翻译 48: 旅游景点竭力满足游客的需要和品味。

× 错误的句子: Tourist spots devote to fulfilling tourists' needs and tastes.

错误 1: devote 是及物动词, 后面要有宾语。

错误 2: fulfil tastes 不是惯用词伙。

✓ 正确的句子: Tourist spots endeavor to cater for tourists' needs and tastes.

句子结构: 主语 + 不及物动词; to do 不定式

翻译 49: 在竞争激烈的社会, 有工作的成年人往往关注职业发展。

× 错误的句子: In the highly competitive society, working adults are usually focusing on career advancement.

错误 1: 应该用 a, 而不是 the, 否则, 别人还以为世界上只有一个激烈竞争的社会。

错误 2: 用进行时有点怪。

✓ 正确的句子: In a highly competitive society, working adults usually focus on career advancement.

句子结构: 主语 + 不及物动词 (focus); in a highly competitive society 是介宾短语充当状语。

翻译 50: 审美观是因文化而异的。

× 错误的句子: Perception of beauty is differed from culture to culture.

错误: differ 是不及物动词, 没有被动语态。

✓ 正确的句子: Perception of beauty differs from culture to culture.

句子结构: 主语 + 不及物动词; from culture to culture 是介宾短语充当状语。

翻译 51: 因为费用的下降, 航空业最近几十年发展得很快。

× 错误的句子: The airline has sharp development in recent decades, with the cost decline.

错误 1: 时间状语是 in recent decades 时, 句子一般要用现在完成时。

错误 2: has sharp development 表达比较别扭。

错误 3: with 是介词, 后面不能接句子。

✓ 正确的句子: Because of low-cost carriers, the aviation industry has developed at an astounding pace over the past decades.

句子结构：主语 (the aviation industry) + 不及物动词 (developed)；because of low-cost carriers 是原因状语；over the past decades 是时间状语；at an astounding pace 是程度状语。

翻译 52：动物实验有时候检验不出药物的副作用。

✗ 错误的句子：Animal experiment is occasionally unable to examine drugs side effects.

错误 1：animal experiment 是可数名词，要用复数形式。

错误 2：occasionally 意思是“偶尔地，极少地”。

错误 3：drugs side effects 没有使用所有格。

✓ 正确的句子：Animal experiments sometimes fail to detect the undesirable side effects of drugs.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词 (fail) + 状语 (to...)

翻译 53：非法捕杀导致某些动物的灭亡。

✗ 错误的句子：Hunting illegally leads to the extinct of species.

错误：extinct 是形容词，而 lead to 后面要加名词。

✓ 正确的句子：Some animals have died out because of illegal hunting.

句子结构：主语 (some animals) + 不及物动词 (have died out) + 状语 (because of...)

翻译 54：电脑对人交流技能的影响随着年龄而变化。

✗ 错误的句子：The impact on people's communication skill from computer, varies between ages.

错误 1：skill 是可数名词，要用复数形式。

错误 2：varies between ages 表达不恰当。

错误 3：the impact...from computer 表达不恰当。

✓ 正确的句子：The impact of computers on communication skills varies across ages.

句子结构：主语 (impact) + 不及物动词 (varies)；of computers on communication skills 都是定语。

5.6 主系表结构

翻译 55：很多女孩都不愿意在男人居多的行业里 (male-dominated world) 找工作。

✗ 错误的句子：A number of girls are not willing to hunting jobs in the male-dominated world.

错误 1：willing to do something 是固定搭配。

错误 2：a number of 在这里感觉意思是“一些”。

错误 3：定冠词不恰当，因为世界上男人居多的行业有很多，不可能特指一个。

✓ 正确的句子：Many girls are not willing to seek employment in a male-dominated world.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (willing)

翻译 56：学校的主要功能是给下一代传授知识 (impart knowledge)。

✗ 错误的句子：The main function of school is impart knowledge to the next generation.

错误 1：school 是可数名词，前面要加冠词或者使用其复数形式。



错误 2: “be + do” 这个结构是错的。

✓ 正确的句子: The main function of schools is to impart knowledge to the next generation.

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (to impart knowledge to the next generation)

翻译 57: 艺术不属于学校的主科。

✗ 错误的句子: Arts is not regarded as a core curriculum at school.

错误 1: 主谓不一致。

错误 2: curriculum 是所有课程的总称。

✓ 正确的句子: The arts are not among core subject areas at school.

句子结构: 主语 (the arts) + 系动词 (are) + 表语 (介词 among + 宾语, 充当表语)

翻译 58: 因为经济前景 (economic outlook) 不够明朗, 很多公司不太可能招聘新的职员。

✗ 错误的句子: Because of unclear/ambiguous economic outlook, many companies are unlikely to recruit new employments.

错误 1: ambiguous 一般不修饰 outlook。

错误 2: employments 用词不当, 应该是 employees。

✓ 正确的句子: Because of the uncertainty about the economic outlook, many companies are unlikely to recruit new employees.

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语; because of 是介词词组引导原因状语。

翻译 59: 空运可能产生很多温室气体。

✗ 错误的句子: Air freight is likely to exhaust a large number of greenhouse gases.

错误 1: exhaust 作动词的时候, 没有“排放”的意思, 这是很常见的错误。

错误 2: a large number of 很少形容像 gases, goods 这种强调总量而不是个数的东西。

✓ 正确的句子: Air freight is likely to create enormous greenhouse gases.

注: 这句话也可以使用完成时: Air freight has produced enormous greenhouse gases. 完成时在这里最大的问题是把 air freight 变成了一个持续的、完整的事物, 而我们都知空运有次数的分别。

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

也可以用比较状语从句扩充:

Air freight is likely to create more greenhouse gases than other modes of transport.

中文翻译: 空运可能比其他运输方式产生更多的温室气体。

翻译 60: 孩子很可能有行为问题。

✗ 错误的句子: The children are likely to meet behaviour problems.

错误 1: meet problems 搭配不对。

错误 2: behavioural problems 是固定搭配。

✓ 正确的句子: Some children are likely to have behavioural problems.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (likely)

翻译 61：人口快速扩张是大量垃圾产生的原因。

✗ 错误的句子：population expansion constitutes the main reason of enormous garbages.

错误 1：reason for 是固定搭配。

错误 2：garbage 和 waste 都是不可数名词。

✓ 正确的句子：The rapid population expansion is the main reason for the huge accumulation of waste.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (reason)

翻译 62：严厉的惩罚是减少犯罪率的有效手段。

✗ 错误的句子：Stiff sentences is an effective method to decrease crime rates.

错误 1：主谓不一致，stiff sentences 是复数，谓语用的是单数。

错误 2：decrease crime rates 表达不恰当。

✓ 正确的句子：Imposing stiff punishment is an effective method to reduce crime.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语；不定式 (to reduce crime)

翻译 63：我们的环境还是很糟糕。

✗ 错误的句子：Our environment still be in a dire state.

错误：句子没有谓语动词。

✓ 正确的句子：Our environment is still in a dire state.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (由介宾短语 in a dire state 充当)

翻译 64：因为失业率高涨，大学生迫于压力而努力学习。

✗ 错误的句子：Undergraduates are forced to study under pressure due to severe situation of unemployment rate is ascending currently.

错误 1：due to 是介词，后面要加名词 (请多看本书第二章)。

错误 2：ascend, “坑爹”替换词。

✓ 正确的句子：Undergraduates feel under increasing pressure to study hard, because of the soaring unemployment rate.

句子结构：主语 (undergraduates) + 系动词 (feel) + 表语 (由介宾短语 under pressure 充当)

翻译 65：种族歧视仍然很严重。

✗ 错误的句子：People find it hard to overcome the racial discrimination against some social groups.

错误：这个句子比较大的问题是 people 和后面的 social groups 内涵是相同的，既充当句子的主语，又充当介词的宾语很奇怪。

✓ 正确的句子：Racial discrimination remains a serious problem.

句子的结构：主语 + 系动词 (remain) + 表语

翻译 66：死记乘法表并不是提高算术能力的最好方式。

✗ 错误的句子：Learning time tables by rote are not the best way that improves arithmetic ability.

错误 1: 乘法表是 times table, 而不是 time tables。

错误 2: 动名词作主语, 谓语动词应该是 “is”。

错误 3: “way that...” 定语从句, 太过烦琐。

✓ 正确的句子: Learning the times table by rote is not the best way to improve numeracy.

句子结构: 主语 (Learning the times table by rote) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (the best way); 而 “to improve numeracy” 是后置定语修饰 way。

翻译 67: 贫穷国家的首要任务是满足人们的基本生存需求。

✗ 错误的句子: Deprived countries concern how to satisfy citizens' requirements of survive.

错误 1: concern 类似于 worry 或者 involve, 在这里都不对。

错误 2: requirements 语意理解错误。

错误 3: of 后面要加名词, 而 survive 是动词。

✓ 正确的句子: The top priority for deprived countries is to satisfy citizens' basic needs.

句子结构: 主语 (priority) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (to satisfy citizens' basic needs)

翻译 68: 转基因食品对健康的影响仍然未知。

✗ 错误的句子: The impact that genetic food has on our health still remains unknown.

错误 1: 其实定语从句中, 最好要规避这种先行词充当从句宾语的情况, 读起来比较别扭。

错误 2: remains 已经包含 still 的意思, 语意重复。

错误 3: genetic food 这个表达不是很好。

✓ 正确的句子: The health effect of GE food remains unclear/yet to be known.

句子结构: 主语 (health effect) + 系动词 (remains) + 表语 (unclear)

翻译 69: 网络购物已经成为很多人日常生活中很普通的一部分。

✗ 错误的句子: It has become an important part for most people to shop online in daily life.

错误: part of daily life 是固定的说法。

✓ 正确的句子: Online shopping has become a normal part of people's everyday life.

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 70: 在消费社会里, 人们不再满足于生活必需品 (bare necessities)。

✗ 错误的句子: In a throw-away society, people are not satisfied with bare necessities any more.

错误 1: throw-away society 这个词伙不对。

错误 2: not...any more 一般是形容量的东西, 而 no longer 强调动作的持续。

✓ 正确的句子: In the consumer society, bare necessities are not able to satisfy people's needs.

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 71: 人们不健康的生活方式是他们倾向于依赖科技的结果。

✗ 错误的句子: Unhealthy lifestyle is the result of trend to rely on science and technology.

错误 1: Unhealthy lifestyle 是可数名词, 需要加冠词。

错误 2: trend toward doing something 还有 “tendency to do something” 才是常用搭配。

✓ 正确的句子: People's unhealthy lifestyle is the result of their tendency to rely heavily on technology.

句子结构: 主语 (unhealthy lifestyle) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (the result); “of...” 是定语。

翻译 72: 贫穷是社区犯罪增多的原因。

✗ 错误的句子: The reason which cause increasingly number of community crimes in society is poverty.

错误 1: reason which cause, 从句的主谓不一致, 而且搭配不好。

错误 2: increasingly number, 副词不能修饰名词。

错误 3: 这个学生硬是把简单的事情啰唆地说出来, 很别扭。雅思考试考查的是语言的通顺程度和地道性, 而不是考查你的句子是否够复杂。

✓ 正确的句子: Poverty is responsible for the crime wave in many communities.

句子结构: 主语 (poverty) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (responsible)

翻译 73: 电动汽车的发明是我们为维护环境所做的一部分努力。

✗ 错误的句子: The invention of electric vehicles is a part of our efforts aiming at preserving the environment.

错误 1: “一部分” 的表达一般是 part of。

错误 2: 这里用 effort to do something 更为通顺。

✓ 正确的句子: The invention of electric vehicles is part of our effort to sustain the environment.

句子结构: 主语 (invention) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (part); “of...” 是定语。

5.7 it 作形式主语或者形式宾语的句子

翻译 74: 送贵重的礼物 (lavish gifts) 是中国人的习惯。

✗ 错误的句子: It is very common for Chinese to send lavish gifts to other.

错误: other 是形容词, 充当定语, 这里需要一个名词性的代词, 充当介词 to 的宾语。

✓ 正确的句子: It is very common for Chinese people to exchange lavish gifts.

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语; it 是形式主语, to exchange lavish gifts 不定式是真正的主语

其他选择: Exchanging lavish gifts is a tradition in China.

句子结构: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 75: 未来几十年, 我们很难保护植物多样性。

✗ 错误的句子: We will find it difficult for us to protect the biodiversity of vegetation in the coming decades.

错误 1: we...for us 重复。

错误 2: biodiversity of vegetation 略显重复。

✓ 正确的句子: We will find it difficult to preserve biodiversity in the coming decades.

句子结构: 主语 + 谓语 + 宾语 (it, 形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult); 不定式是真正的宾语。

翻译 76: 随着年龄增长, 人们很难和朋友、家人保持联系。

× 错误的句子: As the growing age, people is hard to connect with their families and friends frequently.

错误 1: 没有 as the growing age 这个表达。

错误 2: people is 主谓不一致。

错误 3: 人无难易之分, hard 在这里不恰当。

错误 4: connect frequently 搭配不当。

✓ 正确的句子: With age, people find it difficult to maintain contact with family and friends.

句子结构: 主语 (people) + 谓语 (find) + 宾语 (it, 形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult); 不定式是真正的宾语。

注: contact 作动词的时候是及物动词, 不能加介词, 如: People find it easy to contact their friends today.

翻译 77: 免费上大学使得家境不好的学生有同等的上学机会。

× 错误的句子: Free tuition fees makes it possible for students from less well-off background have equal access to tertiary education.

错误 1: make it possible for somebody to do something 是惯用搭配, to 不能省略。

错误 2: background 应该用复数形式。

✓ 正确的句子: Free university education makes it possible for students from less well-off backgrounds to have equal access to tertiary education.

注: access 是不可数名词, access to something 是习惯搭配; access 也可以作及物动词, 但是一般没有 access education 这个说法。tertiary education = university education。

句子结构: 主语 + 谓语 + 宾语 (it, 形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (possible), 而不定式 (to have equal access to tertiary education) 是真正的宾语。

翻译 78: 很多人觉得自己有必要赶时尚。

× 错误的句子: Many people think that they are necessary to chase after fashion.

错误: 人没有 necessary 这么一说; chase 在这里用作及物动词比较好。

✓ 正确的句子: Many people consider it necessary to follow fashion.

句子结构: 主语 (many people) + 及物动词 (consider) + 形式宾语 (it) + 宾语补足语 (necessary); 真正的宾语是 to follow fashion。

翻译 79: 经费削减让很多年轻人很难接受大学教育。

× 错误的句子: Cutting the budget of the education pose a threat to the opportunities of the young people who want to take part in the higher education.

错误 1: 动名词 cutting 作主语, 但是谓语动词没有用单数形式。

错误 2: pose a threat to the opportunities 搭配不当。

错误 3: 后面用定语从句也是过于累赘, opportunities to do something 是习惯表达。很多中国学生的问题是习惯把表达复杂化, 觉得那样才是好作文, 其实 native speaker 更加注意文字的简练和清楚。

✓ 正确的句子: Budget cuts make it difficult for many young people to receive a college education.

句子结构: 主语 (budget cuts) + 及物动词 (make) + 宾语 (it 形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult);
这个句子真正的宾语是 to receive a college education。

翻译 80: 有时候, 很难去评估人类行为造成的环境代价。

✗ 错误的句子: Sometimes, it is difficult to evaluate the environmental costs of people's behaviors.

错误 1: environmental cost 在这里用单数就好, 因为是在说整个影响, 而不是不同的影响。

错误 2: 应该用英式拼写 behaviours。

错误 3: behaviours 在这里不如 activities 好, 因为行为是指人的瞬间举动, activities 一般指动作持续时间比较长。

✓ 正确的句子: Sometimes, it is difficult to evaluate the environmental cost of human activities.

句子结构: 主语 (it) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (difficult); to evaluate the environmental cost of human activities 是不定式充当形式主语。

5.8 there be 句型

翻译 81: 在大城市有一些贫困的社区。

✗ 错误的句子: In large-scale cities have some deprived communities.

错误: in large-scale cities 是介宾短语, 不能充当主语。

✓ 正确的句子: There are some economically deprived communities in large cities.

句子结构: there be 句型。

翻译 82: 按照能力分班和学生的成绩没有明显的联系。

✗ 错误的句子: There is no clear link between selection in terms of students' ability and their academic performance.

错误: in terms of 是一个被中国学生用烂的词, 有时候显得过于啰唆。

✓ 正确的句子: There is no clear link between grouping students by ability and their levels of attainment.

句子结构: there be 句型。

5.9 并列句

翻译 83: 使用多媒体可以提升学生的注意力, 让他们对课程保持兴趣。

✗ 错误的句子: Use multimedia can improve students' concentration, let they are interested in courses.

错误 1: use 是动词, 不能充当主语。

错误 2: let 后面不能加句子。

✓ 正确的句子: Using multimedia tools can improve students' concentration and keep them interested.

句子结构: 两个并列句, 前面是主语 + 谓语 + 宾语, 后面是谓语 + 宾语 + 补语。

翻译 84: 名人的成就鼓励年轻人努力学习, 坚韧不拔。

✗ 错误的句子: The achievement of celebrities encourage young people to study hard, persevere.

错误 1: 主谓不一致。

错误 2: study hard 和 persevere 是并列关系, 中间少了一个 and。

✓ 正确的句子: The achievement of celebrities can motivate young people to study hard and show perseverance.

句子结构: 主语 + 谓语 + 宾语 + 补语; to study hard and show perseverance 是并列的补语。

翻译 85: 在发展中国家开设新的分公司可以降低生产成本, 产生巨大的利润。

✗ 错误的句子: Opening new branches in developing countries can reduce the cost of production and earn huge profits.

错误: opening new branches 不可能是 earn 的主语。

✓ 正确的句子: Opening new branches in developing countries can reduce the cost of production and generate huge profits.

句子结构: 主谓宾结构: 并列的 generate huge profits 是谓语 + 宾语。

翻译 86: 生活方式的轻微变化能够产生巨大的不同, 并且可以减少我们的日常活动对环境的影响。

✗ 错误的句子: The slightly lifestyle changes make a huge difference and alleviate impacts caused by our daily activities on the environment.

错误 1: slightly 是副词, 不能修饰 lifestyles。

错误 2: 减少影响不能用 alleviate。

错误 3: impacts caused by 是中式英语。

✓ 正确的句子: Small lifestyle changes can make a huge difference and reduce the environmental impact of our daily activities.

句子结构: 主谓宾结构; 并列的部分是谓语 + 宾语。

5.10 状语从句

翻译 87: 因为没有实习机会, 对学生来说提升工作技能是很难的。

✗ 错误的句子: They have scarce opportunity to improve their job skill because they can't find part-time jobs.

错误 1: skill 在这里是可数名词, 应该用复数。

错误 2: part-time jobs 只是指兼职工作, 不代表实习。全职工作是 full-time jobs。

✓ 正确的句子: It is difficult for students to improve practical skills if schools do not provide work placements.

句子结构: 主句是主系表结构; 状语从句是主谓宾结构。

翻译 88: 即使获得了文凭, 大学生也没办法赚到很多钱。

✗ 错误的句子: Undergraduates can't make a lot of money even though they have got a bachelor's degree.

错误 1: can't 不能写缩写, 要写其全拼 cannot。

错误 2: 获得文凭统称 gain/acquire qualifications; degree 表示学位, 有 master/university/bachelor degree, diploma 是“技校文凭”的意思。certificate 是指证明或者证书。

✓ 正确的句子: University students cannot make a decent living even though they have gained qualifications.

句子结构: 主句和状语从句都是主谓宾结构。

翻译 89: 因为激烈的竞争和技术的迅速发展, 现在经营一家公司是一个艰巨的任务。

✗ 错误的句子: It's a tough job to run a company now because of the intensive competition and rapidly developed technology.

错误 1: tough job/task 都显得较为口语化, 在书面语中可以用更为正式的语言。

错误 2: 应该是 intense competition 而不是 intensive competition; 此外, competition 不可数, 不用加 the。

✓ 正确的句子: Running an organisation in today's world can be a daunting task because competition is stiff and technology is developing rapidly.

句子结构: 主句是主系表结构, 状语从句里有并列句; 其实本句是一个复杂句。

5.11 名词性从句

翻译 90: 事实是, 因为机械化的原因, 一些工作已经被砍掉。

✗ 错误的句子: The fact is that many jobs have been dismissed because of the mechanisation.

错误 1: mechanisation 是不可数名词, 非特指, 不需要加 the。

错误 2: dismiss 的对象一般是人。

✓ 正确的句子: The fact is that some jobs have been made redundant because of mechanisation.

句子结构: 表语从句, 从句用了被动语态。

翻译 91: 现在很多人选择变得环保并减少能源的使用, 事实确实如此。

✗ 错误的句子: It is true that many people are prone to be environmentally friendly and limit their use of fossils.

错误 1: fossil 是“化石”的意思, 不能乱用。

错误 2: prone 表示某些不好的事可能会发生, 不符合感情色彩。

✓ 正确的句子: It is true that many people today have chosen to go green and cut down on the use of energy.

句子结构: 主语从句, 从句是主谓宾结构, 还有并列结构。

翻译 92: 判刑会对年轻人产生伤害, 因为犯罪记录会给他们的职业生涯留下阴影。

✗ 错误的句子: Being sentenced will cause harm to young people, because the criminal record may influence their career life.

错误 1: influence 有好有坏, 不能表达“留下阴影”的意思。

错误 2: may 表示猜测, 这里用情态动词 can 可能会更合适。

✓ 正确的句子: A prison sentence can be damaging to young people due to the fact that the criminal record can cast a long shadow on their career.

句子结构: 主句是主系表结构, 从句是同位语从句。

翻译 93: 我相信快餐广告和普遍肥胖有直接关系。

✗ 错误的句子: I believe that the fast food advertisement have a direct connection to the pervasive overweight.

错误 1: fast food advertisement 非特指, 不用加 the, 且 advertisement 是可数名词, 应该用复数形式。

错误 2: overweight 是形容词, 不能被 pervasive 修饰。

✓ 正确的句子: I believe that there is a direct link between fast food advertisements and rising levels of obesity.

句子结构: 宾语从句, 从句是 there be 句型。

5.12 定语从句

翻译 94: 将政府的资金用于污染清理工作可以创造一个舒适的环境。

✗ 错误的句子: The government fund can also be used to control the pollution, which can create a comfortable environment.

错误 1: 惯用表达是 government funding, 非特指, 可以不用加 the。

错误 2: control the pollution 意为“控制污染”, 和句子中的“用于污染清理工作”还是有区别的。

✓ 正确的句子: Money can be used for clean-up operation which can help create a pleasant environment.

句子结构: 主句是被动结构, 从句是定语从句。

翻译 95: 有些广告鼓励消费者买一些自己不需要的东西, 应该对其加强管制。

✗ 错误的句子: It is necessary to put regulation on some advertisements that endorse consumer to buy things which they don't need.

错误 1: 没有 put regulation on 这个说法, 也没有 endorse somebody to do something 的说法。

错误 2: consumer 是可数名词, 要用复数形式。

✓ 正确的句子: It is necessary to put/impose restrictions on those advertisements which encourage people to buy more than they need.

句子结构: 主句是主系表结构; 定语从句里还有一个比较句; 这是个复杂句。

翻译 96: 植树造林有助于提高空气质量, 从而降低得一些疾病的风险, 比如呼吸道疾病。

✗ 错误的句子: Afforestation is helpful for improving the air quality, which can decrease the risk of some health problems, such as the respiratory problems.

错误 1: 应该是 helpful in doing something, 指对什么事有帮助。

错误 2: air quality 不用特指。

错误 3: 也可以用 respiratory diseases 替换, 注意表达的多样性。

- ✓ 正确的句子: Afforestation can help to improve air quality, which can reduce the risk of suffering health problems such as respiratory diseases.

句子结构: 主句是主谓宾结构, 从句是定语从句。

翻译 97: 政府应该控制这些夸张报道社会问题的新闻。

- ✗ 错误的句子: The government should restrain these news which exaggerating about the social problems.

错误 1: news 是不可数名词, 前面不要加 these。

错误 2: which 引导的限制性定语从句里没有谓语, 动名词形式不能充当谓语。

错误 3: exaggerate 是及物动词, 后面不用加介词 about; social problems 不需要特指。

错误 4: restrain 用词错误。

- ✓ 正确的句子: Authorities should censor those news reports which give an exaggerated account of some social problems.

句子结构: 主句是主谓宾结构, 从句是定语从句。

翻译 98: 这就是如今的文员经常有健康问题的原因。

- ✗ 错误的句子: This is why administrative worker usually have healthy problems in modern times.

错误 1: 主谓不一致, 应该是 workers。

错误 2: 应该是 health problems, 而不是 healthy problems。

- ✓ 正确的句子: It is the reason why many clerical workers today suffer health problems.

句子结构: 主句是主系表结构, 从句是定语从句。

翻译 99: 许多员工愿意在那些可以获得晋升机会的公司里工作。

- ✗ 错误的句子: Numerous employees are likely to work in these companies which could gain promotional opportunities.

错误 1: 远指不要用 these, 用 those 指代会比较好。

错误 2: 限制性定语从句先行词是 companies, 语意错误, 句意是员工能在公司里得到晋升机会, 而不是公司得到晋升机会。

- ✓ 正确的句子: Many employees are willing to work for companies where they can obtain promotional opportunities.

句子结构: 主句是主系表结构, 从句是定语从句。

翻译 100: 许多年轻人选择在说英语的国家学习, 在那里, 他们可以在世界著名的大学学习。

- ✗ 错误的句子: Many young people choose to study in English-speaking countries where they can be admitted into world famous universities.

错误: 不应该用限制性定语从句, 先行词已经很具体。

- ✓ 正确的句子: Many young people have chosen to study in English-speaking countries, where they can study at some world famous universities.

句子结构: 主句是主谓宾结构, 从句是定语从句。





附录

附录 1 20个观点思考角度

角度	细节
大环境（更加广泛的外因） 适合政府类话题、社会类话题、全球化话题等。	角度 1: Political and Legal 政治 (A. 社会稳定; B. 政府花费) 角度 2: Economic 经济 (A. 消费; B. 投资; C. 企业或者个人的产出; D. 经济相关问题) 角度 3: Social 社会 / 社会趋势 (A. 老龄化; B. 城市化; C. 全球化; D. 消费主义; E. 事业为重) 角度 4: Cultural 文化 (A. 文化多样性; B. 文化单一) 角度 5: Technological 科技 (A. 解决一些问题, 创新; B. 提高效率) 角度 6: Environmental 环境 (A. 资源; B. 污染; C. 生物多样性)
改变行为的因素 (比较密切的外因) 适合教育类话题和任何需要解决问题的话题。	角度 7: 奖励和鼓励 角度 8: 惩罚和法律 角度 9: 信息来源 (包括学校、父母、同龄人、专家) (A. 知识; B. 技能; C. 行为规范和价值观; D. 生活方式和习惯; E. 品质; F. 学习兴趣) 角度 10: 投资科技和设施 角度 11: 社区增强意识 角度 12: 媒体信息
快乐（内因） 适合生活类话题。	角度 13: 基本需求 (主要是衣食住行和生活费用) 角度 14: 健康和安全感需求 角度 15: 社会需求 (A. 和朋友、家人的关系; B. 社区生活) 角度 16: 自尊需求 (得到别人的尊重) 角度 17: 自我实现需求 (A. 实现自己的目标; B. 获得丰富的人生; C. 给社会做贡献)
天生的因素(内因)	角度 18: 天赋 角度 19: 身体素质 角度 20: 性格和脾气



附录 2 18个基本句型

句型	使用规定
<p>1. have a negative/adverse/notable/damaging/opposite effect on...</p> <p>have a beneficial/positive effect on...</p> <p>have a positive/significant/huge/direct/profound impact on...</p> <p>make a huge difference to/have a bearing on...</p>	<p>effect 的影响一般比较短暂, 而 impact 一般强调持续的影响。</p>
<p>2. It is appropriate/acceptable/difficult/easy/important/possible/necessary/common/unnecessary/counterproductive/reasonable/sensible/advisable/not unusual/for somebody to do something</p>	<p>注意: it is important for somebody to do something 的 somebody 是 do something 的逻辑主语。</p> <p>比如, 如果你翻译“教小孩懂礼貌很重要”, It is important for children to teach good manners. 是错的。因为不是小孩教 good manners, 而是家长教, 所以要写成 It is important for parents to teach children good manners.</p>
<p>3. something enable/allow/prompt/cause/require/encourage/forbid/force/permit/drive somebody to do something</p> <p>help somebody (to) do something</p> <p>prevent/stop/discourage somebody from doing something</p>	<p>注意: to do 的 to 不能省略, 而 help somebody do something 是一个例外。</p> <p>2. enable, prompt, encourage, allow 一般用于写比较正面和积极的事情。</p>
<p>4. be important/beneficial/essential/vital/critical/valuable/vital/integral to somebody</p> <p>harmful/detrimental to something</p> <p>be of importance/benefit/value to</p>	<p>vital, critical, essential 程度比较强, 要谨慎使用。</p>
<p>5. pose a threat to/present a challenge to/cause damage to/impose a burden on/present obstacles to/put pressure on</p>	<p>to 是介词。</p>
<p>6. choose/decide/fail/intend/tend/prefer/want/seek/attempt/try/need/opt/continue/strive/struggle to do something</p>	<p>这些词前面不能加 are, is 或者其他 be 动词。</p>
<p>7. something has made it difficult/easy/possible/convenient for somebody to do something</p> <p>provide somebody with opportunities to</p>	<p>1. 主语不能过长。</p> <p>2. somebody 是后面 do something 的逻辑主语。</p>

8. consider it necessary to do something/feel the need to do something/find it difficult to do something/find it easy to do something/have difficulty in doing something	consider it necessary to do something 是固定表达, 不需要加 is。
9. somebody is likely/unlikely/willing/unwilling/able/unable/reluctant/happy/delighted to do something	不能说 somebody is difficult/easy/possible to do something。
10. something play a vital/an important role in/play a key part in/form an important part of/hold the key to something	不能说 play a vital role in somebody to do something。
11. somebody lay emphasis on/give importance to/pay closer attention to/focus on/give priority to/attach importance to/place a high value on something	注意: 这些 to 都是介词, 后面只能加名词或者动名词。
12. make the most of, take advantage of, benefit from, reap benefits of, see the advantages of, make the optimal use of...	take advantage of 有点贬义。 benefit from 不能用被动。
13. result in, lead to, cause (动), is the cause of... related to, contribute to, responsible for...	后面加名词, 不能加动词、句子或者名词+动词的结构。
14. make an effort to do, take steps to do, take measures to do, take action to do, spend time doing, invest time and effort in doing something	人或者机构才可以作这些动词的主语。
15. be seen/regarded/recognised/treated/taken/deemed/accepted as be famous/well-known for...	
16. one benefit/problem/advantage/disadvantage/drawback/reason/explanation is that.../the downside is that.../my view is that.../my opinion is that...	一般用在段落首句。
17. gain an insight into, deepen their understanding of, have a good grasp of, learn more about, look closely at, gain an in-depth knowledge of, get familiar with, be aware of, be well-informed about	
18. believe/argue/accept/think/agree/suggest/realise/know/admit/find/understand that...	

附录3 中国学生最常用也是最常错的 10个英文连接词和表达

错误1: on the other hand 一般引导对比的内容, 不等于 besides, furthermore, secondly。

例子: Many young people enjoy online shopping. on the one hand, it saves time. On the other hand, it saves money. (✕)

Many young people enjoy online shopping. Firstly, it saves time. In addition, it saves money. (✓)

评讲: save time 和 save money 是两个并列的优点, 没有对比关系, 最好用 firstly, secondly。

错误2: 误以为 on the contrary 是 in contrast 的替换词。

例子: The birth rate rose. On the contrary, the infant mortality rate dropped. (✕)

Equipping the police with weapons does not necessarily reduce crime. On the contrary, violence spirals because of this. (✓)

评讲: on the contrary 一般的语境是前面出现否定信息。这个词组基本上不用于雅思作文。

错误3: 误以为 while, whereas 是 in contrast 的替换词。

例子: The birth rate rose. While the infant mortality rate dropped. (✕)

The birth rate rose, while the infant mortality rate dropped. (✓)

评讲: while 是从属连词, 要连接两个独立的句子, 这里应该是 “, while” 或者用 “In contrast”。

错误4: 误以为 besides, furthermore, what's more, moreover, in addition 是表示“递进”的连接词。

例子: Many people today choose to study in foreign countries. Besides, they can gain qualifications in foreign universities. (✕)

Many people today choose to study in foreign countries in order to pick up a foreign language. Besides, they can gain qualifications in foreign universities. (✓)

评讲: besides 一般引导两个并列的观点, 不指代因果关系。正确句子里的第一句我加上了学习外语 (pick up a foreign language) 和第二句形成了并列, 就合理了。很有意思的是, 有一次我上课时问学生什么是“递进”, 举个中文的例子给我看, 竟然没有学生能够举出恰当的中文例子。可见很多学生学习时都是人云亦云, 对一些概念其实根本不理解。

错误5: 误以为 however 是 on the other hand 的同义词。

例子: Working from home has benefited many people. However, it can cause problems. (✕)

Working from home has benefited many people. On the other hand, it can cause problems. (✓)

评讲: however 一般引导转折关系, 也就是说后面的句子意思往往代表作者的首要立场。而 on

the other hand 一般连接并列关系，也就是前后句子或者观点没有轻重之分，是并列的，一般是两件事情的对比，而不是转折。

错误 6: 误以为 by doing this, in this way 是 as a result, therefore, as a consequence 等的替换词。

例子: Many people work long hours. By doing this, they may suffer poor health. (×)

Many people work long hours. As a result, they may suffer poor health. (√)

评讲: by doing this, in this way 一般都是指人们有计划地做某件事情，最后为了达到一定目的或者效果。那么，后面显然不可能出现不好的结果，如 poor health。因此在这里用 as a result 最好。

错误 7: as a result, therefore, thus, as a consequence 都是连接词，而不是连词。

例子: Many people today prefer to use mobile phones to communicate with their friends, as a result, the face-to-face contact declines. (×)

Many people today prefer to use mobile phones to communicate with their friends; as a result, the face-to-face contact declines. (√)

评讲: as a result 的用法类似于副词，没有连词的功能，所以前面要用句号或者分号。

错误 8: thereby 不是 therefore 的替换词。

例子: Many libraries have Internet connection now, thereby, people can do research online. (×)

Many libraries have Internet connection now; therefore, people can do research online. (√)

评讲: thereby 的习惯用法是 thereby + doing something, 不能违反这个规则，千万不要以为用 thereby 比用 therefore 高大上。

错误 9: in order to 一般表示有目的地去做某件事情，要注意逻辑主语，而且一般不会用否定。

例子: Governments should not invest in the arts, in order to save money. (×)

Governments should cut down on the spending on the arts, in order to save money. (√)

评讲: 这个句子用否定读起来很不通顺。因为既然是 in order to，肯定是主动地做一件事情（而不是避免做一件事情）去达到一个效果。

错误 10: with 如果加名词，往往表示“有了……”，后面一般不加负面的东西。

例子: With pollution, many people will have health problems. (×)

Many people have suffered from health problems because of pollution. (√)

评讲: pollution 是不好的东西，前面用 with 很怪异，用 because of 好一些。



附录 4 常见的非正式表达

非正式的表达	正式的表达
1. Kids tend to imitate the actions of adults.	Children tend to imitate the actions of adults.
2. The stuff available in supermarkets are cheaper.	The goods/products available in supermarkets are cheaper.
3. It is a great opportunity.	It is a valuable opportunity.
4. Students can be upset if they fail in exams.	Students can be demotivated/disappointed if they fail in exams.
5. People prefer to work for a friendly boss.	People prefer to work for a friendly employer.
6. Many old people cannot live a happy life in later years.	Many elderly people/senior citizens cannot live a happy life in later years.
7. Fast food is bad to our health.	Fast food is harmful/detrimental to our health.
8. There are heaps of/a lot of opportunities.	There are a large number of/numerous opportunities.
9. It is not easy to get a degree.	It is not easy to obtain a degree.
10. It is a terrible experience.	It is an unpleasant experience.
11. Fat people can have various health problems.	Obese/Overweight individuals can have various health problems.
12. Mobile phones let you communicate with others easily.	Mobile phones enable you to communicate with others easily.
13. Young folks do not know the meaning of family.	Young people do not know the meaning of family.
14. There are loads of people living in cities.	There are many people living in cities.
15. People can surf the Internet for various activities, such as shopping, paying bills and reading news, etc.	People can surf the Internet for various activities, such as shopping, paying bills, reading news, and so forth.
16. This opportunity is awesome.	This opportunity is valuable.
17. They do not have enough knowledge to do these tasks.	They do not have adequate knowledge to do these tasks.

附录 5 美式和英式英语拼写和用词的区别

雅思是一个由英联邦国家设计的语言考试，所以在写作和口语交流中，尽量使用英式英语（当然，使用美式英语也不会扣分，只是考官看到或者听到英式英语会更加舒服一点）。

美式拼写和英式拼写的主要区别：

	美式拼写	英式拼写
-or vs. -our	color favorite	colour favourite
-ze vs. -se	urbanize industrialize	urbanise industrialise
-ll vs. -l	fulfill skillful	fulfil skilful
-er vs. -re	center theater	centre theatre
-ense vs. -ence	defense license	defence licence
-ling vs. -lling	quarreling traveling	quarrelling travelling
-ed vs. -t	leaped learned	leapt learnt

美式用词和英式用词的主要区别：

美式 (不建议使用)	英式 (建议使用)
math	maths
major	subject
subway	underground
movie	film
public transportation	public transport
gasoline	petrol
gas station	petrol station
truck	lorry
freeway	motorway
sidewalk	pavement
candy	sweets

当然，也有一些单词在美国用得比较多，但是英国人也接受，例如 vacation/holiday, apartment/flat, elevator/lift, backyard/garden (这些单词前面都是美式，后面是英式)。

附录 6 冠词和单复数的错误

A. 冠词的错误

冠词分为不定冠词 (a 或者 an) 和定冠词 (the)。

a. 可数名词前一般要加定冠词或者不定冠词；可数名词如果使用定冠词，要么表示一类东西，要么表示特指。否则的话，要变成复数形式。另外一种可能性是使用所有格的形式 (如果被所有格修饰，名词就不用加冠词或者变为复数形式，如 the students' plan)。

它们在意思上的区别见下表。

可数名词加不定冠词	例：I need to read a book about how to combat crime. 意思：世界上有很多关于如何打击犯罪的书，我需要看其中一本，随便哪一本都可以。
可数名词加定冠词	例：I need to read the book about how to combat crime. 意思：我手中可能有好几本书，其中一本是关于如何打击犯罪的，我需要看这本书，可能这本书以前就和别人提起过。
可数名词加复数	例：I need to read books about how to combat crime. 意思：我需要读关于打击犯罪的书，不止一本。
可数名词的复数加定冠词	例：The books about how to combat crime are among the best sellers of the bookshop. 意思：书店有很多书，特指强调其中某种类型的书。
使用所有格的形式	例：William's book is much more expensive than mine. 意思：威廉的书比我的贵得多。

例 1：Computer is a machine for collecting, processing and presenting information.

错误的原因：computer 是可数名词，要加冠词。

提升的句子：The computer is a machine for collecting, processing and presenting information.

大意：电脑是一台用来收集、处理和发布信息的机器。

例 2：Government should provide students from low-income families with more support.

错误的原因：government 一般用作可数名词，要加冠词，或者用复数 governments。

提升的句子：The government should provide students from low-income families with more support.

大意：政府应该给低收入家庭的学生提供更多帮助。

b. 不可数名词一般不用加定冠词，除非特指。可数名词复数一般也不用加定冠词，除非特指。

例 1：The education is important to one's job prospect.

错误的原因：education 是不可数名词，如果出现冠词，表示特指。

提升的句子：Education is important to one's job prospect.

大意：教育对于一个人的工作前景是重要的。

例 2: The parents tend to prefer boarding schools to day schools.

错误的原因: 因为是泛指所有的父母, 所以不应该加定冠词。

提升的句子: Parents tend to prefer boarding schools to day schools.

大意: 父母倾向于喜欢寄宿学校, 而不是走读学校。

c. 有一些形容词前面常加定冠词, 比如说 only, main, same, top。

例: People with same experience should be paid same.

错误的原因: same 前要加 the。

提升的句子: People with the same experience should be paid the same.

大意: 经验相同的人应该工资相同。

d. 序数词和形容词最高级前要加定冠词。

例 1: Tourism has become the top earner of foreign currency for many countries since late twentieth century.

错误的原因: twentieth 这个序数词前要用 the。

提升的句子: Tourism has become the top earner of foreign currency for many countries since the late twentieth century.

大意: 自从 20 世纪后期开始, 旅游业已经成为很多国家赚取外汇的首要手段。

例 2: The cigarette is most common method of smoking tobacco.

错误的原因: 最高级前面少了一个定冠词 the。

提升的句子: The cigarette is the most common method of smoking tobacco.

大意: 纸烟是吸食烟草的最普遍方式。

e. 有一些词虽然以常发元音的字母开头, 却要用不定冠词 a。如 unique, university, union, European, 而另一些词虽然以常发辅音的字母开头, 却要用不定冠词 an, 如 hour, honour。

例: An university is an institution where students study for degrees.

错误的原因: university 前不能加 an。

提升的句子: The university is an institution where students study for degrees.

大意: 大学是学生通过学习获得学位的地方。

B. 名词单复数的错误

a. 有一些词或者短语后面一般要加可数名词的复数, 如 a few, few, a variety of, various, other, numerous, a number of, different, one of, many, several, these。

例: Smoking cessation is one of the likely factor that contribute to the development of obesity.

错误的原因: one of 的后面要加名词的复数。

提升的句子: Smoking cessation is one of the likely factors that contribute to the development of obesity.

大意: 停止抽烟是可能导致肥胖症的一个作用因素。

b. 有一些词后面一般要加可数名词的单数，如 any other, another, each, neither, either。

例：Many teenagers begin smoking habits due to peer pressure but not for any other reasons.

错误的原因：any other 后不可以加名词的复数。

提升的句子：Many teenagers begin smoking habits due to peer pressure but not for any other reason.

大意：很多十几岁的年轻人出于同伴的压力而开始抽烟，而不是出于其他任何原因。

c. 有一些词或者短语后面一般要加不可数名词，如 a little, little, less, much, enormous, a large amount of。

例：Little progresses have been made towards tackling poverty.

错误的原因：little 后不能加可数名词的复数。

提升的句子：Little progress has been made towards tackling poverty.

大意：在解决贫困问题上，目前的进展甚微。

d. 不可数名词没有复数形式，如 information, knowledge, evidence, behaviour, news, research, waste, pollution。

例：There are evidences that rules can lead to children's anti-social behaviour.

错误的原因：evidence 是不可数名词。

提升的句子：There is evidence that rules can lead to children's anti-social behaviour.

大意：有证据表明规则会导致小孩的反社会行为。

e. 有些可数名词的复数形式变化不规则，不是仅仅加 s 或者 es。

单数	复数	单数	复数	单数	复数
child	children	datum	data	means	means
phenomenon	phenomena	medium	media	species	species

例：The datas are a valuable asset to the company.

错误的原因：data 本身已经是复数形式。

提升的句子：The data are a valuable asset to the company.

大意：数据对公司来说是一项宝贵的财产。

C. 代词单复数的错误

代词 **he, she, it, one, anybody, everybody, somebody, nobody** 都是单数，而代词 **they** 是复数。

例：Anybody who does not save money for their retirement will have to accept a lower standard of living in later years.

错误的原因：anybody 是单数，而后面的代词是 their。

提升的句子：Anybody who does not save money for his/her retirement will have to accept a lower standard of living in later years.

大意：任何不能为退休提前存钱的人需要接受晚年比较低的生活标准。

附录 7 谓语错误

A. 主谓不一致

a. 动名词和不定式结构作主语时，谓语动词一定是单数形式。

例 1: Raising standards of literacy are the government's priority.

错误的原因：句子的主语是 raising standards，而不是 standards。

提升的句子：Raising standards of literacy is the government's priority.

大意：提高文化素质是政府的首要任务。

例 2: To rear a child alone are challenging to any parent.

错误的原因：句子的主语是 to rear a child，所以谓语动词要用单数形式。

提升的句子：To rear a child alone is challenging to any parent.

大意：独立抚养一个小孩对于任何父母亲都是有挑战性的。

b. 不可数名词作主语时，谓语动词一定是单数形式；如果主语是“...of...”的词组，谓语的数需要和“of”之前的名词保持一致。

例：The adequacy of financial resources are crucial to the operation of a not-for-profit organisation.

错误的原因：adequacy 是不可数名词，谓语动词不应该用 are。

提升的句子：The adequacy of financial resources is crucial to the operation of a not-for-profit organisation.

大意：资金的充足对于非营利机构的运作是至关重要的。

c. 当主语后跟 with, together with, coupled with, combined with, as well as, like 时，谓语动词的数跟随主语变化。

例：Overworking, combined with a poor diet, lead to physical degeneration.

错误的原因：主语是 overworking, 不可数名词。

提升的句子：Overworking, combined with a poor diet, leads to physical degeneration.

大意：工作过度，连同不良的饮食，导致体质下降。

d. 一些代词（如 anybody, anything, everybody, everything, nobody, nothing, somebody, something, each, every, none）后面的谓语动词一定是单数形式。

例：Even if somebody fall sick, everything go on as usual.

错误的原因：somebody 和 everything 后面的动词都应该用单数形式。

提升的句子：Even if somebody falls sick, everything goes on as usual.

大意：即便有人病了，一切还是照常进行。

e. there be 句型中谓语动词的数随着其后面的名词改变。

例：There is a number of countries which perform poorly in containing pollution.

错误的原因：主语是 countries，谓语动词应该用复数形式。

提升的句子：There are a number of countries which perform poorly in containing pollution.

大意：有不少国家在控制污染上表现很差。

f. 由 what, whether, how, that, where 引导的主语从句中, 谓语动词常用单数形式。

例：How we cope with massive technological change in the 21st century are an interesting issue.

错误的原因：how 引导的主语从句后的谓语动词用单数形式。

提升的句子：How we cope with massive technological change in the 21st century is an interesting issue.

大意：我们如何处理 21 世纪的大规模技术变化是一个有趣的问题。

B. 情态动词的使用错误

a. 使用情态动词 (can, could, must, need, may, might 等) 时, 需要注意它们意义上的区别。

情态动词	一般意义	表示推测的意义
can/could	有能力 (或者有可能) 去做	可能会做
should/ought to	一定要去做	必定会去做
must	必须要去做	必定会去做
will/would	有意愿去做	以后会去做
may/might	可以做	可能做

例：Children's confidence should be shaken if they are not given adequate support.

错误的原因：“小孩的信心”不是“一定”被动摇。

提升的句子：Children's confidence can be shaken if they are not given adequate support.

大意：小孩的信心可能被动摇，如果他们没有给予足够的支持。

b. 情态动词后面只加动词的原形。

例 1：This trend can persisted for years.

错误的原因：情态动词后面一般只加动词原形。

提升的句子：This trend can persist for years.

大意：这个潮流能持续很久。

例 2：Clothes for travel should was lightweight and practical.

错误的原因：was 的原形应该是 be。

提升的句子：Clothes for travel should be lightweight and practical.

大意：旅游用的衣服应该轻便和实用。

c. 如果情态动词后跟被动语态，动词应该是 be done 的形式。

例：Environmental problems should be solve as soon as possible.

错误的原因：被动语态应该是 should be solved。

提升的句子：Environmental problems should be solved as soon as possible.

大意：环境问题应该尽快解决。

C. 助动词的使用错误

a. 助动词使用时需要符合下表的搭配。不难发现，当 be, been 出现时，后接的动词不是原形，一定是动词的现在分词或者过去分词。

	一般时	进行时	完成时	完成进行时
现在	speak/speaks	am/are/is speaking	has/have spoken	has/have been speaking
过去	spoke	was/were speaking	had spoken	had been speaking
将来	shall/will speak	shall/will be speaking	shall/will have spoken	shall/will have been speaking
过去将来	should/would speak	should/would be speaking	should/would have spoken	should/would have been speaking

例 1：A country should be balance the budget each year.

错误的原因：be 动词后不可以加 balance 的动词原形。

提升的句子：A country should balance the budget each year.

大意：一个国家每一年都必须平衡开支。

例 2：Teachers are always play an important role in formal education.

错误的原因：be 动词后不可以加 play 的动词原形。

提升的句子：Teachers always play an important role in formal education.

大意：老师总是要在正式教育中扮演一个重要的角色。

b. 初学者需要不断参考上面的表格，确保谓语动词完整。

例：One of the many benefits of travelling overseas learning how to cope with the unexpected.

错误的原因：这句话没有谓语动词，learning 是现在分词，不能构成完整的谓语动词。

提升的句子：One of the many benefits of travelling overseas is learning how to cope with the unexpected.

大意：去外国旅行的众多好处中的一个学习如何处理突发事件。

c. 下面是几种常用时态的区别。在雅思大作文中，很少出现过去时，主要用现在时和将来时。

时态	说话时动作的情况	例句
现在进行时	动作正在进行，还没结束(暂时的情况)，说话的时候动作正在进行	The builders are building a house.

一般现在时	重复的动作，或者所有时候的动作 (永久的情况)	Builders build houses every day.
现在完成时	过去某个时间到现在所发生的动作 (强调动作的结果)	She has read this book.
现在完成进行时	强调一个过去到说话的时候还在持续的动作	She has been reading this book.
一般过去时	强调过去发生的动作或行为；过去的动作和现在没联系；说话的时候动作已经结束，现在不再发生	She was a teacher ten years ago. (现在应该不是老师了)

例：This incident reflected the decline of team sports in today’s universities.

错误的原因：如果是一般过去时，就意味着和现在已经没有联系和影响。

提升的句子：This incident has reflected the decline of team sports in today’s universities.

大意：这个事件反映了在当今大学里团体体育运动的衰落。

d. 很多充当时间状语的副词或者短语提示句子的时态。

例：During the last decade, there was much discussion and controversy over the impact of global economic integration.

错误的原因：时间状语 during the last decade 提示句子需要用现在完成时。

提升的句子：During the last decade, there has been much discussion and controversy over the impact of global economic integration.

大意：在过去十年里，有很多关于国际经济一体化影响的讨论和争论。

e. has/have 有可能是助动词，用于完成时；也有可能是实义动词，表示“有”。

例：Obesity has a problem to many Americans for decades.

错误的原因：has 在这里是“有”的意思，“肥胖有问题”明显不恰当。

提升的句子：Obesity has been a problem to many Americans for decades.

大意：几十年来，肥胖对于很多美国人来说，都是一个问题。



附录 8 词性的错误

A. 主语一般由名词或具备名词性质的短语、词语或从句充当，而动词不可以充当主语

例：Give children a comfortable home environment is parents' duty.

错误的原因：give 是一个动词，不能充当句子的主语。

提升的句子：Parents' duty is to give children a comfortable home environment.

大意：父母的责任是给孩子一个舒适的家庭环境。

B. 宾语一般由名词或具备名词性质的短语、词语或从句充当，而动词不可以充当宾语

一些动词，如 continue, start, pretend, intend, attempt, decide, learn, 后面经常加动词不定式作宾语。

例：Many rural residents have decided move to cities.

错误的原因：move 是动词，不能充当 decide 的宾语。

提升的句子：Many rural residents have decided to move to cities.

大意：很多农村居民已经决定搬到城市。

C. 不及物动词和系动词没有被动语态

不及物动词后不能直接加任何名词或名词性质的成分作宾语；如果要加宾语，则加介词；不及物动词没有被动语态，如 happen, appear, disappear, rise, emerge, occur, take place 等词都没有被动语态。

例 1：The accident was similar to the one that was happened last year.

错误的原因：happen 是不及物动词，没有被动语态。

提升的句子：The accident was similar to the one that happened last year.

大意：这个事故和去年发生的那个类似。

例 2：I disagree many points made by the supporters of globalisation.

错误的原因：disagree 是不及物动词，不能直接加宾语 points。

提升的句子：I disagree with many points made by the supporters of globalisation.

大意：我不同意全球化支持者所提出的很多观点。

D. 有一些动词词组如 consist of, belong to, take place, benefit from 也没有被动语态

例：The curriculum is consisted of core courses and optional courses.

错误的原因：consist of 没有被动语态。

提升的句子：The curriculum consists of core courses and optional courses.

大意：教学大纲由主课和选修课组成。

E. 准系动词如 seem, remain, prove, appear, look, smell, taste 等一般不用被动语态

例 1: Most children are seemed to be better at remembering bad habits, instead of good ones.

错误的原因: seem 是系动词, 不用被动语态。

提升的句子: Most children seem to be better at remembering bad habits, instead of good ones.

大意: 大部分孩子看来都比较容易记得坏习惯, 而不是好习惯。

例 2: Teamwork has been proven effective in improving students' performance.

错误的原因: prove 是系动词, 不用被动语态。

提升的句子: Teamwork has proven effective in improving students' performance.

大意: 团队工作在提高学生表现方面已经被证明是有效的。

F. 及物动词的使用错误

a. 及物动词后一定要加名词或名词性质的成分作宾语, 构成主语+谓语动词+宾语的基本句型, 否则就是错误的。

例 1: I will discuss in some detail.

错误的原因: discuss 是及物动词, 后面必须要有宾语, 而 in some detail 只是状语。

提升的句子: I will discuss this topic in some detail.

大意: 我会比较详细地讨论这个话题。

例 2: In many countries, salaries remain unchanged and even reduce.

错误的原因: reduce 是及物动词。

提升的句子: In many countries, salaries remain unchanged and even drop.

大意: 在很多国家, 收入一般保持不变, 甚至下跌。(drop 是不及物动词)

b. 有一些及物动词后面跟宾语和宾语补足语, 构成主语+谓语动词+宾语+宾语补足语的基本句型, 如 make, see, have, let, 这些词后面跟的动词常用不加 to 的动词不定式或者形容词。

例 1: Companies can let young people to express opinions freely.

错误的原因: to 是多余的。

提升的句子: Companies can let young people express opinions freely.

大意: 公司可以让年轻人自由发言。

例 2: Education shapes our lives and makes us to be knowledgeable.

错误的原因: to be 是多余的。

提升的句子: Education shapes our lives and makes us knowledgeable.

大意: 教育塑造我们的生活, 让我们知识渊博。

c. 有一些及物动词后面跟宾语和不定式, 构成主语+谓语动词+宾语+宾语补足语的基本句型, 如 **enable, encourage, allow, prompt**。

例: Private sponsorship has allowed the academic community survive.

错误的原因: allow somebody to do something 是固定表达, to 不能省略。

提升的句子: Private sponsorship has allowed the academic community to survive.

大意: 私人赞助让学术界可以生存下去。

d. 有一些及物动词同时也是不及物动词, 注意在语境中确定其词性。

例: Consumer confidence should improve, as it is crucial to an economic recovery.

错误的原因: 消费者信心应该是“被提高”。

提升的句子: Consumer confidence should be improved, as it is crucial to an economic recovery.

大意: 消费者信心将会被提高, 这对经济复苏是至关重要的。

G. 介词的使用错误

a. 介词不是连词, 一般后面只接名词或者具备名词性质的短语或者带连词的宾语从句, 因此不能加句子。比较容易被当作连词的介词有 **despite, in spite of, during, because of, due to**, 它们也不能加动词。

例 1: Many smokers are unwilling to cease smoking despite they have knowledge of ill health effects.

错误的原因: despite 不是 although, 不是连词。

提升的句子: Many smokers are unwilling to cease smoking despite their knowledge of ill health effects.

大意: 很多抽烟者不愿意停止抽烟, 尽管他们知道这有害健康。

例 2: Many children depend on their parents give support.

错误的原因: on 是介词, 后面不能加句子。

提升的句子: Many children depend on their parents' support.

大意: 很多小孩依赖他们父母的支持。

b. **to** 在某些情况下 (如词组 **give rise to, contribute to, pay attention to, conform to, lead to** 中) 作介词, 需要加名词或者具备名词性质的成分充当宾语, 而不是加动词原形充当不定式。

例 1: Public disorder can lead to damage a country's economy.

错误的原因: to 是介词, 后面不能加动词。

提升的句子: Public disorder can lead to a country's economic crisis.

大意: 社会的无秩序状态可能导致一个国家的经济灾难。

例 2: There are many solutions to deal with the problem.

错误的原因: to 是介词, 后面不能加动词。



提升的句子: There are many solutions to the problem.

大意: 这个问题有很多解决方法。

c. 有一些词既可以作介词, 也可以作连词 (跟句子), 考生需根据语境进行判断, 比如说 for, since, after, before, as.

例: Traditional buildings are desired sometimes, for the simple reason is that they are of commercial and cultural values.

错误的原因: for 在这里是介词, 不是连词, 后面不能接完整的句子。

提升的句子: Traditional buildings are desired sometimes, for the simple reason that they are of commercial and cultural values.

大意: 传统的建筑有时候是受人喜爱的, 因为一个简单的原因 —— 它们有经济和文化的价值。
(此处 that they are... 是同位语从句。)

d. 介词在很多情况下用法是固定的, 在这种情况下, 考生除了熟记之外, 好像别无他法, 例如 aware of, damage to, preference for.

例: People have different attitudes for life.

错误的原因: 和 attitude 搭配的介词一般是 towards。

提升的句子: People have different attitudes towards life.

大意: 人们对生活有不同的态度。

H. 副词的使用错误

a. 副词或者名词短语充当状语时, 前面不能加介词。

例 1: Students are more likely to do homework on the computer in today.

错误的原因: today 作状语时是副词, 前面不能加介词。

提升的句子: Today, students are more likely to do homework on the computer.

大意: 学生如今更有可能在电脑上做作业。

例 2: People can travel to and from duty in every day on foot or by bike.

错误的原因: every day 作状语, 前面不能加介词。

提升的句子: People can travel to and from duty every day on foot or by bike.

大意: 人们可以每天步行或者骑自行车上下班。

b. 副词几乎可以修饰所有语法成分, 但是不能修饰名词或者代词, 形容词只可以修饰名词或者代词。

例 1: There are not easy answers to the problems facing this country.

错误的原因: not 是副词, 不能修饰名词 answers, 应该用具备形容词性质的 no, 等于 not any, not one 或者 not a.

提升的句子: There are no easy answers to the problems facing this country.

大意：这个国家面临的问题没那么容易解决。

例 2: A balanced diet is an integral part of a healthily lifestyle.

错误的原因：healthily 是副词，不能修饰名词。

提升的句子：A balanced diet is an integral part of a healthy lifestyle.

大意：饮食平衡是健康生活的重要组成部分。

c. 副词一般很少充当表语，而只有形容词才可以。

例 1: Young drivers are more possibly to have accidents than old drivers.

错误的原因：possibly 是副词，不能作表语。

提升的句子：Young drivers are more likely to have accidents than old drivers.

大意：年轻的司机比年长的司机更容易出车祸。

例 2: Cycling is beneficially to our health.

错误的原因：beneficially 是副词，不能作表语。

提升的句子：Cycling is beneficial to our health.

大意：骑车对我们的健康是有益的。

d. 副词在 have/has been 这个结构中一般出现在这两个词的中间。

例: The importance of education for one's success has been long recognised in society.

错误的原因：这里 long 是副词。

提升的句子：The importance of education for one's success has long been recognised in society.

大意：教育对一个人成功的重要性在社会上一直都被大家认同。



附录 9 句子结构的错误

A. 一个完整的句子不能充当另外一个句子的主语

在这种情况下，需要将其中一个句子改成从句，或者使用形式主语 **it**。

例 1: Students receive job training is important.

错误的原因: students receive job training 是一个句子，不能充当另外一个句子的主语。

提升的句子: It is important for students to receive job training.

大意: 学生接受工作训练是重要的。

例 2: Students receive job training can become competitive in the labour market.

错误的原因: students receive job training 是一个句子，不能充当另外一个句子的主语。

提升的句子: Students can become competitive in the labour market if they receive job training.

大意: 如果学生接受工作培训的话，他们在劳动力市场上会变得非常有竞争力。

B. 连词的使用错误

a. 一般来说，两个连词不能同时用在句子当中，典型的例子包括 **because** 和 **so**，**although** 和 **but**。

例: Although the crime rate is falling in many parts of the world, but violent crimes are constantly rampant.

错误的原因: although 和 but 不能连用。

提升的句子: Although the crime rate is falling in many parts of the world, violent crimes are constantly rampant.

大意: 虽然在世界上很多地方犯罪率在下降，暴力犯罪仍然非常猖獗。

b. 标点符号中，分号 **semi-colon (;)** 类似于连词，而逗号 **comma (,)** 不具备连词的功能。

例: Education has been made available to more people nowadays, however, many adults have some problems with literacy and numeracy.

错误的原因: however 是副词，不是连词，前后都是完整的句子，因此不能用逗号连接。

提升的句子: Education has been made available to more people nowadays; however, many adults have some problems with literacy and numeracy.

大意: 如今，更多的人可以获得教育；然而，很多成年人仍然有读写和计算的问题。

c. 有一些副词，如 **however, therefore, otherwise, thus, hence**，常被误认为是连词，实际上这些词是不可以连接句子的。试看下面四个准确的句子。

句 1: He studied hard; therefore, he passed the test. (分号等于句号)

句 2: He studied hard. Therefore, he passed the test. (句号连接句子)

句 3: He studied hard, so he passed the test. (so 是连词)

句 4: He studied hard, and therefore, he passed the test. (and 是连词)

例: People like to think that being on a diet is healthy, however, there is considerable evidence to the contrary.

错误的原因: however 是副词, 不能连接两个句子。

提升的句子: People like to think that being on a diet is healthy; however, there is considerable evidence to the contrary.

大意: 人们总是喜欢认为节食是健康的; 然而, 有大量的证据证明这是错误的。

d. 多于一个的名词、动词、形容词等出现的时候, 需要使用并列连词 and, but 或者 or。

例 1: Smoking, drinking are banned in many places of work.

错误的原因: smoking 和 drinking 都是主语, 要用连词。

提升的句子: Smoking and drinking are banned in many places of work.

大意: 抽烟和喝酒在很多工作场所都是被禁止的。

例 2: More people would prefer cycling, walking if conditions were right.

错误的原因: cycling 和 walking 都是宾语, 应该用连词。

提升的句子: More people would prefer cycling or walking if conditions were right.

大意: 如果条件恰当的话, 更多的人会喜欢骑自行车或者是走路。

C. 句子残缺

a. 从属连词 (because, although 等) 一定要连接两个句子。状语从句一般是由从属连词 (because, although, since, as 等) 引导的。

例 1: Because it is not serious. Many countries do not take any real countermeasure.

错误的原因: because 引导的是一个从句, 缺一个主句。

提升的句子: Because it is not serious, many countries do not take any real countermeasure.

大意: 因为这不是很严重, 很多国家没有采取任何实质性的对策。

例 2: Some countries are not able to solve environmental problems. Although these countries have realised these problems' devastating effect.

错误的原因: although 引导的是一个从句, 缺一个主句。

提升的句子: Some countries are not able to solve environmental problems, although these countries have realised these problems' devastating effect.

大意: 一些国家不能解决环境问题, 尽管这些国家已经意识到这些问题的影响。

b. 完整的句子一定要有谓语。

例: Tourism has instead of agriculture as the main industry in many places.



错误的原因: instead of 是介词词组, 不能充当谓语动词。

提升的句子: Tourism has replaced agriculture as the main industry in many places.

大意: 旅游业在很多地方已经代替农业成为支柱产业。

c. 完整的句子一定要有主语。

例: In China has more than 100 million subscribers to cable television.

错误的原因: in China 是介宾短语, 不能充当主语。

提升的句子: China has more than 100 million subscribers to cable television.

大意: 中国有超过一亿的有线电视观众。

D. 名词性从句的使用错误

a. whether 不能和 that 同时使用。

例: The question remains whether that it was a serious love affair or a passing fancy.

错误的原因: whether 和 that 不能同时使用。

提升的句子: The question remains whether it was a serious love affair or a passing fancy.

大意: 这究竟是严肃的感情, 还是一时的好感, 这个问题仍然存在。

b. 名词性从句可以用 how, what, why, when, where 等词引导, 但不能和 that 同时使用。

例: Many people do not realise that how serious environmental problems can be.

错误的原因: that 和 how 不能同时使用。

提升的句子: Many people do not realise how serious environmental problems can be.

大意: 很多人意识不到环境问题可以多么的严重。

c. that 引导名词性从句时, 从句一定是完整的句子, 而 that 引导的定语从句一般缺成分。

例: It is widely believed that people improving efficiency by using computers.

错误的原因: improving 不是完整的谓语动词。

提升的句子: It is widely believed that people can improve efficiency by using computers.

大意: 被广泛认可的事情是人们可以通过使用电脑提高效率。

d. 和状语从句、定语从句类似, 名词性从句出现的时候, 必须要有主句, 否则句子不完整。

例: The fact that education is the key to a country's long-term success.

错误的原因: the fact 引导同位语从句, 并没有主句。

提升的句子: Government funding is supported by the fact that education is the key to a country's long-term success.

提升的句子: 政府的资助基于一个事实: 教育是国家长期成功的关键。

附录 10 雅思机考的优劣势

我于 2019 年 5 月 14 日在香港参加了机考，作文题目不是很好写，主体部分我只写了两段，出来分数是 7 分，感觉分数不好可以理解，但是还是选择了复议，最后提到 8 分。2018 年年末我在深圳笔试，题目我觉得比较简单，直接考了 8 分。评分方面，个人觉得笔试和机考没什么差异，因此感觉总体评分标准比较一致，不会因为地区不同而有所差异。

个人感觉机考体验很好，也是以后的趋势，所以简单写一下机考优劣势。

机考的整体优势：

1. 基本上每天都有一次考试，选择很多，对于不想周末去人山人海的考场的考生来说是个好的选择。

2. 四科都是同一天考，适合不想跑两次考场的考生。

3. 一周内出成绩，适合急着拿成绩申请学校的考生。

4. 考试的日期多，考位比较充裕，不会出现一个月都没有考位的情况。

5. 对于写字潦草或者看不清楚的考生来说是个福音。

6. 屏幕有时间提示，对于阅读和写作很重要。笔试的时间倒数一直是不堪回首的经历，特别是最后五分钟，你无时无刻不在纠结到底是好好做完一题，还是蒙一题，到底是好好写两句，还是随便写几句。而机考你清楚地知道还有多少时间，比较容易做决定。

7. 一人一桌，中间有隔板，避免旁边人作弊（当然，对于某些考生来说，这可能是个劣势）。

8. 屏幕上的字可以随意调大小，远视近视，任君选择。

机考的整体劣势：

1. 需要打字，对于打字速度比较慢或者打快了会打错字的考生来说是个挑战。

2. 机考考点比较少，不像笔试那么多（但是相信以后机考的考点会不断增加）。

3. 目前雅思官方出的教材都是纸质的，大家比较喜欢在纸上面写写画画，机考需要适应。（报名成功后，有免费的机考课程和软件可用，我本来计划考前先练练手，但是你懂的，每天忙这忙那，天亮转眼天黑，没时间去搞。）

下面我来说一下机考在不同分项上和笔试的对比。

听力（总体来说，机考处于劣势）

机考优势：

1. 每个人一个耳机，电脑播放音频，不会像笔试一样，受到设备远近和音频质量的影响。

2. 可以高亮 (highlight) 关键词（个人比较喜欢这个功能，比笔试的铅笔好用，铅笔画多了比较乱）。

3. 屏幕下方有一排题号，做完一题自动显示做完，避免跳题。

机考劣势：

1. 需要打字，不适应键盘的考生可能敲个答案需要时间，如果两个题目的答案接连出现，你会容易漏过（我在香港考试的时候，键盘很硬，每个键都很“坚强”，没点体力敲不动。）



2. 第一题我记得是没有 example 的，要直接开始做题。

3. 不同的 section 间隔时间比笔试短（好像是），也就意味着预读题的时间比较短。

4. 最后只有两分钟检查答案，不像笔试有 10 分钟（不过个人觉得这个时间没用，听力这东西听到就是听到，听不到给你 10 年也想不出答案）。

阅读（总体来说，机考“碾压”笔试）

机考优势：

1. 左边文章，右边题目，一篇文章一个屏幕搞定，不像笔试文章和题目翻来翻去，越翻越急，越急越乱，越乱越翻，最惨的是，整个考场的人都在翻，伴随着各种着急的叹息声，影响做题。

2. 做完一题下面有显示，避免漏题。

3. 题目和文章的关键词可以高亮，不像笔试，全用笔画，画少了不够用，画多了眼花缭乱。

比较适合平行阅读法，题型一目了然，而且首题都能看到，很容易确定什么题要先做。

判断题可以直接选择，不用担心到底是大写，还是小写，还是大小写混合；是缩写，还是全写；是 TRUE 还是 YES 等。

句子完成题是拖动选项，拖完后选项减少，方便阅读（我记得是这样的）。

每题直接写答案，不需要誊写到答案纸上，避免誊写错答案。

机考劣势：

1. 填空题要打字，最后打完后检查拼写，避免打错（也可以使用复制粘贴功能，我考试的时候没留意）。

2. 选择题是选项前有个圆圈可点，很灵敏，有时候你想选 A，但是你可能鼠标一划，最后点到的是 B，最好做完后检查一下。

写作（总体来说，机考处于优势）

机考优势：

1. 打字快的考生可以写它个酣畅淋漓（这次考试我写了 400 多词，写到气血不足，扶墙而出），笔试你是不大可能写那么多的，除非你左右手一起写。

2. 有字数显示，适合那些考场上喜欢数字数的“强迫症”重症患者。

3. 发现跑题了重写还来得及，不像笔试，一段话写到中间发现跑题只能闭着眼睛含泪写完。

4. 段落写完了中间要加单词或者句子也比较容易，这在笔试中是不可能做到的。

5. 不用担心写错答题纸，作文就两个屏幕，小作文一个，大作文一个，肯定不会搞错。

机考劣势：

1. 如果要写中文思路的话，只能用考场提供的纸和笔，不可能用电脑写。

2. 大家平时习惯用 Word 打字，自动纠错，考场上很容易打错字。

3. 机考的题目都是随机抽取，每次考试据说有两套不同的题目，以往适合笔试的预测原则不适合机考（但是常考的话题还是差不多，我这次考试抽到的题目就是一道 2017 年的老题）。

附录 11 普通图表题的完成步骤

	动态图	静态图
第一步：确定图的类型	多于一个时间。	只有一个时间或者没有时间。
第二步：读题和看图	1. 确定图的对象词（也就是图中数字的指代词）； 2. 确定时态（过去的时间用过去时，没有时间就用现在时，将来的时间用将来时）（年代是判断的主要标准；如果没有年代，看题目的动词时态）； 3. 确定描述对象和对比对象（描述对象是句子描述的重点，对比对象是对比的重点）（一般来说，年代是对比对象，不是描述对象）。	
第三步：写开头段	主要是改写题目，不要超过 1 分钟时间。	
第四步：分段	1. 单图的分段方法（①趋势 ②高低 ③描述对象 ④性质）； 2. 多图如果单位一致，当作单图来看； 3. 多图如果单位不一致，按照图来分。	
第五步 -1：完成主体部分每个句子	三个要素：趋势、高低、数字。	三个要素：描述对象的高低、对比对象的高低、数字。
第五步 -2：增加句子连接和段落连接	句子连接： 和上句描述对象情况一致：also, similarly, likewise, a similar pattern/trend... 和上句描述对象情况相反：in contrast/by contrast, in comparison/by comparison, on the other hand, a different pattern/trend, as distinct from, different from... 并列：meanwhile, in the meantime, furthermore... 段落连接： 1. 年代连接；2. 描述对象连接；3. 图的个数连接 (the second chart...)	
第六步：写总结段	描述对象的趋势总结写一句，描述对象的高低总结写一句（如果有对比对象，高低总结写一句）。	描述对象的高低总结写一句，对比对象的高低总结写一句。

附录 12 对象词

具体描述对象词的时候用什么词，取决于这个对象词是什么。所谓的对象词，就是数字的直接指代词。这个词，很多时候可以由数字的单位决定。Q14116804939

情况 1：出现 tonne, kilogramme 这样的单位（一般是强调总量的时候），往往用 amount, quantity 这样的词。

例子：

垃圾的量	the amount of household rubbish
二氧化碳排放量	the amount of carbon dioxide emissions
钱的数量	the amount of money
水的消耗量	the amount/quantity of water consumed
能源的消耗量	the amount of energy consumed
时间的量	the amount of time spent in...

情况 2：出现可数名词的复数形式（一般是强调个数的时候），往往用 number。

例子：

人数	the number of people/students/ teachers/girls/tourists 等
商品数	the number of cars/books/magazines/computers/games 等
注意：number 和 amount 一般是不能替换的，替换就会扣分。	

情况 3：出现“%”的时候（如果强调的是百分数的分子），往往用 proportion, percentage。

例子：

分子是人，如 the proportion of men/women/girls/boys 等。
一般这些表示人的词后面可能会有后置定语。
如 the proportion of men who enjoyed computer games (喜欢电脑游戏的男性的百分比)
the proportion of people who watched TV news (喜欢看电视新闻的人的百分比)
分子是物，后面也往往有后置定语。
如 the proportion of water used for farming (农业用水的百分比)

情况 4：出现“%”的时候（如果强调的是变化的速率，或者一些习惯的说法），用 rate。

例子：

出生率	birth rate
死亡率	fatality rate

犯罪率	crime rate
就业率	employment rate
这些单词一般不能用 proportion, percentage 替换, 除非考生真的知道这个数字是怎么算出来的。如就业率 (employment rate) 实际上是 the proportion of people who are in the workforce。	

情况 5: 有时候, 上面这些都用到, 要直接用题目给出的词。

例子:

题目是关于不同人的收入, 直接用 salary, 或者 income, 不能说 the amount/number/proportion/percentage of salary 等。	
很多考生在写图表作文的过程中, 之所以用错连接词, 主要是有两个原因:	1. 觉得不换表达不踏实, 结果换了表达就错了。
	2. 我们中文喜欢说“×× 的数字”, 很多考生喜欢直译, 例如出生率的数字, 很多考生就喜欢写成 the amount of the birth rate, 寿命的数字, 很多考生就写成 the number of life expectancy, 这些表达都是错的。直接写 birth rate, life expectancy 就可以。
如果真喜欢替换, 可以用 the figure for, 这是最百搭的替换。如: The life expectancy of Italy was 83, while the figure for China was 75.	



附录 13 图表作文关于时间的表达和数据的修饰

关于时间的表达

表达	例句
during/over the period, throughout... (整个时期之内)	Arable land diminished dramatically <u>throughout</u> the 1980s. The divorce rate remained high <u>throughout the</u> twenty-year <u>period</u> .
between...and..., from...to...(从……到……)	The growth accelerated during the period <u>from</u> 1995 <u>to</u> 2000.
...earlier (多长时间之前)	The proportion of homeowners was 78% in 1989, in marked contrast to a mere 35% three decades <u>earlier</u> .
at the beginning of... (在……开始的时候)	<u>At the beginning of</u> the 1960s, around one third of the country's population were smokers.
by the middle of... (在……中期之前)	<u>By the middle of</u> the 20th century, the underground railway systems were built to serve more than one million passengers per year.
by the end of... (在某一时间之前)	Expenditure on resources dropped <u>by the end of</u> the period.
by/until... (直到)	The unemployment rate remains above 20% <u>until</u> at least 2020.
from...onwards (从……开始)	<u>From</u> the 1970s <u>onwards</u> , the volume of exports underwent a period of growth.
for at least... (最少多长时间)	The house prices remained high <u>for at least</u> five years.
in the following... (在随后的……年)	The investment fell to 5% per annum <u>in the following five years</u> .
the early...the mid..., the late... (……年代的中期和 末期)	The crime rate rose <u>from the mid-80s to the late 90s</u> .
for the first time in... (多长时间内第一次)	Suicide rates declined <u>for the first time in</u> five years in 2010.
in a row (连续) for...consecutive years (连 续……年)	The number of visitors increased for five years <u>in a row</u> . The company has remained profitable <u>for 10 consecutive years</u> .

数据的修饰

表达	例句
up to/as much as (多达)	The number of shoppers plunged by <u>up to</u> 23 per cent. House prices fell <u>as much as</u> 40% between 1980 and 1985.
only, a mere, no more than (仅仅)	The web economy represents <u>a mere</u> 1% of the country's GDP.
top, exceed (超过)	Exports <u>topped</u> (or <u>exceeded</u>) \$ 10 billion in 2006.
in excess of (超过)	The turnover of the industry was <u>in excess of</u> \$ 1.5 billion.
less than/more than (少于 / 多于)	<u>More than</u> one-third of the British population has trouble sleeping from time to time.
above/over/below (少于 / 多于)	The consumption of fish was just <u>below</u> 50 grams. Less beef was consumed (just <u>over</u> 50 grams).
a total of (总数)	<u>A total of</u> \$ 900 million was spent on public transport.
remaining (剩余的)	Medicine represented 30 per cent of the company's revenues, merchandise 40 per cent and vehicles the <u>remaining</u> 30 per cent.
a new/record/all-time/new high a new/all-time low 历史最高(低)值	The price of oil reached <u>a new high</u> in 2010. UK trade deficit with China rose almost 10% to 3 billion, <u>a ten-year high</u> . The enrolment rate dropped to <u>an all-time low</u> , 50%.
ranging from...to... (在……范围内)	The price was volatile, <u>ranging from</u> \$ 20 <u>to</u> \$ 40.
respectively (分别地)	Animal grazing and tree clearance constituted 25 per cent and 40 per cent of the world's land degradation <u>respectively</u> .
peak at/amount to/equal (到达最高点, 到达, 等于……)	Britain's crime rate <u>peaked at</u> 9% or so in 1999. Time lost due to illness <u>amounted to</u> 1,200 working days.
versus (相比)	There was a steep decrease in the spending on education (223 million in 1989 <u>versus</u> 110 million in 1994).



附录 14 动态图和静态图必备句式

动态图掌握下面 6 个必备句式

必备句式 1: 对象词 + 动词 (rose/increased/climbed/grew/jumped, dropped/fell/dipped/declined/decreased, remained unchanged/stood at/leveled off)

必备句式 2: 对象词 (地点、时间段) + saw + (increase/rise/drop/decline/decrease/trend 等)

必备句式 3: 对象词 + 最高级

必备句式 4: 对象词 + 比较级

必备句式 5: there be + (trend/increase/rise/drop/decline/decrease 等) + in + 对象词

必备句式 6: 对象词 + increased/rose + 倍数

静态图掌握下面 6 个必备句式

必备句式 1: 描述一个对象, while/whereas/and/but 描述另一个对象

必备句式 2: 描述一个对象, compared with/compared to 另一个对象的数字

必备句式 3: 描述一个对象, higher/lower than 另一个对象 (表示一样的时候, the same as/equal to/on a par with)

必备句式 4: 描述一个对象, in contrast to 另一个对象的数字

必备句式 5: there be 句型 (a huge gap/a substantial difference/a similar pattern)

必备句式 6: 一个对象 be similar to/on a par with/the same as/at the same level as 另一个对象



附录 15 图表作文常见的错误

1. 没有 had a decrease/ increase 的说法，一般用 saw a decrease/increase。
2. increased, decreased, declined 这些表示上升或下降的词都没有被动语态。
3. 当 the number, the amount, the figure, the proportion 充当句子的主语的时候，不能用 account for。
4. the proportion of 后面不能加句子，如 the proportion of people worked in the healthcare sector 是错误的，要写成 the proportion of people who worked in the healthcare sector。
5. make up, account for, constitute 这些词一般只用于出现了分数或者百分比的题目中，不用于描述其他类型的数据。
6. the amount 不能替换 the number; the number of 后面一定要接可数名词的复数形式，一般强调个体的不同，如 the number of readers/books/shops 等。
7. ratio 和 rate 一般不能替代 proportion 和 percentage。
8. picture 不能替换 graph 或者 chart。
9. 不要用定语从句读数据，如 The crime rate in the US was highest, which was 0.3%。这里的 which was 直接省略。
10. 结尾段一般不写 in conclusion。
11. 结尾段不能写数据。
12. 一般是 compared with，而不是 comparing with。
13. followed by 后面要加名词，而且这个名词要和主句的主语性质差不多。
14. reach 读数据的时候不能接 to 或者 at，直接接数据就可以。
15. 说人年龄的时候应该是 aged，如 people aged from 15 to 24。
16. 一般不会用过去进行时，也就是说 was increasing/decreasing 都是错的。
17. while, whereas 一定要连接两个独立的句子，不能单独存在。
18. while 一般用于两个不同东西的对比，很少用于描述一个对象自己的上升和下降趋势。
19. 副词 slightly 不能修饰名词，应该是 slight increase/drop。
20. 小作文一般用不到 minimum 这个词；minimal 的意思不是“最小的”，而是“基本上可以忽略不计的”。
21. 尽量不要用套句，如果用，要注意不要写错，it is worth noting that, it should be noted that。
22. 图表作文一般用不到 on the contrary, 用 in contrast, by contrast 即可。
23. 表示波动可以说 fluctuated，不要写 saw a fluctuation。
24. reduce 和 raise 这两个词小作文中用不到，因为都是及物动词；arise 也不能替代 rise; ascent/descent 不能用在小作文里。



附录 16 流程图和地图的完成步骤

	流程图	地图
第一步： 读图和读题	确定时态（一般现在时，基本上比较少出现过去时和将来时）。 确定类型（1. 工序图；2. 生物生长图）。	确定时态（过去时用得比较多，其次有可能会出现现在时和将来时）。 确定类型（1. 大地图；2. 小地图）。
第二步： 写开头段，改写题目	换词，diagrams 换成 images, visuals, pictures 等。名词 change 可以换成名词性从句等。	
第三步：分段 (分段总原则：长度最后不能相差太远)	将流程在中间分开（最好前面的步骤有一定的共同点，后面的步骤也有一定的共同点）。	1. 按照图的区域分（东边和西边，北边和南边，中间和周边）； 2. 按照变化分（例：描述一个公园，自然特点写一段，建造的东西写一段）； 3. 按时间分（一年写一段）。
第四步：开始写主体段（确定从什么地方开始描述）	确定流程的第一步。	1. 大地图（如从主要建筑物开始，然后自西向东，顺时针描述） 2. 小地图（可以从 entrance 开始讲）
句子	每个句子三个成分：描述的对象 + 动词（一般是被动态形式） + 状语（一般是工具，或者动作的发出者）	每个句子三个成分：描述的对象 + 动词 + 地理位置（地理位置可以作定语，也可以作状语） + 时间状语
连接	1. 连接词（first, in the next step, in the first stage, subsequently, afterwards, then, finally 等） 2. 状语从句（after..., before..., once..., until...） 3. 定语从句（after which, where） 4. before/after + doing 5. 代词连接，this, it...these + 名词复数形式 6. 分词 + 名词 7. 不同的流程 8. 并列连词（and, or）	1. 段落连接： （每段第一个句子，可以用：1. 时间，如 in the future；2. 连接的表达，如 as shown in the second map, in contrast 来引导） 2. 句子连接： A. 用连接词，如 also, meanwhile, finally, in addition B. 名词性从句，如 it is worth noting that, it is noticeable that, it should be noted that, the difference is that, the distinction is that, another change/development is that... C. 代词连接，it D. 连词，and, but, while, whereas E. with + 名词 + 分词
第五步：写总结段	1. 总结步骤的个数； 2. 如果出现不同的步骤，说一下区别。	1. 总结改变； 2. 描述不变的东西； 3. 如果有改变的原因很明显，可以稍微说一下。

流程图和地图必备句式

流程图必备句式

必备句式 1: and 并列句

必备句式 2: 被动句

必备句式 3: once、after、until 或者 before 引导的状语从句

必备句式 4: where 引导的定语从句

地图必备句式

必备句式 1: there be 句型

必备句式 2: 倒装句

必备句式 3: with + 地点 + 分词结构

必备句式 4: 被动句



附录 18 8.5分大作文范文 (2012年考试)

中国考区 2012 年 12 月 6 日的考题 Q14T6804939

Nowadays, people always throw old things away and buy new things, whereas in the past, old things were repaired and used again. What factors cause this phenomenon? What effects does this phenomenon lead to?

考试后我回忆的范文

One of the most **worrying trends** in modern society appears to be toward discarding goods even though they are still usable. This trend, as it grows, has attracted attention, in view of the fact that **previous generations** used these goods **for a length of time**. What has driven this change and how this has impacted on us will be explored in this essay.

While **technological advances** in recent years have made many **consumer goods** more durable, these remarkable changes have failed to **steer us toward a sustainable future**. **Mass production**, along with the widespread application of machinery, has led to **substantial reductions** in prices of goods and **created incentives** for replacing goods with the newest counterparts. This is understandable considering that the cost of **repair and maintenance** has risen due to the **dwindling number of** specialists who can perform this task.

Another explanation for the **disposable lifestyle** is that people today **gain a sense of self-esteem** from purchasing and possessing **material goods**. In a world where materialism prevails, people are ashamed of keeping the same items (e.g., mobile phones, laptops and other gadgets) for long, because this will distinguish them from those **financially better off**, who can sustain **extravagant shopping** and have a new inventory of **material possessions**.

People might derive pleasure from this habit, but this has **negative repercussions** for the environment. Consumer goods, disposed of before they expire, end up in **waste landfills**, **posing a threat to** the ecosystem. This is particularly the case when waste is not managed well and the **toxic substances** contained in these goods contaminate water and **degrade soil**. Apart from this, the **relentless consumption** of goods can drive the demand for minerals and natural resources, which are required for the production of these products, so mining, drilling and other **environmentally destructive** activities will possibly **go unimpeded**, **devouring the natural world** on which our **future generations** depend.

To summarise, the overconsumption of goods arises from the fact that technology makes these goods available **at lower prices** and also from the fact that people perceive this as a **status symbol**. This should **ring the alarming bell**, because it distracts us from the **sustainable use** of natural resources and make the ecosystem approach the **tipping point**.

下面我简单分析一下大作文。

1. 本文的背景句是《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》上的一个背景句，至少用了一个词伙(worrying trend)
2. 灵活使用我们教过的三大从句和复杂句，而不需要用什么感叹句和反问句。
3. 文章使用主体部分三段的方式，每段一个中心句。

4. 文章的论述方式是 ABC，注意逻辑和拓展。

5. 文章没有模板，只用了两个传统的连接词 another explanation 和 apart from this。

6. 整篇文章没有任何语法错误，符合我在本书中提到的比较核心的主要思想：你要减少语法错误，分数才能大幅度提升！这个理念和传统观念完全不同。传统观念只关注所谓的“高分”句子，但是不注意基本语法的准确性。

7. 文章没有使用任何大词，但是大量使用我们上课时说过的、本书里出现过的、BBC 上出现过的词伙。这些词伙我已经标注出来。

8. 至于为什么没有考到 9 分？我觉得一个原因是太长，整篇文章 360 字，特别是开头段，没必要写那么长。另一个原因就是有一些词使用不够恰当，如 a new inventory of material possessions。

9. 整篇文章不断出现关键词，中心句也非常注意对应题目。

以前的考试情况	
考试日期	2012/12/06
考点名称	深圳 深圳赛格人才培训中心 [详细地址]
考试类型	学术类
注册号 (用于雅思报名注册过程)	
IELTS 考号 (用于参加雅思考试以及考后服务)	
考试成绩	总成绩 听力 阅读 写作 口语 8 7 9 8.5 8
重要提示：考试成绩以您最终收到的成绩单为准，本网站信息仅供参考。您的成绩单将在笔试后第10个工作日以EMS快递寄送给您，请随时关注物流跟踪信息。	
EMS运单号码 (号码由各地EMS提供，信息仅供参考)	EX625210430CS



附录 19 8.5分图表作文范文 (2013年考试)

The tables show results of surveys about how people in a city felt about different aspects of their lives in 1980 and 2010.

	Good (%)	Neither good nor bad (%)	Bad (%)
Education	81	10	9
Living environment	65	10	25
Medical services	63	8	29
Shops	71	9	20
Employment opportunities	63	21	16
Public transport	53	25	12

	Good (%)	Neither good nor bad (%)	Bad (%)
Education	72	11	17
Living environment	82	10	8
Medical services	73	15	12
Shops	62	20	18
Employment opportunities	72	18	10
Public transport	38	34	28

The tables illustrate the changes in the extent to which residents of a city were satisfied with their lives.

The improvement of the living environment received the highest recognition (82%) in 2010, compared with 65% two decades earlier. There was also an increase in the level of satisfaction with medical services, rising from 63% to 73%. Likewise, the proportion of people who were happy with access to employment opportunities saw a rise of 63% to 72%.

In contrast, only 72% of people were satisfied with education in 2010, although education received the highest rating in 1980. The proportion of respondents who either agreed or disagreed with the access to education

文字信息, 注重最高值。

句式变化, also 增加句子连接。

分词改变句子结构。

注意对象词的准确, 人的百分比。

连接词增加段落的连接。

替换表达。

remained roughly unchanged, at 10%. There was also a drop in the figure for shopping and public transport. **Only one third of residents** were satisfied with public transport, while the proportion of who had a low opinion of this more than doubled to 28%.

替换表达。

To summarise, **there were considerable improvements** to living environment, medical service and employment opportunities in this city, but **the figures for other aspects of life** saw a decline in 2010, by which time public transport had become the main problem.

所有满意度提高方面的总结。

所有满意度下降方面的总结。

考试日期	2013/05/16
考点名称	深圳 深圳赛格人才培训中心 [详细地址]
考试类型	学术类
注册号 (用于雅思报名注册过程)	[REDACTED]
IELTS考号 (用于参加雅思考试以及考后服务)	[REDACTED]
考试成绩	总成绩 听力 阅读 写作 口语 8 7.5 8.5 8.5 7.5
重要提示: 考试成绩以您最终收到的成绩单为准, 本网站信息仅供参考。您的成绩单将在笔试后第10个工作日以EMS快递寄送给您, 请随时关注物流跟踪信息。	



附录 20 8分书信作文范文 (2015年考试)

我在 2015 年的 10 月 24 日参加了一次 G 类考试。这是我参加过的唯一一次 G 类考试。考完后，我回忆了自己考场上写的 G 类信件。备考 G 类的考生可以看一下，看看我的文章是怎么符合四个雅思评分标准的。

You have lived in an apartment for a year and the landlord wants to increase the rent. You are not happy about that.

Write a letter to the landlord. In the letter,

- *identify yourself*
- *explain why you think the rent should not be increased*
- *say what you will do if the rent increases.*

范文

Dear Mr Smith,

I am writing with regard to your proposed change to the rent, and I am the tenant living in the flat you own at Albert Street. We signed a 2-year-long lease one year ago, so I have to argue that your arrangement is neither legal nor morally acceptable.

开门见山。

回答第一个小问题。

说明来意。

When I first approached you one year ago, I made it clear that I wanted to rent accommodation in a quiet, suburban area without being disturbed by any form of noise. You suggested that the apartment was situated at a side street, and without any time to verify your statement, I signed the agreement, but I later discovered that I have to bear the unacceptable level of noise created by pubs and clubs nearby. You did not give any explanation, leaving me no option but adapting to this unbearably noisy environment.

复杂句，前面是状语从句，这里是宾语从句。

出现一些关于建筑和城市的词伙。

给出第一个原因为什么不应该加租，对应题目第二个问题。

In addition to this problem, I have also found that the apartment building does not have central heating, which is not consistent with the description of the advertisement you placed in the newspaper. You also mentioned that the flat was well-furnished, but the wallpaper of the bedroom peeled from the wall shortly after I moved in. You promised to redecorate the room, but have failed to meet this promise.

段落的连接。

并列的观点用 also 连接。

房屋的词伙。

房屋的词伙。

While I have been tolerant of all these problems, you are now proposing to increase rent. I strongly advise you to rethink your decision; otherwise, I have to turn to the legal service of the city

回答第三个问题。



council or consult my lawyer about your repeated attempt to breach the contract. Please inform me of your position on this matter within three days.

Yours sincerely,

Ken

Thank you for your Enquiry on Results.

The British Council's Senior Examiners have re-marked your IELTS Writing and Speaking tests in confidence as a result of your enquiry.

Your Writing and Speaking tests were re-assessed. The band-score awarded for your Writing test has increased from band 7.5 to band 8.0, and the band-score awarded for your Speaking test has increased from band 7.0 to band 7.5.

You did not request for your Listening or Reading test to be re-marked. The band-scores awarded for these tests are therefore unchanged.

Your overall band score remains at band 8.0.

Your test centre will issue you with a new Test Report Form showing the following band-scores. The Enquiry on Results fee will be refunded shortly by your test centre.

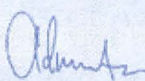
Listening	8.5
Reading	8.0
Writing	8.0
Speaking	7.5

OVERALL BAND SCORE: 8.0

Please note that the above decision is final.

The British Council would like to thank you for your custom.

Yours sincerely



IELTS EOR Team
British Council



附录 21 8分图表作文和大作文范文 (2018年考试)

图表作文:

The bar chart show the average time spent by 16–22-year-olds in playing games every day in 1998 and 2002.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

	Country A	Country B	Country C	Country D
1998	76 minutes	92 minutes	78 minutes	52 minutes
2002	78 minutes	95 minutes	77 minutes	58 minutes

The bar chart compares four countries in term of the amount of time people aged 16 to 22 spent on games every day in the years 1998 and 2002.

Those aged 16 to 22 in country B spent more time on this activity than their counterparts in other countries with the figure rising slightly from 92 to 95 minutes. A similar pattern is seen in country D where this age group spent 58 minutes in 2002, significantly higher than the level in 1998. Despite recording a bigger increase than other countries, country D had the lowest figures during this period.

Country A and C, by comparison, did not have substantial differences. The figure for country A rose marginally to 78 minutes in 2002, when it surpassed the figure for country C (dropping slightly from 78 to 77 minutes).

Overall, all countries except country C saw an increase in the time spent by the 16 to 22 age group playing games. In spite of this change, country D had a lower amount of game playing time than other countries.

大作文:

Public transport should be funded by the government so that it can be free for people who use it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

The access to public transportation has multiple implications for a country not only in terms of reducing the cost of living for the public but also in tackling pollution and congestion. However, I disagree with the idea of relying fully on the government to support public transport services and abolishing all fees.

Free public transportation may please the public but it is not economically viable. A public transportation system requires massive capital investment including the expenditure on infrastructure vehicles and management systems and it is also expensive to keep it operating smoothly, which depends on the support of drivers administrative staff and engineers. If passengers made no contribution to it, the system would sooner or later go bankrupt and a city without a healthy public transport system would be paralysed by traffic jams.


Another problem of make public transportation free is that it will discourage people from using more

environmentally friendly means of travel. All commuters will be encouraged to travel by bus or train to eliminate transportation costs from monthly budgets, regardless of the environmental impact of their choices. The emissions from public transport, albeit lower than those from private cars, continue to pollute cities and cause air pollution, which takes its toll on the health of inhabitants.

Finally, even though low cost public transportation has its perceived benefits, it does not automatically mean the government should bear all expenses. As mentioned before the operation of public transport services can cost a fortune and no government is financially capable of supporting the system, let alone expand or upgrade it. If a disproportionate amount of money is spent in bus or train services, cities would have inadequate funding for equally important services such as medical care. The option of privatising some services is possibly more sensible, as long as the government forbids private companies to raise prices to a level that is unaffordable to the public.

In conclusion, I do not support the idea of financing public transport fully with government money as it is not financially feasible. Nor do I agree on the provision of free services.

Centre Number	CN002	Date	01/NOV/2018	Candidate Number	
---------------	-------	------	-------------	------------------	--

Candidate Details	
Family Name	[REDACTED]
First Name	[REDACTED]
Candidate ID	[REDACTED]
	
Date of Birth	[REDACTED]
Sex (M/F)	M
Scheme Code	Private Candidate
Country or Region of Origin	CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF)
Country of Nationality	
First Language	CHINESE

Test Results					
Listening	7.5	Reading	8.5	Writing	8.0
Speaking	7.0	Overall Band Score	8.0	CEFR Level	C1

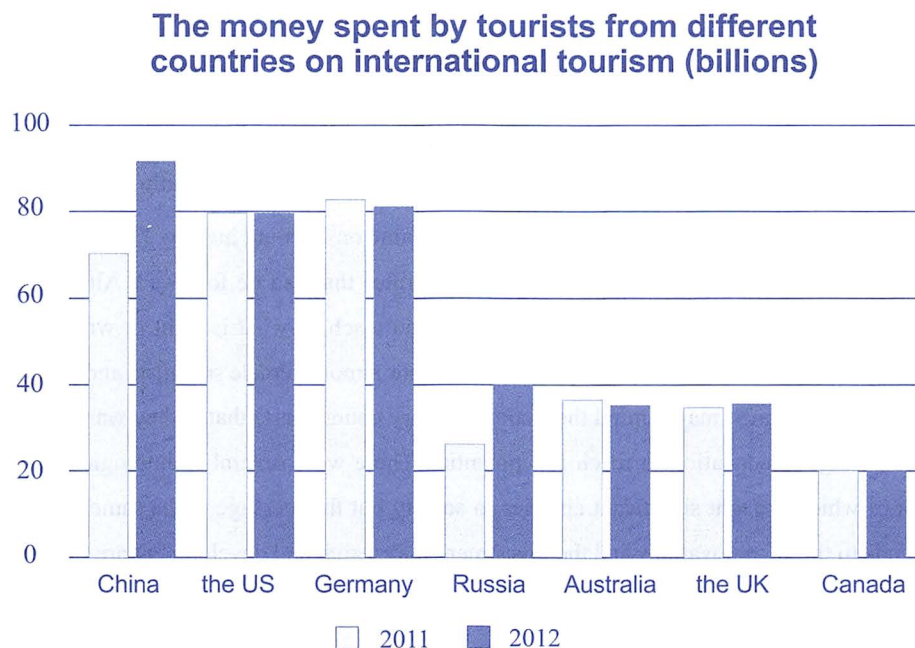


附录 22 8分图表作文和大作文范文 (2019年考试)

图表作文:

The chart shows the amount of money spent by tourists from seven countries in travelling abroad in 2011 and 2012.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



The bar chart provides information about the amount spent by tourists of seven nationalities on international tourism in two separate years.

Overall, tourists from China, the US and Germany spent more money travelling abroad than those from the other four countries. While China and Russia saw a significant increase in the spending on international tourism, other countries did not experience remarkable changes.

Starting from around 70 billion dollars in 2011, the figure for China rose significantly to over 90 billion dollars in 2012 where this country surpassed Germany and the US to become the top contributor of international tourism revenue. By comparison, tourists from Germany spent around 82 billion dollars in both years, closely followed by the figure for the US (around 80 billion).

The figures for other countries were much lower. The expenditure of Russian tourists on a foreign holiday recorded a marked increase from 30 billion dollars to around 40 billion, whereas the spending of tourists from the UK and Australia was basically the same over the two year period. The figure for Canadian tourists was the lowest (less than 20 billion dollars).

大作文:


Some people do not consider it necessary to learn about historical events, arguing that what happened

in the past has no relevance to modern life. I do not agree with this idea as I think studying history can provide us with guidance about contemporary issues we need to handle.

People who raise questions about the value of studying history hold the view that times have changed and that knowledge of the past is no longer applicable or acceptable in modern times. This has arisen from the changes in social values and technological advances. For example women were traditionally confined to domestic roles and history books have predominantly glorified the achievements of Kings, male military leaders and men who made significant scientific discoveries. The attitude towards gender roles has however changed in today's world, where women have shown their talent in many fields of work and no country or business can afford the loss of excluding women from the workforce or education. Similarly, there were countries which achieved economic prosperity by adopting labour intensive and energy intensive practices but these conventional methods can erode the profit margin of companies in modern times as technology intensive products are the most profitable and consumers are in favour of eco friendly goods.

Despite these arguments there are people who place value on learning history. They hold the view that history always repeats itself and there are some timeless rules that can be followed. Although the social, economic and technological environment alters, history can teach us what is right or wrong. The attitude towards gender roles has changed for example but there were famous female scientists and political leaders. The success of these women may remind their contemporary counterparts that if they want to succeed they need to receive a good education to reach full potential. There were several technological revolutions in history each of which brought significant changes to society but the message is the same: if a company or country intends to thrive, innovations and the investment in research and development are the key.

I personally agree with the latter view. Whether or not lessons from the past can be applied directly, there are some rules and principles history has taught us.

Centre Number	HK027	Date	16 MAY 2019	Candidate Number	
Candidate Details					
Family Name					
First Name					
Candidate ID					
Date of Birth		Sex (M/F)	M	Scheme Code	Private Candidate
Country or Region of Origin					
Country of Nationality	CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF)				
First Language	CHINESE				
Test Results					
Listening	7.5	Reading	8.5	Writing	8.0
Speaking	7.5	Overall Band Score	8.0	CEFR Level	C1

附录 23 读者9分反馈

●●●● Vodafone AU 4G 7:03 pm 23%
results.ieltsessentials.com

Practice ID Number

IDP IELTS Australia

Candidate Name:
[REDACTED]

Candidate Number
[REDACTED]

Centre Number
[REDACTED]

Test Date
29/10/2016

Overall
8.5

Listening
8.0

Reading
9.0

Writing
9.0

Speaking
7.5

Your official Test Report Form will be posted to you 13 days after the test. Please note the preview of your IELTS result cannot be used as official confirmation of your test result.

Overall Band Score
8.5

Very Good User

The test taker has fully operational command of the language

这个写作9分我自己看着也觉得不可思议，好多同学让我介绍经验，我就写在给老顾的反馈里吧。有人说我在国内考肯定考不出9分，其实，就算让我在澳大利亚再考一次，我也不见得还能考出9分啊。所以大家权当我这个9分是一种鼓励吧。还有啊，老顾在雅思写作界的男神地位是永远不可撼动的好嘛，我修炼成鲤鱼精也仰望着他，分数只能说明我跟对了人，走对了路，努力了；考官那天可能中彩票或者求婚成功了。我废话真多，我现在掏心掏肺地分享一下心得（只说写作和口语）：

作文：

① 学习资料：《剑桥雅思真题 8-10》《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》。没了……（说实话，《剑10》后面的范文已经超越我的理解能力了，不如看顾老师的范文。）

② 上过的课：老顾的精品班、预测班、精批班（精品班让我系统地学习了雅思作文要怎么写，包括都有哪些题目类型，哪种类型应该怎么回答，整篇文章架构怎么搭建，如何拓展思路；预测班主要是练各种难题，积累素材；精批班顾名思义就是去接受精准的批评，简称“精批”。）

没上老顾的课之前我看了看真题就去考了 6 分（我不是英语专业，不能给英语专业的人丢脸）。上了老顾的课之后第一次考就是 7.5 分，然后跌跌撞撞地竟然拿了 9 分，我自己也是一脸茫然状。我现在把我明白的一些道理和做法说一下：

逻辑：我觉得其实逻辑思维能力（包括扣题）是决定雅思作文分数的一个很关键的点。老顾经常在微博上推送作文题和思路，我每次都先看题，然后自己动脑筋想一遍自己的观点（包括自己可以举什么例子），再对比老顾的观点，看看差异在哪里，自己是不是想错了、想歪了，老顾有什么更好的观点。大家不要小看这个过程，即使你没时间练习写整篇文章，但是这个锻炼逻辑思维能力的过程会让你在考场上短时间内想到观点，节省更多的时间让你下笔。

内容：雅思作文要有内容，不能写空话、套话。这是我从老顾那里学到的最精髓的东西。在保证语法正确、逻辑合理的情况下，内容才是帮我们提高分数的东西。老顾经常强调解释、举例还有具体化之类的拓展方法，大家在练作文的时候要逼自己去用。然后你要去对比自己写的和老顾写的差距在哪里，你是不是在车轱辘话来回说，是不是真的有在举例子，还是只在说空话。

语法：老顾经常强调作文上 6 分的前提就是语法要正确。是的，而且想拿高分语法更是重要，因为你要保证语法不被扣分，你在其他几项评分标准上下的功夫才值当。我没法在语法方面给太多经验，因为我自己其实不太会分析各种句子成分，但是我会去模仿，简单说就是考官范文和老顾怎么写句子，我就模仿着写。老顾精品班几乎每天都推送翻译练习，我得空都会看，有时候留言会被老顾一下子找到语法错误。但这些就是积累，是你从 6 分到 7 分甚至更高分的基础。我曾经在考到 7 分之后还写出过 *Somebody is easy to do something* 这种错误的句子。所以很多东西你一定要落在纸面上，要写出来，光看是不能看出自己的错误的。还有，我曾经愁眉苦脸地唠叨考不到 7 分的时候，被好朋友训了一通，她就问我：顾家北的 10 大句型你现在能背出几个？可能是从那一刻开始我才脚踏实地了，然后事实证明，把 10 大句型背下来我就上 7 分了。

词汇和表达：作为一个外国人写英文，如果你能保证上面 3 项都做对了，那么词汇是帮你提到 7 分的关键。我觉得能把“手把手”系列里的好词、老顾上课给大家的范文里的词都学会，已经足够你去考 7 分以上了。老顾经常会推送 Simon 的范文，同时加上他自己用词的对比，可能很多同学没有关注过老顾这个做法，其实这就是在教大家如何在写作的时候灵活地替换不同词汇和表达。很可惜这一点上没有捷径，除非你记性特好、天分特高，否则只能靠积累。想考 7 分以上的同学特别要注意这一点。另外，表达也很关键，说白了就是一句话，外国人怎么地道地表达，用什么当主语、谓语、宾语，甚至用什么介词和副词，我们表达一件事情的时候习惯用冗长的形容词、名词，而外国人有时候喜欢用动词和副词，这些真的需要自己去钻研和积累。所以多看老顾和考官的范文很重要，除了学词汇，更要学表达。如果说语法和词汇是上 7 分的关键，那么去模仿地道的表达我觉得是雅思作文上 8 分的关键。

说了那么多，其实还有一个关键的事情我还没有说，那就是：老顾有那么多范文，推送了那么多 Simon 的东西，你有用心去复盘、去模仿了吗？写完之后是不是就完了？你有去对比，去找差距吗？你知道为什么同一个表达老顾用一个词而你用的另外一个词吗？我会把上课练过的作文再挑难的出来写段落，跟老顾的对比，把老顾和考官的范文一句话一句话掰开来揉碎了地分析，遇到不确定的词就去查朗文字典，下次再写类似的东西，就记得用上，然后再对比，再找差距。相信我，每次都能学到新东西，感觉永远也学不完。

作文就这样了，不知道能不能帮到大家，其实说白了就是：练。

口语：口语真没什么可说的，还是练……想拿高分，把 Part 2 题目都过一遍，每一个题目心里都起码有一个 idea 知道自己如果抽到的话打算说什么。除非你超级自信而且底子好，否则 Part 2 提前准备 idea 太重要了，让一个外国人说一个奇怪的 Part 2 话题说 2 分钟也不见得可以拿 7 分。Part 3 就按照老顾写主体段的方法拓展，多给解释，多给例子，考官喜欢这种。口语里面语法是评分项，所以要注意尽量慢一点说，给自己思考的时间。然后要多用作文里学到的好表达。用上 5~6 个词伙，上 7 分是很容易的。很多同学口语提高不了还是开口练得少。

可能有人会觉得在澳大利亚的话，有语言环境所以口语容易提高，其实……（你懂的），在国外跟外国人交流和雅思考试其实是两码事儿，你生活里口语再烂，随便吐几个词老外也能明白你要说什么。考试的时候就不是了，你得说得既流利又有内容，还得符合逻辑。同样，你口语得分再高，到了生活中可能还是会有不知道怎么表达憋到死的尴尬。所以，对于口语考试而言，想拿高分，提前准备是很重要的。

就这么结束了，因为我实在不知道还能帮到大家什么。就像老顾说的，考雅思只是开始，这只是你提高语言能力的过程。大家再有什么问题，我再看，然后再量力而为地回答吧。



图书在版编目 (C I P) 数据

顾家北手把手教你雅思写作: 6.0版 / 顾家北编著. —北京: 中国人民大学出版社, 2019. 12
ISBN 978-7-300-27642-7

I. ①顾… II. ①顾… III. ①IELTS-写作-自学参考资料 IV. ①H315

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字 (2019) 第236714号

- 本书中所有理论、概念均系作者原创, 如果引用须注明出处。
- 本书著作权归作者所有, 版权归中国人民大学出版社, 任何复制、摘录均须征求著作权人及版权持有人同时同意。

顾家北手把手教你雅思写作 (6.0版)

顾家北 编著

Gujiabei Shoubashou Jiaoni Yasi Xiezuo (6.0 Ban)

出版发行 中国人民大学出版社

社 址 北京中关村大街31号

邮政编码 100080

电 话 010-62511242 (总编室)

010-62511770 (质管部)

010-82501766 (邮购部)

010-62514148 (门市部)

010-62515195 (发行公司)

010-62515275 (盗版举报)

网 址 <http://www.crup.com.cn>

<http://www.lkao.com.cn> (中国1考网)

经 销 新华书店

印 刷 北京玺诚印务有限公司

规 格 185mm×260mm 16开本

版 次 2012年8月第1版

印 张 30.875

印 次 2019年12月第6版

2019年12月第1次印刷

字 数 776 000

定 价 66.00元

封面无防伪标均为盗版

版权所有 侵权必究

印装差错 负责调换

顾家北手把手教你

雅思写作 6.0版

writing..

- ▶ 你所不知道的顾家北
- ▶ 一位地地道道的新西兰英文教师
- ▶ 研究主流语言考试，专攻写作、语法
- ▶ 深谙西方大学书面语
- ▶ 熟悉不同科目的学习和研究方法
- ▶ 顾家北VS雅思考生
- ▶ 提供正确的书面语写作方法
- ▶ 迅速提高雅思写作成绩
- ▶ 树立正确的文书写作观念
- ▶ 打破了中国考生写作平均分最低的定律

关注：

饥饿英语微信公众号：饥饿英语

顾家北官方微博：@顾家北

饥饿英语官网

获取海量学习资料



扫码关注
微信公众号

策划编辑：李 宏 姚莉莎

责任编辑：吕依儒 谢晓春

封面设计：杨拉国

道乐文化

· 吕蕾工作室 ·

ISBN 978-7-300-27642-7



9 787300 276427 >

定价：66.00元